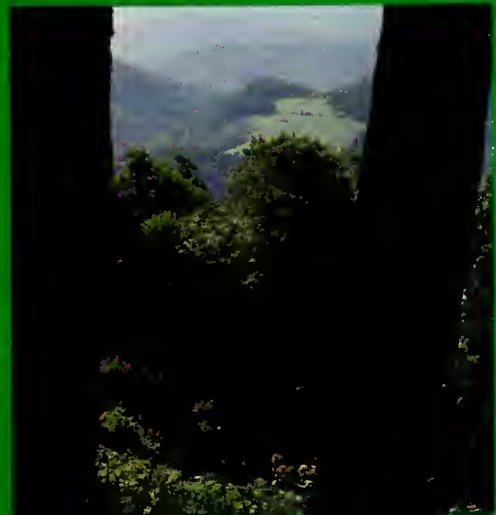


# APPALACHIAN STATE UNIVERSITY



1982-83  
General Bulletin

# ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1982-83

## Fall Semester, 1982

August 22	Sunday, 8:00 a.m.—Official Opening; Dormitories Open
August 23	Monday—Faculty Returns; Fall Semester General Faculty Meeting; College/Departmental Faculty Meetings
August 24-25	Tuesday & Wednesday - Registration
August 26	Thursday - Classes Begin
August 27-28	Friday & Saturday - Registration and First Meeting of Weekend College Classes

NOTE: THE LAST DAY TO REGISTER FOR A CLASS OR TO ADD A CLASS IS THE DAY OF THE SECOND MEETING OF THE CLASS.

October 7-10	Fall Break
October 11	Monday - Classes Resume
October 18	Monday - Second Half Semester Classes Begin
November 25-28	Thanksgiving Holidays
November 29	Monday - Classes Resume
December 11	Saturday - Classes End
December 13-17	Monday through Friday - Final Exam Period
December 17	Friday - Semester Ends
December 18- January 9	Christmas Holidays and Semester Break

## Spring Semester, 1983

January 9	Sunday, 8:00 a.m. - Official Opening; Dormitories Open
January 10	Monday - Faculty Returns, Spring Semester General Faculty Meeting; College/Departmental Faculty Meetings
January 10 Noon	Monday - Registration and Drop-Add
January 11	Tuesday - Registration and Drop-Add
January 12	Wednesday - Classes Begin
January 15	Saturday - Registration and First Class Meeting of Saturday Classes

NOTE: THE LAST DAY TO REGISTER FOR A CLASS OR TO ADD A CLASS IS THE DAY OF THE SECOND MEETING OF THE CLASS.

March 6-13	Spring Vacation
March 14	Monday - Classes Resume
March 14	Monday - Second Half Semester Classes Begin
March 31-	
April 4	Easter Holidays
April 5	Tuesday - Classes Resume
May 10	Tuesday - Classes End
May 11	Wednesday - Reading Day
May 12-17	Thursday through Tuesday -Final Exam Period
May 18	Wednesday, NOON - Deadline for Grades
May 17	Tuesday - Semester Ends
May 21	Saturday - Commencement
May 29-	
August 6	Outside limits of summer programs. Specific dates of terms and sessions will be identified at a later time.



# Appalachian State University Bulletin

(USPS 028-220)

**Announcements for**

**1982-83**

**Vol. LXXX**

Published quarterly by Appalachian State University. Entered as second class matter at the Post Office at Boone, North Carolina, under the Act of Congress, August 24, 1912. Postage has been paid at Boone, North Carolina. Address corrections to the Office of Academic Affairs, Appalachian State University, Boone, North Carolina, 28608.

Appalachian State University is committed to equality of educational opportunity and does not discriminate against applicants, students or employees based on race, color, national origin, religion, sex, age or handicap. Moreover, Appalachian State University is open to people of all races and actively seeks to promote racial integration by recruiting and enrolling a larger number of black students.







# Table of Contents

The University . . . . .	5
Special Programs for the Region . . . . .	7
Student Life . . . . .	11
University Services . . . . .	13
Admissions, Expenses, Financial Aid . . . . .	19
The Instructional Program . . . . .	33
The General College . . . . .	49
Interdisciplinary Programs . . . . .	53
The College of Arts and Sciences . . . . .	65
Anthropology; Biology; Chemistry; Community Planning and Geography; English; Foreign Languages; Geology; History; Mathematical Sciences; Philosophy/Religion; Physics and Astronomy; Political Science and Criminal Justice; Psychology; Sociology	
The College of Business . . . . .	155
Accounting; Business Education and Office Administration; Economics; Finance, Insurance and Real Estate; Management and Marketing	
The College of Fine and Applied Arts . . . . .	197
Art; Communication Arts; Health, Physical Education and Recreation; Home Economics; Industrial Education and Technology; Military Science; Music	
The College of Learning and Human Development . . . . .	259
Administration, Supervision and Higher Education; Counselor Education and Research; Educational Media; Elementary Education; Reading Education; Secondary Education; Special Education; Speech Pathology and Audiology	
The College of Continuing Education . . . . .	315
The Cratis D. Williams Graduate School . . . . .	321
The Register . . . . .	331



---

# The University

Appalachian State University, founded in 1899 as Watauga Academy, is located in Boone, North Carolina, in the heart of the Blue Ridge of the Appalachian mountains, close to the borders of Virginia and Tennessee and less than two hours from the region's major airports and population centers.

Growing steadily through its transformations as Appalachian State Normal School in 1925 to Appalachian State Teachers' College in 1929 to Appalachian State University in 1967 and a part of the consolidated University of North Carolina in 1971, the campus has come to occupy some 48 buildings on its 75-acre main campus as well as several new buildings on the new 180-acre west campus. The University has a master plan for an enrollment of 10,000 students with future expansions concentrated on some 330 acres of outlying land owned by the University.

Appalachian maintains two campuses away from Boone for experiential studies. The New York Loft, begun in 1974, consists of some 3,000 square feet of carefully designed living space for ten to twelve visitors at a time. Located at 67 Vestry Street in the SoHo district of New York City, the loft is within easy walking distance of the World Trade Center, Chinatown, Little Italy, and all SoHo area galleries. The University art department manages the loft which is available to all departments on campus.

The Appalachian House, a satellite campus in Washington, D.C., opened in 1977. The 150-year-old house is in the heart of the Capitol Hill Historic District. It is next door to the Folger Shakespeare Library, only minutes away from the U.S. Senate and House chambers, Congressional offices, the Library of Congress, and the Supreme Court. Appalachian House, supervised by the Associate Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs, is not open to the general public, but is reserved for use on a priority basis related to instructional programs at the University.

The University welcomes and encourages prospective students, alumni, and friends to visit the campus and to tour the surrounding area which encompasses six ski resorts, nine golf courses, and several major tourist attractions.

## Purpose

Within the framework of higher education established by the State of North Carolina, Appalachian State University is dedicated to the total development of its constituency through instruction, research and service. In pursuit of this purpose, Appalachian pledges itself:

- To nurture an intellectual climate in which truth is sought and respected,
- To provide a liberal education for all its students,
- To offer, within the scope of its programs, preprofessional and professional education to those students who desire it,
- To maintain a faculty dedicated to teaching and scholarship,
- To advance the frontiers of knowledge through research,



# 6

---

To be cognizant of new knowledge and prepared to meet the challenge of new ideas,  
To expand cultural horizons and develop appreciation of ethical and aesthetic values,  
To make its resources available to the people within its sphere of influence,  
To serve as a force for social improvement,  
To cooperate with all institutions and agencies which are dedicated to the betterment of mankind.

## Accreditation

Appalachian State University is fully accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools. In addition to this comprehensive accreditation, other special accreditation by appropriate agencies includes:

The National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education  
The North Carolina Department of Public Instruction  
The American Home Economics Association (undergraduate)  
The American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business (undergraduate and graduate)  
The American Chemical Society (undergraduate)  
The National Association of Schools of Music

The University is a member of appropriate state and national associations and organizations to which its professional programs are related. These include:

The Council of Graduate Schools in the United States  
The North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities  
The National Association of Business Teacher Education  
American Association of State Colleges for Teacher Education  
The American Council on Education  
The American Association of University Women

## Research Facilities

Faculty research and publication costs are supported by the University as well as through funding by outside agencies. The Graduate School, with advice from the University Research Committee, administers funds which provide modest grants to faculty for equipment, publication costs and manuscript preparation. Assistance in identifying sources of external support and the preparation of grant proposals to funding agencies is provided through the Office of Grants Planning, and the Office of Grants Accounting assists faculty with the financial administration of grants and contracts. The Faculty Development Fund, administered through the Center for Instructional Development, provides funds for faculty study and professional development.

Research facilities maintained by Appalachian include the Carol Grotnes Belk Library and the Office of Computer and Management Services. Belk Library, with special collections including the W.L. Eury Appalachian Regional Collection, provides research as

well as instructional support to faculty and students. The Office of Computer and Management Services assists faculty and students in research computing and in statistical treatment of data.

The College of Arts and Sciences maintains specialized research facilities which include the Center for Appalachian Studies, the Dark Sky Observatory, the Meteorological Reporting Station, and the Regional Bureau of Government. The Bureau of Economics and Business Research in the Walker College of Business assists faculty and students in research efforts, and the College of Fine and Applied Arts has research facilities in the human Performance Laboratory, the Perceptual Motor Training Laboratory and the Music Electronic Laboratory. The College of Learning and Human Development provides research facilities and support through the Statistics/Testing/Research Laboratory, the Educational Computer Laboratory, the Teacher Education Student Data Bank, the Speech and Hearing Clinic, the Reading Education Curriculum Laboratory, the Center for Learning Evaluation and Research, the Early Childhood Learning Center, and the Western Carolina Research Center. In addition, Appalachian allocates faculty time and financial support toward the publication of numerous research journals and periodicals.

## Special Service Programs for the Region

All programs at Appalachian are designed with the end result of service to the state and particularly to Northwestern North Carolina. By improving the teaching-learning act, the general and teacher education programs at Appalachian serve to produce better graduates to meet labor requirements in private business, industry, teaching, and other phases of public service.

Several programs at Appalachian are of direct service to Northwestern North Carolina in improving the education and environment of its people:

### Appalachian Consortium

As a voluntary association of seven mountain region colleges and universities and four service agencies located in Western North Carolina, Eastern Tennessee and Western Virginia, the Appalachian Consortium has as its purpose to preserve and promote appreciation in the culture of the region. The Appalachian Consortium is supported by public and private grants and member contributions. The Consortium sponsors forums, festivals and workshops with special emphasis on traditions and environment. The Appalachian Consortium Press, a related organization, publishes books dealing with mountain life. Consortium schools jointly accept credits from other schools for courses dealing with Appalachia and have published a bibliography of library holdings about the Appalachian Region.

### Center for Management Development

The Center for Management Development is sponsored by the John A. Walker College

# 8

---

of Business to extend the educational capabilities of the college and its faculty to persons in business, industry and other organizations. Programs offered by the Center for Management Development vary widely and are designed to meet the practical needs of working people. A major objective of the center's programs is to identify and meet the educational and training needs of individuals and organizations within the general service area of the university. Specific programs can be designed for managers and personnel at any organizational level.

## Division of Community Services

The Division of Community Services assists university departments in creating and operating off-campus programs leading to undergraduate or graduate degrees or teacher certification. The division also makes available non-credit instruction for professional development and training.

## The Center for Continuing Education

The Center for Continuing Education brings to the campus adult students from throughout the region as well as hosts to meetings for state, regional, national and international organizations. Some of the areas of interest include agriculture, medicine, science, business, and law. Special courses are also designed to assist people in their daily lives and vocations. The center provides not only programs of interest but also lodging, dining, and meeting facilities.

## Appalachian Oral History Office

The Appalachian Oral History Office is part of a consortium of four schools in the Central and Southern area of the Appalachian Mountains assisting students in collecting folk histories recalled by long-time residents of the area. Schools participating in the program in addition to ASU are Alice Lloyd College of Pippa Passes, Kentucky; Lees Junior College, Jackson, Kentucky; and Emory and Henry College, Emory, Virginia.

## Center for Developmental Education

The center is the nation's primary broker of information and training in the field of Developmental Education. Each year hundreds of postsecondary educators take advantage of Center resources.

Developmental Education is that aspect of adult education concerned with the learning and human development needs of academically underprepared students.

## Bureau of Economic and Business Research

The bureau is sponsored by the John A. Walker College of Business to promote and coordinate faculty research and service activities. Special attention is given to projects that facilitate the economic development of Western North Carolina. Bureau services



are available to new or established businesses, industry and government throughout the state, with special attention given to the primary service region of Western North Carolina.

## Appalachian Regional Bureau of Government

The bureau provides training, research and information for local government officials in the region. Training programs sponsored by the bureau have been in the areas of law enforcement, budgeting, financial and personnel management, affirmative action, land use planning, tourism, historic preservation, community appearance, and environmental concerns.

## Center for Appalachian Studies

Through development of programs and projects in such areas as the Appalachian region's arts, public policy, and social and cultural issues, the Center for Appalachian Studies assists in the enhancement, clarification and evaluation of regional concerns. The center also coordinates degree programs in Appalachian Studies.

## Volunteers in Service for Youth

This university effort provides students as adult friends for area children who need them. Children in the program come from a variety of backgrounds; some come from homes having only one parent, and others have parents who cannot give them sufficient time or attention. The program is an outgrowth of university and student interest in community activities.

# Corporate History

The University of North Carolina was chartered in 1789 and opened its doors to students at its Chapel Hill campus in 1795. Throughout most of its history, it has been governed by a Board of Trustees chosen by the Legislature and presided over by the Governor. During the period 1917-1972, the Board consisted of one hundred elected members and a varying number of *ex-officio* members.

By act of the General Assembly of 1931, without change of name, the University was merged with The North Carolina College for Women at Greensboro and The North Carolina State College of Agriculture and Engineering at Raleigh to form a multicampus institution designated The University of North Carolina.

In 1963 the General Assembly changed the name of the campus at Chapel Hill to The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and that at Greensboro to The University of North Carolina at Greensboro and, in 1965, the name of the campus at Raleigh was changed to North Carolina State University at Raleigh.

Charlotte College was added as The University of North Carolina at Charlotte in 1965,

# 10

---

and, in 1969, Asheville-Biltmore College and Wilmington College became The University of North Carolina at Asheville and The University of North Carolina at Wilmington respectively.

A revision of the North Carolina State Constitution adopted in November 1970 included the following: "The General Assembly shall maintain a public system of higher education, comprising The University of North Carolina and such other institutions of higher education as the General Assembly may deem wise. The General Assembly shall provide for the selection of trustees of The University of North Carolina...." In slightly different language, this provision had been in the Constitution since 1868.

On October 30, 1971, the General Assembly in special session merged, without changing their names, the remaining ten state-supported senior institutions into the University as follows: Appalachian State University, East Carolina University, Elizabeth City State University, Fayetteville State University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, North Carolina Central University, North Carolina School of the Arts, Pembroke State University, Western Carolina University, and Winston-Salem State University. This merger, which resulted in a statewide multicampus university of sixteen constituent institutions, became effective on July 1, 1972.

The constitutionally authorized Board of Trustees was designated the Board of Governors, and the number was reduced to 32 members elected by the General Assembly, with authority to choose their own chairman and other officers. The Board is "responsible for the general determination, control, supervision, management, and governance of all affairs of the constituent institutions." Each constituent institution, however, has its own board of trustees of thirteen members, eight of who are appointed by the Board of Governors, four by the Governor, and one of whom, the elected president of the student body, serves *ex-officio*. The principal powers of each institutional board are exercised under a delegation from the Board of Governors.

Each institution has its own faculty and student body, and each is headed by a chancellor as its chief administrative officer. Unified general policy and appropriate allocation of function are effected by the Board of Governors and by the President with the assistance of other administrative officers of the University. The General Administration office is located in Chapel Hill.

The chancellors of the constituent institutions are responsible to the President as the chief administrative and executive officer of the University of North Carolina.

---

# Student Life

## Division of Complementary Education

The Division of Complementary Education coordinates and supervises a variety of co-curricular programs on campus, including cultural affairs, campus programs, black awareness programs, student publications, and the Student Government Association. The Division seeks to ensure a balanced calendar of programs and activities which are educationally relevant and closely aligned with academic departments. Through internships and management practicums, students supervise support services of the Division and gain experience in a variety of career-related positions.

Through a planned series of performing arts programs the University is able to provide a balanced calendar of programs by both professional and student groups. The Artist Series sponsors fine arts programs while the Office of Student Developmental Entertainment arranges student performances to the campus community and the region in Our House of the Student Union. The Farthing Gallery of Art, in the lobby of Farthing Auditorium, schedules a variety of exhibitions including works from the Appalachian National Drawing Competition (an annual event), sculpture, fibers, and photography. The ASU Cultural Programs Calendar and *Appalachian Arts*, both produced by students, highlight these program offerings.

Under the supervision of the Director of Campus Programs, approximately 75 clubs and organizations sponsor a myriad of activities. Fraternities, sororities, academic, honor, service, and religious groups are open for membership. Opportunities are also available for participation in University theatre, forensics, broadcasting, and music.

**The Office of Minority Student Affairs** sponsors a series of educational programs throughout the year which culminate in the Black Heritage Week in the spring. The purpose of these programs is to increase an awareness of black culture. This office also assists the Admissions Office in recruiting black students for the University.

*The Appalachian*, ASU's student newspaper, is published twice a week as a service to keep students informed of campus programs and activities. The yearbook *Rhododendron* is distributed in the spring before final exam week. These publications are also produced entirely by students.

**The W.H. Plemmons Student Union**, under the supervision of a full-time manager, is managed by interns from the College of Business and is staffed completely by students. The primary purpose of the Union is to provide services for students, faculty, and staff. Three meeting rooms are available for organizations to schedule meetings.

Students may rent refrigerators for their on-campus rooms through Refrigerator Rentals. Other organizations which provide services to the student body and are managed completely by students include the Student Printing Service located in Workman Hall and the Student Portrait Program which supports the yearbook.



# 12

---

Students at Appalachian assist in University management through the three branches of the *Student Government Association*.

The Student Senate is a recommending body made up of elected representatives from residence halls and off-campus constituencies. The Senate is the legislative authority of the SGA, and through its committee structure students may explore areas of student welfare and make recommendations to appropriate University officials.

Students accused of violations of University regulations have all those rights guaranteed by the United States Constitution, and they may choose to have an open hearing before the Student Court. The court consists of 12 justices and a chief justice selected by the Student Senate. A complete code of student law may be found in the *Student Judiciary Handbook* and the *Students Rights Handbook*.

## Athletics

As a member of the Southern conference, the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) and the Association of Intercollegiate Athletics for Women (AIAW), Appalachian offers eight varsity sports for women, twelve varsity sports for men and one coeducational varsity sport—the largest number of varsity athletic teams of any Southern Conference school and as many as any school in the state.

Men's varsity sports include: football, cross country, soccer, fencing, basketball, wrestling, swimming, track (indoor and outdoor), tennis, baseball, and golf. Women's varsity sports include field hockey, basketball, softball, volleyball, gymnastics, swimming, golf and tennis. The varsity rifle team is for both men and women.

## Religious Life

Appalachian is a state-owned campus, and as such it has no religious affiliation. Its students, however, promote and support church affiliated organizations which include the Baptist Student Union, Canterbury Club, Jewish Student Club, Lutheran Student Association, Newman Club, Wesley Foundation, and Westminster Fellowship. Eight churches (Advent Christian, Baptist, Catholic, Church of Christ, Episcopal, Lutheran, Presbyterian, and United Methodist) are within walking distance of the campus.

---

# University Services

## Student Housing

The University has 16 residence halls housing some 4,400 students in a living and learning atmosphere. The quality of residence hall life is of as much concern to the University as the quality of any academic program.

To insure that quality, some changes have taken place in the residence halls. What used to be stark dorm lobbies are now coeducational lounges. There are specially prepared study areas and seminar rooms in the residence halls so that some of the academic life of the campus can take place in the residential setting.

The halls are staffed and supervised by personnel who are trained to create a friendly atmosphere in which students can enjoy life and feel a part of the University community.

Each room is equipped with basic furniture. Students are expected to supply rugs, curtains, and other personal furnishings according to individual taste. Linen service is available upon request from the University Laundry.

Some appliances are allowed in the student rooms (lamps, small television sets, small refrigerators) but others are not (hot plates, toasters, heat lamps, irons, fans and heaters). Popcorn poppers may be used only in kitchen areas. Irons may be used in laundry rooms. Refrigerator rental is available upon request from the Student Government. The *Auxiliary Services Handbook* (available at check-in to halls) contains specific regulations and policies which govern residence hall life. All students are responsible for knowing these regulations and conducting themselves accordingly.

**Housing Requirements.** The residence halls are closed during vacation and break periods, and no occupancy of rooms is permitted during this time. For those who must remain in Boone during these periods for University business, the Director of Residence Life must be contacted about scheduling possible housing arrangements.

All new, incoming freshmen (having never attended an institution of higher learning) are required to live in university-owned housing with the exception of those students living with parents or guardian, those who are married and maintaining their residence near the University, or veterans eligible for training under Public Law 358, G.I. Bill effective June, 1966. There is currently a maximum quota for each freshman class.

All students reserving rooms are subject to an academic year room and board contract. Students who reserve a room for the fall semester are obligated to pay room rent for fall and spring semester as long as they are enrolled. Exceptions are made during the term of the housing agreements for students participating in off-campus field service programs and those students getting married during the term of the agreement.

Students receiving room assignments for fall semester must notify the Office of Residence Life in writing by July 15, if not accepting the assignment, to avoid billing for

# 14

---

a semester's room rent. Room reservation deposits are forfeited upon cancellation of assignment after May 1.

The Residence Life Program has qualified student leaders and professional staff who are responsible for creating an environment within our living and learning units that is conducive to and compliments the educational process. Each Residence Hall has a Residence Life Association that works with the staff to provide social, educational, cultural, and recreational programs. There are limitless opportunities for meeting the needs of the resident student through program development and implementation.

Residence hall students not planning to enroll for the spring semester must notify the Office of Residence Life at least two weeks prior to examination week to avoid being billed for a semester's room rent. Students must occupy their dormitory rooms by noon of the first day of registration in each semester. Otherwise, the reservation for this space will be cancelled, and the student will be billed for a semester's rent. Limited exceptions to these rules appear in the *Auxiliary Services Handbook*.

**Room Reservations.** Room reservation forms are mailed to a new student following admittance by the Office of Admissions. Returning students may apply for housing during spring semester for the following year. Former students who have been readmitted may apply for housing directly to the Office of Residence Life. Completed forms should be returned to the University cashier with a check for reservation deposit payable to Appalachian State University. The reservation deposit is deducted from the room rent charged for the first semester in residence.

Completing an application for housing is no guarantee that an assignment can be made.

**"Academic Ineligible Statement"**. Students with room assignments who are declared **academically ineligible** at the end of spring semester will have their room assignment cancelled. These students will be notified of this action at the time their assignments are cancelled and given an opportunity to request a refund of their deposit if they do not wish it held for reassignment. Applicants may reapply when they regain their academic eligibility and will be placed at the end of the waiting list.

**Mountaineer Apartments.** The University provides 90 furnished apartments, featuring drapes, built-in self-cleaning ranges, frost-free refrigerators, and wall-to-wall carpeting. Rental information and applications may be obtained at the Office of Residence Life. The apartments are available to upperclass students with married and single students given a priority in assignment. Faculty and staff may lease apartments if space is available.

## University Health Services

Appalachian maintains a modern medical center on campus. It is staffed by physicians, registered nurses, lab and X-ray technicians, and their assistants. For over-night treatment of minor illness there are in-patient accommodations. For those who require hospital care, the modern Watauga County Hospital is just two miles from campus.



When the University is in session, services of the Medical Center are available 24 hours a day to all students who are currently enrolled and who have paid the Health Services Fee. A currently validated I.D. card must be presented on each visit to the Medical Center. The center is supported by a portion of the fees paid each semester by students and there is no additional charge for professional services of the physicians. All students, including transfers and graduate students, must have a preadmission physical by their own physician, and the form for same must be on file in the University Medical Center.

Contacts with University Health Services are confidential. Records are maintained separately for use of health personnel only.

The Medical Center does not issue excuses for class absences because of illness. Students who withdraw from the University for reasons of health must receive medical clearance through the Medical Center before being readmitted. Before clearance is granted, the student must present evidence that the condition which necessitated withdrawal has improved and that there is reasonable expectation of the student's ability to participate in university life.

## **Insurance**

Low-cost hospital and accident insurance is available. This insurance will pay a substantial part of the charges for hospitalization, surgery, treatment for accidental injuries, diagnostic tests, and medical emergencies. It provides year-round coverage on or off the campus. Insurance is not included in student fees and must be contracted for separately.

## **Counseling and Psychological Services Center**

The Counseling and Psychological Services Center provides a setting where students may benefit from a relationship with a skilled and experienced counselor. Within the context of this confidential relationship, they may discuss questions ranging from those related to educational-vocational decisions to those which are extremely personal in nature. Students also may choose to take a group approach as an alternative to individual discussions.

The testing section of the Counseling and Psychological Services Center has the responsibility of organizing and administering the individual and group tests for the university community. Available tests include individual intelligence, personality tests, and vocational interest inventories. Information concerning large group tests such as National Teacher Examinations, Miller Analogies Test, CLEP, and university proficiency tests is also available.

## **Academic Advisory Program**

The Faculty Advising Service is operated by the General College on the ground floor of

# 16

---

the D.D. Dougherty Library. The service retains professors who represent every undergraduate academic department at the University. They provide help with any academic problem that the student may encounter.

Each student accepts the responsibility for meeting graduation requirements, and although academic advising is readily available, students are not required to see an advisor or to get signatures on course request forms. When students complete 40-44 semester hours and satisfy other requirements, they move from the General College to one of the four degree granting colleges. They are then advised in the department of their major.

## Learning Resources

The Learning Resources Program at Appalachian is comprised of three major units of academic support. They are as follows: the University Library, the Audiovisual Services Center and the Center for Instructional Development.

At the center of the campus and of academic life at Appalachian State University is the Carol Grotnes Belk Library, which houses on open stacks more than 400,000 volumes, some 110,000 government documents, and 350,000 units of microform. Approximately 5,100 periodical subscriptions are received, including the major titles in the subject fields. The library maintains subscriptions to more than 63 local, national, and foreign newspapers. Attractive areas for general reading are provided on all three levels of the library as well as study areas, lecture rooms, a reserve reading room, a periodicals reading room, and a smoking lounge on various levels.

Among the special collections are the Music Library, located in I.G. Greer Hall, and the W. L. Eury Appalachian Regional Collection, containing materials (books, tapes, pictures, artifacts) primarily concerned with the Appalachian region and housed on the second floor of Dougherty Library.

A major library addition of 52,000 square feet was recently completed. At that time, the Curriculum Library, the Young People's Collection, the Film Library, and the Microforms Collection were combined to form the Justice-Query Instructional Materials Center, which is located on the ground floor of Belk Library.

Tours and lectures in the use of the library can be arranged with the reference staff. Locked study carrels are available to graduate students and faculty who are doing research. The Reference Department will assist with computerized searches of the educational literature for both students and faculty, and interlibrary loan service is provided to obtain materials that are not in Belk Library.

Although the Audiovisual Services Center is a separate organizational member of Learning Resources, it is located on the ground floor of Belk Library.

The standard recording and projection equipment can be checked out by persons holding a currently valid University identification card. Also, production of visual and

audio materials for educational use, advice on the selection and use of equipment, and consultation on materials design may be obtained in the Audiovisual Services Center.

Designing and redesigning courses comprise the major function of the Center for Instructional Development. Another important aspect of the Center's work is the coordination of faculty development activities, such as workshops, seminars, and information exchange. The Center sponsors approximately 100 projects each year, including a heavy emphasis during the months of May and June.

All of the areas of Learning Resources are concerned with the improvement of the total academic program at Appalachian.

## **Office of Career Planning and Placement**

ASU operates a comprehensive career planning and placement program for students and alumni. The office provides career counseling, career information, help with resume writing, interviewing skills and job search techniques, on-campus recruitment, employer information and a credentials program.

## **Postal and Banking Services**

A United States Post Office Contract Station is maintained by Appalachian in the Student Support Building. A mailbox is provided for every student. The student's university mailbox address is used by the University for communicating with each student. For this reason, students are responsible for checking their university mailboxes frequently.

Convenient banking services are located in the lobby of the University Bookstore.

## **Laundry Service**

A laundry plant is operated on the campus for use by students, faculty, and staff. It provides all the services of a commercial laundry-dry cleaning plant. Cash and carry service is available to off-campus as well as resident students. The Bookstore vending service provides token-operated washers and dryers in each dormitory.

## **Motor Vehicles**

Everyone who operates a motor vehicle on campus must register it with the University's Traffic Office. There are no exceptions.

Several types of registration are available dependent upon the category and/or resident location of the registrant. All students on academic or disciplinary probation and all students having a grade-point average below 2.00 are prohibited from registering or operating a motor vehicle on the campus or its environs.

Those eligible to drive on campus apply for parking privileges on registration day as a part of academic registration. Any student who must operate a vehicle on campus after registration day, no matter how short the period, must register the vehicle at the Traffic Office before it is driven on campus.

# 18

---

A fee is charged for automobile registration as set by the University's Board of Trustees and published annually in the Parking and Traffic Regulations pamphlet.

## Food Services

Appalachian owns and operates its own food service in four separate campus facilities: the University Cafeteria, the Bavarian Inn, a fast food operation; the Gold Room, for steak and seafood dining; and the Ice Cream Parlor. All resident students are required to select a meal option. Publicized options represent minimum requirement levels. Since Food Services' pricing is *a la carte*, the level of participation by a student will determine the selection of the most appropriate option.

## Reading Center

The University's Reading Center provides diagnostic and remedial services in reading for Appalachian students and for others in the region who want and need assistance in becoming more proficient readers. The Center also serves as a laboratory for students in the teacher education programs.

## Office of Computer and Management Services

The Office of Computer and Management Services currently operates a UNIVAC Series 90/80 Model 3 consisting of 3000K bytes of memory, 1.6 billion characters of direct access storage (disk), two printers, a card reader, a punch, 6 tape drives and a front end processor handling 59 communication ports. The system supports numerous teletype and video terminals utilizing various on-line management information systems, interactive time sharing systems, and programming systems for research and instructional services.

The Center provides both administrative and academic computing support for the University and the region. The Center is operated on an attended basis from 8 a.m. to 12 midnight weekdays, and from 2 p.m. to 6 p.m. on Saturday and Sunday. All other hours are on an unattended basis for student and faculty use. Consultation is available at posted times in the Office of Computer and Management Services.

An Academic Users Room is located in room 11 of Whitener Hall. This room contains 16 cathode ray tube (CRT) terminals, six keypunches, a slow speed printer and a remote job entry station for the use of students and faculty.

## Speech and Hearing Clinic

Students and other persons in the region who may be experiencing communication difficulties of speech, voice, language, fluency, or hearing can find assistance at the Speech and Hearing Clinic, operated by the Department of Speech Pathology and Audiology. There is no charge to students for this service.



---

# Admissions, Expenses, Financial Aid

Appalachian seeks to admit students who are capable of mature, college level work. As a state-supported institution, the University recognizes its obligation to provide educational opportunities to those who will benefit from them. Considerations of space, availability of housing, and other limitations, however, place some restriction on the number of students who can be admitted to the University. For this reason, students are requested to apply as early as possible. Freshmen are particularly urged to apply early since all unmarried freshmen, except *bona fide* residents of Boone and vicinity, are required to live in residence halls.

Appalachian admits students at the beginning of the fall, spring and summer terms. Any person who wishes to enter the University as either a freshman, transfer, or special student should write to the Director of Admissions, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608, for full information and application forms. All students must pay a \$15.00 application fee with the first undergraduate application and this fee is neither deductible from the first semester's fees nor is it refundable.

## Freshman Students

Applicants will be considered for admission to the freshman class upon meeting the requirements specified below. Those students who have demonstrated the greatest probability of success will be given priority in the selection of the freshman class. Requirements are as follows:

1. Graduation from an accredited secondary school. (If the applicant has not graduated, an equivalency certificate is required.)
2. Presentation of a satisfactory combination of secondary school class rank and Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) or American College Testing Program (ACT) score. Neither class rank nor test score has an absolute minimum—it is the combination of factors that is pertinent.
3. Presentation of at least two units of college preparatory mathematics, defined as either two units of algebra or one unit of algebra and one unit of geometry. However, it is highly recommended that three units be taken (two algebra and one geometry). *Entering students with tested algebra deficiencies will be required to complete developmental mathematics before entering a higher level course.*
4. Presentation of a satisfactory health record—submitted *after* academic approval.

**NOTE:** Prospective students who have attended an accredited college but who have earned less than 30 semester hours of transferable credit must meet both freshman and transfer admission requirements. This means that in addition to following procedures for freshmen, they must present a transcript showing an overall C average on all transferable college course work. In addition, such applicants must be eligible to return to the institution last attended.

## Transfer Students

1. Students seeking to transfer from other collegiate institutions must furnish an official transcript from each institution attended. These transcripts must indicate a cumulative 2.0 ("C") average on all work attempted prior to entering Appalachian. (The repeat rule is not used in computing the cumulative grade point average on transfer course work.) Courses satisfactorily completed in other accredited institutions are evaluated in terms of the curriculum selected at Appalachian.
2. The student must attain at least a grade of "C" (2.0) in a course in order for that course to be allowed for transfer credit at Appalachian.
3. Transfer applicants must be immediately eligible to return to the last institution attended.
4. Each transfer applicant must submit a satisfactory health record *after* academic approval has been received by applicant.

(Transfer applicants who are candidates for teacher certification degrees should refer to the admission requirements stipulated by the College of Learning and Human Development and the College of Business, for they differ somewhat from those listed above.)

**NOTE:** Prospective students who have attended an accredited college but who have earned less than 30 semester hours of transferable credit must meet both freshman and transfer admission requirements. This means that in addition to following procedures for freshman, they must present a transcript showing an overall 2.00 average on all college work. In addition, such applicants must be eligible to return to the institution last attended.

## Special Students

(Not Applicable to Freshmen or Transfer Candidates)

1. Applicants who are mature and who may not meet admission requirements but who have a satisfactory record of experience and education may be admitted to courses. Special students are admitted for one term only (space permitting), and must be re-admitted at the beginning of each subsequent term.
2. Such applicants may be required to present evidence of having earned a college degree or evidence of the need for specific courses. Applicants who are regularly enrolled students at other institutions may be admitted as "visiting" students provided the appropriate official at their institution authorizes their attendance at Appalachian, approves the course work selected, indicates the individual is in good standing at that institution, and otherwise approves the transfer of credits taken at Appalachian back to that institution for degree purposes. At the end of one term's work, visiting students must transfer to Appalachian or withdraw from the University.
3. Special students who desire to become candidates for a degree from Appalachian must satisfy appropriate admission requirements.

---

## Four-Year Policy

Appalachian has adopted an admissions policy directed toward adults who may or may not meet the University's usual admission requirements. The policy states that an individual who has not been formerly enrolled in either secondary or collegiate education for a minimum period of four years will be admitted without regard to normal academic qualifications. The policy has two pertinent stipulations: first, in the event the applicant did not finish secondary school he/she would be required to successfully complete the high school equivalency examination (GED test); second, students with prior collegiate work would receive credit toward graduation in a manner consistent with the University's normal transfer policy. Former Appalachian students who are ineligible to return under normal academic policy may do so under this policy if four years have elapsed since the term of their last enrollment at a post-secondary institution. Former ASU students who are academically eligible to return have the option of this policy. Former ASU students returning to the University under the *Four Year Policy* must complete a maximum of one year in residency (30 semester hours) beyond the date of their readmission. The application procedure under this policy is the same as that indicated for either a freshman or transfer.

## Graduate Students

For admission and graduation requirements, see the catalog for the Cratis D. Williams Graduate School.

## Auditors

1. Students enrolled at the University or students admitted with satisfactory records of experience and education may enroll for specific courses as auditors.
2. Students who audit courses must register in the Registrar's Office, pay regular fees, be regular in attendance, but will not receive grades or credit.

## Advanced Placement Program/College Level Examination Program

Appalachian participates in the Advanced Placement Program and the College Level Examination Program of the College Entrance Examination Board. Students who have demonstrated their achievement on specific Advanced Placement Tests or College Level Examination Program—subject exams only—may have the results submitted to the University for consideration with regard to placement in advanced courses and for college credit. All students are encouraged to take these tests, and may also qualify for advanced placement and credit by taking departmental tests in their areas of extensive specialization. Based upon these test results, the amount and nature of the credit granted is determined by the Committee on Academic Policies and Procedures and the pertinent department of instruction.

# 22

---

## Readmission

Students who have withdrawn in good standing from the University or who have been suspended for academic deficiencies or for other reasons should submit their requests for readmission to the dean of the college in which they are to be enrolled. Consideration of requests for readmission of students who have been suspended for any reason will be made in light of the applicant's ability, evidence of growth and maturity, good citizenship record, credits earned at another institution, and time elapsed since leaving Appalachian.

## Foreign Student Admission

A student wishing to apply for undergraduate admission as a foreign student should first make arrangements through the American Consulate in his/her own country to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL Test). No student can be approved (even if he/she meets other requirements) until a satisfactory score is received.

Funds for financial assistance to foreign students are limited. Therefore, following a student's acceptance, he/she must complete a Financial Affidavit in order to show sufficient financial resources before a Form I-20 may be issued. All foreign students must register with the International Student Advisor upon their arrival on the campus.

Foreign students are considered out-of-state students and must pay tuition and fees based upon out-of-state rates.

## Expenses

Fees are charged by the semester and are due and payable in advance at the beginning of each semester in accordance with payment instructions issued prior to each semester.

The fees payable each semester, as anticipated at the time of publication of this catalog, are listed below. With the approval of its governing bodies, the University reserves the right to make changes in these fees when circumstances require.

## Semester Tuition and Fees

Charges include tuition and fees applied to student welfare and activities, registration, other included fees and, for undergraduate students only, textbook rental.

	IN-STATE	OUT-OF-STATE
Undergraduate students	\$366.25	\$1,260.25
Graduate students	351.25	1,245.25

**Semester Subsistence Charges.** The basic subsistence charge for students residing on-



campus, as shown, includes room (with telephone) and standard meal option. All students are offered an optional meal plan. Upperclass students are offered an optional reduced meal plan.

Basic Subsistence Charge  
\$730.00

The application for admission must be accompanied by an application fee of \$15.00 which is not deductible nor refundable.

An advance deposit of \$100.00 to be applied against the student's tuition and fees must be remitted by each applicant for admission within three weeks of the mailing by the University of the notice of acceptance. Failure to remit within this prescribed period will constitute withdrawal of application. If the applicant, after remitting the deposit, decides not to attend the institution and gives notice of this decision by May 1 in the case of application for the fall term or at least one month prior to the term in the case of application for the spring term, the deposit shall be refunded. A room reservation deposit of \$100.00 for students entering Appalachian for the first time or \$50.00 for a student already enrolled must accompany the application for a room reservation. The room reservation deposit is deductible from the room rent charge at the opening of the first semester of residence. Room reservation deposits for the fall semester are refundable upon notification on or prior to May 1. Requests for refunds should be made to the Director of Residence Life.

**Part-Time Students.** Students who register for one up to and including seven hours pay the following tuition charges per semester hour:

In-state	\$15.00
Out-of-state	\$90.00

Students who register for more than seven hours pay full charges.

Part-time students, registered for no less than six hours, may participate in student activities and use student facilities by paying the appropriate fee in the Controller's Office. Part-time students, registered for less than six hours, may be considered on an individual basis for eligibility to purchase these services.

**Field-Based Students.** Students enrolling in an off-campus course conducted by the Division of Community Services pay the following charges per semester hour:

In-State	\$33.00
Out-of-State	\$41.00

(Tuition may vary depending on the number of students enrolled.)

## Residence Classification for Tuition Purposes

The basis for determining the appropriate tuition charge rests upon whether a stu-

dent is a resident or a nonresident for tuition purposes. Each student must make a statement as to the length of his or her residence in North Carolina, with assessment by the institution of that statement to be conditioned by the following.

**Residence.** To qualify as a resident for tuition purposes, a person must become a legal resident and remain a legal resident for at least twelve months immediately prior to classification. Thus, there is a distinction between legal residence and residence for tuition purposes. Furthermore, twelve months legal residence means more than simple abode in North Carolina. In particular it means maintaining a domicile (permanent home of indefinite duration) as opposed to “maintaining a mere temporary residence or abode incident to enrollment in an institution of higher education.” The burden of establishing facts which justify classification of a student as a resident entitled to in-state tuition rates is on the applicant for such classification, who must show his or her entitlement by the preponderance (the greater part) of the residency information.

**Initiative.** Being classified a resident for tuition purposes is contingent on the student’s seeking such status and providing all information that the institution may require in making the determination.

**Parents’ Domicile.** If an individual, irrespective of age, has living parent(s) or court-appointed guardian of the person, the domicile of such parent(s) or guardian is, *prima facie*, the domicile of the individual; but this *prima facie* evidence of the individual’s domicile may or may not be sustained by other information. Further, nondomiciliary status of parents is not deemed *prima facie* evidence of the applicant child’s status if the applicant has lived (through not necessarily legally resided) in North Carolina for the five years preceding enrollment or re-registration.

**Effect of Marriage.** Marriage alone does not prevent a person from becoming or continuing to be a resident for tuition purposes, nor does marriage in any circumstance insure that a person will become or continue to be a resident for tuition purposes. Marriage and the legal residence of one’s spouse are, however, relevant information in determining residency intent. Furthermore, if both a husband and his wife are legal residents of North Carolina and if one of them has been a legal resident longer than the other, then the longer duration may be claimed by either spouse in meeting the twelve-month requirement for in-state tuition status.

**Military Personnel.** A North Carolinian who serves outside the armed forces does not lose North Carolina domicile simply by reason of such service. Any students from the military may prove retention or establishment of residence by reference, as in other cases, to residency acts accompanied by residency intent.

**Grace Period.** If a person (1) has been a bona fide legal resident, (2) has consequently been classified a resident for tuition purposes, and (3) has subsequently lost North Carolina legal residence while enrolled at a public institution of higher education, that person may continue to enjoy the in-state tuition rate for a grace period of twelve months measured from the date on which North Carolina legal was lost. If the twelve months ends during an academic term for which the person is enrolled at a state institu-

tion of higher education, the grace period extends, in addition, to the end of that term. The fact of marriage to one who continues domiciled outside North Carolina does not by itself cause loss of legal residence, marking the beginning of the grace period.

**Minors.** Minors (persons under 18 years of age) usually have the domicile of their parents, but certain special cases are recognized by the residence classification statute in determining residence for tuition purposes.

(a) If a minor's parents live apart, the minor's domicile is deemed to be North Carolina for the time period(s) that either parent, as a North Carolina legal resident, may claim and does claim the minor as a tax dependent, even if other law or judicial act assigns the minor's domicile outside North Carolina. A minor thus deemed to be a legal resident will not, upon achieving majority before enrolling at an institution of higher education, lose North Carolina legal residence if that person (1) upon becoming an adult "acts, to the extent that the person's degree of actual emancipation permits, in a manner consistent with bona fide legal residence in North Carolina" and (2) "begins enrollment at an institution of higher education not later than the fall academic term next following completion of education prerequisite to admission at such institution."

(b) If a minor has lived for five or more consecutive years with relatives (other than parents) who are domiciled in North Carolina and if the relatives have functioned during this time as if they were personal guardians, the minor will be deemed a resident for tuition purposes for an enrolled term commencing immediately after at least five years in which these circumstances have existed. If under this consideration a minor is deemed to be a resident for tuition purposes immediately prior to his or her eighteenth birthday, that person on achieving majority will be deemed a legal resident of North Carolina of at least 12 months duration. This provision acts to confer in-state tuition status even in the face of other provisions of law to the contrary; however, a person deemed a resident of 12 months duration pursuant to this provision continues to be a legal resident of the state only so long as he or she does not abandon North Carolina domicile.

**Lost but Regained Domicile.** If a student ceases enrollment at or graduates from an institution of higher education while classified a resident for tuition purposes and then both abandons and reacquires North Carolina domicile within a 12-month period, that person, if he or she continues to maintain the reacquired domicile into re-enrollment at an institution of higher education, may re-enroll at the in-state tuition rate without having to meet the usual 12-month durational requirement. However, any one person may receive the benefit of this provision only once.

**Change of Status.** A student admitted to initial enrollment in an institution (or permitted to re-enroll following an absence from the institutional program which involved a formal withdrawal from enrollment) must be classified by the admitting institution either as a resident or as a non resident for tuition purposes prior to actual enrollment. A residence status classification once assigned (and finalized pursuant to any appeal properly taken) may be changed thereafter (with corresponding change in billing rates) only at intervals corresponding with the established primary divisions of the academic year.

# 26

---

**Transfer Students.** When a student transfers from one North Carolina public institution of higher education to another, he or she is treated as a new student by the institution to which he or she is transferring and must be assigned an initial residence status classification for tuition purposes.

University regulations concerning the classification of students by residence, for purposes of applicable tuition differentials, are set forth in detail in *A Manual To Assist The Public Higher Education Institutions of North Carolina in the Matter of Student Residence Classification for Tuition Purposes*. Each enrolled student is responsible for knowing the contents of this Manual, which is the controlling administrative statement of policy on the subject. Copies of the Manual are available for review on request at the residence classification offices which are the Admissions Office for undergraduate students and the Graduate School Office for graduate students. Copies are also available in the Library, the Student Union, the offices of the deans of colleges and principal administrative offices, including the Business Affairs and Student Affairs Offices.

## Student Welfare and Activities

Student fees support such services and activities as health care, student government, concerts and lectures, popular programs, forensics, dramatics, intramurals, student publications, attendance at all athletic events on campus, and transcript fees.

## Rental of Textbooks

Undergraduate student fees include textbook rental entitling students to receive all hardback textbooks used in each course for which they register. Notebooks, workbooks, manuals, paperbacks, and the like are not included. These and other supplementary materials will be purchased by the student. At the end of each semester textbooks that are not needed further must be returned. A student who desires to buy the textbooks may purchase them at a reduced price. Graduate students purchase their textbooks.

## Other Fees

Late payment of tuition and fees . . . . .	\$10.00
Music: Applied Music courses . . . . .	18.00 per credit hour
(The maximum music fee per student is \$36.00 per semester)	
Physical Education activity . . . . .	
Bowling per course . . . . .	8.00
Skiing, ice skating and, from time to time, other class offerings use privately owned off-campus facilities. A charge is made by these facilities.	
Student teaching and internships per semester hour . . . . .	3.00
Orientation fee . . . . .	15.25
Late Orientation Tests (each) . . . . .	5.00



Returned check charge (each check) ..... 5.00

Examinations:

The Counseling and Psychological Services Center administers the National Teacher Examinations, Miller Analogies Test, Graduate Record Examination, Graduate Management Admission Test, Law School Admission Test, and other examinations charging fees, when applicable, in accordance with the schedule of fees maintained in the Center.

Special Note

Before taking final examinations at the close of each semester, a student is expected to settle all accounts. A student may not register for a new semester until all charges have been settled and until all textbooks are returned to the University Bookstore. A student cannot receive a degree, certificate, or transcript of credits if any account or loan is delinquent.

Refund of Tuition and Fees

If a student formally withdraws from the University, refund will be made in accordance with the following schedule:

Before close of the registration period:  
60 percent of tuition, fees, and room rent.

Within two weeks after close of registration period:  
40 percent of tuition, fees, and room rent.

Within four weeks after close of registration period:  
20 percent of tuition, fees, and room rent.

Withdrawal at any time will entitle the student to a refund of his remaining food services account balance, if applicable.

Refund calculation will be based upon the date of official withdrawal from the University.

Students who have prepaid tuition and fees but who have not completed registration for classes will be due a full refund if they have been determined to be academically ineligible to complete registration. Students not completing registration for other reasons will be due a full refund less any advance deposits made toward tuition, fees, and housing. Students who are suspended for disciplinary reasons or who do not formally withdraw are not eligible for a refund.

If full-time students reduce their academic loads to part-time before close of the registration period or if part-time students reduce their academic loads before close of the registration period, 60 percent of the difference between charges for the original and revised academic loads will be refunded upon application.

## Student Financial Aid

More than half of Appalachian's students receive financial aid. This includes federal work-study programs, various loan programs, and several types of scholarships. Resources available to students through the Office of Student Financial Aid are limited, but financial assistance is within reach of almost every student who can show average academic achievement and definite financial need.

Students unable to meet university expenses without assistance should determine the approximate amount needed per semester and seek information from the Director of Student Financial Aid.

Aid applications for the following academic year must be received in the Student Financial Aid Office by March 15 in order to receive full consideration. The institution's application for financial aid, plus a need analysis form, which produces a report as a result of the student's and/or parents' submission of the "Financial Aid Form" to College Scholarship Service, or the "Family Financial Statement" to American College Testing Service, is required to be filed. The need analysis form should be submitted at least one month before the deadline to allow for the processing time. The "FAF" or "FFS" is available from the Financial Aid Office or from any high school guidance counselor.

All undergraduate students applying for any of the need-based types of aid must also apply for the Pell Grant (formerly Basic Educational Opportunity Grant.)

Under the Board of Governors general Minority Presence Grant Program, black students may be eligible for special financial assistance if they are residents of North Carolina, enrolled for two or more courses in a degree program, and demonstrate financial need.

## Information to Veterans

The University is approved for training of veterans under the US Veterans' Administration regular GI Bill (Chapter 34, Title 38 US Code), VA Vocational Rehabilitation for disabled veterans (Chapter 31) and schooling for the children, wives and widows of deceased or disabled veterans (Chapter 35), and Post-Vietnam Assistance Program (Chapter 32).

Also, the children of disabled or deceased veterans may receive payment of tuition, room, meals and other university fees under a scholarship administered by the North Carolina Veteran's Commission.

Persons who want to receive VA educational benefits under chapters 34, 31, or 35 should process application forms at least 45 days prior to enrollment in order to receive sufficient benefits before registration to defray tuition and fees. After enrollment, VA benefits come on a monthly basis. Forms and information are available at the ASU Financial Aid Office, ASU, Boone, NC 28608.

Children of disabled or deceased veterans may inquire about the North Carolina scholarships by writing the NC Division of Veterans' Affairs, Raleigh, NC.

## Student Employment Programs

Student employment programs are maintained to help students pay university expenses while attending classes full time. Students participating in the programs are employed in administrative offices, in colleges and academic departments, and in service facilities such as the bookstore, the library, and the food service areas.

The student employment programs consist of the Student Temporary Work Program and the College Work-Study Program (Title I, EOA). A student returning to school for the summer session only is not eligible to work under this program.

Information on off-campus jobs is maintained on a bulletin board on the second floor of the Student Union and on a bulletin board at the Student Financial Aid Office.

Generally, students may work up to 15 hours per week in university-operated work programs. Work schedules will be arranged by the student and work supervisor with the understanding that class schedules have first priority.

## Student Loan Programs

Detailed information concerning student loan programs may be obtained from high school counselors or from the Director of Student Financial Aid. Available loan programs are as follows:

- The College Foundation, Inc.
- The National Direct Student Loan Program
- The NC Prospective Teacher Scholarship Loan Fund
- Guaranteed Loan Program (for out-of-state students)

## University Student Loan Fund

Appalachian has been given funds over the years to use as educational loans for students. When students borrow money from one of the funds, they sign a promissory note and make arrangements for repayment satisfactory to the Controller's Office. These funds are available for emergency situations and carry a short repayment period.

## Grants in Aid and Special Talent Awards

In recognition of students with special talents, the University provides grants in fields of activity such as dramatics, art, forensics, industrial arts, music, and athletics. If you feel that you might qualify for one of these awards, write to the appropriate department chairperson for information. Athletes should write to the coach of a specific sport.

## Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants

This program is part of the Higher Education Act of 1965, with the purpose being to assist in making available the benefits of higher education to qualified high school graduates who can demonstrate financial need. Students who qualify may be eligible for a grant of up to \$2,000 per year for a period of four academic years. The recipient must maintain satisfactory progress in his/her course of study and be a full-time student during the academic year. The student must also apply each year for this grant.

### Pell Grant

**(formerly Basic Educational Opportunity Grant)**

All undergraduate students who have not received their first baccalaureate degree are eligible to apply for this program. Appalachian will not consider a student for any other federal aid until he/she has applied for this grant. This year, you may apply for the Pell Grant on either of the need analysis forms by following the directions on the form, or you may use the Application for Federal Student Aid.

### North Carolina Student Incentive Grant

All North Carolina undergraduate students should have a copy of their need analysis sent to the NCSIG Program in addition to the university they plan to attend. By doing so, they will be considered for this grant program which requires "substantial financial need."

## Scholarships

Appalachian offers a variety of general and departmental scholarships to both graduate and undergraduate students. For further information about available scholarships, contact the Director of Student Financial Aid, ASU, Boone, NC 28608, or call (704) 262-2190. Graduate students should contact the Graduate School Office, ASU, Boone, NC, 28608 or call (704) 262-2130 for scholarship information.

### University Honors Scholarships

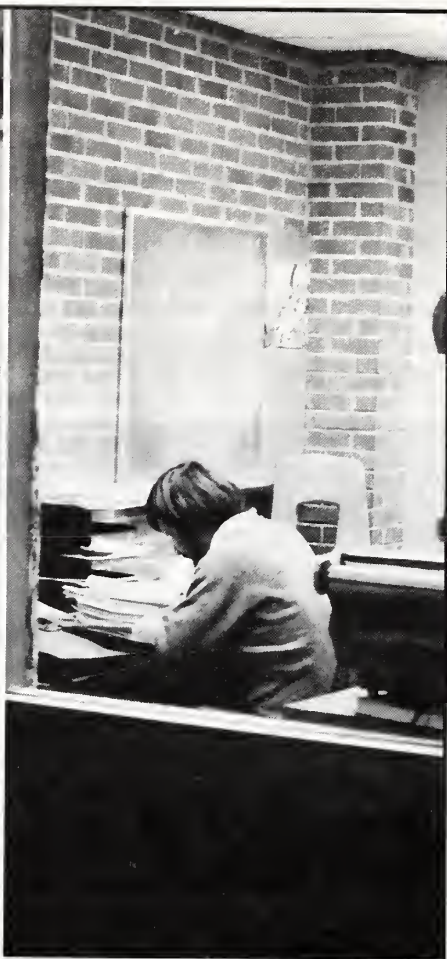
**(Available only to Incoming Freshmen).** University Honors annually offers 18 academic scholarships: six at \$2,000 and twelve at \$1,000. These are renewable to recipients for four consecutive academic years provided that they maintain a 3.40 grade point average. During the freshman year, scholarship holders are required to be enrolled in at least one Honors course each semester. Thereafter, they are expected and strongly urged to enroll in Honors unless there are compelling and acceptable reasons for not doing so. Students may choose which area to enter (English, History, Economics, or General Honors) and may change from semester to semester if they so desire.

Scholarships are awarded on the basis of evidence of high academic achievement and



potential, ability to think and express oneself creatively, and capacity for leadership. A Faculty Honors Committee interviews and selects candidates. Announcements of most awards are made on or before March 1. Direct inquiries and your request for an application form to Coordinator, University Honors Programs, Appalachian State University, Boone, North Carolina 28608. Applications close January 15.







---

# The Instructional Program

The instructional program at Appalachian State University is diversified, attempting to meet the needs of many types of students. In addition to the course offerings listed under each instructional department, students may elect to do independent study under the direction of selected faculty members, to participate in an internship, or to participate in the University honors program. Detailed information on each of these options is given in appropriate sections of this catalog.

A new catalog is issued annually; and, while course offerings are fairly continuous from year to year, the faculty reserves the right to make changes in both curricula and regulations. The information in any given catalog is, therefore, usually valid only for the year of its issue, and is superseded by subsequent issues. Any interested person should consult the most recent issue of the University catalog for current information about the instructional program.

Any changes in either curricula or regulations do not, however, affect a student already enrolled in a degree program. Subject to the qualifications given above in the immediately preceding paragraph, all students may, and usually do, elect to graduate in accordance with the academic regulations in force during the time of their first registration at Appalachian, provided that they graduate within six years of date of entry. All students may, however, elect to graduate under any catalog issued after entry into the University and prior to graduation provided they were enrolled in the University during the time when the catalog was in effect. Students electing to graduate under a new catalog must meet all requirements of the catalog under which they wish to graduate subject, again, to all qualifications given in the immediately preceding paragraph. Students who do not declare a major at the time of their entrance may graduate under the requirements of the catalog in force at the time of their entrance, if they finish within six years of their first enrollment. In order to change the catalog under which they intend to graduate, students notify the office of the dean of the college in which they are enrolled.

The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina is the governing body of Appalachian State University. The powers of the chancellor and the faculty are delegated by the board.

Registration at Appalachian indicates the student's willingness to accept both published academic regulations and rules found in official announcements of the University. In the interest of all its students, Appalachian reserves the right to decline admission, to suspend, or to require the withdrawal of a student when such action is, by due process, deemed in the interest of the University.

## Academic Policies and Regulations

### Policies and Procedures Concerning the Release of Student Information

## I. Purpose and Scope of the Statement

- A. Purpose—This statement establishes updated guidelines for the University on the matter of confidentiality of student records. It has been developed in the light of legislation concerning access to and release of information maintained in student records in institutions of higher learning. (The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974.) Any questions on these policies should be referred to the University Registrar.
- B. Scope—These policies cover all records maintained at the University. This means that they will apply to any student—current or former—who actually completed registration at one time.

## II. University Policy Regarding Confidentiality of Student Information.

- A. In response to inquiries from the general public, such as prospective employers, credit investigators, etc., only the following directory information is released without the student's permission:

“the student's name, address, telephone listing, date and place of birth, major field of study, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, dates of attendance, degrees and awards received, class schedule, and previous educational agency or institution attended by the student”.

Any student who wants to make a specific request that directory information not be released should contact the Office of the Vice-Chancellor for Student Affairs on registration day of each semester.

- B. Transcripts are released *only* upon the *written* request of the student. Transcripts will not be released if the student is financially indebted to the University.
- C. A student has the right to inspect the contents of his/her educational records with the *exception* of documents submitted to the University in confidence prior to January 1, 1975. Transcripts in the folder from other institutions are property of ASU and will not be returned to the student or sent elsewhere at his/her request.
- D. Grade reports will be mailed directly to the student at his/her home address. If parents or guardians request academic or personal information other than that specified in statement IIA, the request may not be honored without the student's written permission *unless* the parent can present evidence of the student's being dependent upon the parent for support as defined by the Internal Revenue Code.

## Degree Requirements

Students should refer to the requirements of their respective colleges for information about their courses of study and confer with their advisors whenever problems arise.

Students should pursue required courses in the suggested sequence. Failure to do so may lead to scheduling difficulties and students may find that the subjects for which they wish to enroll are either not available or closed to students with advanced standing.



## Courses of Instruction

Courses are listed in numerical order in each department listing. Courses numbered 0001-0999 are remedial; 1000-1999 are usually offered for freshmen; 2000-2999 are usually offered for sophomores; 3000-3999 are usually offered for juniors; 4000-4999 are usually offered for seniors; 4500-4999 are usually offered for seniors and graduates; and 5000 and above are for graduate students. This does not preclude the possibility of students taking courses above the level of their classification, provided they meet the necessary prerequisite requirements and any special requirements of the degree granting college (see also Item 7 under Credit Limitations). Courses open to lower classes are also open to upper classes.

The figure in parentheses after the course title tells the credit in semester hours, for example, the figure (3) means three semester hours.

Semesters of the year in which the course is offered are represented by symbols: "F" for fall semester, "S" for spring semester and "SS" for summer session.

A hyphen in the course number, credit, and semesters of the year in which the course is offered indicates that the course extends through more than one semester and that the preceding semester must be completed before the following semester can be taken.

The comma in the course number, credit, and semesters indicates that the course is continuous but that one semester may be taken independently of another.

The semicolon in the semesters offered indicates that the course is a one semester course and is repeated in a subsequent semester. If the course is a two semester sequence, the semicolon in the semester offered indicates that all courses listed are normally taught in the semesters indicated. Special requirements for admission to a course are stated after the word *prerequisite*.

In stating departmental prerequisites, the following list of standard abbreviations will be used:

Accounting	ACC	Geology	GLY
Administration, Supervision and Higher Education	AH	German	GER
Anthropology	ANT	Health Education	HED
Appalachian Studies	AS	History	HIS
Art	ART	Home Economics	HEC
Biology	BIO	Industrial Education and Technology	IET
Business Education and Office Administration	BE	Latin	LAT
Chemistry	CHE	Management & Marketing	MM
Communication Arts	CMA	Mathematics	MAT
Computer Science	CS	Military Science	MS
Counselor Education and		Music	MUS
		Philosophy and Religion	P&R

Research	CR	Physical Education	PE
Criminal Justice	CJ	Physical Science	PHS
Driver and Traffic Safety		Physics and Astronomy	PHY
Education	TSE	Planning	PLN
Economics	ECO	Political Science	PS
Educational Media	EM	Psychology	PSY
Elementary Education	EE	Reading Education	RE
English	ENG	Recreation	REC
Finance, Insurance &		Secondary Education	SE
Real Estate	FIR	Sociology	SOC
Foreign Languages	FL	Special Education	SPE
French	FRE	Spanish	SNH
General Honors	GH	Speech Pathology and	
General Science	GS	Audiology	SPA
Geography	GHY	Statistics	STT
		University Studies	US

The administration reserves the right to withdraw any course for which there is insufficient enrollment.

## Standards of Scholarship

In all work for a degree, scholarly performance is expected. The student is expected to demonstrate academic competence, intellectual honesty and responsibility, a willingness to do more than the minimum required, and the ability to think critically and constructively.

State statutes concerning standards of scholarship are as follows:

14-118.2. Assisting, etc., in obtaining academic credit by fraudulent means.

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, corporation or association to assist any student, or advertise, offer or attempt to assist any student, in obtaining or in attempting to obtain, by fraudulent means, any academic credit, or any diploma, certificate or other instrument purporting to confer any literary, scientific, professional, technical or other degree in any course of study in any university, college, academy or other educational institution. The activity prohibited by this subsection includes, but is not limited to, preparing or advertising, offering, or attempting to prepare a term paper, thesis, or dissertation for another and impersonating or advertising, offering or attempting to impersonate another in taking or attempting to take an examination.

(b) Any person, firm, corporation or association violating any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor punishable by a fine of not to exceed five hundred dollars (\$500.00), imprisonment for not more than six months, or both. Provided, however, the provisions of this section shall not apply to the acts of one student in assisting another student as herein defined if the former is duly registered in an educational institution and is subject to the disciplinary authority thereof. (1963, c.781; 1969, c. 1224, s.7.)

## Credits

Appalachian operates on the semester system with the year divided into two semesters and a summer session, which is divided into terms of varying lengths. The unit of credit is the semester hour, and the number of semester hours credit for each course offered by the University is given in the sections of this catalog where courses of instruction are listed.

## Registration

The majority of students entering the University do so at established semester periods. To provide for the orderly processing of these registrations, specific times have been set by the Registrar's Office as the "beginning" and "ending" of the registration period. Students are expected to register at the time specified by the Registrar's Office. Registration schedules are announced and registration materials are available in the Registrar's Office. A fee is charged for late registration. The late fee for registration will also be assessed on accounts where a check, used to pay registration charges, is returned due to "insufficient funds" or other reasons.

The University recognizes that there are those who are unable to register at established semester periods. Appalachian State University provides for each student to register at any time during the semester and commence coursework, which is taken primarily on an independent or individual study basis. (For an explanation of independent study and individual study, refer to those sections in the index). For complete details regarding this registration procedure, contact the Registrar's Office. No late fee is attached to such special registration.

## Grades and Grade Points

At the end of each grading period grades are given in each course by letters which indicate the quality of work done by the student.

- A      Excellent, 4 grade points per semester hour.
- A-     Excellent, 3.7 grade points per semester hour.
- B+    Above Average, 3.3 grade points per semester hour.
- B      Above Average, 3 grade points per semester hour.
- B-    Above Average, 2.7 grade points per semester hour.
- C+    Average, 2.3 grade points per semester hour.
- C      Average, 2 grade points per semester hour.
- C-    Average, 1.7 grade points per semester hour.
- D+    Below Average but Passing, 1.3 grade points per semester hour.
- D      Below Average but Passing, 1 grade point per semester hour.
- D-    Below Average but Passing, .7 grade point per semester hour.
- F      Failure, 0 grade points.
- P      Pass, 0 grade points (used only for courses taken on Pass-Fail basis).
- F\*    Failure, 0 grade points (\* indicates only that the course was taken on the Pass-Fail basis; this grade is equivalent to the F above).
- I      Incomplete, because of sickness or some other unavoidable cause. An I

becomes an F if not removed within the time designated by the instructor, not to exceed a year, except that all incompletes must be removed at the time of graduation.

W Withdrawal, either from a course or from the University.

WF Withdrew Failing, course dropped with failing grades more than five weeks after registration closes.

@F Administrative F

Y Auditing.

S Satisfactory, 0 grade points (used for student teaching, screening proficiencies, and specially designated courses in the curriculum).

U Unsatisfactory, 0 grade points (used to indicate unsatisfactory performance in student teaching, screening proficiencies, and specially designated courses in the curriculum).

WU Withdrew unsatisfactory.

All official drops and withdrawals are recorded on change cards, which, when completed and approved, must be filed in the Registrar's Office.

## Pass-Fail Grading System

Any full-time undergraduate student with a grade point average of at least 1.75 or any new entering student may elect to take one course each semester under the Pass-Fail Grading system. Any upper or lower division course may be chosen under this option, **except those courses designated by name or by area and required for either major or minor programs are to be exempt from the pass-fail grading option. It is the responsibility of the student to make sure that he/she does not violate this limitation.** If a course taken under the A-B-C-D-F grading system is repeated, it must be repeated under the A-B-C-D-F system.

A student who elects the Pass-Fail option at the beginning of a term will be allowed to drop the option sometime after mid-term examinations and be given the end-of-course letter grade earned. There will be a time period specified by the Registrar for dropping the Pass-Fail option, and this time period will be announced in the Schedule of Classes each term. However, once the Pass-Fail system is elected for a given course, a change to another course may not be made.

A grade of "P" means that the student's grade was equal to a "D" or above on a conventional grading scale. The hours earned will count toward graduation but the grade will not be computed in his/her grade-point average. A grade of "F" means that the student failed the course. No credit is earned, but the grade of "F" is computed in the student's grade-point average as an "F".

Students should also be aware of the disadvantages which could result from using the Pass-Fail option (i.e., many graduate schools will not accept transcripts containing a "P" or "F" notation on a given course).

In order to choose the Pass-Fail option in a course, the student will get a special Pass-



Fail form from the Registrar's Office. It must be completed and turned in to the Registrar's Office prior to the close of the period during which a course may be added.

## Grade-Point Average and Repeat Rule

The GPA is a general measure of the quality of a student's work. Unless a course is repeated, the GPA is determined by dividing the total number of grade points earned by the total number of semester hours attempted at ASU. Students may elect to repeat a course for credit in order to improve their record. The course may not be repeated for credit, however, if the content of the course has changed substantially, or if the number of semester hours credit for the course has been reduced. Determination of substantial change in the content of a course is made by the chairperson of the department in which the course is offered. When a course is repeated for credit, only the grade points and the semester hours earned the last time the course is taken will be used in computing the GPA. The student's record, though, will show all courses taken.

Prior to the spring quarter of the 1969-70 academic year, grade-point averages were computed in a different way. Students who were in school prior to that quarter have the choice of remaining under the regulations in effect at that time or choosing to have their grade-point averages computed as outlined in the previous paragraph. Those who choose to have their grade-point averages computed as outlined in the previous paragraph may not elect to go back to the other method for grade-point computation. Associated with this change in the method of grade-point computation were certain changes in retention requirements. The student who elects to change the method of grade-point computation must also accept the associated retention standards. Only work taken at Appalachian is used in computing grade-point averages.

## Academic Load

A student usually takes from 15 to 17 hours a semester. In special situations, a student may take more than 17 hours a semester. To do this students must have prior approval of the dean of the college in which they are enrolled. Registration for less than 12 hours places the student on part-time status.

An undergraduate student must take 12-semester hours during a regular semester (and if in summer school, six semester hours each four week term) in order to be a full-time student.

The maximum course load for graduate students during the regular academic year is 15 hours per semester for students without assistantships, and 9-12 hours for those holding assistantships. For the summer session the course load is six semester hours for a four-week term, nine for a six-week term, and two for a two-week term. Graduate degree candidates may not earn more than 12 hours for the entire summer.

For full-time resident credit, students must be registered for a minimum of nine semester hours.

## Residence

Students must complete at least 30 semester hours at Appalachian, including eight hours in their major and four hours in their minor, and make at least a 2.00 average overall and in the major or area of specialization on work taken at Appalachian. The senior year (two semesters) must be spent in residence at the University. Requirements for a bachelor's degree must be completed within 11 semesters of residence or the equivalent.

## Credit Limitations

1. A maximum of 20 semester hours of field based and/or correspondence work from recognized institutions may be credited toward meeting the requirements for graduation. Some correspondence courses are offered by the University. Before registering at another accredited institution for a correspondence course to be transferred to Appalachian, students must have the written permission of the dean of their college and the chairperson of the department in which the course is listed. In order to obtain this permission, the student must first secure the proper form from the Registrar's Office to be signed by the dean involved. The combined load of residence courses and correspondence courses may not exceed the maximum load allowed.
2. Except for physical education majors, not more than six hours in physical education activity courses may be included within the 122 semester hours required for graduation.
3. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may count not more than a total of 40 hours above general education requirements in any one discipline.
4. Validation of credits earned more than 10 years prior to the date of graduation may be required if and when they are submitted to fulfill degree requirements.
5. All baccalaureate degrees granted by Appalachian require the completion of a **minimum of 60 semester hours at a senior college or university**. (The six semester hours credit in military science awarded to those who have satisfactorily completed at least four months of military service is not applicable toward meeting this requirement.)
6. Students registered at Appalachian may take work at other accredited institutions to be transferred to Appalachian. Before registering for such courses, students must have the written permission of the dean of their college. In order to obtain this permission students must first secure the proper form from the Registrar's Office to be signed by their dean.
7. Provided they are otherwise qualified for admission to graduate study, seniors at Appalachian State University who are within 12 semester hours of graduation besides student teaching may apply to the Dean of the Graduate School for per-

mission to carry up to eight semester hours of graduate course work while completing the baccalaureate degree. Such a student may not register for more than 15 semester hours for a regular semester. Credit earned in this manner may not be used to meet requirements for the baccalaureate degree and, at the same time, be applied toward a master's degree.

Seniors who wish to enroll in a graduate course as an elective for undergraduate credit may apply to the chairperson of their department and the Dean of the Graduate School to do so. However, any graduate course approved for this purpose may not later be applied toward a master's degree.

8. A graduate who holds one bachelor's degree may earn a second bachelor's degree by taking additional work of at least 30 semester hours and by completing all requirements for the degree.

## Absences From Class

### **General Attendance Policy**

It is the policy of Appalachian State University that class attendance is considered to be an important part of a student's educational experience. Students are expected to attend every meeting of their classes, and are responsible for class attendance. No matter what bases exist for absence, students are held accountable for academic activities, and faculty may require special work or tests to make up for the missed class or classes. Faculty, at their discretion, may include class attendance as a criterion in determining a student's final grade in the course. On the first day of class faculty must inform students in writing of their class attendance policy and the effect of that policy on their final grade. If class attendance is to affect a student's final grade, then this statement must be a part of the course syllabus distributed to each student.

### **Attendance Policy Relating to Participation in University Sponsored Activities**

As an integral part of the academic program at Appalachian State University, the university sponsors and otherwise supports co-curricular programs, athletic programs, and other out-of-class activities such as field trips. Student participation in such activities occasionally necessitates that a student may miss one or more meetings of his or her classes.

A student who expects to miss one or more class meetings because of participation in a university sponsored activity has several responsibilities: The student (in person) will notify the instructor in advance of any absence; the student is expected to complete all work missed by making up the work in advance or by completing any compensatory assignment which may be assigned by the instructor; the student is expected to maintain satisfactory progress in the course; and the student (otherwise) is expected to maintain satisfactory attendance in the class if so required. In the event that a student anticipates that participation in a university sponsored activity will require missing more than 10% of the class meetings, the student is required to discuss this matter with his or her instructor at the beginning of the semester and may be advised to drop the course or to transfer to another section.

If the above responsibilities are met, it is expected that the instructor will excuse the absence and permit the student to make up missed work in whatever manner the instructor deems appropriate.

## Change of Course

Students may add courses or change sections until the close of registration. To add a course, students must complete a drop-add form after it has been determined that the course is open. This is accomplished at the Student Records Office. Students are given a duplicate copy of the drop-add form. This copy verifies enrollment in the class and must be presented at the Student Records Office in case they later wish to drop the class.

There will be a five-week free drop period from the beginning of classes. The cut-off date for the free drop period will be announced by the Registrar in the Schedule of Classes Bulletin each semester. **After this date no drops will be allowed except for exceptional circumstances and with the signatures of the instructor, chairperson, and the approval of the dean of the college in which the course is offered.**

Any drops approved for exceptional circumstances will not be used in computing the grade point average and will not be recorded on the permanent record.

Prior to the close of registration a course may be dropped by completing a drop form at the Student Records Office. If the course and section being dropped are not printed on the student schedule card, the student must present the duplicate copy of the drop-add form showing original registration for the course.

In order to drop a course after registration closes, the signature of the instructor is required for record-keeping purposes only. A special form for this purpose is available in the departmental offices and in the Student Records Office. After being signed by the instructor, the student must bring the form to the Student Records Office where the regular drop form will be completed and the Registrar's signature will be added.

Any student may officially drop a course or change from credit to audit within the five week period after the beginning of classes without indicating passing or failing. No grade points or hours are counted for an official drop during this period.

Courses not officially dropped by the student at the Student Records Office are recorded as F, and the hours are counted in computing the grade-point average.

## Withdrawal from the University

A student who wishes to withdraw from the University for any reason must make arrangements with the Dean of Students prior to withdrawal. Graduate students must contact the Dean of the Graduate School.



Students who withdraw because of illness or extreme emergency will receive grades of W. Students who withdraw for reasons other than illness or extreme emergency after the five-week free drop period will receive a grade of F in each course taken.

Students who withdraw unofficially will receive grades of F.

## Course Examinations

*All scheduled examination periods will be met at the assigned time.* A final examination period is provided during the final week of each semester. After the schedule for examinations has been made, an instructor may NOT change the date or time of an examination without permission of the department chairperson and dean. Instructors determine how they will use the assigned period, but all scheduled examination periods will be met at the assigned time. A student may take an examination outside of the scheduled time only by permission of the instructor of the course. Permission is granted only in case of emergency.

A student who is absent from a final examination because of an emergency takes the make-up examination at the convenience of the instructor.

## Grade Reports

Final semester grades are reported to the Student Records Office not later than noon of the day following the last day of the semester. All instructors post the grades of their students. At the end of each semester, a grade report is sent to each student.

## Classification

At the end of each semester students are classified on the basis of semester hours. All students who are admitted as regular first-year students or who have completed less than 30 semester hours are classified as freshmen.

Students who have completed at least 30 semester hours are classified as sophomores.

Students who have completed at least 60 semester hours are classified as juniors.

Students who have completed 90 semester hours are classified as seniors.

## Academic Suspension

To continue at Appalachian a student must have the following grade-point average at the beginning of the semesters indicated:

Semester 2

G.P.A.  
.75

<i>Semesters 3, 4</i>	<i>1.50</i>
<i>Semester 5</i>	<i>1.90</i>
<i>Semesters 6, 7, 8</i>	<i>2.00</i>

Eligibility for continued enrollment or for readmission may be restored only by completion of sufficient work in the summer session at Appalachian. The summer session will not count as a semester in residence for the purpose of computing eligibility for continued enrollment or readmission. Grade-point averages may not be raised by correspondence or credit from another school.

Requests for readmission following suspension for academic reasons should be sent to the dean of the college involved. Approval of requests is not automatic and will depend not only on academic records but also on evidence of growth and maturity.

## Field-Based Option

In fulfilling its obligation as a regional university, Appalachian State University provides an opportunity for persons seeking a degree to pursue the degree in field-based programs established by special arrangement. Designed primarily for other than full-time students, the field-based degree program provides the opportunity for such persons to extend or update their academic credentials with only short, conveniently scheduled, on-campus experiences. The bulk of the program is delivered in close proximity to the community that has requested and arranged for the field-based option. For details regarding these degree programs, contact the chairperson of the department in which the degree program is offered.

## Independent Study

Independent study is the term applied to the study of a subject not listed in the regular curricular offerings. Under the independent study program a student designs a project and then individually pursues the study under the auspices of an instructional staff member who serves as a consultant for the student during the course of the study. The vehicles for this are course numbers 2500, 3500, 5500, and 6500 depending on the level of the student. **For information on independent study, students should consult the dean of their college or the chairperson of the department in which the independent study is to be done.**

Anyone seeking to pursue independent study must be a candidate for a degree at Appalachian or must be working for credit for the renewal of a teaching certificate.

## Individual Study

Individual study is the pursuit of a regularly listed course by a student without attending classes on a regular basis. The student who wishes to pursue a course by individual study will secure the permission of the chairperson of the department in which the course is offered.

Anyone seeking to pursue individual study must be a candidate for a degree at Appalachian or must be working for credit for the renewal of a teaching certificate.

## Instructional Assistance Program

The instructional assistance program is designed for students interested in participating in, for academic credit, supervised experiences in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in classroom situations. Students with junior or senior standing are eligible to participate in this program. **For further information the student should contact the chairperson of the department in which he/she wishes to engage in instructional assistance.**

## International Studies

In support of its institutional goals of providing a well-rounded education, and realizing that the students of the University must be prepared for citizenship in an interdependent world, ASU offers various programs of international studies. Such programs include the International Economics and Business option (see description listed in the Departments of Economics and Foreign Languages) and the Latin American Studies minor (see listing under Interdisciplinary Minors). The University also sponsors various study abroad programs (announced by the departments involved in the fall of each year) as well as international events on campus.

The Office of International Studies coordinates international programs and provides services to students and faculty interested in study, research, teaching, or employment abroad. The resource center maintained by the office contains information about educational systems and opportunities in other nations as well as material on scholarships for both students and faculty. The Office of International Studies also sponsors and coordinates various exchange programs for ASU students and faculty.

## Credit by Examination

Not all courses are amenable to credit by examination, but many are. Students who wish to challenge a regularly listed course should consult with the instructor responsible for teaching the course and with the department chairperson. If arrangements can be made, a fee of \$20.00 is charged for such examinations and a receipt from the Cashier's Office must be shown to the department chairperson before final approval can be given. If the examination is passed, credit without grade will be noted on the student's transcript. If the examination is not passed, no notation is made on the transcript. In the case of freshmen who take advanced placement examinations during the freshman orientation period, the fee is waived. **Credit by examination may not be used to repeat a course.**

Anyone seeking to pursue credit by examination must be a candidate for a degree at Appalachian or must be working for credit for the renewal of a teaching certificate.

## Veterans' Academic Credit

ASU grants eight semester hours of academic credit to most veterans including six semester hours in Military Science (ROTC) and two hours in physical education. The University may grant specific course credit for completion of certain types of military schools and for some USAFI and CLEP work. Information on veterans' academic credit is available at the Financial Aid Office.

## Honors

To encourage scholarship, the University officially recognizes students who distinguish themselves in academic pursuits. Honors Day is observed for all students qualifying for scholastic honors, and each honor student is awarded a certificate.

Alpha Chi, a national scholastic fraternity, is open to not more than the top ten percent of the junior and senior classes who have a grade-point average of not less than 3.40. Phi Kappa Phi, a national scholastic fraternity, honors outstanding scholarship among graduating seniors in each of the colleges who have attained at least a 3.70 grade point average. Occasionally, Phi Kappa Phi taps several outstanding junior scholars for membership.

## Dean's List

Any semester a student who carries at least 12 hours of work on which grade points may be computed and who attains a grade-point average of 3.25 or better is placed on the Dean's List of honor students for that semester.

## Honor Teaching

A student who shows exceptional initiative, scholarship, and excellence in student teaching may be designated and recognized as an Honor Teacher. The honor will be entered on the student's official record.

## Graduation With Honors

To be eligible for graduation with honors, a student must complete a minimum of four semesters or 58 semester hours in residence at Appalachian. A grade-point average of 3.45 is required for graduating *cum laude*; a grade-point average of 3.65 is required for graduating *magna cum laude*; and a grade-point average of 3.85 is required for graduating *summa cum laude*.

## Graduation

Degrees are conferred at the close of the spring semester and the summer session. Can-



didates for degrees and/or teaching certificates must file applications for degrees and North Carolina certificates on blanks provided by the Registrar on registration day of the semester in which graduation requirements will be completed. At the time of filing the application all requirements except current work should be completed.

All candidates for degrees at any commencement are expected to be present to receive their degrees in person unless arrangements to graduate *in absentia* have been made with the Registrar or the Dean of the Graduate School.

## Transcripts

Transcripts must be requested in writing from the Student Records Office. Each student may receive a maximum of ten transcripts free of charge, after which a \$2.00 per transcript charge will be made. Transcripts will not be issued to students having unsettled accounts with the University.





---

# The General College

*O.K. Webb, Jr., Dean*

*Virginia Foxx, Assistant Dean*

*C.D. Smith, Assistant Dean*

The General College supervises and administers academic advising, student academic programs, and the general education curriculum for students at the freshman and sophomore levels. It also has responsibility for the administration of preprofessional programs and certain special programs such as University Honors, Admissions Partnership Program, Bachelor of Technology Program, Upward Bound/Special Services, Developmental Education and Interdisciplinary Studies which includes Watauga College, General Honors, the General Studies Program, and the Earth Studies Program.

All freshman students entering the University are enrolled in the General College. Transfer students who do not meet the admission requirements of a degree-granting college enroll in the General College until such requirements are met.

Although the General College is responsible for administering its students' academic affairs, policy decisions in such matters are made in cooperation with the dean of the college offering the courses in question.

The college's program of academic advising provides services for students during their first two years of college life. Advisors are drawn from the academic faculties, and they help students plan academic programs.

Although advisement is offered by the faculty on a systematic basis, advisement is voluntary on the part of the student. This means, however, that students are strictly responsible for keeping up with their own curriculum so as to meet graduation requirements.

General education requirements comprise approximately one-third of the total credit in all bachelor's degree programs. Except for ENG 1000-1100, which must be satisfied the first year, all other general education requirements may be completed at any time prior to graduation. Students are encouraged to spread general education courses throughout their undergraduate curriculum rather than to concentrate them all in the first two years.

While in the General College students take both general education courses and preparatory courses for specialized training in their major and minor fields. It is important that students be familiar with the degree requirements for the particular college from which they plan to graduate. The specific requirements and course patterns for the different degrees are given in the sections of this catalog referring to the colleges which grant the degrees. Students are advised to consult carefully these sections as they plan their program for the four years.



General Education Requirements . . . . .40-44 s.h.

Courses in communication, humanities, mathematics, social science, natural science, behavioral science, and physical education are designed to give a student competence in communications and logical thinking, a broad acquaintance with the various components of human knowledge, an understanding of our cultural and social heritage, an opportunity to develop value judgments and constructive attitudes, and the ability to function purposefully in a democratic society.

*For all bachelor's degrees, a student shall complete the following requirements in general education:*

a . **English** . . . . .6 s.h.  
English 1000-1100 required.

b . **Humanities** . . . . .12 s.h.  
Courses must be elected from at least three areas listed below. One of the courses must be literature. **Approved courses are marked with an asterisk.**  
Art 2004, 2011, 2012, 2013, 3002, 4002  
Communication Arts 2011, 2212, 2406, 3210, 3212, 4406  
English, any course in literature at the 2000 level or above.\*  
English 2170 (Counts as a separate area)  
French 3010\*, 3020\*, 3050, 3060, 4010\*  
German 3015\*, 3025\*  
Latin 2010, 3010\*, 3020\*, 4010\*, 4020\*  
Music 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014; Music Majors Only: 2611, 2612, 3611, 3612;  
Elementary Education Majors Only: 2020  
Philosophy, any course subject to stated prerequisites  
Religion, any course subject to stated prerequisites. The following satisfy the literature requirement: 2010\*, 2020\*  
Spanish 3015\*, 3025\*, 3030\*, 3045, 3050  
University Studies—Those designated as humanities

c . **Social Sciences** . . . . .10-12 s.h.  
(1) History 1101-1102 required.  
If students have completed a year of European or world history in high school with an average of B or better, they may meet the general education requirement in history by electing History 2301, 2302 or 2401, 2402, or 2421, 2422.  
(2) In addition two courses must be selected from the list below. The courses must be from different areas.  
Anthropology 1210, 2215, 2235, 3310, 3400  
Economics, any course subject to stated prerequisites  
Geography 1010, 1020, 2400, 3210  
Planning 2410  
Political Science, any course subject to stated prerequisites  
Psychology 2201  
Sociology, any course except 3885, subject to stated prerequisites  
University Studies—Those designated as social science



- d . Biological and Physical Sciences . . . . . 6-8 s.h.**  
Six to eight semester hours of the same science are required. Selections will be from one of the sequences listed below, or from six-eight semester hours approved by the appropriate departmental chairperson.  
Biology 1101-1102;  
Chemistry 1101-1102; 1101-1110;  
Geology 1101-1102, 1101-1103;  
Physical Science 1001-1002;  
Physics 1101-1102; 1101, 1105; 1101, 1106; 1150-1151; 2100;2200
- e . Mathematics . . . . . 4 s.h.**  
Mathematics 1010, 1020, 1025, 1030, 1040 or 1110
- f . Physical Education . . . . . 2 s.h.**  
Physical education activity courses

Further requirements for the degrees are listed under the programs of the degree granting colleges.

## University Honors

*Hubertien Williams, Coordinator*

The University Honors Program at Appalachian State University offers promising and highly motivated students a special opportunity to broaden and enrich their academic program by providing Honors seminars in English, History, Economics, and General Honors, all of which are designed to meet general education requirements at the lower division level.

Honors courses are usually conducted as seminars where students meet in small groups to discuss readings, exchange ideas, debate, and share results of individual study and research. The emphasis in Honors is on independent and creative thinking with a great deal of student participation expected.

Students are encouraged to participate in more than one area at a time although they may choose only one. Usually offered by invitation, nevertheless any student interested in enrolling may make application to the Director of Honors in the area of interest.

University Honors offers competitive four-year scholarships. For information and application, write to the Coordinator of University Honors.

The General Honors Program is described under Interdisciplinary Studies below. For specific departmental course information, please refer to the course listings elsewhere in the catalog.



## Interdisciplinary Studies

*Marvin Williamsen, Coordinator*

Interdisciplinary Studies began at ASU in response to recognition that the major problems confronting us today can only be resolved by bringing together the knowledge and know-how of a variety of disciplines. Well-trained generalists can be helpful in complex decision making and can fit well into many different types of jobs. Aside from this recognized need, Interdisciplinary Studies brings students and faculty together to interact on topics of mutual interest. Whether these programs are today called cross-disciplinary, interdisciplinary, or multi-disciplinary, their aim continues to be to make available for students and faculty members a forum of discussion in different settings. These settings are General Honors, University Studies, Watauga College, the Earth Studies Program, and the Interdisciplinary Majors and Minors.

The continued appeal of Interdisciplinary Studies results from the great variety of courses offered in its programs. This variety allows faculty members and students to deal with topics that are not only relevant to them but are also crucial for dealing properly with the future of each as an individual and all as a group.

### GENERAL HONORS PROGRAM

*Peter Petschaver, Director*

For freshmen and sophomores, General Honors emphasizes breadth of study and provides team-taught, interdisciplinary seminars. These seminars are taken in place of 12 semester hours of general education requirements in the humanities and the social sciences.

### Courses of Instruction for General Honors

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

**1510. Humans: The Given/(3).F.**

Genetics, physical anthropology, evolution, experimental psychology, developmental psychology, ethology, anatomy. Origins of speech, writing, art, religion, drama, mathematics, science, etc.

**1511. Humans: Origins of Cultural Pluralism/(3).S.**

The growth of mythology/ideology, technology, institutions and forms of expression in representative cultures.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3)F;S;SS.**

**2510. Humans: Great Human Beings in Their Cultural Context/(3).F.**

A study of self-actualizing figures in science, philosophy, politics, art, music, literature and religion and their relationships to their culture.

**2511. Humans: Perspectives on Problems, Solutions and the Future/(3).S.**

This course will attempt to use the information and attitudes generated in the first three courses to address such questions as: Who am I? Who are we? Where am I going? What can we do?

**3500. Independent Study/(1-3)F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1)F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3)F;S. On Demand.**

## UNIVERSITY STUDIES

University Studies offers courses of a multidisciplinary nature. These courses are offered in Watauga College, the Earth Studies Program, Special Topics and the Special Services Program. One course, US 4559 listed below, is administered through the Wilderness Center of the College of Continuing Education.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3900. Internship/(3-12). F;S;SS.**

Supervised work in an appropriate field experience. Student must get approval from the advisor of the B.A. in Interdisciplinary Studies Program prior to enrolling. Graded on S/U basis only.

**4559. Wilderness Education Practicum/(4). F;S;SS.**

Through wilderness and sea challenges supervised by an Outward Bound School or Project Summit at the University, the student will learn skills in camping, survival, mountaineering and be trained in fitness. The goals of the course will be centered around encouraging self-awareness and personal responsibility, developing a sense of conscience and competence, stimulating awareness of nature and human relationships and integrating all aspects of one's personal life. Graded on S/W basis only.

## Watauga College Residential Program

*Thomas M. Williamsen, Director*

Watauga College is an on-campus residential college program offering interdisciplinary course work for freshmen and sophomores to fulfill the General Education requirements in English, the Humanities, and the Social Sciences. Students participating in the program can normally complete the University requirements in these areas in three semesters, but may enter or leave the program according to their academic needs. Required courses in Mathematics, Physical Education, and the Sciences are taken through the regular curriculum, as are major-related courses. Students live together in the same residence hall to permit emphasis on integrating the academic program with students' personal and social development. Participation in Watauga College does not exclude participation in any other special program at ASU. For more information contact the Director of Watauga College.

**1101, 1102. Interdisciplinary Studies in Humanities and Social Science/(10,10).F;S.**

A multidisciplinary study in the humanities and social sciences in which basic problems of civilization will be considered: problems of subsistence and survival; problems of living together; problems of ideology and aesthetic satisfaction. The courses count as general education credit in English, Social Sciences, and the Humanities. Offered only in Watauga College.

**2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206. Interdisciplinary Studies in Humanities, and Social Science/(6, 3, 1, 6, 3, 1). F,F,F;S,S,S.**

A multidisciplinary study in the humanities and social sciences in which basic problems of civilization are considered. The courses are the six-hour, three-hour or one-hour equivalents of the 1101 and 1102 blocks. The courses count as general education credit in Social Science and the Humanities. Offered only in Watauga College.



## Earth Studies Program

*Arthur N. Alderman, Director*

The Earth Studies Program at Appalachian State University is an innovative curriculum designed to teach students to live self-sufficiently, cherishing the environment rather than abusing it.

It is also a program which involves students in community outreach—developing an interdependence between the students and the people of the mountain region.

The substance of the program revolves around the values of small community self-sufficiency (decentralization), voluntary simplicity, and renewable energy.

The Earth Studies Program has six major core concerns:

**Eco-consciousness or Earth Ethic.** An obligation to the earth, emphasizing a dependence on the earth for survival, recognizing that all living things are needed and interrelated and learning how to live harmoniously with nature.

**Communication.** Concerned with the interactions of people within the program. Learning lifelong communication skills and generating community models which emphasize the new requirements of small community self-sufficiency and eco-consciousness.

**Renewable Energy Sources.** Learning to generate energy which does not deplete natural resources and does not pollute the environment. Solar, microhydro, wind power, wood, alcohol and methane are a few of the energy sources used.

**Bio-regional Adaption.** Adapting to the region where one lives. Utilizing regional resources to live lifestyles appropriate to the environmental conditions.

**Biological Agriculture and Aquaculture.** Exploring agriculture which heals and builds the soil rather than depleting its resource. Experimenting with almost totally origin seed (no hybrids) and learning French intensive and biodynamic methods to discover the full range of appropriate crops for the region. Also experimenting with the cultivation of fish for homestead and commercial use.

**Shelter.** Designing buildings suitable to the Appalachian region using the energy resources of the region.

## Curricula

The student interested in Earth Studies may either take courses as electives to their chosen major or create a self-designed major in Interdisciplinary Studies.

There are five interrelated curricula in the program.

**I. Beginning Freshmen** who want to experiment with the program should consider joining ASU's interdisciplinary program called Watauga College. Through Watauga College, students will take a curriculum that will weave Earth Studies into an innovative program to meet general education requirements.

**II. Other Undergraduates** who would like to take one or more special interest courses may do so by registering for those courses.

**III. Concentrations** are possible through special arrangements with certain departments. Fifteen-eighteen hours of course work would be negotiated and contracted. Serious Earth Studies students are advised to pursue this route.

**IV. Self-Designed Major.** Students may, if they can make an adequate case, design their own major by selecting a combination of courses from several departments around some life-goal. For example, the person interested in postgraduate programs in Ecology or work with Environmental Protection Agency or becoming self-employed solar-designers might get better preparation for these goals by choosing combinations of courses from Earth Studies, biology, chemistry, sociology, and business than by specializing in any one of these fields.

**V. Workshops.** Workshops offer people of the region practical skills that make good ecological sense. Workshops are open to anyone and sometimes may be taken for extension credit or ASU credit and require a fee. The types of workshops offered each year may change, but some of the standards are alcohol fuel production, blacksmithing, composting toilet, and solar water heater.

## Selected Topics

*Leslie E. Gerber, Coordinator*

Each semester, the Interdisciplinary Studies Selected Topics program offers highly topical courses of an inherently cross-departmental nature to the campus community. By means of this program, ASU professors may team with their colleagues from different areas to explore together issues and subjects of mutual interest. The emphasis is on relevant, experimental, and imaginative subject matters and pedagogies. While some courses may be taught more than one semester, the program's philosophy stresses variety and constant change. "The Vietnam War," "Women and Sports," "Creativity," "Mysticism East and West," "Popular Culture Studies," "Films from Fiction"—these recent courses typify the spirit and ethos of the program.

3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).F;S;SS.  
On Demand.

## Interdisciplinary Majors

*Leslie E. Gerber, Advisor*

The B.A. in Interdisciplinary Studies Degree is designed for those students whose educational goals would not be attained by their following existing baccalaureate degree programs. This degree program exists to serve those students whose unique educational objectives suggest a cross-departmental curricular strategy. It is administered through the General College.

In this program, students may plan their own majors, selecting advanced courses from a variety of departments. Such students do not, therefore, need to fulfill the requirements laid down for any of the established major programs. Rather, they must meet the requirements stipulated by the Program of Study Contract. It must be stressed that the Interdisciplinary Studies Degree is not an option for students who wish to avoid the responsibility of specialization. On the contrary, the program offers itself mainly to students whose special interests are so inherently interdisciplinary as to preclude a purely departmental approach.

To be admitted to the Interdisciplinary Studies program as a candidate for the B.A. degree a student must have:

1. Completed a minimum of 60 semester hours and be eligible to enter a degree-granting college.
2. Achieved a grade-point ratio of at least 2.00 (which must be maintained).
3. Completed ENG 1000 and 1100.
4. Completed and signed the "Program of Study Contract" with the approval and signatures of a member of the faculty as principal advisor and of the Director of the program.

To earn the Bachelor of Arts in Interdisciplinary Studies the student must meet the following requirements:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with an overall grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have an overall grade-point average of at least 2.00 on all work at Appalachian State University.
2. Completion of all the general education requirements.
3. Completion of or demonstrated proficiency in two years of a foreign language.
4. Admission into the Interdisciplinary Studies program prior to completing the last 30 semester hours according to the approved contract before graduation.
5. Achievement of an overall grade-point average of at least 2.00 on all work in the approved program of study.
6. The duly approved "Program of Study Contract" must consist of a minimum of 30 semester hours, of which 20 semester hours shall be at the 3000 level or above. General education and foreign language requirements count as a part of that 30 hours only when they form an integral part of the approved program, i.e., a foreign language taken to satisfy B.A. degree requirements cannot be included in the 30 semester hours.
7. The students admitted to the Interdisciplinary Studies program must secure approval for any subsequent additions or changes in the "Program of Study Contract" from the adviser(s) concerned and the Director of Interdisciplinary Studies.
8. Completion of electives to a minimum of 122 hours.
9. Completion of residence requirements.
10. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and settlement of all expense accounts.
11. Recommendation of the faculty.

# 58

---

## International Economics and Business Options

(For a description of this program, refer to the section in the index.)

## Science

(For a description of this program, refer to the section in the index.)

## Social Science

(For a description of this program, refer to the section in the index.)

## Interdisciplinary Minors

### Appalachian Studies

(For a description of this program, refer to the section in the index.)

### Black Studies

The Black Studies minor is offered as a start in meeting the needs of black students who seek to explore their heritage and non-black students who want to understand something of the black experience. The curriculum draws on a holding of nearly 2,000 books and periodicals in Belk Library and presently includes 28 semester hours of offerings. The minor will consist of 16 semester hours chosen from among the 28. Other courses deemed relevant by the student may count toward the minor upon approval from the Dean of the General College.

Courses approved for the minor include: ANT 3530 (Selected Topics); ENG 2120 (Black Literature); GHY 3031 (Africa/Latin America); HIS 2421, 2422 (History of Africa); HIS 3230 (Recent U.S. History); HIS 4220 (History of the South); P&R 2030 (Islam); PS 4540 (Regional Political Patterns: Government and Politics of Africa South of the Sahara); SOC 4560 (Race and Minority Relations); Independent Study (up to four hours for credit toward minor).

### Community and Regional Planning

(For a description of this program, refer to the section in the index.)

### Gerontology

(For a description of this program, refer to the section in the index.)

### Latin American Studies

(For a description of this program, refer to the section in the index.)

### Women's Studies

*Margaret McFadden, Coordinator*



A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Women's Studies by successful completion of an Interdisciplinary program of 15 semester hours. Each student is required to take "Women in History" (HIS 3530) and one interdisciplinary Women's Studies course (US 3530); as well as nine additional hours, selected from those listed. Substitutions may be made with the approval of the coordinator. For example, "Women in History and Fiction" may be substituted for "Women in History." All courses counting toward the minor must be at the 2000 level or above.

1 . Required courses

- a. History 3530 Selected Topics: Women in History 3 s.h.
- b. One Interdisciplinary Women's Studies course: 3 s.h.  
University Studies 3530 Selected Topics (recent offerings: "Women in History and Fiction," "Woman as Image and Image-Maker," "Introduction to Women's Studies," "Women and Film," "Women and Sports," "Appalachian Women," etc.)

2 . Electives

- a. Sociology 2850 Sex Roles 3 s.h.
- b. Anthropology 3530 Selected Topics: Women in Cross-Cultural Perspective 3 s.h.
- c. Psychology 3440 Seminar: The Psychology of Sex Role Differences 3 s.h.
- d. English 3530 Selected Topics: Women Poets, Literary Women, Fiction by Women, etc. 3 s.h.
- e. Art 3530 Selected Topics: Woman as Image and Image-Maker, Women in Art, Women and Media, etc. 3 s.h.
- f. Other University Studies 3530 Women's Studies Courses 3-6 s.h.

3 . Other electives will be added as the program develops.



# 60

---

## Special Programs

### Upward Bound

*Nancy Spann, Director*

Upward Bound is funded by the Department of Education and is designed to assist qualified high school students in reaching their academic and personal potential, as well as preparing them for post-secondary education. The students come from six local high schools—Avery High School, Watuaga High School, Beaver Creek High School, Ashe Central High School, West Wilkes High School and Northwest Ashe High School and meet specific financial and educational guidelines. The program provides academic assistance, social and cultural experiences and personal counseling, both during the academic year and during an intensive residential summer program.

### Special Services

*Nancy Spann, Director*

Special Services, funded and supported by the Department of Education and Appalachian State University, is designed to assist certain freshmen and sophomores enrolled at ASU who have potential for success in college but who may experience some academic difficulties. Students selected for the program must be in need of financial assistance and/or be a first generation college student (neither parent has a college degree).

The program operates year-round and offers academic advising; personal, career, financial counseling; tutoring; developmental courses and special sections of regular university courses.

Both Upward Bound and Special Services are housed in the General College and are located in rooms 101 - 105 of the Old Library, D. D. Dougherty.

### University Studies

#### **1000-1010. Introduction to Communications I and II/(3-3).F;S.**

Improves communication skills, especially in writing, through an approach involving reading, speaking, listening and writing. Enrollment by permission of instructor.

### Center for Developmental Education

*Milton G. Spann, Director*

The Center for Developmental Education, originally founded by a grant from the W.K. Kellogg Foundation, offers a variety of resources and services to college and university personnel concerned with the educational needs of academically underprepared students.

The Center's resources include a specialized library and a people-to-people linking service composed of persons from across the nation knowledgeable in the ways of teaching, counseling and motivating underachievers. The Center offers occasional conferences, workshops and seminars for practitioners in the field; and works closely with the Department of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education in the implementation of the University's graduate programs in Developmental Education. The Center also sponsors the Kellogg Institute for the Training and Certification of Developmental Educators which provides in-depth training to selected practitioners from across the United States. In addition, the Center publishes the nationally recognized *Journal of Developmental and Remedial Education*, and administers several research and development projects involving colleges and universities as well as public and private agencies.

Since its beginning in 1976, the Center has become the major source of training and information for developmental and remedial education personnel in the United States.

## Admissions Partnership Program (APP)

*Myrtle Austin, Coordinator*

APP, originally funded by the Carnegie Corporation of New York, offers selected students the opportunity of shortening the time required to complete a baccalaureate by one year. This is accomplished through the three phases of the program. The Senior-to-Sophomore phase allows a selected group of regularly admitted freshmen to eliminate approximately 30 semester hours of general education and electives, based on high school background and planned major. Graduation for students in this phase is thus possible in three years. The Early Admissions phase admits students to summer school after their junior year of high school. If a 2.0 average is maintained in freshman course work during the summer and the student meets campus life regulations, the student is invited to continue in the fall as a regular freshman. Finally, the Field-Based phase offers seniors in selected high schools the opportunity to earn up to 26 semester hours of college credit in general education while earning their high school diploma. The courses are taught by specially selected high school teachers and supervised by ASU departmental representatives.

## Bachelor of Technology Degree

*O.K. Webb, Jr., Director*

*Myrtle Austin, Coordinator*

*The Bachelor of Technology degree is offered to graduates of technical institutes, community colleges or technical colleges who hold the Associate in Applied Science degree in business or industrial technology from a technical institute, community college or technical college.*

### Procedures for applying to the Bachelor of Technology Program

Applicants must:

1. Show evidence that they have mastered the basic technical skills in their areas by

satisfactorily completing the requirements for an Associate in Applied Science degree or its equivalent in a business or industrial technology program. All students making application to the BT program must have a minimum GPA of 2.5 from the technical institute, community college or technical college, or a minimum GPA of 2.2 with an outstanding recommendation from the president of their respective technical institute, community college or technical college plus an interview with the BT staff. An official transcript from the two-year institution must be sent to the Admissions Office.

- 2. Submit a "Student Application-Data Sheet" form, including a \$15 processing fee.
- 3. Submit an endorsement form signed by the president or dean of the community college, technical institute or technical college indicating that the applicant might reasonably be expected to be a successful graduate of the program.
- 4. Submit a completed medical form after acceptance.

In no case will transfer credit be given for more than 62 semester hours. Applicants accepted into this program are eligible only for the Bachelor of Technology Degree. Applications should be directed to: Admissions Officer, Appalachian State University.

To earn a Bachelor of Technology degree, the following requirements must be met:

- 1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours at Appalachian after admission to the Bachelor of Technology degree program. Student must maintain at least a 2.00 grade point average throughout the program.
- 2. Completion of the following general education requirements:
  - Humanities*
    - One course in literature (at 2000 to 3000 level) 3 s.h.
    - Two courses from Art 2011, English 2170, Music 2011, Communication Arts 2011 6 s.h.
    - One course in philosophy or religion 3 s.h.
  - Social Science*
    - History 1101 and 1102 or proficiency at the level of these courses demonstrated by examination. If proficiency is demonstrated by examination appropriate credit will be given without grade. 6 s.h.
    - If a student has completed a year of European or World History in high school with an average of "B" or better, the requirement in history may be met by electing History 2301, 2302; or 2401, 2402; or American History 2201, 2204.
    - Psychology 2201 or Psychology 3301 3 s.h.
    - One course in Sociology, Anthropology, Political Science or Criminal Justice 1 s.h.
    - (If the equivalent of one semester hour of an appropriate social science has been completed prior to entrance in the BT Program, this requirement is considered completed.)
- 3. Completion of professional education requirements as follows:
  - Administration, Supervision and Higher Education 3060, 4950 and 4970 9 s.h.

TOTAL 22 s.h.



Administration, Supervision and Higher Education 4900 (internship)	8 s.h.
Secondary Education 3040	3 s.h.
Educational Media 4750	2 s.h.
Counselor Education and Research 4840	2 s.h.
Psychology 3302	3 s.h.
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>27 s.h.</b>

4. Completion of natural science requirements as follows:

- Biology 1101-1102 (3,3)
- Chemistry 1101-1102 (4,4)
- Geology 1101-1102/1103 (3,3,3)
- Physical Science 1001-1002 (3,3)
- Physics 1101-1102/1105/1106 (3,5,3,3)

If six semester hours of a natural science have been completed prior to the entrance of the BT program, this requirement is considered completed.

**TOTAL** 6 s.h.

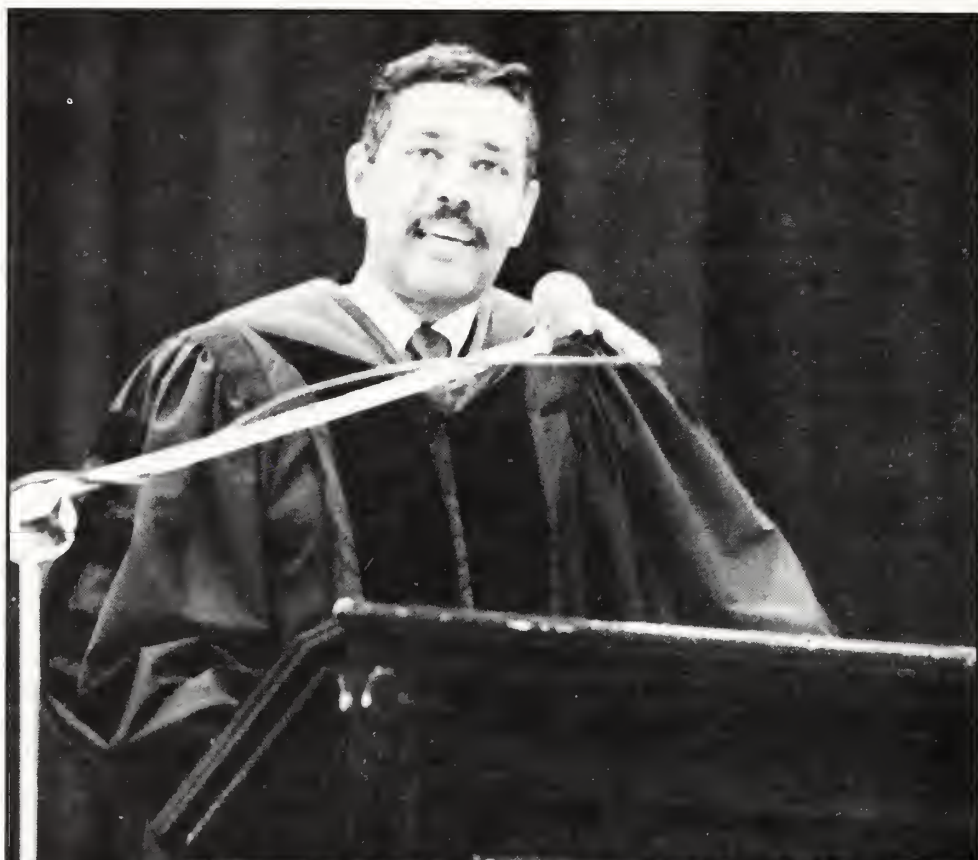
5. Completion of an area of concentration consisting of a minimum of 12 semester hours. The courses in the area of concentration are chosen with the approval of the student's advisor from departments whose offerings are related to the student's field of study. The student in business technology will choose courses in accounting, office administration, business education, economics, finance or marketing or management, taking up to, but not more than, 14 semester hours in the College of Business during the BT Program. The student in industrial technology will choose from the courses in industrial arts, the physical sciences, and mathematics. The student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the area of specialization, which includes the 12 hour concentration and the 27 hours of professional education requirements.
6. Demonstration of proficiency in reading, speech, and written English. Proficiency tests must be taken the first semester in which the student is enrolled.
7. Completion of residence requirements.
8. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all expense accounts.
9. Recommendation of the faculty.

**The Bachelor of Technology degree program is not designed to prepare students for secondary school vocational certification. Those who wish to pursue secondary vocational certification should consult their advisor.**

*Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.*

## Project Ahead

Project Ahead is a cooperative program between ASU and the US Armed Services that offers advising to students who are interested in attending ASU but are in the Armed Services in other places. Students must be admitted to Appalachian but may take courses at accredited post-secondary institutions all around the country. Advising on which courses will transfer to Appalachian to meet requirements is provided by the Assistant Dean of the General College.



# The College of Arts and Sciences

*William C. Strickland, Dean*

*Donald W. Sink, Assistant Dean*

In cooperation with other colleges of the University, the College of Arts and Sciences strives:

To provide a liberal education for all Appalachian students.

To offer instruction appropriate for specialization in the natural sciences, social sciences, humanities, and mathematics.

To prepare students for certain professions.

To prepare students for entrance into certain professional schools.

To prepare students for graduate study and research.

## Departments

The College of Arts and Sciences consists of the following departments:

Anthropology	History
Biology	Mathematical Sciences
Chemistry	Philosophy and Religion
English	Physics and Astronomy
Foreign Languages	Political Science/Criminal Justice
Community Planning & Geography	Psychology
Geology	Sociology

## Degrees Offered

The College of Arts and Sciences offers the Bachelor of Science Criminal Justice, the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Science degrees. In cooperation with the College of Learning and Human Development it offers the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher certification in English; French; history; mathematics; Spanish; biology, chemistry, earth science, or physics (leading to Science Education certification); and social science with concentrations in anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, or sociology.

Graduate programs leading to the Master of Arts and Master of Science degrees and to the Specialist in Science degree are described in the introductions to the individual departments in this catalog and in the Graduate Catalog. A student desiring to pursue

# 66

---

one of these programs should consult with the departmental chairperson and/or faculty advisor.

To be admitted to the College of Arts and Sciences as a candidate for a baccalaureate degree a student must have:

- 1. Completed at least 60 semester hours.
- 2. A grade-point ratio of at least 2.00 (which must be maintained).
- 3. Completed English 1000, 1100.
- 4. Been accepted by a department in the college as a major in that department.

A student who is a candidate for a teaching certificate must be admitted to the teacher education program by the Director of the Office of Field Experiences, must have a grade-point average of at least 2.20, and must have passed proficiency tests in reading, speech, and written English.

## Bachelor of Arts Degree

To earn the Bachelor of Arts degree in the College of Arts and Sciences, the student must meet the following requirements:

- 1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
- 2. Completion of general education requirements.
- 3. Completion of six semester hours of a second year of foreign language or higher. The Department of Foreign Languages places students at the level which they are prepared to perform regardless of previously earned units.

- 4. Completion of a major consisting of 24 to 36 semester hours from one of the fields listed below:

Anthropology	History
Biology	Mathematics
Chemistry	Philosophy and Religion
Economics*	Physics and Astronomy
English	Political Science/Criminal Justice
French	Psychology
Community Planning & Geography	Sociology
Geology	Spanish

*\*In cooperation with the Department of Economics, which is a part of the College of Business, the College of Arts and Sciences offers the Bachelor of Arts degree in economics; the Bachelor of Science degree (with*



*teacher certification) in Social Science with a concentration in economics; the Bachelor of Science (without teacher certification) in Social Science with a concentration in economics. For additional requirements, see the Department of Economics.*

A student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian. A transfer student must complete at least eight semester hours of work in his or her major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian. *Specific requirements for each departmental major preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

5. Completion of a minor consisting of 12 to 18 semester hours from a department other than the departments of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education; Elementary Education; Counselor Education and Research; Reading Education; and Secondary Education. A transfer student must complete at least four semester hours in his or her minor at Appalachian.
6. Electives to complete 122 semester hours.
7. Completion of residence requirements.
8. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and settlement of all expense accounts.
9. Recommendation of the faculty.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.*

A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may qualify for a teaching certificate by admission to professional education courses through the chairperson of the Department of Secondary Education and by completing all academic and professional education requirements for certification.

## Bachelor of Science Degree

(without teacher certification)

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Arts and Sciences, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of the general education requirements.
3. Completion of a major as described by the various departments offering Bachelor of Science programs without teacher certification:

# 68

---

Anthropology	History
Biology	Mathematical Sciences
Chemistry	Physics and Astronomy
Economics	Political Science/Criminal Justice
Community Planning & Geography	Psychology
Geology	Sociology

*Specific requirements for each department major preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

Students must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eight semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

4. Electives to complete 122 semester hours.
5. Completion of residence requirements.
6. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and settlement of all expense accounts.
7. Recommendation of the faculty.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.*

## Bachelor of Science Degree

(with teacher certification)

For the section on requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher certification, refer to index.

## Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice Degree

To earn the Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ) degree, the student must meet the following requirements:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of general education requirements.
3. Completion of a major consisting of 54 semester hours as specified and STT 3810. See Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice.

Students must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian. Transfer students must complete at least eight semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

4. Electives to complete 122 semester hours.
5. Completion of residence requirements.
6. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all expense accounts.
7. Recommendation of the faculty. Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.

## Advisement

Advisement for students in the College of Arts and Sciences is available through the office of the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences and in each of the departments composing the college. Advisement is not compulsory, but each student is urged to use the available services and especially to visit the dean's office one semester prior to graduation.

## Internship Programs

The Student Internship Programs offered in most departments in the College of Arts and Sciences provide students the opportunity to learn by working outside the regular classroom setting and to formulate career plans based on the experience gained. Student interns earn academic credit toward their degrees and, in some cases, financial support from the participating agencies or firms. Beyond these considerations, internships offer the fringe benefits of realistic on-the-job experience and personal contacts in agencies and firms so that they often serve as the bridge to careers after graduation.

Internship instruction will be provided by agency or industry personnel in close cooperation with faculty in the student's major department. The student's interests and requests will be considered in internship assignments and placements, but the final decisions will be made by the departmental faculty in cooperation with the participating agency or firm.

In many majors and career-oriented concentrations, an internship is required as a part of the course of study; in others, the internship is available as an elective. By using the departmental course numbers 4900, 5900, and 6900, official internship programs are listed in Anthropology, Community Planning and Geography, History, Physics & Astronomy, Political Science and Criminal Justice, Psychology, Sociology, and Appalachian Studies. Computer Science (in Mathematics) uses CS 3470 (Current Computer Use) to provide work experience which contributes to the student's academic background in the computer field. Other departments have used more informal ar-

rangements (independent study courses) to provide academic credit for internship experience.

Students seeking further information should contact the office of the College of Arts and Sciences (101 Sanford), their major advisor, their departmental chairperson, or the Student Internship Office (Whitener Hall).

## Preprofessional Programs

Appalachian State University provides students with preparation for professional training in other institutions. Some preprofessional programs (law, medicine, dentistry and theology) are four year programs and lead to a B.A. or B.S. degree from ASU; others (engineering, forestry, nursing and pharmacy) are two years and prepare for pursuit of a degree to be granted by the professional school.

Whatever program students select, they are urged to consult professional school catalogs and to work closely with the appropriate advisors at Appalachian.

### Law

Law schools require a bachelor's degree (B.A. or B.S.) but, in most cases, no specific selection of courses. Advisors can help students plan a curriculum most likely to prepare them for study of law. Usually students do not specialize during a regular law school program, but are expected to establish a solid foundation of legal knowledge upon which they may build a special practice. Academic areas with materials especially relevant to the study of law are business, communication arts, criminal justice, economics, history, philosophy, political science, psychology and sociology.

However, students may wish to pursue a General Studies degree. Besides aiding in the selection of a curriculum, pre-law students are encouraged to participate in the forensics program as part of the extracurricular activity. Advisors: Dr. Richter Moore, Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice; Dr. George Antone, Department of History; Dr. Terry Cole, Department of Communication Arts.

### Theology

Most seminaries now require a bachelor's degree (B.A. or B.S.), but in most cases no specific selection of courses. In working with their advisor at ASU, students can develop a curriculum suited to the seminary and specialty of their choice. Pre-theological students should be aware of the increasing variety of church-related professions available to them.

In general, the pre-theological student is advised not to overload in religion courses but rather seek to understand the phenomenon of man from as many perspectives as possible. This may mean developing a General Studies degree curriculum although a number of traditional majors offer a solid background for seminary. Advisors: Dr.



Richard Humphrey, Department of Philosophy and Religion; Dr. Larry Bond, Department of History.

## Medicine and Dentistry

All medical and dental schools require at least three years of satisfactory undergraduate work and most give preference to candidates holding a bachelor's degree. The catalog from the school selected should be consulted and an individual program designed with the help of an advisor to prepare the student for both specific admission requirements and the Medical School Admission Test. In general, solid work in the humanities plus a core of courses such as the following are recommended:

MAT 1110-1120; 2130, 3810  
CHE 1101-1102, 2201-2202, 2210, 3301  
BIO 2202, 3300  
PHY 1101-1102  
PSY 2201

Students should begin taking chemistry during the freshman year. Medical and dental schools will look at the overall quality of performance, not just achievement in science. Advisors: Dr. William R. Hubbard, Department of Biology; Dr. Robert Soeder, Department of Chemistry; Dr. Gordon Lindsay, Department of Physics.

## Cooperative Programs at Appalachian

### Medical Technology

A major in biology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Medical Technology consists of 90 semester hours of work at Appalachian and 32 semester hours of work at an affiliated medical technology school. The 90 semester hours at ASU include 40-44 semester hours in general education; 15 semester hours in biology, including BIO 1101-1102, 3300, 3308, 4554; 16 semester hours in chemistry, including CHE 1101-1102, 2201-2202 and 15-19 semester hours in electives. Courses taken at an affiliated medical technology school include Clinical Chemistry (nine semester hours), Clinical Microbiology (10 semester hours), Clinical Microscopy (nine semester hours), and Blood Banking (four semester hours). The first three years of the program are spent at ASU, and the fourth year is spent at an affiliated medical technology school. Only a limited number of qualified applicants are accepted into the fourth year of this program and the competition is keen. Applicants are selected on basis of grade point average, course selection and work experience. Advisor: Dr. William R. Hubbard, Department of Biology.

### Engineering

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers a pre-engineering program and advises students who are interested in engineering. North Carolina State University in Raleigh has provided the following guidelines for students planning to transfer there:

# 72

---

N.C. State will accept transfer students from ASU who have completed at least 28 semester hours with at least a 2.5 average. They do not consider SAT scores for transfers—only the quality of work done at ASU.

In addition to the required science and mathematics courses the student should take an economics course, a history course, and a literature course.

*Essential Courses:*

Math 1110, 1120, 2130 and 3130  
Physics and Astronomy 1150 and 1151  
Chemistry 1101 and 1102  
Industrial Education and Technology 1001  
English 1000 and 1100

*Highly Recommended Courses:*

Physics and Astronomy 2010 and 2020  
History 1101 and 1102  
Economics 2030 and 2040

NOTE: If planning to transfer to a school other than N.C. State, the student should request that the school send information on specific requirements. Advisor: Dr. Karl Mamola, Department of Physics and Astronomy.

## Dual-Degree Engineering Program with Auburn University

A dual-degree program offered in cooperation with Auburn University permits students to attend ASU for three years and Auburn University for two years. This three-two program results in two college degrees.

Study during the first three years would include course work in mathematics and the sciences and also courses chosen to meet ASU's general education requirements. During the last two years, the student is involved in course work in one of the engineering disciplines at Auburn University.

Upon completion of this three-two program, the graduate is awarded a baccalaureate degree from ASU and an engineering bachelor's degree from Auburn. The Dual-Degree Program also contains a provision enabling highly qualified students to obtain a Master's Degree in Engineering after obtaining the liberal arts undergraduate degree.

Dual-Degree candidates from ASU are eligible to seek bachelors degrees from Auburn University in Aerospace Engineering, Aviation Management, Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Industrial Engineering, Materials Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Textile Chemistry, Textile Engineering and Textile Management.

For additional information, contact Dr. Donald W. Sink, Assistant Dean, College of Arts and Sciences.

## Forest Resources

In cooperation with North Carolina State University, ASU offers the first two years of programs leading to bachelor degrees in forestry and other related areas.

In general, students should take:

English 1000-1100

Mathematics 1020-1110-1120

Chemistry 1101-1102

Biology 1101-1102 and/or 2204-2205

Physics and Astronomy 1101-1102

Communication Arts 2101

Economics 1010 or 2040

Physical Education (four hours)

Humanities and Social Sciences (12 hours)

Electives (six hours)

Students in Conservation or Recreation Resources Administration are required to complete only the first course in analytic geometry and calculus (1110).

Students planning to enroll in Pulp and Paper Science and Technology should complete two years of chemistry. Advisor: Dr. I.W. Carpenter, Department of Biology.

## Nursing

Students who wish to pursue a B.S. in Nursing may complete up to 64 hours of requirements for most nursing programs at Appalachian and then transfer to an institution that offers the B.S.N. The pre-nursing advisor maintains current information on several programs in the state, and will assist with obtaining information on other programs and with helping students transfer. In order to make the transition as easy as possible, students are encouraged to discuss the possible programs as soon as they begin considering nursing as a major. Advisor: Virginia Foxx, General College, 262-2167.

## Pharmacy

The School of Pharmacy at UNC-Chapel Hill will accept only those students who have completed two years of college, including the following specific courses:

English 1000-1100

Chemistry 1101, 1102, 2201, 2202 and 2210

Math 1110

Biology 2202 and 3301

Economics 1010, 2030 or 2040

Physics and Astronomy 1150-1151

Three hours of humanities

Three hours of social science

Nine hours of electives

Two hours of physical education

A total of 62 hours exclusive of physical education activity courses is required for admission to the program. Students must apply by January 1 of each year. Applicants will be evaluated on the basis of prepharmacy course-work (quality of academic performance), College Board Exam, PCAT Scores, Science Index, personal qualifications, and an interview.

Students planning to apply to other schools should contact those schools for information on their requirements. Advisor: Dr. William R. Hubbard, Department of Biology.

## Interdisciplinary Minors

### Latin American Studies

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Latin American studies by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program which must include: (1) two years of college Spanish or Portuguese or the equivalent; (2) at least 16 semester hours, including GHY 3031; HIS 2301, 2302, 4320; and SNH 3050, 3030; (3) at least two semester hours in an interdisciplinary seminar or appropriate research project. Courses which a student elects to count toward this minor cannot also be included in a major. Credit toward meeting the above requirements may be earned by attending the Mexican Study Program which is conducted by the history department in cooperation with the Institute Cultural Tenochtitlan in Mexico City. For information concerning this program, contact the Department of History.

### Community and Regional Planning

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in community and regional planning by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 20 semester hours, with 12 of the 20 hours being completed in planning and the remaining eight hours chosen from among the nonplanning courses listed as required or electives within the major of the planning program or other appropriate courses selected with the approval of the advisor of the planning program. For further information concerning the minor in community and regional planning, consult with the chairperson of the Department of Community Planning and Geography.

### Appalachian Studies

The Appalachian Studies minor is offered for the student who wishes to explore Appalachian regional concerns, and to understand Appalachian social, cultural, and environmental issues in the appropriate interdisciplinary context.

Curriculum offerings, projects, and research relating to the Appalachian region are coordinated by the director of the Center for Appalachian Studies. The Center facilitates individual research projects, and will direct the student toward involvement with research or project activities.



A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Appalachian Studies by successful completion of an Interdisciplinary program of 18 semester hours. Each student must take the 12 hour core listed below and six additional hours:

1. Core

Anthropology 4120. Appalachian Ethnography	3 s.h.
History 3234. History of the Appalachian Region	3 s.h.
Geography 3020. Appalachia	3 s.h.
Philosophy & Religion 4549. Seminar: Southern Appalachian Religion	3 s.h.

2. Electives:

Biology 5512. Local Flora	3 s.h.
Psychology 3530. Selected Topics: Southern Appalachian Personality	3 s.h.
Political Science 3530. Selected Topics: Appalachian Politics	3 s.h.
English 3530. Selected Topics: Southern Appalachian Literature	3 s.h.
Secondary Education 4810	3 s.h.
App. Studies 3500, 3530	1-3 s.h.

3. Other electives may be chosen upon approval of the Director.

## Black Studies

(For section describing this program, refer to index.)

## Gerontology

*A. M. Denton, Jr., Coordinator*

A student may earn a minor in Gerontology by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 15-17 hours.

1. Required courses

a. SOC 3100 - Gerontology	3 s.h.
b. BIO 3530 - Selected Topics: The Physiology of Aging	3 s.h.
c. PSY 4562 - Psychology of Aging	3 s.h.

2. Electives

a. CR 4680 - Counseling the Aging	3 s.h.
b. PS 3530 - Selected Topics: Aging - Law and Public Policy	3 s.h.
c. HEC 4101 - Families in Later Life	3 s.h.
d. SPA 3530 - Selected Topics: Communication Problems of the Aged	3 s.h.

3. Other electives will be added. Students choosing this minor will need to check with the coordinator in order to receive more information.

## Department of Anthropology

*Gregory G. Reck, Chairperson*

The Department of Anthropology is committed to a comparative and holistic approach to the study of the human experience. The anthropological perspective provides a broad understanding of the origins as well as the meaning of physical and cultural diversity in the world—past, present, and future. As such, the program in anthropology offers the opportunity for understanding world affairs and problems within the total context of the human experience and for constructing solutions to world problems which are firmly grounded in that context. Specifically, the department offers: (1) students of all disciplines the opportunity to deepen and broaden their knowledge of humankind and of themselves; (2) a strong preparation for graduate study in anthropology; and (3) an academic and practical background for those who wish to apply the anthropological perspective in a wide range of professional careers, such as social services, education, and archeology.

A major in anthropology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 36 semester hours including ANT 2215, 2225, 4410, 4420, 4550, either ANT 2235 or 3335, and 18 semester hours of electives. In addition, SOC 1115 is required, and STT 3810 is strongly recommended. MAT 1020 should be the course taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement in general education.

A major in anthropology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree with a focus in applied anthropology consists of 36 semester hours including ANT 2215, 2225, 4410, 4420, 4550, ANT 2235 or 3335, at least nine semester hours of applied courses selected in consultation with the department advisor, and the remaining semester hours in electives. In addition, SOC 1115 is required and STT 3810 is strongly recommended. MAT 1020 should be taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement in general education.

A major in social science leading to a Bachelor of Science degree (without teacher certification) with a concentration in anthropology consists of 27 to 30 semester hours in the social sciences to include: six semester hours of history from 2201, 2204, 2207-09; ECO 2010 and 2020; SOC 1115; and three additional hours in anthropology chosen with the approval of the advisor; PS 1100 and 2130; three to six hours in geography approved by the advisor; and a professional concentration consisting of 36 to 50 semester hours. STT 3810 is required for all concentrations. A suggested professional concentration is applied anthropology. Every student will be assigned an advisor who will work closely with the student in planning the program.

For the curriculum for a major in social science with concentration in anthropology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification, refer to index. MAT 1020 should be the course to fulfill the mathematics requirement in general education.

A minor in anthropology consists of 18 semester hours in anthropology selected in consultation with the department advisor.

## Courses of Instruction in Anthropology

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **1210. Introduction to Anthropology/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the discipline of anthropology and the anthropological perspective on the human experience. Provides a broad understanding of the origins, development, and meaning of human physical and cultural diversity and an understanding of oneself within this framework.

### **2215. Cultural Anthropology/(3).F;S.**

A cross-cultural study of the variety of human cultures, past and present, including the interrelationships between social, economic, political, and religious systems. The course is designed to develop an understanding of cultural differences so that the student may develop a deeper understanding of his or her own life, of the contemporary world, and of the applicability of cultural understanding to the solution of human and social problems. Required for majors.

### **2225. Physical Anthropology/(3).F.**

The study of the biological aspects of human beings including human evolution, primate behavior and anatomy as they relate to humans, physical variation in modern humans, and physical adaptations to environment in modern humans. Required for majors.

### **2235. North American Archeology/(3).F.**

A general survey of North American lifeways in North America before white contact as known through archeological information. Basic archeological concepts and a brief discussion of the history of North American archeology will be presented. Topical emphases include the prehistory of Alaska, the Northwest Coast, the Southwest, Plains, Great Basin, Mid-west, and the Eastern United States. This course logically precedes ANT 3400, North American Indians. 2235 or 3335 is required for majors.

### **2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

### **3310. Human Ecology/(3).F.**

The interrelationships of humans and their environment will be studied using evolutionary and cross-cultural comparative approaches. Basic concepts in ecology will be presented and the development of cultural and human ecology in various disciplines will be discussed. Human adaptation will be examined from physiological and cultural perspectives. Environmental issues in industrial and Third World societies will be considered. A systemic orientation is stressed.

### **3335. World Prehistory/(3).S.**

A comparative and evolutionary study of the development of world cultures from the earliest forms of fossil humans through early state level organization. The course will emphasize Old World cultures in Europe, Africa, Russia, India, and China. New World cultural evolution will be more generalized, beginning with the population of the New World and ending with the development of states. Alternate years, offered Spring 1983. 3335 or 2235 is required for majors.

### **3400. North American Indians/(3).F;S.**

An ethnographic survey of the American Indian cultures from northern Mexico to the Arctic. Also the modern Indian condition is considered.

### **3430. Magic, Witchcraft and Religion/(3).S.**

A cross-cultural study of the nature and functions of belief systems. Emphasis is placed on understanding the belief systems of non-Western cultures in order to provide a means through which our own beliefs can be better understood. A variety of anthropological, psychological, and parapsychological approaches to the study of belief systems are utilized.

### **3500. Independent Study/(1-4). F;S.**

### **3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

### **3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the anthropology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

### **3550. Applied Anthropology/(3).F.**

An introduction to anthropological values, ethics, perspectives, and principles and their application to socio-cultural change problems. Emphasis will be placed upon case studies dealing with economic and community development, programs in literacy and public health, and problems in cultural identity, advocacy, and preservation.

**3650. Anthropology and Energy/(3).S.**

The purpose of this course is to give temporal and geographic perspective to human energy use. An evolutionary framework is provided beginning with hunters-gatherers' use of energy and ending with the nuclear age and prospects for the energy future of the world. Both the technical (calorie input-output analysis etc.) and the socioeconomic aspects of energy production and use are considered. Required field trips include the Oak Ridge National Labs as well as local energy facilities (e.g. Winebargers Mill and the Howard's Knob Wind-mill.) Alternate years, offered Spring, 1983.

**3750. Urban Anthropology/(3).F.**

A consideration of urbanization and migration to cities in the U.S. and the third world and urbanism and life in cities with an emphasis on migrants, ethnic minorities, and the poor. Particular attention is paid to applied anthropology in urban settings. Alternate years, offered Fall, 1982.

**4100. Social Anthropology/(3).F.**

The epistemology of anthropological inquiry and theory. An introduction to contemporary interpretations and theoretical constructs of cultural reality in non-Western pre-market societies. Alternate years, offered Fall 1982.

**4110. Meso American Archeology/(3).S.**

The prehistory of Mexico, Guatemala and Honduras is covered from the earliest Paleo Indian up to the conquest of Mexico by the Spaniards in the 16th Century. Emphasis is placed on the continuity of cultures from the Teotihuacanos to the Aztecs in central Mexico and from the Olmec to the Mayans in the southern and eastern portions of the area. Alternate years, offered Spring 1983.

**4120. Appalachian Ethnography/(3).F.**

An ethnographic survey of rural and urban Appalachia. A brief history of the region is followed by a discussion of the contemporary social, economic, political, and cultural characteristics of the people. The impact of processes of change, including migration, urbanization, industrialization, and resource exploitation, are explored.

**4130. Meso American Ethnology/(3).S.**

An integrated study of society and culture in Meso America (Mexico, Guatemala, Honduras), including prehistorical and historical background and an analysis of contemporary values, social structure, economic forms, politics, and religion. Contemporary issues which face this region and bear on its relationship to the world are discussed. Alternate years, offered Spring 1983.

**4402. Archeological Method and Theory/(3).S.**

An in-depth presentation of theoretical approaches and concepts in North American archeology. The history of N.A. archeology will be discussed briefly. Course emphasis includes methods of data analysis and interpretation, survey and excavation methodology related to hypothesis testing, and overview of sampling and quantitative methodology, and cultural resource management. Alternate years, offered Spring 1984. Prerequisites: ANT 2235 or 3335. Recommended co-requisite: ANT 4410.

**4410. Methods in Anthropology/(3).S.**

Provides instruction in basic methods and techniques necessary for archeological and ethnographic research. Topics include sampling, surveys and questionnaires, interviewing techniques, participant-observation, elementary statistics, computer analysis (with emphasis on SPSS), and proposal writing. Required for majors.

**4425. History of Anthropological Ideas/(3).F.**

A critical examination of the most influential ideas and theories in anthropology from the 19th Century to contemporary theoretical schools, viewed in historical context. Changing conceptions of research strategies, research questions, and modes of explanation, as they relate to developing ideas about the nature of anthropology and human culture are explored. Required for majors.

**4445. Field School in Archeological Techniques/(2-3).SS.**

An introduction to the techniques of recovery of archeological data, including training in such skills as surveying, controlled surface collection, excavation and processing and preservation of artifacts. This course is taught on an archeological site in conjunction with Anthropology 4446. *These courses should be taken simultaneously.*

**4446. Field School in Archeological Methods/(2-3).SS.**

An introduction to the methods of recovery and analysis of archeological data, including an introduction to archeological theory and training in field and laboratory skills. This course is taught on an archeological site in conjunction with Anthropology 4445. *These courses should be taken simultaneously.*

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4550. Senior Seminar in Anthropology/(3).S.**

An opportunity for upper level students to reflect



upon the anthropological perspective and to contemplate and articulate their own image of anthropology. Diverse issues ranging from the consideration of ethics to the examination of career opportunities to reflections upon the overall meaning of anthropology will be discussed. Designed as a final on-campus opportunity for students to systematically reflect upon their vision of the anthropological enterprise and to integrate their experience in anthropology in relationship to their future goals. Ideally should be taken during the final semester of on-campus study. Required for majors. Prerequisite: senior standing or approval of instructor.

**4565. Peasantry, World Systems, and Social Change/(3).S.**

Descriptive and theoretical analysis of Third and Fourth World peasantry in the context of world economic and political systems, the emerging nonaligned nation states, and industrialization and urbanization. Alternate years, offered Spring 1984.

**4600. Medical Anthropology/(3).S.**

A cross-cultural investigation of concepts of physical and mental health and illness and the treatment of disease. Topics include: shamanism and faith healing, folk psychiatry, witchcraft as cause/cure, folk diseases and folk medicine, and alternatives to Western Scientific medicine.

**4650. Anthropology of Education/(3).F.**

An examination of formal and informal education within the context of human culture. Emphasis is placed on achieving a cross-cultural understanding of education and educational issues through a study of education in other cultures, minority education, formal and informal educational systems, and the cultural context of the classroom and school. Alternate years, offered Fall, 1983.

**4700. Historical Archeology/(3).S.**

The study of America since the late 16th century

as known through its material culture. This course focuses on the different types of sites (domestic, military, industrial) and how they have been studied by archeologists in order to create a more complete picture of past American lifeways. Also emphasized is the identification, analysis, and preservation of artifacts plus issues such as Native American contact, ethnicity, adaptive strategies and socio-economic status recognition. Alternate years, offered Spring, 1983.

**4900. Field Experience: Internship/(3-6). On Demand.**

Graded on S/U basis only.

*Graduate Courses*

**5120. Appalachian Culture and Social Organization/(3).F.**

Exploration of dominant cultural principles and values and their relationship to historical, economic, and political themes, and to social organization and social dynamics; analysis of the socio-economic structure of Appalachian communities, and of the meaning of kinship and its relationship to community organization and processes.

**5310. Cultural Ecology in Appalachia/(3).F.**

Analysis of issues related to cultural ecology, including Indian and Euro-American settlement systems, adaptive strategies including agriculture and use of local resources; the politics and economics of development including coal, textiles, timber, and tourism; land use including politics and the question of Appalachia as colony.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4). F;S.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the anthropology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

# Department of Biology

*Jeffrey A. Butts, Chairperson*

The objectives of the Department of Biology are to provide a background in the life sciences as a part of a student's general education, to prepare students for careers in

biology, to prepare students to meet admission requirements of professional schools, to encourage students to engage in research and to prepare students to teach biology.

A major in biology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 24 semester hours in biology in courses numbered above the 1100 level. This must include 2201-2202, 2204-2205, and 12 semester hours of electives in biology. In addition, the biology major must take CHE 1101-1102, PHY 1101-1102, and MAT 1020-1110 or MAT 1110-1120.

A minor in biology consists of 12 semester hours above the 1100 level courses.

A major in biology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Medical Technology consists of 90 semester hours of work at Appalachian and 32 semester hours of work at an affiliated medical technology school. The 90 semester hours at Appalachian include 40-44 semester hours in general education; 16 semester hours in biology, including BIO 1101-1102, 3300, 3308, 4554; 16 semester hours in chemistry, including CHE 1101-1102, 2201-2202; and 15-19 semester hours in electives. Courses taken at an affiliated medical technology school include Clinical Chemistry (nine semester hours), Clinical Microbiology (10 semester hours), Clinical Microscopy (nine semester hours), and Blood Banking (four semester hours). The first three years of the program are spent on the campus at Appalachian State University, and the fourth year is spent at an affiliated medical technology school. For further information, consult with the chairperson of the department.

A major in biology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in the Naturalist program consists of a core of 24 semester hours including MAT 1040 or 3810; CHE 1101-1102; BIO 1101-1102; 2201-2202. In addition to the core, the Naturalist program requires the completion of the following 45 semester hours: BIO 2204, 2205, 3302, 3304. Any five of the following courses: BIO 3303, 3310, 4551, 4552, 4556, 4559, 4560, 4561; GHY 1010, 3100; GLY 1101-1102; HIS 4578; HED 3100. The Naturalist program also requires proficiencies in swimming and speech.

A major in biology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in the Pre-Professional and Paramedical program consists of a core of 24 semester hours including MAT 1020-1110; CHE 1101-1102; BIO 1101-1102, 2201-2202. In addition to the core the Pre-Professional and Paramedical program requires the completion of the following 43 semester hours; MAT 1120; PHY 1101-1102; CHE 2201-2202, 2210; BIO 2204, 3300, 3301, 3308, 3309, and 4554.

A major in biology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification in Science Education consists of 26 semester hours above the 1100 level. This must include BIO 2201-2202, 2204-2205, 3300, 3308, 3520, 4554, 4555, or 3301. In addition, the biology major must take CHE 1101-1102, PHY 1101-1102, and MAT 1020-1110 or MAT 1110-1120 or MAT 1040-(STT)3810. For information on the full curriculum in Science Education and for information on professional education requirements in the College of Learning and Human Development, refer to index.

A major in biology for the Master of Arts degree for secondary teachers requires a

minimum of 30 semester hours credit with a thesis or 36 hours without a thesis. Twenty-four of the credits must be in biology and include BIO 4554, 4555 or 5506, 5000, 5501 or 5515, 5503, 5514 and 5550. Eight hours credit are required in education.

A major in biology for the Master of Arts degree in the junior college teaching program requires the same as above. Four hours are required in education.

A major in biology for the Master of Science degree requires 30 hours in biology including a thesis. Required courses include BIO 4554, 5000, 5550 and 5999.

The Specialist in Science degree in biology requires 30 semester hours beyond the masters degree with a minimum of 24 semester hours in biology. Required courses include 6610 and 6500. For further information see the Graduate School catalog.

## Courses of Instruction in Biology and General Science

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### BIOLOGY

#### **1101-1102. Introduction to Life Science/(3-3).F;S;SS.**

A survey of living organisms and their relationship to each other and to their environment. Study of topics from morphology, physiology, embryology, and genetics with particular reference to man and healthful living. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

#### **1107. Principles of Biology/(3).F;S;SS.**

An activity-centered approach to life sciences emphasizing evolution, genetics, reproduction, development and ecology. Labs are process oriented emphasizing gathering and processing data and design of investigations. **Restricted to Elementary Education majors.** Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

#### **2201. Invertebrate Zoology/(3).F.**

The taxonomy, morphology, and physiology of the invertebrates. Prerequisite: BIO 1101-1102. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

#### **2202. The Vertebrates/(3).S.**

The origin, evolution, anatomy, physiology, taxonomy, and natural history of the vertebrates. Prerequisites: BIO 1101-1102 or equivalent. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

#### **2204. Botany I/(3).F.**

Historical background of botany, principles of cytology, physiology, anatomy, and morphology of the seed plants. Prerequisites: BIO 1101-1102. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

#### **2205. Botany II/(3).S.**

A phylogenetic approach to the reproduction, anatomy, and morphology of representative plants from each division. Prerequisite: BIO 2204. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

#### **2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

#### **3300. Molecular Biology/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the fundamental cellular processes. Prerequisites: BIO 1101-1102 and CHE 1101-1102. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

#### **3301. Introductory Animal Physiology/(3).F;S.**

Fundamental principles of animal physiology. Prerequisites: BIO 1101-1102 and CHE 1101-1102. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

#### **3302. Ecology/(3).F.**

Principles of ecology, energy flow, adaptations, association, succession, abiotic factors, economic aspects, and distribution of organisms. Prere-

quisites: BIO 1101-1102 or equivalent. Field projects are required. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**3303. Biology of Higher Cryptograms/(3).F.**

A morphological and taxonomic investigation of the bryophytes and pteridophytes. Techniques of identification, collection, and preservation will be stressed in the laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 2205. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**3304. Systematic Botany/(3).F;S.**

The general principles of the taxonomy of the vascular plants utilizing elements of the local flora as laboratory material in the consideration of identification, nomenclature, classification, and evolutionary mechanism. Prerequisite: BIO 2205. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**3308. Bacteriology/(4).F;S;SS.**

Introduction to microbiology with emphasis on bacteriology, virology and immunology. Surveys the field of microbiology and related techniques with special attention given to host-pathogen relationships and diagnostics. Laboratory exercises are correlated with lecture topics. Prerequisites: Biology 1101-1102 and Chemistry 1101-1102. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

**3309. Comparative Vertebrate Embryology/(3).S.**

Gametogenesis, fertilization, and structural development of the vertebrate embryo. Prerequisites: BIO 1101-1102. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**3310. Marine Biology/(3).S;SS.**

Introduction to the more common marine organisms, including morphology, physiology, taxonomy, ecology, and economic aspects. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: Biology 2201.

**3318. Outdoor Recreation: An Ecological and Behavioral Approach/(2).S.**

This course is designed to teach the recreation manager better to understand the complex interactions between the recreation resource and the human user. Recreation is described and studied as need-fulfilling behavior which can be enhanced by an understanding of the biological entities (flora and fauna) and their ecological relationship. Same as PSY 3318.

**3350. Biological Science Investigations/(3).S.**

For elementary education majors who choose their academic concentration in science. Topics in

animal behavior and sociobiology are covered in lecture and ecological field investigations are stressed in lab. Prerequisite: Biology 1107 and Phs. 1001-1002. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**3434. Animal Behavior - Ethology/(3).F.**

Basic principles of animal behavior are approached from an evolutionary perspective. Topics such as instinct, learning, aggression, migration, biological clocks, sociobiology and communication are covered. Laboratory stresses techniques of observing, recording, and analyzing behavior of a variety of species. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required of the biology students seeking the B.S. degree and teacher certification in Science Education.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4550. Nature Study/(3).SS.**

Observation of common plants and animals; methods of collecting, organizing, and presenting nature study materials in the grades. Not open to biology majors for credit.

**4551. Ornithology/(3).S;SS.**

The morphology, physiology, behavior, ecology and identification of birds. Early morning field trips are required. Extended field trips to a variety of habitats will be arranged. Prerequisites: BIO 1101-1102 or equivalent. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4552. Entomology/(3).F;S.**

A comparative survey of the insecta and related arthropods with an emphasis on morphology and systematics. Methods of collecting and preserving insects are covered. Prerequisites: BIO 1101-1102 or permission of the instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4553. Histology/(3).F;S.**

Microscopic anatomy of the vertebrate body, in-



cluding a study of the principal tissues and organs. prerequisites: Senior standing and 16 semester hours of undergraduate biology. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4554. Genetics/(3).F;S.**

A study of principles of variation and heredity governing plants and animals with special reference to man. Prerequisites: 12 hours in biology or permission of the instructor.

**4555. Plant Physiology/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the basic principles of plant physiology and fundamental processes such as cell properties, water relations, growth, photosynthesis, respiration, and mineral nutrition. Prerequisites: BIO 2204-2205 and CHE 1101-1102. Lecture two hour, laboratory two hours.

**4556. Mycology/(3).F;SS.**

An investigation of the fungi with particular reference to the techniques of working with these organisms. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4557. Ichthyology/(3).SS.**

Ecology, distribution, taxonomy and economic importance of fishes. Freshwater fishes will be emphasized. Prerequisites: BIO 2202 or equivalent. Lecture two hours, lab two hours.

**4559. Mammalogy/(3).S;SS.**

The natural history, distribution, adaptations, taxonomy and economic importance of mammals. Field trips and visits to zoos will be arranged. Prerequisite: BIO 2202 or equivalent. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Alternate years and alternate summers.

**4560. Herpetology/(3).F;SS.**

The morphology, taxonomy, physiology, and distribution of amphibians and reptiles. Methods of collecting and preserving specimens as well as behavioral aspects of species in their natural habitats will be covered. Field trips will be required. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Alternate years and alternate summers.

**4561. Phycology/(3).F.**

The morphological and taxonomic investigation of the major phyla of the algae. Methods of collection, isolation and culturing are covered as well as some aspects of algal physiology and ecology. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4562. Insects of Field and Stream/(3).F.**

A survey course for elementary education majors

involving a study of the insects of this region. Emphasis will be placed on field work, collecting, identification and general biology of the major insect orders. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4564. Electron Microscopy/(3).F.**

Formal discussions of preparative techniques for electron microscopy and theoretical considerations of light and electron optics will be the subjects of the lecture portion of the course. Practical exercises in fixation, embedment, ultramicrotomy, staining, use of the electron microscope and interpretation of electron micrographs will be taught in the laboratory. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4565. Dendrology/(3).F.**

An investigation of the taxonomy, ecology and silvics of the tree flora of North America. Emphasis will be on field identification of local trees. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4580. Field Biology of Continental U.S.A./ (5).SS.**

Ecological investigations of major habitats in the U.S. Prerequisites: 16 hours in biology and consent of the instructor.

**4590. Biometrics/(2).S.**

A descriptive treatment of statistical techniques used in collecting and analyzing data from biological systems. Areas considered are: statistical descriptions of biological systems; design of investigations including hypothesis testing and analysis of variance; analysis of statistical techniques currently used in biological journals; techniques of computer usage, especially "canned" programs like BMDP. Prerequisite: Statistics 3810 or permission of the instructor.

**4900. Internships in Biology/(1-6).F;S;SS.**

Practical biological experiences in federal, state, and local agencies.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).F;SS.**

A study of bibliographical problems, types of research, the literature and methods of scientific writing. Required in the first semester of beginning graduate students.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5501. Animal Ecology/(3).F;SS.**

Organization, structure, dynamics of ecosystems and component populations, emphasizing quan-

titative and experimental aspects of ecology. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

### **5502. Freshwater Biology/(2).SS.**

A study of the physical, chemical, and biological factors affecting productivity in lakes, ponds, and streams. Largely a field course dealing with various approved methods of studying fresh water. Lecture one hour, field work two hours.

### **5503. Bacteriology of Water, Milk, Food, and Sewage/(3).S;SS.**

Laboratory and field methods dealing with the sanitary aspects of foods and food handling; sources and kinds of bacteria in milk, water, and sewage with their sanitary significance. Prerequisite: three hours of undergraduate bacteriology. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

### **5504. Taxonomy of Vascular Plants/(3).SS.**

A study of the gross structure, reproduction, and development of the spermatophytes. Special emphasis is placed upon the classification and nomenclature of the spermatophytes. Lecture two hours, field work two hours.

### **5506. Animal Physiology/(3).S.**

Physiology of the sensory, nervous, muscular, circulatory, and respiratory systems; elimination, excretion, reproduction and hormone coordination. laboratory experiments, reports and readings. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

### **5509. Evolution/(3).F;SS.**

Nature of evolutionary mechanisms, evidence of evolution, adaptations and trends. Alternate years.

### **5512. Local Flora/(3).SS.**

A course designed specifically for elementary school teachers. A study of the common flora and economic plants of North Carolina including the collection, common name identification, and methods of preservation. Lecture two hours, laboratory and field work two hours.

### **5514. Plant Anatomy and Morphology/(3).S;SS.**

A general survey of the external and internal structure of plants; detailed study of anatomy and morphology of representative plants from all the divisions. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

### **5515. Plant Ecology/(3).F;SS.**

A study of plant communities, major plant forma-

tions and plant succession as well as factors of soil, climate and habitat. Laboratory includes sampling techniques and methods of measuring environmental factors. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

### **5517. Parasitology/(3).S;SS.**

A survey of protozoan, helminthic and arthropod parasites with emphasis on causation and prevention of disease. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

### **5520. Developmental Biology/(3).S;SS.**

An investigation of fundamental patterns and principles of the development of organisms. The establishment of form and function is examined as an expression of the genetic endowment of the organism. Prerequisite: BIO 4554.

### **5522. Bryology/(2).S.**

Taxonomy, morphology, and ecology of the mosses and liverworts. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

### **5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

### **5550. Seminar/(1).F;S.**

Presentation of one research paper for each year of full-time graduate study. One hour credit given during the semester in which paper is presented.

### **5555. History of Biology/(3).S;SS.**

A survey of the history of biology with special emphasis upon experiments which have led to the discovery of the more important biological principles and concepts.

### **5999. Master's Thesis/(4).F;S.**

Graded on S/U basis only.

### **6500. Independent Study/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

Student selects an area of investigation which must be approved by instructor and advisor.

### **6530-6549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

### **6601. Biogeography/(3).F;SS.**

The biological, climatological, geographic, and geological factors which affect the distribution of animal and plants. Patterns of distribution will be studied in relation to various sizes of geographical units. Alternate years.

### **6610. Advanced Seminar in Current Research Topics/(2).S.**

Lectures, readings, and discussions dealing with biological principles and theories.

**6614. Current Topics in Molecular Biology/(3).F.**

Recent advances in biology at the subcellular level. Lecture and laboratory.

**6618. Advanced Bacteriology/(2).S.**

Modern techniques and procedures in bacteriology, including instrumental and biochemical methods of analysis and interpretation of data.

## GENERAL SCIENCE

**4401. Methods of Elementary School Science/(3).F;S.**

A survey of scientific principles, concepts and national curricula taught in elementary schools. Emphasis is placed upon the development of materials, demonstrations and experiments appropriate for integration into the total curriculum. Directed scheduled, field experiences will be assigned in the local elementary schools. Satisfac-

tory completion of the practicum assigned is required for credit in the course.

**4402. Science Teaching in the Middle School/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the implementation techniques for the prospective middle school teacher based upon science principles mastered in the science content courses. Investigative techniques and environmental concern will be emphasized.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4550. Science in the Elementary School/(2).SS.**

A course designed for teachers with limited science background. Basic concepts, use of simple materials for demonstrations, and the problem solving approach are stressed. Lecture and demonstrations. Available as a workshop.

*Graduate Courses*

**5510. Environmental Education/(2).S;SS.**

A study of environmental problems relevant to man. Designed primarily for elementary education majors.

# Department of Chemistry

*George B. Miles, Acting Chairperson*

The objectives of the Department of Chemistry are to prepare students in chemistry for careers in industry, government service, high school and junior college level teaching and to continue study in chemistry and related areas at the graduate or professional school level.

This department also strives to provide a basic understanding of the principles of chemistry and physical science related to all areas of scientific study and to provide the student with an appreciation for the impact of science and technology in today's society.

A major in chemistry leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 32 semester hours above the 1000 level. The required courses are: CHE 2201-2202, 2210, 3301-3302, 3303, 3304, 3404, 3405, 4400 and five semester hours elected from other chemistry courses. The chemistry major must take PHY 1150-1151; an additional six to eight hours in either biology (3300, 3301, 3308 and 4554 are recommended); physics (courses at the 1000 level and 3350 are not accepted); or geology (2010, 2020, 3400, and 4625 are recommended); and MAT 1110 and 1120. CHE 4560, Instrumental Methods of Analysis, is strongly recommended for this degree program.

The Bachelor of Arts degree as described in the preceding paragraph has been approv-

ed by the American Chemical Society's Committee on Professional Training. This approval certifies the degree as appropriate for the professional training of chemists. The following statements are excerpted from "Objectives and Guidelines for Undergraduate Programs in Chemistry," published by the Committee on Professional Training and describing the Committee's criteria for degree certification:

"The Committee focuses attention on the overall quality of a professional program judged by number and credentials of the teaching staff, rigor, breadth and depth of instructional offerings; adequacy of facilities and supporting personnel; performance of graduates...The program as a whole must be modern, coherent, and challenging to students.

"If a program meets the spirit and intent of the guidelines..., and if the Committee's study has received the endorsement of the institution's president, the institution is placed on the ACS list of schools offering approved programs. The list is published annually in Chemical and Engineering News."

A minor in chemistry consists of 12 semester hours above 1000 level chemistry (CHE 2210 recommended).

A major in chemistry leading to the Bachelor of Science degree consists of at least 22 semester hours above the freshman level. The required courses are CHE 2201, 2210, 3301, 3303, 3404, and seven hours selected from other chemistry courses. The chemistry major must take either PHY 1101-1102 or 1150-1151; an additional six to eight hours in either biology, physics (courses at the 1000 level and 3350 are not accepted), or geology; and MAT 1110 and 1120. The student must select teacher certification or an option in another career support area. This option must be approved by the department upon entering this degree program. Some options currently available are listed below:

*Teacher Certification Option.* (for chemistry majors seeking teaching certification in Science Education—Six to eight semester hours of biology must be selected. CHE 3520 (Instructional Assistance) is required. For the full curriculum in Science Education and for information on professional education requirements in the College of Learning and Human Development, refer to index.

*Marketing Option.* The required courses are ACC 2200, ECO 2030-2040, MM 3050 and 3220 or 3240, and one course selected from the following: ECO 3010, ACC 2210, MM 3150 or 3230.

*Pre-Professional and Paramedical Option.* BIO 1101-1102 and CHE 2202 must be selected. The required courses are: BIO 2202, 3301, 3308, 3309, and 4554 and either CHE 4580 or BIO 3300, with CHE 4580 preferred.

*Criminal Justice Option.* The required courses are: CJ 1100, 2020, 3551 and 3552, and CHE 4560. The remaining six hours should be chosen from: CJ 3150, 4020, 3060, or 4550.



*Educational Media Option.* The required courses are: EM 3020, 4630, 4730, 5410 and either EM 3015 or 4820. CHE 3500, Special Technical Library Problems and CHE 5002 are also required for this option.

Students interested in a Master of Business Administration may complete the B.S. in chemistry and MBA prerequisite courses. (See College of Business General Undergraduate Plan Outline.) Application for admission to the Master of Business Administration program should be made in the fall of the student's senior year and admission will be contingent upon a satisfactory combination of undergraduate GPA and GMAT and three favorable references. An MBA degree with a chemistry option consists of twenty-four semester hours from the College of Business and 16 semester hours of chemistry including CHE 5050, 5060, 5070, and 5090.

*Other Options.* Additional options to prepare the chemistry major to pursue other career opportunities may be developed in consultation with the chairperson of the Chemistry Department and must be individually approved.

All senior students majoring in chemistry are required to participate in weekly seminar discussion periods each semester in residence.

In the Master of Arts degree in the junior college teaching program, a major in chemistry consists of a minimum of 30 semester hours of credit. The 30 semester hours credit includes a thesis for four hours credit (CHE 5999). A minimum of four semester hours credit is required in education and psychology (eight semester hours credit required for secondary certification). The following chemistry courses are required: 5002 (to be taken fall term of first year), 5050, 5060, 5070, 5090 and 5999.

In the Master of Science degree program, a major in chemistry consists of 30 semester hours of courses including a thesis for four semester hours credit (CHE 5999). The following chemistry courses are required: 5002 (to be taken fall semester of first year), 5050, 5060, 5070, 5090, and 5999. The remaining semester hours, for a total of 30 semester hours, will be elected from courses in chemistry numbered 4500 and above, and approved physics and mathematics courses.

All graduate students are required to participate in weekly seminar discussion periods each semester in residence.

All master's degree candidates must pass comprehensive examinations and each must present and defend the thesis before the chemistry faculty.

## Courses of Instruction in Chemistry and Physical Science

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

## CHEMISTRY

### 1101. Introductory Chemistry I/(4).F;S.

A study of the fundamental principles of chemistry emphasizing modern atomic theory, the structure and behavior of atoms, the properties and states of matter, energy relations, periodicity and mole concepts. Laboratory experiments to supplement the study of the listed topics. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

### 1102. Introductory Chemistry II/(4).F;S.

A study of properties of solutions, acid-base concepts, equilibria, elementary thermodynamics, elementary kinetics, electrochemistry. Laboratory experiments to supplement the study of the listed topics. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: CHE 1101.

### 1110. Introductory Chemistry IIA/(4).S.

A study of the practical aspects of chemistry as related to living systems including solutions, acid-base relationship, the chemistry of simple organic systems and their relationship to naturally occurring macromolecules. Laboratory experiments to supplement the study of the listed topics. Prerequisite: CHE 1101. Not open to science majors. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

### 1200. Chemical Calculations/(1).F.

An introduction to logical problem solving as related to introductory chemistry. The course to be offered the same semester as Chemistry 1101 starting after the beginning of the semester. Cannot be taken after completion of introductory chemistry. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Graded on S/U basis.

### 2201-2202. Organic Chemistry/(4-4).F-S.

A study of the properties and reactions of the compounds of carbon. Emphasis on mechanisms and structural influences. Laboratory practice in techniques, class reactions and synthesis. Prerequisite: CHE 1102. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

### 2210. Quantitative Analysis/(4).F;S.

An introduction to analytical chemistry, including equilibria, Beer's law, oxidation-reduction reactions and ion exchange; the basic methods of quantitative analysis are introduced and practiced with laboratory unknowns. Prerequisite: CHE 1102. Lecture two hours, laboratory six hours.

### 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.

### 3301-3302. Physical Chemistry I-II/ (3-3).

### F.S.

Physical Chemistry I is a detailed treatment of the theories underlying the thermodynamic properties and behavior of gases, liquids and solids. Phase and chemical equilibria, electro-chemical cells and irreversible processes in solution. Physical Chemistry II is a treatment of kinetic molecular theory, kinetics, elementary quantum theory, symmetry and spectroscopy. Prerequisites: CHE 1102, MAT 1120, and a year of physics. Lecture three hours.

### 3303, 3304. Physical Chemistry Laboratory/(1,1).F;S.

Experimental investigations which supplement the study of the topics in physical chemistry. Applications of computer techniques for data reduction and manipulation will be introduced and utilized. 3301 is co-requisite or prerequisite for 3303 and 3302 is co-requisite or prerequisite for 3304.

### 3307. Scientific Glass Blowing/(1).S.

Provides the student with an opportunity to learn the properties of scientific glasses with respect to performing simple glass working operations. Prerequisite: CHE 1102 and permission of the instructor. Laboratory three hours. This course will be graded on a S/F basis.

### 3404. Inorganic Chemistry/(3).S.

A detailed study of the elements and their compounds based on atomic structure and periodicity. Chemical bonding as it relates to molecular structure and chemical reactivity. Aqueous and non-aqueous solvent systems, acid-base theories, and the chemistry of complexes. Prerequisite: CHE 1102. Lecture three hours.

### 3405. Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory/(1).S.

Experimental investigations which supplement the study of inorganic chemistry, involving reactions in inert atmospheres, vacuum systems and hot tubes. Co-requisite or prerequisite: CHE 3404. Laboratory three hours.

### 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.

### 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required of all chemistry majors (B.S.) seeking teacher certification in Science Education.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.****4400. Senior Research/(3).F;S.**

A laboratory research project under the supervision of a staff member. An oral report of the work in progress will be made at the regular seminar and a written report of the results is to be submitted to the chemistry faculty upon completion. Open to chemistry majors with senior standing.

*Senior/Graduate Courses***4450. Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms/(3).S.**

A study of the kinetic and mechanistic nature of inorganic reactions. Included are substitution reactions of octahedral and square planar complexes, the stereochemistry of substitution reactions, isomerization and racemization reactions, oxidation and reduction reactions. Prerequisite: CHE 3404. Lecture three hours.

**4460. Instrumental Methods of Analysis/(4).F.**

A study of some of the modern instrumental methods of analysis including electrochemistry, atomic and molecular spectroscopy, magnetic resonance spectrometry, mass spectrometry and gas chromatography. Prerequisite: CHE 2210. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

**4470. Physical Chemistry III/(3).F.**

A study of theories of bonding and structure, including molecular symmetry, group theory and quantum mechanics, the molecular orbital theory, the ligand field theory and excited states. Prerequisite: CHE 3302. Lecture three hours.

**4480. Biochemistry I/(3).F;S.**

This course covers the properties of amino acids, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and nucleic acids and presents a brief introduction to enzymology. Major emphasis is on the chemistry of biological compounds. An introduction to intermediary metabolism is also presented. Prerequisite: CHE 2202. Lecture three hours.

**4481. Biochemistry I Laboratory/(1).F;S.**

Experimental investigations which supplement the study of the topics in biochemistry. Chemistry 4580 is co-requisite or prerequisite to Chemistry 4481. Laboratory three hours.

**4482. Biochemistry II/(3).S.**

This course will cover the intermediary metabolism of amino acids, nucleic acids, carbohydrates and lipids. Metabolic pathways and their associated enzymes are emphasized. Prerequisite: CHE 4480 with CHE 3301 recommended but not required. Lecture three hours.

**4490. Spectral Interpretations/(2).F.**

A study of the use of spectral data for the identification of organic compounds. Techniques will include UV, IR, NMR, MS, ORD and CD in the identification process. Prerequisite: CHE 2202. Lecture two hours.

**4491. Qualitative Organic Analysis Laboratory/(2).F.**

Development of techniques for the separation, purification, identification and complete characterization of unknown organic compounds. Emphasis will be placed on classical reaction methods. Prerequisite: CHE 2202. Laboratory six hours.

**4400. Selected Topics/(1-4). On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the chemistry curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Prerequisite: Upper-division status or departmental permission.

**4410. History of Chemistry/(3).S.**

A study of the development of chemistry as a science with emphasis on the development of basic concepts, ideas and theories. Prerequisite: a year of introductory chemistry. Lecture three hours.

*Graduate Courses***5002. Chemical Literature/(1).F.**

A study of the literature of chemistry with literature search and bibliographic methods introduced. To be taken fall term of first year. Lecture one hour.

**5050. Advanced Inorganic Chemistry/(4).F.**

An investigation of inorganic stereochemistry, atomic orbitals, Valence Bond Theory, the Pauli Exclusion Principle, Molecular Orbital Theory, equivalency of orbitals, the chemistry of the transition elements, and discussion of chemistry of the elements, according to type, with regard to coordination number and stereochemistry. Lecture four hours.

**5060. Advanced Analytical Chemistry/(4).F.**

A study of the methods of chemical analysis using atomic and molecular spectroscopy, magnetic resonance, mass spectrometry, and electrochemical methods of analysis including electrogravimetric methods, coulometry, poten-

tiometry, amperometry, polarography, and stripping analysis. Prerequisite: CHE 4560. Lecture four hours.

**5070. Advanced Physical Chemistry/(4).S.**

Rigorous treatment of the laws of thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. Applications to gases, solutions and other condensed phases, studies of surface effects. Lecture four hours.

**5090. Advanced Organic Chemistry/(4).S.**

A study of the type reactions of organic molecules. Nucleophilic aliphatic substitution, electrophilic aromatic substitution, addition to multiple bonds, free radical reactions and rearrangements. Lecture four hours.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or com-

bination of topics not otherwise provided for in the chemistry curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Prerequisite: graduate status.

**5999. Master's Thesis/(4).F;S;SS. Graded on S/U basis only.**

## PHYSICAL SCIENCE

**1001-1002. Physical Science/(3-3).F;S;SS.**

An introduction to the concepts of matter and energy and their interactions. The topics chosen are based on those suggested by the N.C. State Department of Public Instruction to be included in the curriculum of primary and elementary science classes. This course is structured principally to meet physical science requirements for primary and elementary education majors. Sections labeled K-3 are open only to primary education majors. Other non-science majors may elect those sections designated 4-9 to fulfill General College science requirements. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

---

# Department of English

*Lloyd H. Hilton, Chairperson*

The aim of the Department of English is to give students competency in written and oral composition and in the interpretation and appreciation of literature. To this end, all students are required to take, or be exempted from, the Freshman English Series 1000-1100. (*This sequence is prerequisite to all other courses in English.*)

A major in English leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 36 elective hours in English above the freshman level, six of which may be applied toward satisfying the general education humanities requirement. Although no course in English above the freshman level is specifically required, at least 24 hours of the work must be done at the 3000 level or above. Upon acceptance into the upper division as a major, the student should consult an English advisor for help in planning a program of study appropriate to the student's particular needs and objectives.

A minor in English consists of 18 elective hours in English above the freshman level, six of which may be applied toward satisfying the general education humanities requirement.

A major in English leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification consists of 37 hours in English above the freshman level, six of which may be applied toward satisfying the general education humanities requirement.



Required courses include nine hours at the 2000 level. At least 25 hours of the work in English must be at the 3000 level or above. Required courses include 3200, 3300, 3490, 3520, 4660, and 3610 or 4610; 3200 is a prerequisite to 3490, 3520, and SE 3110 and 4900. The student elects 12 hours from an array of 3000- and 4000-level courses. Since teacher certification in English requires a balanced preparation in several areas, each student will be provided information indicating courses appropriate to current state and professional guideline requirements. Required also for the teaching degree are six hours of a foreign language beyond the elementary course and SE 4620, as well as the professional education courses and other criteria specified by the College of Learning and Human Development.

To receive further information, the student should report to the English department during the first semester of the junior year or, for transfer students entering as juniors or seniors, during the first semester at ASU. The student is expected to work closely with the English education advisor in fulfilling the degree requirements.

Three programs are offered leading to the Master of Arts degree in English. One, the academic M.A. is composed of courses in English alone or with an optional minor in a related field other than education. The other two are in teacher preparation—the junior college program and the secondary school program—and require that advanced study in English be supplemented with graduate courses in professional education.

For the Master of Arts degree for the junior college program and the secondary school program, a minimum of 24 hours (20-22 including a thesis) of English must be acquired, including ENG 5000, Bibliography and Research, and a program of electives to be chosen by the student in consultation with his graduate advisor in English. In addition, for the junior college program, four hours of education are required, and for the secondary school program, eight hours of education are required.

For the academic Master of Arts degree, a minimum of 30 hours of graduate credit must be acquired. These may include a minor of up to six hours in a related discipline. They also will include four hours credit for the thesis, which is required, and three hours credit for ENG 5000, Bibliography and Research, which is also required. In consultation with a graduate advisor in English, the student should plan for a minimum of 18 hours of electives in English. In addition to course work, each candidate will demonstrate proficiency in reading a foreign language. For requirements concerning the final comprehensive examination for the master's degree, see the discussion of these in the Graduate School catalog or consult the chairperson of the department.

A graduate minor in English is comprised of 8-12 elective hours numbered above 4500 from the English listings in the Graduate Catalog.

The Department of English offers an honors program on the freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior levels. In order to remain in the program students must maintain at least a B average in honors work. Students meeting the requirements of the Junior-Senior Honors Program (ENG 3510, 3515, and 4510) with a grade of B or better and a 3.45 average in all English course work will graduate with "Honors" in English. Those

meeting the requirements with a grade of A and a 3.65 average in all English course work will graduate with "High Honors" in English. Those meeting the requirements with a grade of A and a 3.85 average in all English course work will graduate with "Highest Honors" in English.

## Overseas Study Program

In keeping with the University's belief that studies and travel abroad contribute to its role as an institution of higher learning, the English Department each summer offers students an opportunity to study either in England or on the continent, or in some instances a combination of both. The programs are directed by regular faculty members and offer opportunities for both supervised group study and individual investigation. Information is available each fall concerning the specific programs to be offered for undergraduate and graduate credit. Students interested in the possibility of such study should make inquiry at the English office early in the school year.

## Courses of Instruction in English

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### ENGLISH HONORS

#### **1510. Freshman Honors Seminar/(3).F;S.**

Development of individual research and original critical thought; composition. Collateral reading in English, American, or world literature. Members selected by the Department of English.

#### **2510. Sophomore Honors Seminar in English, American, or World Literature/(3).F.**

A study of major works, authors, genres, or literary movements in English, American, or world literature. By invitation or application.

#### **2515. Sophomore Honors Seminar in English, American, or World Literature/(3).S.**

A study of major works, authors, genres, or literary movements in English, American, or world literature. By invitation or application.

#### **3510. Junior Honors Seminar/(3).F.**

#### **3515. Junior Honors Seminar/(3).S.**

Two in-depth units each semester on major English, American, or world authors, genres, or literary movements. Intradepartmental instruction. Content varies each semester. By invitation or application.

#### **4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(2).S.**

Independent study and research. Honors thesis

directed by a member of the English Department and graded by a departmental committee. Oral examination. Prerequisite: Completion of ENG 3510 and 3515 with at least a B average.

### ENGLISH

#### **0100. Laboratory in Writing/(0).F;S.**

Providing self-instruction and tutoring, the laboratory is a university-wide service for all students who lack necessary skills in composition.

#### **0900. Developmental English/(1).F.**

Review in the basic principles of expository composition, with emphasis on mechanics, sentence structure, organization, word choice, and use of details. S/U. Meets three hours per week for one hour of credit. Prerequisite to English 1000 for designated students.

#### **1000. Composition and Rhetoric/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the various types of expository essays. A grade of C or higher in this course fulfills the English proficiency requirement for teaching majors.

#### **1100. Introduction to Literature/(3).F;S.**

Analysis of fiction, poetry, and drama. Continued emphasis on composition through literary essays. Prerequisite: ENG 1000.

ENGLISH 1000 AND 1100 ARE  
PREREQUISITES FOR ALL COURSES  
WHICH FOLLOW.

**2000. Workshop in Composition/(1).F;S.**

A review in basic principles of effective composition designed primarily for transfer students. Satisfactory completion of the course fulfills the English proficiency requirement for teacher education students. Graded on S/U basis only.

**2010. English Literature/(3).F.**

A study of major writers from the beginning of British literature through the eighteenth century.

**2020. English Literature/(3).S.**

A study of major British writers from the Romantics through the present.

**2030. World Literature/(3).F.**

Masterpieces of the Western World from the classical period to the Renaissance, in translation.

**2040. World Literature/(3).S.**

Masterpieces of the Western World, in translation, from the Renaissance to the present.

**2100. Modern Studies/(3).F;S.**

A study of recent literature. Course content will vary and may concentrate on poetry, fiction, drama, or a combination.

**2120. Black Literature/(3).S.**

A critical study of the work of outstanding Black writers.

**2170. Introduction to Film/(3).F;S.**

A critical examination of notable examples of the filmmaker's art from silent movies up to the modern era, including a variety of film genres and including both American and foreign films.

**2310. American Literature/(3).F.**

A study of major writers from the beginning of American literature through the Romantics.

**2320. American Literature/(3).S.**

A study of major American writers from the beginning of realism through the present.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

Independent research on a topic not offered in a scheduled course. Prior to registration, independent studies must be approved by the directing professor, the department chairperson, and the dean of the College of Arts and Sciences.

**2530-2549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On De-**

**mand.**

Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**3100. Practical Writing/(3).F;S.**

Prose writing for non-English majors with emphasis on analytical and critical writing and such practical matters as organization, clarity, tone, and style. Attention to the student's needs and interests and to writing practices appropriate to his or her academic discipline.

**3200. Advanced Composition/(2).F.**

Practice in expository writing, with emphasis on effective style, sound structure, and correct mechanics. Required for teaching majors, this course is a prerequisite to English 3490 and 3520.

**3300. Advanced Grammar/(2).S.**

A study of the syntax of English as described by traditional grammarians with some attention to the descriptive principles of transformational grammar. Required for teaching majors.

**3490. Workshop in the Teaching of English/(2).F.**

Practical experience in the preparing and teaching of literature and composition. Prerequisite: ENG 3200. Required for teaching majors.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

Directed, concentrated study of a special topic developed by the student.

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing and English 3200. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required for teaching majors.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**3610. Studies in the Principles of Language/(3).F.**

An introduction to theories of language structure, language acquisition, and the functions of language within a cultural setting, with particular emphasis on semantics.

**3650. Creative Writing/(3).F.**

An introductory course in writing poetry and fic-

tion, specifically the short story, with emphasis on techniques.

**3660. Creative Writing/(3).S.**

An advanced course in writing. Students may project a novel or work in poetry, drama, or the short story. Prerequisite: ENG 3650.

**3720. Studies in the Short Story/(3).F.**

**3740. Studies in Poetry/(3).F.**

**3750. Studies in Drama/(3).S.**

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4590. World Literature/(3).F;S.**

A study of literary content, theories, and problems of a specific world-epoch.

**4610. Modern English Grammar/(3).S.**

An examination of the syntactic structures of English as described by structural and transformational grammarians.

**4660. History of the English Language/(3).S;SS.**

A study of the phonological, morphological, and cultural development of English, with particular emphasis on phonology.

**4730. The Novel/(3).S.**

A study of selected novels from English, American and world literature.

**4760. Literary Criticism/(3).S.**

Studies of the classical critics in translation and of the contemporary critics, with emphasis on specific techniques.

**4770. Early American Literature/(3).F.**

Studies in the works of the founders of American political, religious, and literary culture as reflective of trends in intellectual history.

**4780. Nineteenth Century American Literature/(3).S.**

Examination of the major authors under whose leadership American literature achieved world prominence.

**4790. Twentieth Century American Literature/(3).S.**

A study of poetic and prose works most characteristic of modern American literature and thought. Emphasis on major writers.

**4800. Colloquium/(1-4). On Demand.**

Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**4810. Folklore/(3).S.**

A survey of folkloric genres (narrative, drama, song, proverb, riddle, custom, belief, game) with attention to their forms, transmission, and functions in traditional and urban societies.

**4820. Early English Literature/(3).F.**

An introductory study of medieval English literature and Middle English.

**4830. Elizabethan Literature I/(3).F.**

A study of representative writers, with emphasis on Shakespeare's early dramas.

**4840. Elizabethan Literature II/(3).S.**

A study of representative writers, with emphasis on Shakespeare's late dramas.

**4850. Seventeenth Century English Literature/(3).S.**

A study of literature written during the seventeenth century in England, with each offering limited to selected works.

**4860. Restoration and Eighteenth Century Literature/(3).S.**

A study of the literature written in England during the years 1660-1800. Each offering is limited to selected works and authors of the period.

**4870. The English Romantic Movement/(3).F.**

A study of selected works of Wordsworth, Coleridge, Southey, Scott and Byron, Shelley, Keats, with some attention to essayists and minor poets of the Romantic Movement.

**4880. Literature of the Victorian Period/(3).F.**

A study of selected major English poets, novelists, and essayists of the latter part of the nineteenth century.

**4890. Twentieth Century British Literature/(3).F.**

A study of major themes and literary techniques in Twentieth Century British Literature.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).F;SS.**

A study of bibliographical problems, types of research organization and reporting of research. Required in the first semester of beginning graduate students.



**5100. Approaches to Composition/(3).S.**

A study of representative works about the teaching of writing with emphasis on the variety of approaches available to the prospective teacher.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

Directed study of a topic not offered in regularly scheduled course.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**5600. Literary Theory and the Teaching of English/(3). On Demand;SS.**

A study of the application of critical approaches to the teaching of literature in high school and the two-year college. Offered summer school only, as demand warrants.

**5620. Linguistics for the Teacher of English/(3)On Demand; SS.**

Selected topics in applied linguistics. Topics may include Black and Mountain dialects, linguistics as an interpretive approach to literature, and hyper-modern linguistic theory. Offered summer school only, as demand warrants.

**5770. Colonial and Federal American Literature/(3).F;SS.**

An intensive study in selected major authors from the founding of the English colonies through the early stage of the American Republic. Offered alternate years with 5780. Offered 1981-82, Fall; 1981, SS.

**5780. Nineteenth-Century American Literature/(3).F;SS.**

An intensive study of the works of such major writers as Poe, Hawthorne, Melville, Emerson, Thoreau, Whitman, Dickinson, Twain, James, and Crane. Offered alternate years with 5770. Offered 1980-81, Fall; 1982 SS.

**5790. Twentieth-Century American Literature/(3).F;SS.**

An intensive study of such major writers as Frost, Faulkner, Fitzgerald, and Hemingway. Offered alternate years with 5890. Offered 1981-82, Fall; 1981 SS.

**5810. Chaucer/(3).S;SS.**

A critical study of *The Canterbury Tales*, other works selected from the Chaucer canon, and related medieval texts. Offered alternate years with 5840. Offered 1981-82, Spring; 1981 SS.

**5820. Renaissance Non-Dramatic Literature/(3).F;SS.**

A comprehensive study of the non-dramatic literature of the English Renaissance including such major writers as More, Sidney, Raleigh, and Spencer. Offered alternate years with 5830. Offered 1981-82, Fall; 1981 SS.

**5830. Renaissance Drama/(3).F;SS.**

An intensive study of selected playwrights of the Elizabethan, Jacobean, and Caroline periods, including the University Wits, Jonson, Dekker, Marston, Beaumont and Fletcher, Webster, and Ford. Offered alternate years with 5820. Offered 1980-81, Fall; 1982 SS.

**5840. Shakespeare/(3).S;SS.**

An intensive study of selected works from the Shakespeare canon. Offered alternate years with 5810. Offered 1980-81, Spring; 1982 SS.

**5850. Milton/(3).S;SS.**

An intensive study of *Paradise Lost*, other works selected from the Milton canon, and related texts. Offered alternate years with 5865. Offered 1981-82, Spring; 1981 SS.

**5865. Augustan Age/(3).S;SS.**

An intensive study of selected topics of major literary interest during the period 1660-1800, e.g., Restoration Drama, the Tory Wits, and Johnson and his Circle. Offered alternate years with 5850. Offered 1980-81, Spring; 1982 SS.

**5870. Romantic Period/(3).S;SS.**

An intensive study of selected authors of the Romantic period considered in relation to general concepts of romanticism. Offered alternate years with 5880. Offered 1981-82, Spring; 81 SS.

**5880. Victorian Period/(3).S;SS.**

An in-depth study of one or more major poets, novelists or prose writers, with emphasis upon the thought and style of the selected writer or writers and the relationship between the literature and the intellectual milieu of the period. Offered alternate years with 5870. Offered 1980-81, Spring; 1982 SS.

**5890. Twentieth-Century English Literature/(3).F;SS.**

An intensive study of the works of such major writers as Yeats, Lawrence, and Joyce. Offered alternate years with 5790. Offered 1980-81, Fall; 1982 SS.

**5900. Practicum in the Teaching of English/(1).F.**

Practical experience in the teaching of composition and literature. Emphasis on the problems encountered in the teaching of English 1000 and 1100 and attention to a variety of instructional strategies. Required of all teaching assistants. Grading on S/U basis.

**5910. World Literature/(3).S;SS.**

A seminar in Classical, Continental, or Oriental literature in translation. Emphasis will be indicated in term schedules. Offered alternate years with 5980. Offered 1980-81, Spring 1982 SS.

**5980. Contemporary American and English Literature/(3).S;SS.**

An examination of recent trends in post-WW II writing and thought, with emphasis on the New American poetry in theory and practice, experiments in post-Modern novels, and the Theater of the Absurd (and beyond). Offered alternate years with 5910. Offered 1981-82, Spring; 81 SS.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis only.

---

## Department of Foreign Languages

The Department of Foreign Languages teaches students to read, write and/or speak various languages, modern and old. Through the study of literature and other elements of culture, the department gives its students a better comprehension of the language and helps them to relate to people of different languages with greater deference and understanding.

A major in French leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 27 semester hours above the foreign language requirement, including 2010, 2020, 3010, 3020, 3050, 3060, 3070, 3080, 3090 or 4010. A major in Spanish leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 27 semester hours above the foreign language requirement, including 2010, 2020, 3015, 3025, 3030, 3045, 3050, 3070 and 4550. Recommended: 3090.

A minor in French or Spanish consists of 12 semester hours above the foreign language requirements, including 2010, 2020 and six semester hours of electives.

A minor in German consists of 12 semester hours above the foreign language requirement, including GER 3015-3025: GER 3530: Conversational German I (F); and GER 3531: Conversational German II (S), but excluding GER 3520, Instructional Assistance.

A minor in Latin consists of 12 semester hours above the foreign language requirement but excluding both LAT 2010: Mythology, and LAT 3520: Instructional Assistance.

A major in French leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification consists of a minimum of 33 semester hours above the course level of 1020, including 1040, 1050, 2010, 2020, 3010, 3020, 3050, 3060, 3070, 3080, 3090 or 4010. A major in Spanish leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification consists of a minimum of 33 semester hours above the course level of 1020, including

1040, 1050, 2010, 2020, 3015, 3025, 3030, 3045, 3050, 3070 and 4550. Recommended: 3090. The department recommends that a major in French or Spanish use electives to build up a teaching competence in a related field.

The department offers a Master of Arts degree in French and Spanish for secondary school teachers and for junior college teachers. Prerequisite to graduate work is 30 semester hours of language study above the elementary level. Graduate students who do not have adequate undergraduate credits may begin graduate study if, at the same time, they are building up their undergraduate hours to the required level. For the master's degree, a minimum of 24 semester hours is required in the major field (French or Spanish). The remainder will be in education or electives. The electives may be in the major field, in another language, in education, or in another field, such as English. The two required courses are Bibliography and Research and History of the French Language or History of the Spanish Language, but there are several preferred electives. For further advice, consult the Chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages.

A graduate minor in French or Spanish is comprised of a minimum of 12 elective hours numbered above 4500 from the French and Spanish listings in the Graduate Catalog.

## International Economics and Business Options

International economics and business options are available within the following majors: Bachelor of Arts with a major in Economics, Bachelor of Arts with a double major in Economics and French or Spanish, and Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with an individually designed major in International Studies.

For B.A. students, a total of 30 semester hours in two languages will be required in addition to the General Education literature requirement. BSBA students will take 15 hours in the chosen language, in addition to the General Education literature requirement.

For each of the two B.A. majors, students will take the required courses for an economics major, ECO 4050, and ECO 4810, Seminar in European Economic Institutions. In addition, they will take ACC 2100, 2110, 3200, and MM 4810, Seminar in Multinational Corporations.

For the BSBA program, the College of Business core must be completed, including in the major program ECO 3010, 3020, 4050, and 4810, Seminar in European Economic Institutions, MM 4810, Seminar in Multinational Corporations, and HIS 3134. Under each option, an opportunity will be offered for a summer internship abroad.

In order to be admitted to the major under any of these options, students must pass a special examination demonstrating reading and speaking proficiency in each of the languages chosen. Also, students taking any of these options will choose general education courses in consultation with the advisor for this program.

For further information, students should consult either the chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages or the chairperson of the Department of Economics.

## The Foreign Language Laboratory

The Department of Foreign Languages has a 54-booth electronic language laboratory. In the laboratory, students listen and respond to prerecorded tapes which deal with the material covered in their courses. The main purpose of the laboratory is to increase the student's ability to pronounce, speak, and understand the language. The laboratory increases the efficiency of language learning and the extra hours spent in the laboratory can be the student's most productive study time.

## Courses of Instruction in Foreign Languages

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### FOREIGN LANGUAGES

**3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

#### *Graduate Courses*

**5000. Bibliography and Research/(2).F;SS.**

A study of the methods and tools of research in French and Spanish. Required of French and Spanish M.A. candidates.

**5001. Teaching Methods in Foreign Languages/(1).F.**

A study of the literature of language methodology with class discussions of materials, procedures, testing, etc. Laboratory for the course will be the classes being taught by the students. Required of graduate teaching assistants during first year of appointment. Offered on S/U basis.

**5002. Teaching Methods in Foreign Languages/(1).S.**

A continuation of 5001, a study of specific teaching techniques with emphasis on implementing and supplementing materials, evaluating students and coordinating classroom activities with lab work. Laboratory for the course will be classes being taught by the students. Required of graduate teaching assistants during first year of appointment. Offered on S/U basis.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

### FRENCH

**1010-1020. Elementary French/(3-3).F-S.**

Understanding, speaking, reading and writing French. Audiolingual techniques are combined with required recording-listening practice in the language laboratory. Open to those with no previous preparation in French or those who make a low score on the French placement test. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours a week.

**1040-1050. Intermediate French/(3-3).F-S.**

Intensive grammar review and training in understanding, speaking, reading and writing French. Prerequisite: two units of high school French and a good score on the French placement test, or FRE 1010-1020, or the equivalent. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours a week.

**2010-2020. Conversational French and Phonetics/(3-3).F-S.**

Practice in everyday conversational French and the improvement of diction. Practical study of the International Phonetic alphabet as it applies to French. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours a week. Required of French majors. Prerequisite: FRE 1040-1050 or the equivalent, or by special placement.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**3010-3020. Introduction to French Literature/(3-3).F-S.**

An introduction to the major writers of the French literary tradition and *explications de texte*. Selec-



tions and complete works of poetry, fiction, theater, and essay. In the first semester: Middle Ages through the 18th century. In the second semester: 19th and 20th centuries. Lectures and discussions; short essays and tests. Conducted in French. Required of French majors. Prerequisite: FRE 1040-1050 or the equivalent.

**3050-3060. Culture and Civilization of France/(3-3).F;S.**

Contemporary France as seen through its history, institutions and arts. Reading and discussion in French. Required of French majors. Prerequisite: FRE 1040-1050 or the equivalent.

**3070-3080. Advanced Grammar, Syntax and Composition/(3-3).F;S.**

A study of French grammar, idioms, and syntax. Prerequisite: FRE 1040-1050 or the equivalent. Required of French majors.

**3090. Business French/(3).S. On Demand.**

A study of the current specialized vocabulary pertinent to international trade and business. Selected readings from appropriate journals and magazines, plus attention to various types of business correspondence. Prerequisite: FRE 2010-2020 or the equivalent.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

**4010. Francophone Literature/(3). S. On Demand.**

An in-depth study of French literature outside of France. Special consideration will be given to the themes and style of representative works from Africa, the Antilles, Madagascar, and Canada. Content will vary. Conducted in French. Prerequisite: FRE 2010-2020 or instructor's approval.

*Graduate Courses*

**5005. Advanced Conversation, Phonetics and Diction/(3).F;SS.**

Intensive study of the sound system of the French language and its correct reproduction. Advanced

oral practice. Class recitation three hours and laboratory.

**5010. History of the French Language/(3).S;SS.**

The evolution of French from Latin to its present form; integral developments and external influences. Study of phonology, morphology and syntax of Old French and reading selected Old French texts. Required of French M.A. candidates. Alternate years with 5020. Offered even-numbered years.

**5020. French Literature to 1500/(3).S;SS.**

Study of the major writers of the medieval period and their contribution to the French literary tradition. Alternate years with 5010. Offered odd-numbered years.

**5030. French Literature of the Sixteenth Century/(3).F;SS.**

Study of the major writers of the French Renaissance and early Baroque. Offered alternate years with 5050. Offered even-numbered years.

**5040. French Literature of the Seventeenth Century (I)/(3).F;SS.**

Study of the major writers of the French Baroque to 1650. Alternate years with 5041. Offered odd-numbered years

**5041. French Literature of the Seventeenth Century (II)/(3).S;SS.**

Study of the major writers of the Classical period. Alternate years with 5040. Offered even-numbered years.

**5050. French Literature of the Eighteenth Century/(3).S;SS.**

Study of the major writers of the Age of Enlightenment. Alternate years with 5030. Offered odd-numbered years.

**5060. French Literature of the Nineteenth Century (I)/(3).S;SS.**

Study of the major writers of the Romantic period. Alternate years with 5061.

**5061. French Literature of the Nineteenth Century (II)/(3).S;SS.**

Study of the major writers of the latter half of the nineteenth century. Alternate years with 5060. Offered odd-numbered years.

**5070. French Literature of the Twentieth Century (I)/(3).F;SS.**

Study of the major writers to 1940. Alternate

# 100

---

years with 5071. Offered even-numbered years.

**5071. French Literature of the Twentieth Century (II)/(3).F;SS.**

Study of the major writers since 1940. Alternate years with 5070. Offered odd-numbered years.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

## GERMAN

**1010-1020. Elementary German/(3-3).F-S.**

Open to those with no previous preparation in German. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours a week.

**1040-1050. Intermediate German/(3-3).F-S.**

Prerequisite: two units of high school German or GER 1010-1020 or the equivalent. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours a week.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**3015-3025. Survey of German Literature/(3-3).F;S.**

Representative works in the German language. In the first semester: Middle Ages through the 18th century. In the second semester: 19th and 20th centuries. Conducted in German. Prerequisite: German 1040-1050 or the equivalent.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

## LATIN

**1010-1020. Elementary Latin/(3-3).F-S.**

Open to those with no previous preparation in Latin or those who make a low score on the Latin placement test. Recitation three hours a week.

**1040-1050. Intermediate Latin/(3-3).F-S.**

Prerequisite: two units of high school Latin and a good score on the Latin placement test, or LAT 1020, or the equivalent.

**2010. Mythology/(3).S.**

Examination of the chief Graeco-Roman myths, their influence on artists and writers of western culture, their place as examples of man's mythopoeic tendency. Open to all students. No prior knowledge of Latin required for enrollment.

**2020. Everyman's Latin/(1).F.**

Essential structures and historical evolution of Latin. Relation of Latin to English and other modern languages. The Latin underlying scientific, artistic and daily speech.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**3010. The Aeneid/(3).F.**

Prerequisite: LAT 1050 or four years of high school Latin or permission of the instructor. Key passages are selected for translation and discussion. Lecture three hours. Offered odd-numbered years.

**3020. The Roman Historians/(3).S.**

Prerequisite: LAT 1050 or four years of high school Latin or permission of instructor. Translation of selected passages and discussion of literary values of Livy, Sallust and Tacitus. Lecture three hours. Alternate years with 4020.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

**4010. Roman Satire/(3).F.**

Selections from Horace and from Juvenal will be read. Discussions will include each poet's specific characteristics and his influence on western culture. Alternate years with 3010.

**4020. Roman Comedy/(3).S.**

Selections from the comedies of Plautus and Terence will be read. Discussions will include the practice of *contaminatio* and the playwright's influence on western culture. Alternate years with 3020.

## SPANISH

**1010-1020. Elementary Spanish/(3-3).F-S.**

Understanding, speaking, reading and writing Spanish. Development of knowledge of Spanish culture. Open to those with no previous preparation in Spanish or those who make a low score on the Spanish placement test. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours a week.

**1040-1050. Intermediate Spanish/(3-3).F-S.**

Further development of understanding the Spanish language and culture through review of structures with emphasis on oral and reading comprehension and self-expression through speaking and writing. Prerequisite: two units of high school Spanish and a good score on the Spanish placement test, or SNH 1010-1020 or the equivalent. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours a week.

**2010-2020. Conversational Spanish/(3-3).F-S.**

Emphasis on acquisition of a practical vocabulary and active use of the language. Prerequisite: SNH 1040-1050 or the equivalent or by special placement. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours a week.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**3015-3025. Survey of Spanish Literature/(3-3).F;S.**

Major writers of Spain. In the first semester: Middle Ages through the 18th century. In the second semester: 19th-20th centuries. Required of Spanish majors. Conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SNH 1040-1050 or the equivalent.

**3030. Survey of Spanish-American Literature/(3).S.**

A study of Spanish-American literature, including Pre-Columbian works and works from the time of the colony up to the present. Required of Spanish majors. Prerequisite: SNH 1040-1050 or the equivalent.

**3045. Culture and Civilization/(3).F.**

An outline of the history and culture of Spain. Required of Spanish majors. Prerequisite: SNH 1050 or the equivalent.

**3050. Culture and Civilization of Spanish-America/(3).S.**

A description of historical events, currents of thought, artistic trends, aboriginal and European inheritance and other factors which significantly contributed to the shaping of the peculiar Spanish-American vision and practice of life. Required of Spanish majors.

**3070. Advanced Composition and Grammar/(3).F.**

A study of the morphology, syntax, and idioms in the Spanish language. Prerequisite: SNH 2010-2020. Required of Spanish majors.

**3090. Business Spanish/(3). On Demand.**

A study of the current specialized vocabulary pertinent to international trade and business. Selected readings from appropriate journals and magazines, plus attention to various types of business correspondence. Prerequisite: SNH 2010-2020 or the equivalent.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

**4550. Spanish Phonetics and Diction/(3).S;SS.**

A study of systems of sounds in Spain and Spanish-America, including oral practice in laboratory. Prerequisite: SNH 2010-2020. Required of Spanish majors.

*Graduate Courses*

**5010. History of the Spanish Language/(3).F;SS.**

Study of the evolution of Spanish. Required of Spanish M.A. candidates. Alternate years with 5020. Offered even-numbered years.

**5020. Spanish Literature to 1500/(3).F;SS.**

Mainly "Poema de Mio Cid," "Libro de Buen Amor," and "La Celestina." Alternate years with 5010. Offered odd-numbered years.

**5030. Poetry of the Golden Age/(3).S;SS.**

Study of the major poets of the Renaissance and the Baroque. Alternate years with 5031. Offered even-numbered years.

**5031. Drama of the Golden Age/(3).S;SS.**

Study of the major dramatists from the Spanish Renaissance through the Spanish Baroque. Alternate years with 5030. Offered odd-numbered years.

**5032. Novels of the Golden Age/(3).S;SS.**

Origin and development of chivalric, pastoral, and picaresque novels with special attention to Cervantes. Alternate years with 5040. Offered even-numbered years.

**5040. 19th Century Spanish Literature/(3).S;SS.**

Study of the major writers of Spanish romanticism and realism. Alternate years with 5032. Offered odd-numbered years.

**5050. Modern Poetry in Spain and Spanish America/(3).S;SS.**

A study of the major Spanish and Spanish-American poets from the late 19th century to the present. Alternate years with 5051. Offered even-numbered years.

**5051. Modern Spanish Novels/(3).F;SS.**

Spanish novelists from the generation of '98 to the present. Alternate years with 5050. Offered odd-numbered years.

**5060. 20th Century Drama in Spain and Spanish-America/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the major dramatists of Spain and Spanish-America. Alternate years with 5062. Offered odd-numbered years.

**5062. 20th Century Spanish-American Novels/(3).S;SS.**

Beginning with Modernism and continuing until recent times. Alternate years with 5060. Offered even-numbered years.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**5530. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

---

## Department of Community Planning and Geography

*William Imperatore, Chairperson*

The major objectives of the Department of Community Planning and Geography are to:

1. Promote the understanding of the spatial dimensions of man's behavior within the physical and cultural systems of the earth and the role of planning in achieving improvement in those systems.
2. Offer a well-balanced curriculum which will aid students in finding productive places in society.
3. Maintain a staff dedicated to teaching, scientific research, and community-regional service.

A major in geography leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 36 semester hours in courses numbered above the 1000 level with the following courses required: GHY 2300, 3100, 3110, 3210, 4200, 4400, and 4800; STT 3810; 12 semester hours of geography electives, with no more than seven hours of geography electives taken from regional courses. An appropriate foreign language is required.

A minor in geography consists of 18 semester hours, including general education requirements, and not more than five hours in regional courses.



A major in community and regional planning leading to the Bachelor of Science degree consists of a minimum of 51 semester hours as follows:

1. Required courses for all majors include GHY 2300, PLN 2410, 3430, 3440, 3730, 4800, and 4900; STT 3810 and 3820; CS 1400 (or 1430) and 2440 (or 1420).
2. At least 13 semester hours of electives must be selected from: FIR 3850; ECO 4800; GHY 3210, 4200; GLY 1200; HIS 4574; PS 2130 or 2160; SOC 4100, 4300.
3. At least six additional semester hours of electives must be planning courses selected with the approval of the advisor of the planning program.

It is highly recommended that planning majors consider taking the following courses for general education credit: ART 2004, 3002; GLY 1101, 1102; and CMA 1100.

A minor in community and regional planning consists of 20 semester hours with 12 hours in planning and eight hours chosen from among the non-planning courses listed as required or electives within the major of the planning program or other appropriate courses selected with the approval of the advisor of the planning program.

A major in geography leading to the Bachelor of Science degree (without teacher certification) consists of 37 semester hours above the 1000 level. Required courses include 2100, 2300, 2400, 3100, 3110, 3210, 4200, 4800, PLN 2410 and nine semester hours of geography electives. No more than six hours of geography electives may be from regional courses. One-half or more of the course requirements will be taken at the 3000 level or above.

The student must take eight-nine semester hours in statistics and computer science including STT 3810 and 3820 and a course in computer science. In addition the student must take a minimum of 15 semester hours in approved ancillary courses.

The department also provides a concentration of nine semester hours in geography beyond the social science core requirements for majors in social science seeking the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification. These nine hours include GHY 2100, 2400, and 4250.

As one of the collateral areas in social science, the department offers two programs leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in social science. For the curriculum for a major in social science with a concentration in geography leading to the Master of Arts degree for secondary school teaching or to the Master of Arts degree for junior college teaching, refer to index.

The department offers six program options leading to the Master of Arts degree in geography. All students should take GHY 5000 and 5350 during the first 12 semester hours of work. In addition students must take each of the following: GHY 5010, 5100, 5200 and 5300 (Problems in Geographic Techniques: Quantitative Methods). The program options are:

1. The liberal arts program which requires a minimum of 30 semester hours; a thesis, and either a reading knowledge of a modern foreign language or a minor in statistics and/or computer science. For non-thesis option, see departmental chairperson.
2. A junior college teacher program in geography which requires 30 semester hours including GHY 5300, Problems in Geographic Techniques: Geographic Education; a thesis; five semester hours of geography electives; and four semester hours in education.
3. A junior college teacher program in geography which requires 36 semester hours including GHY 5300-Problems in Geographic Techniques: Geographic Education; four-semester hours in education; 15 semester hours of approved electives in geography and related areas; and a teaching internship.
4. The secondary school teacher program in geography which requires 30 semester hours including GHY 5300, Problems in Geographic Techniques; Geographic Education; GHY 5500; a thesis; and eight semester hours in education and psychology.
5. The secondary school teacher program in geography which requires 36 semester hours including GHY 5300, Problems in Geographic Techniques: Geographic Education; eight semester hours of education and psychology; 15 hours of approved electives in geography and related areas; and a teaching internship.

## Courses of Instruction in Geography

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### GEOGRAPHY

#### **1010. Introduction to Physical Geography/(3). F;S;SS.**

Geography is a spatial science concerned with exploring the interrelatedness of physical and cultural phenomena distributed in earth space. This course introduces the student to the discipline of geography and develops competency in the use of basic techniques and tools whereby man's spatial dimension of existence may be analyzed.

#### **1020. Introduction to Regional Geography/(3). F;S;SS.**

An examination of the interrelationships of those cultural and physical environmental factors which have resulted in the particular character of various regions of the world.

#### **2100. Geographic Perspectives on Human Behavior/(3).S.**

An approach to understanding the ways in which

people perceive, behave in and structure their geographical environment. The course emphasizes variations in spatial behavior such as the uses of personal spaces and social territories, choosing locations for social activities, migration, and diffusion of ideas and innovations across geographical space and regional organization. Solutions to contemporary problems are stressed. Offered alternate even years.

#### **2300. Cartography and Remote Sensing/(4). F.**

These geographic tools are basic to the synthesis of aerial information. The student learns the importance of maps and the fundamental techniques of map making. This is integrated with the interpretation of remote sensing data from air photos, and infrared and radar imagery. Two hours lecture; four hours laboratory.

#### **2400. Environmental Problems/(3).F.**

Analysis of man's perception, use, and attempted

regulation of his habitat; spatial and policy problems and implications. Offered alternate even years.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3011. Europe/U.S.S.R./(3).F.**

A regional analysis of historical and contemporary cultural and physical environmental factors instrumental in causing the highly developed character of Europe and the U.S.S.R. Offered alternate even years with 3012.

**3012. U.S./Canada/(3).F.**

A regional analysis of historical and contemporary cultural and physical environmental factors instrumental in causing the highly developed character of the United States and Canada. Offered alternate odd years with 3011.

**3020. Appalachia/(3).S.**

This course focuses on the interrelationships of those cultural and physical environmental factors which have led to the uniqueness of Southern Appalachia and its problems. Offered alternate odd years.

**3031. Africa/Latin America/(3).S.**

The geographic/developmental problems related to the struggle of Africa and Latin America to become viable members of the world community are examined by means of regional analysis techniques. Offered alternate even years with 3032.

**3032. Asia/Oceania/(3).S.**

The geographic/developmental problems related to the struggle of Asia and Oceania to become viable members of the world community are examined by means of regional analysis techniques. Offered alternate odd years with 3031.

**3100. Meteorology and Climatology/(3).F.**

Introductory concepts of atmospheric processes and their relationships to man are developed. The student is acquainted with instruments used to measure and record atmospheric phenomena. The world pattern and characteristics of climates and man's responses to them are examined. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory.

**3110. Vegetation, Soils, and Landforms/(3).S.**

A systematic analysis of the spatial characteristics of vegetation, soils, and landforms especially as they interact in the North American realm. Consideration is given to the processes affecting the ecosystem and their relation to man's activities.

Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory.

**3210. Economic Geography/(3).F.**

The spatial analysis of economic systems dealing with the location, collection, distribution, and accessibility factors associated with the functional interrelationships between manufacturing, transportation-communications, and markets. Students will be involved in location problem solving and field work. Recommended for business majors.

**3400. Recreational Land Use/(3).S.**

A study of selected recreational phenomena which emphasize spatial distribution and interaction. Field trips to local and regional recreation sites will be taken.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

**4200. Urban Geography/(3).S.**

Spatial organization of human activity focusing on the evolution and organization of city systems, the internal structure of urban areas, and urban problems, policies and planning with emphasis on problem solving and field work. The course is applied in nature and recommended for majors in social studies, business, and planning.

**4230. Political Geography/(3).F.**

Spatial aspects of territoriality, boundaries, voting patterns, government programs, formation of political units, political development and integration, and environmental policy.

**4250. Historical Geography/(3).S.**

The changing geography of the United States and Canada from pre-Columbian times to about 1920. Attention is concentrated on evolving patterns, especially agricultural on the changing perceptions of the physical environment; on the nature and origins of populations; on the expansion of settled areas and on phenomena underlying urbanization and industrialization. Recommended for social studies teachers and students of American history.

**4300. The Teaching of Geography/(3).S.**

This course focuses on the methodology and content of contemporary geography instruction. The student is acquainted with curriculum materials produced by professional geographic organizations and curriculum projects. Geography's place in the N.C. Social Studies curriculum is examined. A culminating activity involves the production of a geography teaching unit. Offered alternate odd years.

**4400. Seminar in Geography/(3).S.**

Study, research, and writing in selected areas. A student may enroll in this course two times for a total of six semester hours provided the course content is non-duplicating.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4800. Quantitative Methods in Geography and Planning/(3).S.**

The study of the quantitative methodology relating to the analysis of relationships between man and his physical environment, their spatial consequences, and the resulting regional structures that have emerged on the earth's surface. Prerequisites: STAT 3810 or consent of instructor.

**4900. Internship in Geography and Planning/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

The internship emphasizes field work in the areas of locational analysis, environmental assessment and impact, and/or land use planning and is conducted jointly with an appropriate public or private agency. The type of internship, location of field experience, and sponsoring agency must be satisfactory to the student and to the department. A research paper is required.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).F.**

**5010. Regional Seminar/(3).S.**

An exploration of special problems, topics, or issues related to the geography of a selected region. The subject matter of this course will vary and, barring duplication of subject matter, a student may repeat the course for credit.

**5020. Southern Appalachia/(3). On Demand.**

An examination of the physical and cultural environments of Southern Appalachia. The problems of the region will be explored as they relate to land forms, resource exploitation, and the philosophical underpinnings of the people.

**5100. Problems in Physical Geography/(3).S.**

An exploration of special problems related to physical geography. The subject matter of this course will vary and, barring duplication of subject matter, a student may repeat the course for credit.

**5200. Problems in Cultural Geography/(3).F;S.**

An exploration of special problems related to cultural geography. The subject matter of this course will vary and, barring duplication of subject matter, a student may repeat the course for credit.

**5300. Problems in Geographic Techniques/(3).F;S;SS.**

An exploration of problems related to geographic techniques including air photo interpretation, remote sensing of the environment, field methods, quantitative methods, cartography, and teaching of geography. The subject matter of this course will vary and, barring duplication of subject matter, a student may repeat the course for credit.

**5350. Theory and Method in Geography/(3).F.**

The nature and evolution of the discipline of geography. Analysis of major themes in geographic analysis, their postulates, concepts, and theoretical evolution and contribution. The place and future of geography among the physical and social sciences.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

**5900. Internship in Geography/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

The internship emphasizes field work in the areas of locational analysis, environmental assessment and impact, and/or land use planning. For the Master of Arts (teacher certification program) the internship involves teaching one or more geography courses in an appropriate setting. The type of internship, location of field experience, and sponsoring agency must be satisfactory to the student and to the department. A research paper is required.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(4).F;S;SS.**



## COMMUNITY AND REGIONAL PLANNING

### **2410. Regional and Urban Planning/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to the principles, philosophy, and theories of planning. Emphasis is placed on planning approaches to the solution of contemporary regional, urban, and environmental problems. Students will participate in several field trips.

### **2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

### **3430. Planning Techniques I/(3).F.**

The first of two sequence courses designed to involve the student in the techniques, tools, and principles necessary to accomplish effective community planning. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory.

### **3440. Planning Techniques II/(3).S.**

The second of two sequence courses involving the student in the community planning process. The technique courses culminate with the preparation of a simulated planning report. Two hour lecture and two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: Geography 3430.

### **3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

### **3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

### **3730. Land Use Regulations/(3).F.**

The study of zoning, subdivision, and other land use regulations with particular reference to North Carolina applications. The role of environmental impact statements, floodway zoning, historic districts, community appearance commissions, as well as the role of the courts in defining land use regulations is also considered.

### **3740. The Planning Process/(3).F.**

Planning is a function of many agencies, private and public, and operates under complex legal guidelines. The policies and procedures of local, regional, state, and federal planning including clearing house review, environmental assessment, land-use regulations and implementation activities are reviewed and discussed in detail. Three hours lecture.

### **4410. Environmental Site Planning and Design/(3).S.**

The art of designing the "built" environment in accordance with the physiographic constraints set by nature. Particular reference made to site analysis, user activity systems, and sensitive design. Two hours lecture and two hours studio.

### **4430. Tourist Region Planning and Design/(3).F.**

The study of planning for recreational areas. The spatial organization, planning, and design of tourist regions and recreational complexes. A special emphasis is placed on recreation area design problems in the North Carolina mountain region. Two hours lecture; two hours studio.

### **4440. Community and Regional Planning in Appalachia/(3).S.**

The planning of communities and rural areas in an economically lagging region. The role of growth centers, industrial estate policy, and other regional strategies designed to cope with the "Appalachian problem" is stressed. Some emphasis is also placed upon the potential planning solutions to environmental disharmony occasioned by rapid urbanization and recreation development. Offered alternate even years.

### *Senior/Graduate Courses*

### **4700. Grantsmanship/(3).S.**

An orientation to the overall process of acquiring funds from external sources including proposal writing, clearinghouse procedures, environmental impact assessment, and project management procedures. Open to geography, planning, political science and recreation majors. Others by permission of instructor.

### **4800. Quantitative Methods in Geography and Planning/(3).S.**

The study of the quantitative methodology relating to the analysis of relationships between man and his physical environment, their spatial consequences, and the resulting regional structures that have emerged on the earth's surface. Prerequisites: STAT 3810 or consent of instructor.

### **4900. Internship in Geography and Planning/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

The internship emphasizes field work in the areas of locational analysis, environmental assessment and impact, and/or land use planning and is conducted jointly with an appropriate public or private agency. The type of internship, location of field experience, and sponsoring agency must be satisfactory to the student and to the department. A research paper is required.

### **5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).**

## Department of Geology

*Fred Webb, Jr., Chairperson*

Purposes of the Department of Geology are:

1. To provide all students with the opportunity to learn basic scientific principles through the study of geology.
2. To introduce students to the many ways in which geology is interwoven into the fabric of modern civilization.
3. To provide geology majors with the sound background requisite for productive work in their profession and graduate studies.
4. To provide earth science teaching majors with the opportunity to become competent earth science teachers.

A major in geology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree is recommended for those students who intend to pursue graduate studies in geology after graduation at Appalachian. The program consists of the following, in addition to general requirements for B.A. degrees in this college as stated elsewhere in this catalog:

A geology major leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of a minimum of 36 semester hours of geology courses above the 1000 level. Required courses include GLY 2010, 2020, 2100, 2200, 3100, 3200, 3400, 3600, either 4200 or 4201, an approved summer field course of at least six semester hours credit, and six hours of geology electives. In addition, a geology major must complete MAT 1110, 1120, and an additional three semester hours of courses in the Department of Mathematical Sciences; CHE 1101 and 1102; and PHY 1150 and 1151.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in geology (option A, graduate school track for industry-oriented students) are 35 semester hours of geology including: GLY 2010, 2020, 2200, 3600, 3200, 2100, 3100, 3400, 4650, 3700, and an approved six semester hours geology summer field course. In addition, the student must take MAT 1110 and 1120, and either six semester hours of statistics or eight semester hours of computer science; CHE 1101-1102; PHY 1150-1151; and have an approved minor.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in geology (option B, industry-oriented technician track) consist of 28 semester hours of geology courses that include: GLY 2010, 2020, 2200, 2100, 3600, 4650, and 12 hours of geology electives. In addition, the student must take an approved geology summer field course of six semester hours credit, CHE 1101-1102, PHY 1150-1151, and at least three semesters of calculus, statistics, or computer science. The minor must be approved by the department.

A minor in geology consists of GLY 1101 and either 1102 or 1103, 2010, and at least eight hours of geology electives above the 1999 level.

During the senior year the B.A./B.S. (non-teaching) student must take and achieve a satisfactory score on a comprehensive examination covering theoretical and practical aspects in areas of geology. Students who are unsuccessful on portions or all of the examination may retake appropriate portions up to two additional times prior to graduation.

A major in Earth Science leading to the B.S. degree and teacher certification in Science Education requires GLY 1101, 1102, 1103, 1200, 2450, 3700, 4850, 3 hours of geology electives, and GLY 3520 (instructional assistance in GLY 1101, 1102, and 1103) [SE 2900 may be substitutes for 1 hour of GLY 3520]. The program also requires GHY 3100 and 3110, CHE 1101 and 1102 or PHY 1101 and 1102, BIO 1101 and 1102, MAT 1020 or 1025 and 3920, and PHY 2100, 2200. See also Curriculum in Science Education for information on professional education requirements in the College of Learning and Human Development.

## Courses of Instruction in Geology

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### GEOLOGY

#### **1101. Introduction to Physical Geology/(3).F; SS.**

Introduction to the composition, origin, and modification of earth materials through study of geological cycles; principles of geology demonstrated through use of practical examples. This course plus either Geology 1102 or Geology 1103 will fulfill the one year General Education natural science requirement. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

#### **1102. Introduction to Historical Geology/(3).S; SS.**

Survey of principles of study of the earth's past and its inhabitants; and overview of the history of the earth and its inhabitants, with emphasis on North America and the Appalachian Mountains. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

#### **1103. Introduction to Applied Geology/(3).S; SS.**

Survey of principles of the study of physical and chemical processes that change the earth's crust and surface through modification of earth materials; principles of origin, distribution, availability, and exploration of earth's mineral resources; emphasis on applications of principles of geological science to solutions of practical problems. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

#### **1200. Environmental Geology/(2).F.**

Application of the geological sciences to environmental

problems; study of geologic hazards and potentials, using case histories. Lecture two hours.

#### **2010. Mineralogy/(2).F.**

Fundamentals of crystallography and crystal chemistry as applied to minerals; identification, classification, and description of crystals and minerals by chemical composition. Prerequisites: GLY 1101 and 1102 or 1103, and General Chemistry, or consent of the instructor. Corequisite: GLY 2020. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours.

#### **2020. Crystallography/(2).F.**

The study of crystals, including their growth, structure, physical properties, and classification by form. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours. Corequisite: Geology 2010. Chemistry 1101 is prerequisite or may be taken concurrently.

#### **2050. Geology of National Parks/(3).S.**

An introduction to principles of geology as exemplified by a wide range of selected national parks and monuments. The course is designed to provide insight into the origin of the unique geology present in each park and to systematically relate each to the geology of the region. Prerequisites: Geology 1101 or consent of instructor. Lecture three hours.

#### **2100. Preparation of Geologic Reports/(2).F.**

This course consists of instruction in basic

methods of field data collection, proper use of geologic library materials, organization of materials, and writing reports. Laboratory four hours.

**2200. Introduction to Petrology/(3).S.**

Characteristics, classification, and genesis of common rocks. Prerequisite: GLY 2010 and 2020. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

**2450. Minerals, rocks, and fossils/(4).S;SS.**

A study of the nature of minerals, including crystal form; the origin of common rock-forming and economically important minerals; the classification and origin of common rocks; the history of plants, invertebrate, and vertebrate animals; the sequence of major events in the history of life; and the evolution of ecosystems. This course is not open to geology majors for credit. Prerequisites: Geology 1101 and 1102. Lecture two hours; laboratory five hours (2.5 hours, twice each week).

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3100. Optical Mineralogy/(3).F.**

Theory and use of the polarizing microscope; study of the common rock-forming minerals in laboratory. Prerequisite: GLY 2010 and 2020. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

**3200. Introduction to Stratigraphy and Sedimentology/(3).F.**

Properties, classification, and depositional models of sedimentary rocks. Principles of collection and interpretation of stratigraphic data; emphasis on field relationships. Prerequisite: GLY 2010. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

**3350. Earth Science Investigations/(3).F.**

A course for elementary education majors with a concentration in science. Study of the composition of the earth, the physical processes continuously changing it, and the history of life, with emphasis on man's interaction with the earth. Activities suitable for presenting the material to elementary school students will be stressed. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**3400. Introduction to Paleontology/(4).S.**

Morphology, phylogeny, temporal distribution, and paleoecology of fossils, with emphasis on invertebrates. Prerequisites: GLY 2010 or Biology 1102. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

**3600. Structural Geology/(3).S.**

Nature, classification, genesis, and quantification of geologic structures with emphasis of field relationships. Prerequisite: GLY 1102 or 1103. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

**3700. Geomorphology/(3).S.**

Genesis and recognition of landforms; descriptive and quantitative aspects supplemented by maps, aerial photographs, laboratory, and field study. Prerequisites: GLY 1101, 1102 or 1103. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

**4005. Glacial Geology/(3).S.**

Laboratory and field study of the geologic features and effects resulting from the erosion and deposition caused by glaciers and ice sheets. Lectures are designed to present theoretical aspects of processes, causes of glaciation, and chronology. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Offered in even numbered years.

**4200. Igneous Petrography and Petrology/(2).S.**

Properties, occurrence, origin, and significance of igneous rocks. Generation, emplacement, and crystallization of magma. Prerequisites: GLY 2200 and 3100. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours. Offered in odd-numbered years.

**4201. Metamorphic Petrography and Petrology/(2).S.**

Identification, description, and interpretation of metamorphic rocks based on thin-section analysis and field observations. Prerequisites: GLY 2200 and 3100. Offered in alternate even-numbered years. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4602. Tectonics/(2).S.**

Comparison and analysis of contemporary tectonic theories and history of mountain belts with emphasis on the Appalachian and Cordilleran systems. Prerequisites: GLY 2200, 3200, and 3600. Discussion four hours. Taught on alternate years.



**4625. Geochemistry/(3).S.**

Study of the occurrence and behavior of major and minor elements on and in the earth. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: CHE 1102 and GLY 2200. Offered in alternate even-years.

**4650. Economic Geology and Exploration Techniques/(4).S.**

Principles, processes, and distribution of major metallic and selected non-metallic mineral deposits with type illustrations; geochemical and geophysical exploration techniques as applied to mineral exploration stressed in laboratory. Prerequisites: GLY 2010 and 2200. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

**4700. Terrain Analysis/(3).F.**

Geologic and geomorphic analysis of landforms through the use of photographic and remote sensing materials. Interpretation of terrain relationships, geologic hazards, and landform conditions. Prerequisite: GLY 3700. Lecture two hours,

laboratory three hours. Offered in alternate odd-numbered years.

**4800. Advanced Historical Geology/(3).F.**

History of the North American continent; interpretation of stratigraphic and paleontologic data to reconstruct past environment and sedimentary regimes. Prerequisites: GLY 3200, 3400 and 3600. Lecture three hours.

**4850. Introduction to Oceanography/(2).F.**

Physical, chemical, biological, and geological oceanography and their interrelationships. Prerequisites—at least two of the following courses: BIO 1101-02, CHE 1101-02, GLY 1102, and PHY 1101-02. Lecture two hours.

*Graduate Courses***5500. Independent Study/(1-3). On Demand.****5530-5549. Selected Topics in Geology/(1-3). On Demand.**


---

# Department of History

*George P. Antone, Chairperson*

History, a record of what people have thought, said, and done, is the first prerequisite for the responsible study of human experience. It provides an essential framework for all other disciplines: the humanities, the physical sciences, and the social and behavioral sciences.

History is concerned with questions such as why we are what we are. In this sense, history is the study of the past of our own culture and how it emerged out of the traditions that produced it. At the same time, it is the study of other civilizations and cultures whose traditions and experiences help us gain perspectives on mankind's past. The purpose of historical study then is two-fold: an understanding of our own past and present and of the cultures and civilizations of other peoples.

The Department of History offers a broad curriculum in local, national, and world history, which provides a balance between humanistic approaches and the methods of the social and behavioral sciences. The program introduces students to the leading interpretations of their heritage and enables them to comprehend and utilize historical perspectives and the methodology of historical analysis. The study of history thus contributes to the attainment of cultural and intellectual objectives of a liberal education appropriate to careers in law, journalism, business, government service, librarianship, the ministry, public/applied history, teaching, and advanced study.

## **Undergraduate Advisement Office**

Information about History Department programs can be obtained from the Undergraduate Advisement Office in Room 210 of Whitener Hall. The Advisement Office is open daily and is staffed by faculty advisors who assist with academic scheduling, explain departmental and university requirements, and provide descriptions of new and existing courses and information on career development.

## **Departmental Learning Laboratory**

A History Department Learning Laboratory is an important component in the instructional program offered by the History Department. This laboratory serves students as a developmental center where assistance with study, reading, or testing skills can be obtained; an enrichment center for students who want to use available equipment and materials for projects conducted outside class; and a study center for those who need to complete assignments in audiovisual or reserved reading materials.

## **Bachelor of Arts Degree BA**

A major in history leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of at least 33 semester hours in history, including six semester hours from History 2201, 2204, 2208-2209; History 2599 (three semester hours). Majors should register for History 2599 in their sophomore year or in the first semester after they elect to major in history. Beyond these specific courses, the student must pursue three general areas of study: (1) European history, including England; (2) United States history; (3) Africa, Asia, Latin America. The student is required to take a minimum of 12 semester hours in one of these areas and a minimum of six semester hours in each of the two remaining areas of concentration. History majors seeking a Bachelor of Arts degree are required, and those seeking a Bachelor of Science degree are strongly urged, to acquire proficiency in a foreign language equivalent to courses 1010 through 1050.

## **Bachelor of Science Degree (with teaching certification) BS/B**

A major in history leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification consists of at least 33 semester hours in history, as described for the Bachelor of Arts degree. However, BSB students are required to complete 30 semester hours of professional education courses in place of a minor and a foreign language.

## **Bachelor of Science Degree (non-teaching) BS/A**

A major in history leading to the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree, with a concentration in a history-related career area, consists of an acceptable program of 60 semester hours, including a minimum of 33 semester hours in history, as described for the Bachelor of Arts degree, and a minimum of 27 semester hours in a career-oriented concentration, with courses drawn from various departments and disciplines. Examples of general areas of career-orientation, around one of which the student may design a program, are: Business (with courses in business, economics, psychology, sociology, and other fields related to the students' specific career interests) and Government Service (with courses in political science, sociology, psychology, economics, geography, and other fields related to specific career interests).

## **Applied/Public History Program**

BSA students may also opt for a career concentration in public service fields such as

cultural resources management, historic site interpretation, architectural preservation, planning, and cultural journalism. Careers in Applied/Public History require a thorough grounding in local, social, and cultural history; an understanding of public policy; and performance skills in areas such as planning, preservation and conservation techniques, records management, historic interpretation, and grantsmanship. Students in the Applied/Public History concentration are required to take History 4578 (Introduction to Applied History). Non-history courses appropriate for this concentration are listed on the Applied/Public History checklist available in the History Department Undergraduate Advisement Office.

All BSA programs are to be planned in consultation with the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree advisor in the History Department and are subject to the advisor's approval. Students are urged to plan their programs as early as possible in their academic careers, but no later than three semesters before anticipated graduation.

### **Minor in History**

A minor in history consists of 18 semester hours above general education requirements, including History 2201 and 2204. For sections describing an interdisciplinary minor in Black Studies and an interdisciplinary minor in Latin American Studies, refer to index.

### **BS in Social Science (with teaching certification and possible history concentration)**

A major in social science leading to a Bachelor of Science degree with teaching certification consists of 36 semester hours in the social sciences; 17 semester hours in history, including History 1101, 1102, 2201, 2204, 3728, and 2599; and 30 semester hours in professional education courses. For a concentration in history, the social science major must complete an additional nine semester hours in history. Since this degree program requires careful planning, interested students should contact a faculty advisor in the History Department during their freshman year for additional information. See catalog index for reference to social science courses required in this major.

### **History Department Honors Program**

The department offers honors courses on all undergraduate levels which are open to students who have distinguished themselves. Honors courses carry full credit toward the major or, for non-majors, full elective credit. Subject to the recommendation of the Departmental Honors Committee, a student will be considered for graduation with "Honors in History" upon successful completion of at least one semester of honors work in world civilization or American civilization, one junior honors seminar, a senior honors thesis, and an examination. Those meeting these requirements with the grade "A" will be considered for graduation with "Highest Honors in History."

### **Master of Arts Degrees in History MA**

Graduate programs in history are supervised by the departmental chairperson and the departmental graduate committee. Requirements for the three graduate degree programs in history are:

1. Master of Arts in History: 30 semester hours total, including HIS 5000; at least nine hours of HIS 5106 and/or HIS 5206; HIS 5999; up to eight hours of electives.

Students must also demonstrate either a reading knowledge of a foreign language or competence in computer science and statistics as a research tool.

2. Master of Arts in History for Community/Junior College Teaching: 30 semester hours with thesis or 36 semester hours without thesis, including HIS 5000; at least nine hours of HIS 5106 and/or HIS 5206; HIS 5450; either HIS 5999 or, if a thesis is not included, HIS 5500; eight semester hours of electives; AH 5420; and AH 5440 or AH 5451.
3. Master of Arts in History for Secondary School Teaching: 30 semester hours with thesis or 36 semester hours without thesis, including HIS 5000; at least nine hours of HIS 5106 and/or HIS 5206; HIS 5450; either HIS 5999 or, if a thesis is not included, HIS 5500; eight hours of electives; CR 4560, AH 500 or SE 5620; AH 5470 or AH 5350; and PSY 4555 or PSY 5565.

The Department of History also offers a concentration in history as a part of the program leading to the Master of Arts in Secondary School Teaching with a major in Social Science. For requirements, see the Social Science description.

## Courses of Instruction in History

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### HISTORY HONORS

#### **1510. Freshman Honors Colloquium/(3).S.**

Study of a selected topic in the history of world civilizations. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application.

#### **2510. Sophomore Honors Colloquium/(3).F,S.**

Study of a selected topic in American history. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application. A history major may substitute 2510 for any three semester hours of the sophomore modules in United States History.

#### **3510. Advanced Honors Seminar/(3).F,S.**

Seminar on a selected historical topic. Enrollment is by invitation of the department, or by application.

#### **4510. Senior Honor Thesis/(1-3).F,S.**

Independent study and research for an honors thesis; directed by a member of the History department. Prerequisite: completion of an approved honors sequence, including HIS 3510. Enrollment by invitation only.

An introduction to the development of world civilizations from ancient times to 1650. Selected topics trace the ancient, medieval, and early modern periods with stress on western ideas and institutions.

#### **1102. World Civilization/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the development of world civilization from 1650 to the present. Emphasis is placed on the revolutionary epoch, the age of industrialization, imperialism, and ideology, and the modern global society.

#### **2201. Survey of American Civilization to 1876/(3).F;S.**

An examination of United States history to 1876, tracing the American experience from the colonial era through the Civil War and Reconstruction.

#### **2204. Survey of American Civilization since 1876/(3).F;S.**

An examination of United States history since 1876 tracing the American experience from the Gilded Age down to the contemporary era.

#### **2207. Themes in American Civilization: North Carolina and the Southern Region/(1).F;S.**

A survey of major characteristics of North Carolina and the southern region, with emphasis

### HISTORY

#### **1101. World Civilization/(3).F;S.**



on the teaching of these topics in elementary school. Designed for Childhood Education majors.

**2208. 09. Themes in American Civilization/(1,1).F;S.**

A modular-based introduction to the study of American Civilization, offered in topical segments. Students may enroll in one or more modules examining varying subjects, such as American business and labor, the national character and the concept of destiny, rural and urban America, women and the family in American life, and American minorities.

**2215. The United States in the Contemporary World/(2).F;S.**

A study of contemporary issues confronting the United States, both foreign and domestic, and of their historical antecedents.

**2301. History of Colonial Latin America/(3).F.**

A survey of Latin America from the ancient Indian civilizations to the war for independence. Topics include the ancient Maya, Aztec, and Inca Indians; the European discovery, conquest, and colonization of the New World; the colonial administration and exploitation of the Americas; and the independence movements which usher in the national period.

**2302. History of Modern Latin America/(3).S.**

A survey of Latin America from independence to the present. Topics include the legacy of independence; the rise of the great dictators; causes of instability and social change; twentieth-century revolutions; and the effects of United States policy in the region.

**2401. History of Asia to 1500/(3).F.**

A broad comparative survey investigating the formation of great cultural traditions in India, China, and Japan. The course begins with the birth of these civilizations and the formation of their distinctive ethical and political structures and concludes with the spread of these structures into southeast and northeast Asia and the appearance of European merchants in the east.

**2402. History of Asia since 1500/(3).S.**

Continues to compare the development of distinctive cultural processes and patterns in India, China, and Japan from 1500 and the advent of European merchants, through European domination, to Asian reaction, revolt, and eventual independence. The course concludes with an analysis of the revolutionary experiences of India,

China, and southeast Asia in recent decades.

**2421. History of Africa to 1850/(3).F.**

A survey of pre-colonial Africa, examining such topics as geographical influences, neolithic development, structures of belief, ancient North Africa, Islamic influence, trade, African kingdoms and stateless societies, Bantu and other migrations, the slave trade, and early nineteenth-century changes in several parts of Africa.

**2422. History of Africa since 1850/(3).S.**

A survey which examines such topics as tradition and change in African cultures, the European partition and the African response, colonial systems, the Pan-African movement, the road to independence, and contemporary issues confronting independent Africa.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**2599. History: Scope and Method/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to the nature, meaning and method of history, and to periodical literature, microforms, bibliographies, indexes, and other research tools. Required of all history and social science majors.

**3122. Ancient Greece/(3).F.**

A survey of ancient Greek society, culture and learning from the dawn of its beginnings to the achievement of Alexander. Alternate years with HIS 3124.

**3124. Ancient Rome/(3).F.**

A study of Roman historical, religious, and cultural practices covering the development and decline of the Republic, and the establishment and autocratic character of the Empire. Alternate years with HIS 3122.

**3126. The Middle Ages/(3).F.**

An examination of selected topics in the development of medieval civilization including such themes as the shape of feudal society, the age of Gregorian reform, the flowering of the 12th century, the 13th century synthesis, and crisis and transition in the 14th century.

**3128. Renaissance and Reformation/(3).F.**

The meaning of the Renaissance is investigated in terms of humanism and the arts in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries; the emergence of the Lutheran and Calvinist movements is then studied against this background.

# 116

## **3130. Early Modern Europe, 1600-1815/(3).S.**

This course will focus on the growth of royal and republican governments, the formulation of scientific methodology, the flowering of Baroque and Enlightenment cultures, the major wars and revolutions and the Napoleonic era and its impact.

## **3132. Nineteenth Century Europe/(3).S.**

A survey of Europe, 1815-1914, which examines such themes as romanticism, the industrial revolution, socialism and Marxism, national unification movements, European expansion, the origins of World War I, and major cultural and intellectual developments.

## **3134. Twentieth Century Europe/(3).S.**

A study of contemporary Europe which examines the impact of total war upon society, modern totalitarian movements such as Fascism and Nazism, European socialism and the Cold War, peace movements and peacemaking, the emergence of a European community, and cultural and social trends, all of which shape a modern perspective.

## **3222. Colonial and Revolutionary America/(3).F.**

An examination of the formation of American values and institutions through the interaction of European traditions and the American environment; social mobility, economic opportunity, and political democracy; the role of religion; Indian relations; slavery; the causes and consequences of the American Revolution; the Articles of Confederation; the Constitution.

## **3224. Jeffersonian and Jacksonian America/(3).S.**

A study of the United States from 1789 to 1845. Topics include the political, social, economic, and ideological divisions of the 1790's; the triumph of the Jeffersonian party; the War of 1812 and the rise of American nationalism; the meaning of Jacksonian democracy; slavery and race relations; Indian removal; religion and reform; urbanization; the westward movement.

## **3226. Civil War and Reconstruction/(3).F.**

A study of the era of national transformation, with emphasis on the sectional conflict and causes of the Civil War, its political and military conduct, its international impact, the abolition of slavery, and the principal political, social and economic aspects of its Reconstruction aftermath.

## **3228. The Gilded Age and Progressive Era/(3).S.**

An analysis of the responses of the American people to the rise of the urban-industrial nation. Problems associated with the growth of the city, capital-labor confrontations, social mobility, black-white relations, reform movements, cultural and intellectual affairs, American imperialism, and representative biography are examined.

## **3230. Recent United States History/(3).F.**

A study of American society, politics, and institutions in the period since 1920.

## **3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

## **3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

## **3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

## **3622. Tudor-Stuart England/(3).S.**

An examination of selected themes and problems beginning with the Wars of the Roses and extending through the Glorious Revolution of 1688. While the focus will be on major personalities—Henry VIII, Mary, Elizabeth I, James I, Charles I, Oliver Cromwell, William and Mary—attention will also be given to the major social and cultural developments to provide an introduction to and background for the literature of the period. Alternates years with HIS 4124.

## **3624. Modern Britain/(3).S.**

A study of Britain from 1885 to the present which emphasizes major political, social and constitutional developments; the rise of the Labor Party, attainment of democracy, evolution of the welfare state, liquidation of empire, and foreign policy are among the basic topics to be studied. Alternate years with HIS 4122.

## **3720. History of the South/(3).F.**

An examination of the development of America's major regional sub-culture; a study of significant trends in the social intellectual, economic, and political evolution of the region from the seventeenth century to the present. Alternate years with HIS 4224.

## **3724. History of the American West/(3).F.**

A study of the colonial frontiers, the westward movement, the settlement and development of

western America. Alternate years with HIS 4220.

**3726. History of the Appalachian Region/(3).S.**

A survey of the history of the Appalachian region from the period of exploration and settlement to the present.

**3728. History of North Carolina/(3).F.**

This course will examine the major social, economic, and political factors in the development of North Carolina from its settlement to the present. Consideration will be given to the relationship of the State to the Southern region and the nation.

**3820. United States Foreign Policy/(3).F.**

Major episodes in the history of United States foreign policy during the twentieth century are explored, with special consideration being given to the ideas, ideals, domestic and international conditions, and personalities that have played important roles in determining relations with the rest of the world.

**3824. American Urban History/(3).S.**

A study of the process of urbanization in America from colonial times to the present, with attention to the causes and nature of urban expansion, institutional development, class structure and mobility, problems of the city, reform, the image of the city in popular thought, and the impact of urbanization on national life. Alternate years with HIS 4572.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4550. Tsarist Russia/(3).F.**

A survey of imperial Russia from the 15th Century to 1917. Alternate years with HIS 4552.

**4552. Soviet Union since 1917/(3).F.**

The Russian Revolution and the Communist state since 1917. Alternate years with HIS 4550.

**4554. Modern China/(3).S.**

Traces the course of man's longest and largest continuous government and the development of Chinese culture and nationalism which has culminated in the founding of the People's Republic of China, a nation that constitutes one-fourth of the human race.

**4558. History of the Islamic Middle East/(3).S.**

A survey of the development and expansion of a distinctive Islamic civilization from the time of Muhammad to the present. The course treats the development of the Arab empire, the

Turkic/Mongol invasions, the Ottoman and Safavid empires, and the establishing of the state of Israel, concluding with an investigation of current affairs in the Middle East. Emphasis is placed on social and cultural history, investigated from the point of view of the creators and transmitters of the civilization.

**4562. European Intellectual History/(3).S.**

Studies in European intellectual history with emphasis on selected individuals and ideas that have continued to shape and exemplify European thought.

**4564. History of Canada/(3).S.**

A survey of Canadian history since 1760 which stresses understanding of a unique Canadian identity by emphasizing Canada's evolution into an independent state, its bi-cultural and bi-lingual nature, its federal-provincial structure, its relationship to the United States and the British Empire-Commonwealth, its role in the modern era of super-powers, and selected aspects of its cultural and economic development. May be counted as American history. Alternate years with HIS 4320.

**4572. American Intellectual History/(3).S.**

An examination of American thought and civilization studied through ideas, individuals, and movements in religion, literature, social thought, science and technology, art and architecture, higher education, and the American-European cultural interaction. Alternate years with HIS 4574.

**4578. Introduction to Applied History/(3).F.**

An introduction to the techniques and skills employed by historians and other professionals working in historical agencies, museums, restorations, and the Park Service. Topics considered include history, archeology, family and community history, material culture, architecture, preservation techniques, site interpretation and administration, and historic district planning and management.

**4900. Internship: Experiential Learning in Public and Applied History/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

An on-the-job work experience individually tailored to the students' career orientation. Students may be required to reside off-campus for periods of from six weeks to a full semester. Graded on S/U basis.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).F;SS.**

Instruction in the types of source material available

to the advanced researcher in history, methods used in locating and evaluating the sources, and techniques for communicating the results of research. Required in the first semester of all beginning graduate students.

**5102. European Historiography/(3).F.**

The lives and contributions of the great historians in the West from ancient Greece to the present are studied, with emphasis upon the 19th Century; attention is given to methodology, to primary sources in translation, and to some of the philosophical assumptions which underlie historical writing.

**5104. Philosophy of History/(2).S.**

Seminar on the major philosophical issues that challenge the historian, including the questions of meaning and value in history; the ideas of progress and causation; and the logic of historical inquiry and proof.

**5106. Studies in European History/(2-9).F;S.**

Variable content. Barring duplication, a student concentrating in European history may repeat the course and must earn a total of nine semester hours. Emphasis will be indicated on individual study forms or semester schedules.

**5202. American Historiography/(3).S.**

A study of the writing and interpretation of American history from the seventeenth century to the present, with emphasis on the historical concepts, interpretations, contributions, and careers of the major nineteenth and twentieth century historians.

**5204. Interpreting American History/(3).SS.**

A course designed to provide students with a broad overview of United States history through a study of conflicting interpretations of the great issues.

**5206. Studies in American History/(2-9).F;S.**

Variable content. Barring duplication, a student concentrating in American history may repeat the course and must earn a total of nine semester hours. Emphasis will be indicated on individual study forms or semester schedules.

**5208. Seminar in Appalachian History/(3).F.**

A seminar exploring topics designed to define the history of Appalachia. Participants will be expected to develop research projects based upon the use and interpretation of original source materials. A variety of inquiry models will be

employed, including traditional approaches as well as those employed in the new social history.

**5406. Studies in Asian History/(3).F.**

Investigation of selected topics in the history of Asia—primarily China—in the twentieth century through reading, analysis, reflection, and seminar discussions.

**5450. History and Social Studies Education/(3).S;SS.**

A flexible program of reading, study, planning, and writing designed to meet the needs of individual teachers or groups of teachers in the fields of secondary school and/or junior college history and social studies. Special attention is given to recent developments in teaching strategies and classroom techniques, and to the availability of new materials. The structure of the history and social studies disciplines are examined in relation to each other and to other academic disciplines.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(4).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis only.

## APPALACHIAN STUDIES

**3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

**3530. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the Appalachian Studies curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).F.**

Instruction and study in bibliographical problems and types of source materials available in Appalachian topics; methods used in locating and evaluating the sources and in reporting of research. Required in the first semester of beginning graduate students.

**5010. Appalachia in Social Context/(3).S.**

A survey of the interrelationships between the physical environment, social history, and economic development which have resulted in the particular character of the Southern Appalachian region.

**5020. Colloquium in Appalachian Studies/(3).**



**On Demand.**

A team-taught interdisciplinary colloquium which will examine contemporary regional, state, and national issues that affect the Appalachian region. The course is designed to help students understand the Appalachian region from a multi-disciplinary perspective. The course should be taken by the student during the last semester of residence in the program.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

**5900. Internship/(4).F;S;SS.**

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(4).F;S;SS.**  
Graded on S/U basis.

---

# Department of Mathematical Sciences

*H. William Paul, Chairperson*

Through its faculty and curriculum the Department of Mathematical Sciences provides undergraduate and graduate programs of study which are designed to complement other areas of study in the University and to prepare students for careers in business, industry, and government, as well as in teaching at the elementary, secondary, and junior college levels.

The Bachelor of Science degrees in Mathematical Sciences offer a flexible curriculum to meet the professional objectives of the individual. By combining a strong background in the mathematical sciences with appropriately chosen study in related disciplines, the programs allow the student, with professional guidance, to prepare for desired career objectives.

Typical examples include: computer science combined with business, accounting, and data processing; probability and statistics combined with courses in business and economics related to actuarial science; applied mathematics combined with physical or natural science; statistics combined with social science; applied mathematics and statistics combined with economics.

The department has Bachelor of Science Advisory Committees to review and approve programs, and each student is assigned an advisor for guidance in pursuing a program of study. Degree candidates should seek approval of their program of study as early as possible in their career, but no later than three semesters before intending to graduate. For additional information, contact the chairperson of the Department of Mathematical Sciences.

Course requirements for the Bachelor of Science degrees in mathematical sciences (without teacher certification) are as follows (with program subject to the approval of the advisory committee) and must include an acceptable program of at least 65 semester hours but no more than 80, with a minimum of 34 hours in the Department of Mathematical Sciences (at least 5 from 4000 level). The three degree programs are:

# 120

---

## B.S. Statistics

1. MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, 2240.
2. ST 3820, 3840, 4810, 4830, 4850, 4860 plus five hours from CS 1400, 1430, 2440, 3110, 3210, 3310, 4310 plus six hours of related\* work.
3. A “concentration” of at least 18 semester hours from disciplines outside mathematical sciences.\*\*

## B.S. Mathematics

1. MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, 2240.
2. Completion of one of the options
  - a. General - 3110, 3210 plus 13 hours of electives\*\* in mathematical sciences (at least 5 at 4000 level) plus 10 hours of related\* coursework.OR
  - b. Applied - 3130, 3310, 4310, 2400, 2440, 4850 plus 6 hours of electives\* in mathematical sciences (at least 2 at 4000 level) with 6 hours of related\* coursework.
3. A “concentration” of at least 18 semester hours from disciplines outside mathematical sciences.\*\*

## B.S. Computer Science

1. MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, 2240.
2. CS 1400, 2440, 2450, 3460, 3481, 3482, 3490, 4850 plus one of the course groups a) 4510, 4520; b) 3130, 3310, 4310 plus three hours at 4000 level in mathematical sciences; c) BE 3670, 3680, 3690 plus five hours in mathematical sciences at 4000 level.
3. A “concentration” of at least 18 semester hours from disciplines outside mathematical sciences.\*\*

Note: Transfer students must have completed the equivalent of CS 1400 to enter the computer science option at the sophomore level. The equivalent of CS 2440 and CS 2450 are needed to enter this option at the junior level.

*\*Related coursework may be outside mathematical sciences and must be approved by advisory committee.*

*\*\*Must be approved by advisory committee.*

A major leading to the Bachelor of Arts in Mathematics consists of 34 semester hours in the Department of Mathematical Sciences including 1110, 1120, 2130, 2240, 3110, 3210 plus 14 hours of electives in mathematical sciences numbered 2000 or above (at least five hours from 4000 level).

A major in mathematics leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification consists of 34 hours in the Department of Mathematical Sciences with at least five hours from 4000 level. A Teacher Certification Advisory Committee reviews and approves programs and each student is assigned an advisor for guidance in selecting an appropriate program of studies. Students should submit a proposed program as early as possible, preferably by the end of the sophomore year.

All programs must include the 15 hour nucleus in mathematics of 1110, 1120, 2130, and 2240. Since certification requires competencies in the areas of computer use, algebra, geometry, and statistics, a typical program might include 1400, 3110, 3210, 3610, 3920, and 4850. PHY 1150 and 1151 are also required.

Three minors are offered within the Department of Mathematical Sciences. A minor in computer science consists of 12 hours in computer science, including CS 2440 but excluding CS 3470, a statistics minor consists of 12 hours in statistics, and a minor in mathematical sciences consists of 1110 or 1030 plus eight hours of electives in mathematical sciences which may include 1120 or any course numbered 2000 or above.

A student beginning a graduate program of study leading to a master's degree in mathematics must have the equivalent of an undergraduate major in mathematics. The Department of Mathematical Sciences offers graduate programs in secondary school teaching and junior college teaching as well as a general academic graduate degree program. For each program the appropriate committee in the department determines an acceptable program for each student which will include requirements as follows.

For the Master of Arts degree program in secondary school teaching:

- I. (a) (Without thesis) 24 hours of acceptable<sup>†</sup> coursework in mathematics, at least 12 of which must be at the 5000 level. (b) (With thesis) Including the thesis, 22 hours of mathematics coursework at the graduate level, at least 12 of which must be at the 5000 level. Eight hours professional education. Four hours electives.

<sup>†</sup>Determined by the Graduate Advisory Committee.

- II. Prior to beginning course work, the candidate will meet with the Graduate Advisory Committee to design a program of study. Any subsequent changes in the program are made with the counsel and approval of this committee.
- III. The candidate must have completed an acceptable\* teaching apprenticeship prior to receiving the degree.

For the Master of Arts degree program in junior college teaching:

- I. (a) (Without thesis) 36 semester hours of graduate course work including: AH 5420, 5440 and 32 additional semester hours of acceptable\* course work, at least 16 semester hours of which must be numbered 5000 or above. (b) (With thesis) 30 semester hours of graduate course work including: AH 5420 and 5440 and 26 additional hours of acceptable\* course work at least 16 hours of which must be numbered 5000 or above.
- II Prior to beginning course work, the candidate will meet with the Graduate Ad-

visory Committee to design a program of study. Any subsequent changes in the program are made with the counsel and approval of this committee.

- III. The candidate must have completed an acceptable\* teaching apprenticeship prior to receiving the degree.

For the general Master of Arts program in mathematics:

- I. (a) General (Without thesis) 36 hours of acceptable\* course work, at least 30 hours of which must be in mathematical sciences with a minimum of 15 hours at the 5000 level. (With thesis) In addition to the thesis, 26 hours of acceptable\* course work in mathematical sciences, at least 15 hours of which must be at the 5000 level. (b) (Applied Mathematics) 12 hours in mathematics MAT 4110, 5120, 5230, and either MAT 4210 or 4710. Eighteen hours of applied mathematics—MAT 5410, 5310, 5330, 5340, and STT 4830, 5850. Six more hours of acceptable coursework may be taken in mathematical sciences or from other disciplines. Prerequisites for this program are undergraduate courses in linear algebra, calculus based probability, computer programming, and differential equations. Deficiencies may be taken after entering. An internship during the course of study is encouraged.
- II. Prior to beginning course work, the candidate will meet with the Graduate Advisory Committee to design a program of study. Any subsequent changes in this program are made with the counsel and approval of this committee.
- III. The candidate must have completed an acceptable\* teaching apprenticeship prior to receiving the degree.

*\*Determined by the Graduate Advisory Committee.*

## Courses of Instruction in Mathematics, Computer Science, and Statistics

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### MATHEMATICS

#### **0010. Developmental Mathematics/(1).F;S;SS.**

This course is intended for those persons with algebra deficiencies who are thus not prepared to enter MAT 1010 or MAT 1020. It is mandatory for students whose scores on the Mathematics Placement Test indicate deficiency. The course content is elementary algebra. Study skills are emphasized. Class meets five hours per week including laboratory and the format allows for self-pacing and individualization.

#### **1010. Introduction to Mathematics/(4).F;S;SS.**

Designed to develop appreciation for

mathematical concepts from different viewpoints and aid in the development of mathematical literacy of a citizen of modern society. Topics covered may include systems of linear equations, inequalities, computer programming, probability and statistics, consumer mathematics and graph theory. Word problems are stressed. Not open to students with credit for MAT 1110. Prerequisite: Must pass placement test or MAT 0010.

#### **1020. Algebra and Trigonometry/(4).F;S;SS.**

An integrated study of algebra and trigonometry including such topics as the real and complex number systems, algebraic relations and functions, trigonometric functions, and elementary theory of equations. (For the student who wishes to strengthen his background in the computational



aspects of the mathematics he began in high school.) Not open to students who have credit for MAT 1110. Prerequisite: MAT 0010 or placement.

**1025. Algebra and Elementary Functions/(4). F;S;SS.**

An overview of algebraic concepts and a thorough treatment of functions such as rational, logarithmic, exponential, and trigonometric. Included will be a rigorous treatment of analytic geometry. Recommended for students with less than four units of high school mathematics who plan to take MAT 1110. Student cannot receive credit for both 1020 and 1025. Prerequisite: must pass placement test or MAT 0010.

**1030. Calculus With Business Applications/(4).F;S;SS.**

An introduction to the concepts of differentiation and integration with particular emphasis upon their applications to solving problems that arise in business and economics. This course is designed primarily for business and economics majors and is not open to mathematics majors, students with credit for MAT 1110 or MAT 1040. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or MAT 1025 or equivalent.

**1040. Calculus With Applications/(4).F;S;SS.**

An introduction to the concepts of differentiation and integration with particular emphasis upon their applications to solving problems that arise in the natural and social sciences. Not open to mathematics majors, students with credit for MAT 1110 or MAT 1030. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or MAT 1025 or equivalent.

**1110. Calculus With Analytic Geometry I/(4). F;S;SS.**

A study of limits, continuity, differentiation, applications of the derivative, the differential, and antiderivatives. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or MAT 1025 or equivalent.

**1120. Calculus With Analytic Geometry II/(4). F;S;SS.**

A study of the definite integral, area, volume, arc length, logarithmic and exponential functions, hyperbolic functions, and methods of integration. Prerequisite: MAT 1110.

**1910. Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers/(2).F;S;SS.**

A course designed for the future elementary school teacher. Among other topics this course will include a development of the real number system, Euclidean geometry, number theory,

mathematical systems, probability, and problem solving.

**2130. Calculus With Analytic Geometry III/(4).F;S.**

A study of polar coordinates, the conic sections, indeterminate forms, improper integrals, Taylor's formula, infinite series, partial derivatives and multiple integration. Prerequisite: MAT 1120.

**2240. Introduction to Linear Algebra/(3).F;S.**

A study of vectors, matrices and linear transformations, principally in two and three dimensions, including treatments of systems of linear equations and determinants. Prerequisite: MAT 1120 or permission of instructor.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

**3010. History of Mathematics/(2).On Demand.**

A study of the development of mathematical thought, mathematics and culture, and the persons who have made significant contributions to these.

**3110. Introduction to Modern Algebra/(3).F;S;SS.**

Topics covered include sets, functions, equivalence relations, groups, rings, integral domains, fields and homomorphisms of these structures. Prerequisite: MAT 2240 or permission of the instructor.

**3130. Introduction to Differential Equations/(3).S.**

A study of methods of solution of differential equations including classical methods for ordinary differential equations, matrix methods, series, and Laplace transform techniques. Partial differential equations and Fourier series are briefly introduced. Prerequisite: MAT 2130, with MAT 2240 recommended.

**3210. Intermediate Analysis/(3).F;S;SS.**

A treatment of the calculus of real valued functions of real variables including limits, differentiation and Riemann integral. Prerequisite: MAT 3110 or permission of instructor.

**3250. A Study of the Integers/(2).S.**

A study of the integers beginning with the Peano postulates and including the Fundamental Theorem of Arithmetic, Diophantine equations, congruences, Fermat's and Wilson's theorems, perfect numbers, Euler's theorem. Fermat's con-

jecture and the Goldbach conjecture. Emphasis will be on the historical as well as the theoretical development of the subject. Prerequisite: MAT 3110 or permission of the instructor.

### **3310. Applications of Mathematics/(2).F.**

A survey of problems in the physical, engineering, biological and management sciences in which undergraduate level mathematics is applied in the formulation and solution. The course offers an opportunity for the student to bring all of his mathematical background to bear on some specific real-world problems. Prerequisite: MAT 2130 or permission of instructor.

### **3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

### **3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

### **3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

### **3610. Introduction to Geometry/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the development of Euclidean geometry including both the synthetic and the metric approach. Topics to be considered include parallelism and similarity, measurements, ruler and compass constructions, and consideration of at least one non-Euclidean geometry. Prerequisite: MAT 1120.

### **3910. Mathematics for Elementary Teachers/(5).F;S.**

A study of the area of mathematics related to the modern elementary school curriculum. To be included are topics from abstract algebra, geometry, number theory, mathematical logic, trigonometry and an intuitive approach to calculus. Not open to mathematics majors. Prerequisite: MAT 1910.

### **3920. Elementary Mathematics for Teachers/(5).S.**

This course is an extension of 3910 covering concepts of the elementary and junior high school curriculum. It also deals with remediation efforts involving these concepts when encountered at the 10-12 grade levels. Open to mathematics majors seeking secondary certification.

### **4010. Undergraduate Seminar/(1-3).On Demand.**

(Permission to register must be given by the department chairman.)

### **4110. Introduction to Real Variables I/(3).F.**

A rigorous treatment of the concepts of sequences, limits, continuity, and uniform continuity. Prerequisite: MAT 3110 or 3210.

### **4210. Abstract Algebra/(3).F.**

A study of group theory including quotient groups, the fundamental theorem of finite Abelian groups, and the Sylow theorems. Includes an introduction to rings with emphasis on Euclidean rings and other principal ideal domains. Prerequisite: MAT 3110 or permission of the instructor.

### **4310. Introduction to Numerical Methods/(3).S.**

The development and application of numerical methods for the solution of transcendental equations, systems of linear equations, differential equations, integrations, and related problems utilizing the computer. Prerequisite: MAT 2130 and programming experience.

### *Senior/Graduate Courses*

### **4560. Methods of Applied Mathematics/(3). F. Odd numbered years.**

Topics from complex variables, vector field theory, Fourier and Laplace Transforms, and integral equations. Prerequisites: MAT 2130 and 3130.

### **4570. Advanced Differential Equations/(3).F. Even numbered years.**

Topics include ordinary differential equations, Green's functions, partial differential equations and boundary value problems, calculus of variations, and numerical solutions of partial differential equations. Prerequisites: MAT 2130 and 3130.

### **4610. Foundations of Geometry/(2).S;SS.**

A treatment of projective geometry including both the synthetic and the analytic approach. Also to be considered is a study of the relation to Euclidean, affine and hyperbolic geometrics to projective geometry. Prerequisites: MAT 2240 and 3610.

### **4710. Introduction to Topology/(3).F.**

A study of the basic concepts of general topological space including such topics as compactness, connectedness, project spaces, metric spaces, and continuous functions. Prerequisite: MAT 3110.

**4910. Geometry for Elementary School Teachers/(3).S;SS.**

An informal treatment of aspects of geometry which are relevant to the elementary school curriculum. The topics considered include congruence, measure of segments and angles constructions, parallels and parallelograms, similarity, space geometry, areas and volumes, and measurements related to circles. Not open to mathematics majors.

**4930. Foundations of Arithmetic/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the properties of integers, rational numbers, and real numbers through a postulational treatment. Included is a study of logic, probability, and elementary statistics. Not open to mathematics majors.

*Graduate Courses***5120. Introduction to Real Variables II/(3).S.**

A rigorous development of the Riemann (or the Riemann-Stieltjes) integral, infinite series, sequences and series of functions, and uniform convergence. Prerequisite: MAT 4110.

**5140. Real Variables/(3). On Demand.**

A study of Lebesgue measure, the Lebesgue integral, and an introduction to Banach spaces. Prerequisite: 5120 or permission of the instructor.

**5160. Complex Variables/(3). On Demand.**

An introduction to the study of complex variables to include such topics as line integrals, the Cauchy theorem, the Cauchy integral formula, Morera's theorem, and the Laurent series.

**5230. Linear Algebra/(3).F.**

A study of finite dimensional vector spaces. Among the topics covered are matrices, linear transformations, change of basis, eigenvalues, canonical forms, quadratic forms and quasi-inverses. Prerequisites: MAT 2240 or 3110.

**5240. Field Theory/(3). On Demand.**

A study of field theory including an introduction to Galois theory. Several of the classical theorems on solvability of equations by radicals and constructibility will be covered. Prerequisite: MAT 5220.

**5310. Numerical Analysis with Computer Applications/(3).F.**

A study of methods of solving systems of linear and non-linear equations, differential equations and numerical integrations with emphasis on convergence properties and error analysis. Prerequisites: Linear algebra, Real Analysis Computer

programming. CS 1400, MAT 2240; corequisite 4110.

**5330. Mathematical Models/(3).S.**

A problems oriented course. The student uses mathematics to model a number of different situations. Among the tools used will be statistics, linear programming, differential equations, and computer simulation. Prerequisites: CS 1400 and background in at least two of the utilized tools.

**5340. Introduction to Operations Research/(3).S.**

Begins with a thorough study of linear programming including duality and sensitivity analysis, after which the transportation and assignment problems will be studied. As time allows, topics from game theory and network analysis will be covered.

**5410. Computer Applications/(3).S.**

Prepares the student to use the computer as a tool in applying mathematics. Topics will include numerical problems, some problems requiring graphic output, and a simulation. Good programming organization will be emphasized. The editor, job control language, file manipulation, and introductory data structures will be introduced as needed. Prerequisites: CS 1400 and consent of the instructor.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

Prerequisite: 12 hours of graduate mathematics.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.****5720. Topology/(3).S.**

A study of topology to include such topics as general project spaces, complete metric spaces, compactifications, embedding, metrization theorems, and quotient spaces. Prerequisite: MAT 4710.

**5910. Investigations in the Teaching of Mathematics/(2).SS.**

An examination of recent research and experimental programs in the teaching of secondary school mathematics. Students are encouraged to write experimental designs for potential research problems. Prerequisite: Undergraduate mathematics major or permission of the instructor.

**5920-5921. Linear Algebra for Teachers/(2-2).SS.**

A study of elementary concepts of linear algebra extending to a rigorous level of algebraic proof.

**Prerequisite:** Undergraduate major in mathematics.

**5930-5931. Analysis for Teachers/(2-2).SS.**

A rigorous study of elementary calculus extending to a treatment of fundamental concepts of analysis involving functions of a real variable. **Prerequisite:** Undergraduate major in mathematics.

**5933. Topics in Algebra and Analysis for Teachers/(2).SS.**

An extension of 5921 and 5931 with a treatment which investigates the unifying concepts of algebra and analysis.

**5940. Computer Applications in the High School/(2).SS.**

An examination of ideas fundamental to computers and data processing together with programming experience. Effects of the computer on the high school curriculum and as a teaching aid will be discussed. Use of a computer will be included.

**5960. Mathematical Applications in the High School Disciplines/(2).SS.**

An examination of mathematical theories with respect to their applications to other high school disciplines such as biology, chemistry and physics. **Prerequisite:** Undergraduate major in mathematics.

**5980. Special Topics in Mathematics Education/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

A flexible program of reading, study, planning, and writing designed to meet the needs of individual teachers or groups of teachers in the field of secondary school mathematics. **Prerequisite:** Undergraduate major in mathematics and recommendation of graduate advisor. \*May be taken up to a total of fifteen semester hours.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis only.

## COMPUTER SCIENCE

**1400. FORTRAN Programming/(2).F;S;SS.**

A first course in FORTRAN programming intended for any student having a need for computer assistance. The course uses flowcharts and FORTRAN IV language for a set of programs introducing commonly encountered applications.

**1420. General Computer Use/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of computer use, especially via terminals,

including user-written programs and sub-programs, a text editor, system utility routines, and some available program packages. (Cannot be used toward a major in computer science.) **Prerequisite:** CS 1400 or prior FORTRAN programming experience.

**1430. COBOL Programming/(2).F;S;SS.**

A first course in COBOL programming with primary objective a basic competence in writing and running programs in standard COBOL for a variety of applications.

**2440. Algorithms and Programming/(4).F.**

A course in various programming concepts, including compiler characteristics and operating systems as needed, but with emphasis on algorithms using flowcharts. Original algorithms are developed, programmed, and documented. Use is made of subroutines, disc files, arrays, and the various programming paraphernalia during the course. **Prerequisite:** CS 1400.

**2450. Assembly Language and Machine Operation/(4).S.**

This course includes data representation in the computer, computer logic, and a brief look at circuits, hexadecimal and binary numerals and arithmetic with emphasis on the study and practice of assembly language programming. **Prerequisite:** CS 2440.

**2460. Files: Structure and Processing/(3).S.**

A study of important types of file organization together with problems involved in their maintenance and use. Topics in addressing techniques as well as sorting and searching are included. **Prerequisites:** CS 1420, CS 1430.

**3460. Data Structures/(3).F.**

The use and implementation of various information structures is studied, including arrays, records, stacks, queues, linked lists, and trees. **Prerequisite:** CS 2450.

**3470. Current Computer Use/(1-6). On Demand.**

Work experience which contributes to the student's background in the computing field, such as working as a programmer for a faculty member engaged in research or working in a computer installation for a period of time. The responsibility for arranging such work rests with the student with final approval given by the department chairperson. Graded on an S/U basis.



**3481. Computer Systems I/(3).F.**

The hardware and software components of computer systems are studied. Included are processors, memories, input/output devices, interrupts, microprogramming, suitable description languages, and the elements and structures of multiprogrammed operating systems. Significant projects are undertaken by each student. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: CS 2450. Corequisite: CS 3460.

**3482. Computer Systems II/(3).S.**

Continuation of CS 3481. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisites: CS 3481, 3460. Corequisites: CS 3490, ST 4850.

**3490. Programming Languages/(3).S.**

Comparison of user and implementation aspects of several programming languages, e.g., ALGOL 60, SNOBOL, lists processing languages and extensible languages. The concept of metalanguage is included. Prerequisite: CS 3460.

**3500. Independent Study in Computer Science/(1-3).On Demand.**

This course helps the student advance through study under the direction of a faculty member, in the area(s) of special interest in computer science. It may be taken only after a minor in computer science is completed.

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.***Senior/Graduate Courses***4510. Programming Language Translation/(4).F.**

Techniques for the translation of programming languages into machine or assembly language. Each student will participate in the writing of a compiler. Prerequisite: CS 3482, 3490.

**4520. Operating Systems/(4).S.**

Study in depth of the various parts of operating systems including schedulers, memory management, interrupt handling and time sharing. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: CS 3482, STT 3810 or STT 4850.

**STATISTICS****3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.****3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.****3810. Statistical Methods I/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of statistical methodology including organization and presentation of data, probability, statistical distributions, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing. Emphasis will be on computational procedures rather than theoretical development. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or the equivalent.

**3820. Statistical Methods II/(3).F;S;SS.**

A continuation of Statistics 3810. Topics covered will include regression, analysis of variance, analysis of covariance and experimental design. Emphasis will be on computational procedures rather than theoretical development. Prerequisite: STT 3810 or 4860.

**3840. Elementary Probability and Survey Sampling/(3).F.**

The course begins with an introduction to discrete probabilities and related applications. In particular, the application of probability to sampling is studied in detail. The remainder of the course is devoted to the theory of sampling and sampling techniques. Applications are highlighted through examples and illustrated problems. Prerequisite: STT 3810 or STT 4860.

*Senior/Graduate Courses***4810. Non-Parametric Methods/(3).S.**

A study of non-parametric methods in hypothesis testing. Emphasis will be on applications rather than theoretical development. Prerequisite: STT 3810 or 4860.

**4830. Linear Statistical Models/(4).On Demand.**

A study of regression analysis, analysis of variance, analysis of covariance, and associated tests of hypothesis via least squares theory. Canned computer programs will be utilized and interpreted in applications of the above topics. Prerequisites: MAT 2240 and STT 3820.

**4850. Probability and Mathematical Statistics I/(3).F;SS.**

An introduction to axiomatic probability theory. Topics include a study of sample spaces, probability theory, random variables and their properties, and the fundamental limit theorems. Prerequisite: MAT 2130.

**4860. Probability and Mathematical Statistics II/(3).S.**

An introduction to the mathematical principles of statistical inference. Topics include a study of sampling theory, point and interval estimation, and hypothesis testing. Prerequisite: STT 4850.

*Graduate Courses*

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

**5810. Advanced Experimental Design/(3).S.**

Begins with review of general statistical inference including estimation, sampling distributions, and hypothesis testing. Proceeds to thorough study of single and multi-factor designs including nesting, repeated measures, analysis of covariance, and interaction effect. Prerequisite: STT 3810 and PSY 5000, or STT 3820, or permission of instructor.

**5850. Mathematical Statistics/(3).S.**

A study of mathematical statistics to include such topics as sampling distributions, consistency, best asymptotic normal estimators, sufficiency, maximum likelihood estimation, Bayes' estimators, confidence intervals, and tests of hypothesis. Prerequisite: STT 4850.

---

# Department of Philosophy and Religion

*Richard Humphrey, Chairperson*

The objectives of the Philosophy and Religion Department are to acquaint students with the religious and philosophical history, giving special attention to those aspects of tradition having most to do with the shaping of the modern mind; to promote critical examination of and reflective discourse about philosophical and religious issues; and to promote a desire for advancing the skills and frontiers of knowledge in philosophy and religion.

In keeping with these objectives, an interdisciplinary major and minor in philosophy and religion are offered. Within the framework of these programs one may choose to elect an emphasis in philosophy or religion. For participants in the graduate program a limited amount of graduate work is available, including an eight hour graduate minor. The minor program is designed for students on an individual basis. For further information contact the department chairperson.

A major in philosophy and religion leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 36 semester hours, 30 hours of which must be above the freshman level. Students must participate in the following core: 1030, Philosophy and Religion in Life, one philosophy course at the 2000 level, one religion course at the 2000 level; one philosophy course at the 3000 level or above; one religion course at the 3000 level or above; two seminars (one a colloquium).

A minor in philosophy and religion consists of 18 semester hours, nine of which must be above the freshman level and must include a seminar or the seminar colloquium.

A student majoring and minoring in the department must obtain credit for one course in literature outside the department. If a student has satisfied the general education requirement of one course in literature by taking one or more courses in religion counting towards this requirement, he or she will be allowed to count them toward the major, but must obtain additional credit in literature equal to that counted towards the major.

To earn the Bachelor of Arts degree the student must complete six semester hours of a second year of a foreign language or higher. The department recommends that a major who anticipates graduate studies elect a second foreign language in addition to the one required (German and French are preferred).

## Courses of Instruction in Philosophy and Religion

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **1000. Introduction to Philosophy/(3).F;S;SS.**

A general introduction to the basic patterns and methods of philosophy as presented through representative thinkers.

### **1020. Religions of the World/(3).F;S;SS.**

An introduction to the major living religions of the world.

### **1030. Philosophy and Religion in Life/(3).F;S;SS.**

Major problems in contemporary life as examined by philosophy and religion. Emphasis will be placed on the way in which philosophy and religion clarify the individual understanding of these problems.

### **1100. Logic I: Basic Thinking Skills/(3).F;S;SS.**

An introduction to critical thinking, including deductive and inductive reasoning, fallacy identification, the careful use of language, identifying and resolving problems. A study of traditional Aristotelian Logic will be included.

### **2000. Clarifying Values/(3).F.**

An examination of the application of ethical theories to the identification, clarification, and criticism of values, using a case studies approach.

### **2010. Old Testament Literature/(3).F;S;SS.**

An analysis of the Old Testament literature as the product of the life of the Hebrew people. Selected Old Testament documents will be studied in terms of their literary structure, historical context and religious perspective.

### **2012. Humanities: Music, Art, and Ideas I/(3).F.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, philosophy and religion in the ancient through medieval cultures and their influences as manifested in other centuries.

### **2013. Humanities: Music, Art, and Ideas II/(3).S.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, philosophy and religion in contemporary culture.

### **2020. New Testament Literature/(3).F;S;SS.**

An analysis of New Testament literature as the product of the life of the early Christian Church. Selected New Testament documents will be studied in terms of their literary structure, audience, historical context, religious perspective, and their relation to the broader Christian community and Western culture.

### **2030. Islam/(3).F.S.**

A selective survey of the religion and its expression in Islamic civilization and literature from the time of the revelation of the Quran to the prophet Muhammad to the Islamic revival of the current oil age.

### **2040. Religions of Asia/(3).F;S.**

An analysis of the Hindu, Buddhist, Confucianist, and Taoist literatures as seen in the life of the Asian people. Selected literatures will be studied in terms of literary, philosophical and religious perspectives.

**2050. Religion in America/(3).F.**

An examination of religious beliefs and practice in the United States.

**2100. Logic II/(3).S.**

A study of some major systems of formal logic, such as Boolean Algebra, Quantification Theory, Modal and Inductive Logics. Discussions of the theory of Logic, the limits of the axiomatic method, and the relationship between Logic, computer machine languages and programming languages will be included.

**2200. Philosophy of Art and Beauty/(3).F.**

A study of the nature and value of beauty, uniqueness, and creativity in art, nature and human affairs.

**2500 Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3000. Ancient Philosophy/(3).F.**

An introduction to philosophy through the study of the pre-Socratic Philosophers and of Plato and Aristotle. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy or consent of the instructor.

**3200. Modern Philosophy/(3).S.**

A study of views of eminent philosophers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, including Descartes, Hume, and Kant. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy or consent of the instructor.

**3250. Modern Christian Thought/(3).S.**

An examination of the development of Christian thought from the Protestant Reformation to the present. The course will focus on important theologians and movements among the Protestant and Catholic traditions.

**3300. Twentieth Century Philosophy/(3).S.**

An examination of major continental European and Anglo-American developments in philosophy during the twentieth century. Such major figures as Russell, Wittgenstein, Moore, Ayer, Ryle and Austin in the analytic tradition, and Heidegger, Husserl, Sartre, and Merleau-Ponty in the existential tradition will be examined.

**3410. Religious Awareness/(3).S.**

An existential approach to spirituality based on the methods and insights of the religious traditions of East and West. Each person will have an opportunity for inquiry into the framework of a religious tradition of his or her choice.

**3420. African Religions/(3).F.**

An examination of Folk religion, Christianity and Islam in Africa. Particular attention will be given to symbol, ritual, belief and community within the African religions.

**3430. Judaism/(3).F.**

An examination of the history, literature, and faith of post-exilic Judaism, with concentration on selected topics and periods.

**3440. Zen Buddhism/(3).S.**

An exploration of the impact of Zen Buddhism upon the Western cultures through materials drawn from Zen literatures, Western writings about Zen, and paintings.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

**3600. Philosophy of Science/(3).S.**

An investigation of the foundations, structure, actual attainments, and ideals of the sciences. Prerequisite: one course in science or science education or philosophy or consent of instructor.

**3700. Values and Society/(3).S.**

A study of the sources and limits of moral obligations for various social roles such as parent, teacher, politicians, businessperson, and health care professional.

**4000. Nature of Knowledge/(3).F.**

A study of the traditional problems of the origin, nature, and limitations of knowledge. What do we know and how do we know it? Prerequisite: one course in philosophy or consent of the instructor.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4549. Seminar/(3).F;S.**

An intensive study of special problems, topics, or issues related to the study of philosophy and/or religion. The subject matter of this course will vary and barring duplication of subject matter a student may repeat the course for credit. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy and/or religion or consent of instructor.



**4900. Internship/(3-6). On Demand. Graded on an S/U basis.**

*Graduate Courses*

**5400. Religion in Appalachia/(3).S.**

An examination of the origins, history, contemporary practices, and beliefs of the people of the Southern Appalachia region. Attention will be

given to religion within the formal structure of the Church, within the social structures of mountain life and as component of individual identity.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics in Philosophy and/or Religion/(1-3). On Demand.**

---

## Department of Physics and Astronomy

*Karl C. Mamola, Chairperson*

The objectives of the Department of Physics and Astronomy are:

1. to prepare students for a variety of careers which require a technical background, and
2. to provide service courses at appropriate levels for students in many disciplines.

The versatility of physicists is a result of a basic education which emphasizes fundamental phenomena in nature. Understanding these fundamentals allows a physicist to attack a wide range of problems in many different fields, from energy resources and the environment to transportation and communications.

By taking appropriate physics courses one can simultaneously learn about the physical side of nature in a most general way, acquire useful specific knowledge, and satisfy general education science requirements.

In keeping with these objectives, three undergraduate major programs are offered. Minor programs are offered for both the undergraduate and the graduate student.

A major in physics leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of a minimum of 36 hours in physics including 1150-1151 or 1101, 1102; 2010-2020, 3010-3020, 4210 and eight to 10 hours of physics electives. A physics major must take two semesters of chemistry and MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, and 3130.

An undergraduate minor in physics consists of PHY 1101, 1102, or 1150-1151 and any eight hours of electives in physics.

A major in physics leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification in Science Education consists of a minimum of 32 hours in physics (including PHY 1101, 1102 or 1150-1151, 2010-2020, 3520, 4210, and 10 to 12 hours of physics elec-

# 132

tives—PHY 2100 or 2200, 3210, and 2000 or 4630 being recommended), plus BIO 1101-1102, CHE 1101-1102, and MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, and 3130. IET 2004 is also recommended. For the section describing the Curriculum in Science Education and for further information on the professional education requirements in the College of Learning and Human Development, refer to index.

A major in physics leading to the Bachelor of Science degree (without teacher certification) with a concentration in applied physics consists of a minimum of 28 hours in physics including 1150-1151 or 1101, 1102; 2010-2020; 4210; MAT 1110, 1120, and 19 to 44 hours in a core concentration. The mathematics, physics and core concentration constitute a 55 to 80 semester hour block. General education requirements and electives complete 122 hours required for graduation. A committee consisting of two faculty members from physics and one from each of the other disciplines in the core concentration must advise each student individually and approve a program of study and any subsequent modifications. Some suggested core concentrations are: astrophysics, geo-physics, engineering electronics, radiation safety physics, medical physics, technical management, industrial physics, computational physics, mathematical physics, and technical writing. The technical management concentration includes all those core courses that are prerequisite to the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree program in the College of Business. (See the Graduate Catalog for details regarding the MBA Program). Many other combinations for core concentrations are possible and will be developed in consultation with the departmental chairperson and the faculty advisory committee.

A graduate (M.A.) minor in physics consists of 8-12 hours selected from physics offerings numbered 4500 and above.

## Courses of Instruction in Physics and Astronomy

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **1101. Concepts of Physics/(3).F;S;SS.**

This course presents a broad view of physics and its interrelations with other subjects. Some ideas of mechanics, heat, light, sound, electricity, magnetism, and quantum physics are surveyed at an introductory level, with energy as the connecting theme. A second semester of physics (1102 or 1105 or 1106) covers certain of these topics in more depth. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

### **1102. General Physics/(5).F;S;SS.**

A sequel to PHY 1101 in which the ideas of mechanics, heat, sound, light, electricity, magnetism and quantum physics are studied in detail and are applied to a variety of practical problems encountered in everyday life. Students who should take this course include those majoring in Biology, Industrial Education and others desiring

a science course that has the broadest applicability. Prerequisite: PHY 1101. Lecture four hours, laboratory three hours.

### **1105. Physics of Sound/(3).F.**

Designed for music majors and others interested in music, this course applies the physics of wave behavior to the understanding of musical sounds and instruments, auditoriums, high fidelity sound equipment, electronic sound synthesizers and to the ear and hearing. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

### **1106. Physics of Light and Color/(3).F;S;SS.**

An introductory course intended primarily for students of the fine and applied arts and others interested in optical phenomena. Topics include the perception of light and color, color mixing, polarized light, photography, lasers, and

holography. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**1150-1151. Analytical Physics/(5-5).F-S.**

An analytical and quantitative treatment of physics at a somewhat more advanced level than the 1101, 1102 sequence. Students who should take this sequence include those majoring in mathematics, chemistry, physics, and pre-engineering, as well as any others whose future work will benefit from practice in problem solving. Topics covered include mechanics, heat, light, sound electricity, magnetism and quantum phenomena. Corequisite: MAT 1110. Lecture four hours, laboratory three hours.

**1200. Concepts of Astronomy/(3).F.**

An introduction to the basic principles of astronomy and their historical development related to our understanding of the universe and observed celestial phenomena. Topics to be covered include the moon, solar system, galaxy, white dwarfs, pulsars, black holes, cosmology, and astronomical instruments.

**2000.\* Microelectronics/(3).S.**

A course designed to teach biologists, psychologists, musicians, or in fact *anyone* to use integrated circuits to solve experimental problems and to build such things as physiological monitors, amplifiers, sound synthesizers and digital readout systems. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

\*Offered in even numbered years.

**2010-2020. Intermediate Physics I-II/(4-4).F-S.**

A study of basic formulations and concepts in classical physics, especially mechanics, static and dynamic electricity and magnetism, but also heat, light, sound and modern physics. Calculus, vector methods and computer techniques are used. Intended primarily for students majoring or minor-ing in physics. Prerequisite: PHY 1102 or 1151 and Mathematics 1120. Lecture four hours.

**2100. Descriptive Astronomy of the Solar System/(3).F.**

A study of the sun, moon, planets, meteors, comets, constellations, zodiac and origin of the solar system. There are also night observations and photography with reflecting and refracting telescopes, some experiments with optical instruments and light and analysis of celestial data. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**2200. Stars, Black Holes, and Galaxies/(3).S.**

A study of phenomena beyond the solar system,

including quasars, pulsars, nebulae, black holes, galactic dynamics and systems, cosmological models for the origin of the universe, and physical evidence for extraterrestrial life. There are also night observations and photography with reflecting and refracting telescopes, some experiments with optical instruments and light and analysis of celestial data. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3010-3020. Classical Physics I-II/(3-3).F-S.**

A continuation of PHY 2010-2020 into the formal methods of classical physics with special attention to concepts in dynamics and electromagnetic theory. Prerequisite: PHY 2020; MAT 3130 is also recommended as prerequisite or corequisite. Lecture three hours.

**3100\*. Astrophysics/(3).S.**

An introduction to the scope and nature of astrophysical problems. Topics to be covered include astronomical molecular spectra, the emission and absorption of radiation, spectra line formation, line broadening mechanisms, the energy balance of stellar envelopes, and nuclear energy generation. Prerequisite: PHY 2200 and MAT 1120; or PHY 1151. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

\*Offered in even numbered years.

**3200\*\*. Astromechanics/(3).S.**

An analytical treatment of central force motion, conservation theorems, orbital stability, and the computation of orbits. Laboratory meetings will deal primarily with computer simulations of orbits, and the solution for the elements of orbits from limited data. Prerequisite: PHY 1102 or 1151 and MAT 1120; or PHY 2020. Suggested corequisite: CS 2400 or CS 2420. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

\*\*Offered in odd numbered years.

**3210. Modern Physics/(3).F.**

A study of the theories and experiments which have led to current models in special relativity, atomic structure, lasers, solid state physics, x-rays, artificial and natural radioactivity, nuclear structure, nuclear fusion and fission and particle accelerators. Prerequisite: PHY 1151 or corequisite PHY 2010. Lecture three hours.

**3220. Waves and Oscillations/(3).F.**

A study of systems in physics described by

oscillatory or wavelike motions. Some topics covered are: free and forced vibrations of coupled systems, electromagnetic waves, interference and diffraction. Corequisite: PHY 2010. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

## **3230. \* Thermal Physics/(3).S.**

A study of the laws of thermodynamics and their application to physical, chemical and biological phenomena. An introduction to kinetic theory and statistical mechanics is included. Prerequisites: PHY 1102 or 1151, and MAT 2130. Lecture three hours.

\*Offered in odd numbered years.

## **3350. Physical Science Investigations/(3).F;SS.**

A course primarily for elementary education majors who choose their academic concentration in science. Simple demonstrations and laboratory experiments will emphasize a conceptual approach to the physical ideas usually introduced in the elementary science curriculum. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

## **3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

### **3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required of all physics majors seeking the B.S. degree and teaching certification in Science Education.

## **3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

For example: Biomechanics/(3), a study of physics as applied to the motion of the human body, particularly in various sports. Topics include vectors and resolution of forces, kinematics and the trajectories of balls, momentum and energy and power with applications to football and track, rotational motion and torques with applications to diving, gymnastics and skating. Photographic studies and demonstrations will be emphasized. Lecture three hours.

## **3630. Digital Electronics/(3).F.**

A study of the basic concepts and circuits based on Boolean algebra as applied to modern day digital equipment, especially microprocessors. Emphasis will be placed on integrated circuits TTL and CMOS sequential and combinational logic circuits

and will include: gates, flip-flops, counters, shift registers, multiplexers, decoders, and ROMS. Elements of digital logic design including simplification by Boolean algebra will be covered. The laboratory will consist of building TTL and CMOS circuits and examining their electrical and logic properties. Prerequisite: PHY 1102 or 1151. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

## **3700. Microprocessors/(3).S.**

A study of the basic architecture and design of the integrated circuit 8080, 8085, 8086 and F-8 microprocessors. Emphasis is placed on the electrical operating characteristics, interfacing, supporting electronics, control panels, power supplies, and instruction set of each device. Hands-on experience using the processors' basic instruction sets will form an integral part of the course. Prerequisite: PHY 3630 or equivalent. Lecture three hours.

## **3850. Environucleonics/(3).S.**

A study of the interaction of atomic and nuclear radiation with Man and his environment—with special emphasis on the technology of measurement and criteria for evaluation. Discussions of basic radiation properties and radiation detection as well as special analysis techniques such as neutron activation and X-ray fluorescence will be integral to the course. Prerequisite: PHY 1102 or 1151. Lecture three hours.

## **3851. Environucleonics Laboratory/(1).S.**

Laboratory investigation and skills development aligned with the methods of Physics 3850. Basic detection involving GM, gas flow and scintillation detector systems, pulse height analysis, statistical tests and treatment of data, utilization of neutron activation and X-ray fluorescence will be featured. Field trips may be required. Corequisite or prerequisite: PHY 3850. Laboratory three hours.

## **4210. Experimental Physics Seminar/(4).F.**

An advanced laboratory course in classical and modern physics. Results of experimental investigations will be presented to colleagues and to the faculty. Literature searches, written reports, and some oral reports will be required. Lecture one hour, lab six hours. Prerequisite: PHY 2010-2020 or equivalent.

## **Senior/Graduate Courses**

### **4510. Senior Honors Research and Thesis/(3). On Demand.**

Independent in-depth research and preparation of a thesis on a significant topic in physics, directed by a member of the physics faculty. A thesis is



presented orally and in writing to the department. Course grade assigned by the departmental honors committee. Required for graduation with honors in physics. A student who completes this course with a grade of B and who graduated with a GPA of 3.5 in physics courses will be graduated with "Honors" in physics; with a grade of A and a GPA of 3.7 in physics a student will be graduated with "Highest Honors" in physics. Prerequisites: GPA of at least 3.5 overall and 3.5 in physics courses. Approval of proposed research topic and methods by departmental honors committee, and assignment of research thesis advisor during the semester prior to enrollment in this course. Corequisite: PHY 4640. Open only to majors in physics during their final undergraduate semester.

**4630.\* Electronics/(3).S.**

A study of the basic components, circuits and systems in modern electronic instrumentation. Special emphasis is given to the transistor, field effect transistor (FET), silicon controlled rectifier (SCR), and to linear and digital integrated circuits (TTL). Prerequisite: PHY 1102 or 1151. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

\*Offered in odd numbered years.

**4640.\*\*Advanced Modern Physics/(3).S.**

A study of quantum mechanics and its applications to statistical, solid state and nuclear physics. The major experimental and theoretical results that led to the development of the quantum theory are discussed in detail. Corequisites: PHY 3010-3020, 3210, or 3220, and MAT 3130.

\*\*Offered in even numbered years.

**4820. Medical Physics/(3).F.**

A study of the various applications of the principles of physics to functions of the human body.

Topics include: mechanics of the skeleton, fluid mechanics and the cardiovascular system, electrical signals in the body and cardiology, light and vision, sound and hearing, radiation in diagnosis and therapy. Prerequisite: PHY 1102 or 1151. Lecture three hours.

**4880. Special Topics in Physics/(3).On Demand.**

A course devoted to a single topic. Current examples are advanced microprocessors and vector analysis. For example, Advanced Microprocessors/(3), a study of microprocessor hardware and software with emphasis on applications to technical problems of current interest. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**4900. Internship/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

Supervised work in applied physics in an industrial or other laboratory setting. Students must obtain approval of the departmental internship coordinator prior to enrolling. Graded on S/U basis only.

*Graduate Courses*

**5160. Astronomy/(3).SS.**

A study of the solar system, measuring and detecting instruments, and phenomena beyond our solar system. Stellar evolution, nebulae, quasars, black holes, comets and physical evidence for extraterrestrial life are also discussed. Lecture three hours.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics in Physics/(1-3).On Demand.**

An intensive study of a single topic in physics.

---

# Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice

*Richter H. Moore, Jr., Chairperson*

The purposes of the Department of Political Science/Criminal Justice are: to enable students to critically observe, analyze, and understand the complex political world in which they live; to make students cognizant of the fact that crime is only one of a variety of the nation's problems; to prepare individuals to recognize and to meet the complex

problems of our society which affect our governmental and criminal justice systems; and to encourage students to become knowledgeable, active citizens who play a role in the political processes of the nation and the world.

A major in political science leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 33 hours including PS 1100, 2100, 2115, and at least one course in four of the following areas (1). Theory and Methodology; (2) International Relations; (3) American Politics and Government; (4) Comparative Government; (5) Public Law and Judicial Behavior; (6) Public Administration; (7) Political Behavior; (8) Public Policy. The area in which any particular course may be credited is indicated by the third digit of the course number. For example, Political Science 3660 is credited to area (6) Public administration. The remaining 12 hours are elective. To earn the Bachelor of Arts degree a student must complete six hours of the second year of a foreign language.

A major in criminal justice leading to the Bachelor of Science Criminal Justice (BSCJ) degree consists of 54 semester hours including completion of CJ 1100, 2020, 3150, 3400, 3430, 3551, 4552, 4900; PS 1100; PSY 4551; and 15 semester hours of electives to be taken from a group of specified courses and approved by the advisor.

A minor in criminal justice shall consist of eighteen semester hours including CJ 1100, 2020, 3430, 3551, and six hours of electives in criminal justice.

To earn a Bachelor of Science Criminal Justice degree a field experience in the form of an internship for 12 semester hours is required. This may be waived if the student has more than one year of work experience in a criminal justice agency. If it is waived, the student will complete 12 semester hours of approved criminal justice electives as a substitute. In addition, the student must complete STT 3810 before being eligible for the awarding of the degree.

A major in social science leading to a Bachelor of Science degree (without teacher certification) with a concentration in political science consists of 27 to 30 semester hours in the social sciences to include: six hours of HIS from 2201, 2204, 2207-09; ECO 2010 and 2020; SOC 1115; and three additional hours in sociology or anthropology chosen with the approval of the advisor; PS 1100 and 2130; three to six hours in geography approved by the advisor; and a professional concentration consisting of 36 to 50 semester hours which will normally require an internship. STT 3810 will be required for all concentrations. Some suggested professional concentrations are Public Management; Town, City and County Management; Political Communications; Public Relations; Political Analysis; Para-legal, (legal assistant); and American Political Management.

All programs leading to a Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree must be planned in consultation with the departmental chairperson or the advisor for a specific concentration. Students should begin planning their concentration as early as possible in their academic career.

The department also provides a concentration in political science for those majors in

social science seeking a Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification. Refer to index for that section.

A minor in political science consists of 18 hours including PS 1100 or 2100. The remaining 15 hours are elective but the courses must come from at least three of the areas of political science, as outlined above, and nine of the 15 elective hours must be taken at the 3000-4000 level.

The Master of Arts degree in political science requires PS 5000 and a minimum of 30 semester hours of graduate credit with a thesis, or a minimum of 36 semester hours of graduate credit without the thesis. Each candidate for the Masters degree will demonstrate a proficiency in reading a foreign language or using computer science and statistics as research tools. The department may determine the proficiency required. A student may also earn a Master of Arts degree with a major in political science in the program for secondary teachers or the program for junior college teachers. The department also provides a concentration in political science for those majors in social science seeking a Master of Arts degree.

## Courses of Instruction in Political Science

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **1100. American National Government and Politics/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the development and operation of the American National government, its powers, organization and policies.

### **1200. Current Political Issues/(3).F;S.**

A study of the current political issues and problems facing the national government. Problems in such areas as labor, education, the economy, agriculture, equal rights, foreign relations and national security will be analyzed.

### **2100. Introduction to Political Science/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of Political Science as a discipline; the course is divided into two parts. The first part familiarizes the student with the scope and content of politics and introduces the main approaches used to study political phenomena. The second part applies the general knowledge acquired in the first part to the study of a selected number of actual political systems.

### **2115. Research Methods/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the logic and techniques of social science research, examination of the structure of scientific inquiry, methods utilized to analyze information, with emphasis placed upon the interpretation of that information.

### **2130. State and Local Government/(3).F;S;SS.**

An examination of the organization, problems and powers of state and local governments in the United States, focusing upon the responses of states, counties, and municipalities to needs caused by poverty, growth, and social change.

### **2160. Introduction to Public Administration/(3).F;S.**

A general survey course aimed at introducing the student to the theory and practice of public administration. The course includes an introduction to organization, theory, personnel and financial administration and administrative responsibility. The principal focus is on American public administration, but some comparisons and illustrations from other administrative systems are included.

### **2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

### **3110. Political Theory Through Sixteenth Century/(3).F.**

An examination of political theory from approximately 300 B.C. through the sixteenth century. The political philosophers studied include Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, St. Augustine, St. Thomas Aquinas, Machiavelli, Luther, Calvin, and Jean Bodin. Emphasis is placed on historical develop-

ment of political philosophy. Offered alternate even years.

**3120. International Politics and Foreign Policy/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the goals of foreign and national security policy and of the means by which they are achieved.

**3130. American Political Parties and Interest Groups/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the organization, tactics and functions of political parties and interest groups. A comparison of goals and methods of influencing public policy ranging from the normal to the revolutionary. Campaigning techniques discussed.

**3150. The Judicial Process/(3).F.**

An examination of the development and powers of the judiciary as seen through selected cases; and an examination of the operation and behavior of the courts and their personnel.

**3210. Political Theory From the Seventeenth Century to the Present/(3).S.**

A study of political thought from the seventeenth century to the present. Political philosophers studied include Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Burke, Hegel, Bentham, Marx, and Lenin. Emphasis is placed on the development of nationalism, capitalism, communism, socialism, and fascism.

**3230. American Legislative Politics/(3).S.**

An examination of the structure, functions and behavior of Congress and state legislatures, with emphasis on how composition, leadership, constituency role orientations and interest groups actively influence public policy. The legislative institutions are also viewed in relationship to larger environments and inclusive political systems.

**3240. Comparative Politics/(3).F.**

An examination of political system challenges and development patterns, with comparative reference to a number of systems including the USSR, Britain, France, and selected African and Asian countries.

**3280. Public Policy Analysis/(3).F.**

A study of the policy making process, with special attention to the various factors that influence policy choices in the American government and an examination of the procedures for evaluating actual and alternative public policy programs.

**3328. Socio-Political Environment of Leisure**

**and Recreation/(2).F.**

An interdisciplinary approach to the study of the integration of social and political structure and function and human development of and participation in recreational activity. A practical approach through social and political phenomena. Prerequisite: junior standing. Same as SOC 3328.

**3330. Urban Politics/(3).S.**

A focus upon politics in urban areas. Topics include the problems of urban government, politics within metropolitan areas, community power structures, and decision-making structures.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

**3630. Appalachian Politics/(3).F.**

An examination of the fundamental political problems and possibilities for the people in the Appalachian Region. The interrelationships of Appalachia with the larger American political system, political culture, and economy will also be studied. Offered alternate even years.

**3660. Administrative Law/(3).F.**

A study of the administrative powers and procedures in the United States and of the relevant experiences of some other democracies such as Britain, France with special attention to the legal and administrative methods of achieving a responsible bureaucracy and of balancing public interest with private rights.

**4175. Public Opinion/(3).F.**

An examination of attitude and opinion formation within and among publics; the role and impact of government secrecy on opinion; and a study of media as influence mechanisms.

**4230. The Presidency and the Executive Branch/(3).F.**

An examination of the central role of the American presidency in the political process. Emphasis is given to contemporary responsibilities of the President and of the major agencies supporting the President.



**4270. Political Socialization/(3).S.**

Focuses upon the process by which political behavior is learned; analyzes the role of socialization agencies throughout the life cycle; cross national comparisons; political elites and masses examined; discussion of counterculture trends.

**4310. American Political Theory/(3).S.**

A survey of American political thought from the colonial period to the present. Theorists discussed include Hamilton, Jefferson, Calhoun, and Dewey. Special emphasis is placed on the various modes of American political thought in the twentieth century.

**4400. Selected Topics in Political Science/(1-3). On Demand.**

An intensive examination of selected topics.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4540. Studies in Regional Political Patterns/(1-3).On Demand.**

An examination of selected regions of the world which have common historical and cultural patterns influencing their political styles and capabilities. Topics may vary from semester to semester.

**4550. Law and Society/(3).S.**

An examination of the relationship between the values and culture of a society and the laws which it adopts; how law interacts with and responds to change in social values as seen by the courts through selected cases.

**4665. Public Management/(3).F;S.**

A study of the organization and operation of government agencies and their role in policy making and implementation and an examination of the various concepts and theories pertaining to administrative behavior and to the performance of the basic tasks of management.

**4720. International Organization and Law/(3).S.**

An examination of the goals and structures of multinational organizations created to solve problems between nations, and the ways in which disputes between nations are settled.

**4900. Internship in Public Affairs/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

Field work in government, community, professional offices and agencies and involvement in problem solving in these offices and agencies. Graded on S/U basis.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).F;SS.**

**5030. Seminar in American Government and Politics/(3).F;SS.**

Special investigation of selected topics in American government and politics. The topics may vary from year to year.

**5050. Seminar in Public Law and Judicial Behavior/(3).S.**

An examination of the multiple roles of law and the judicial system in the formulation and execution of public policy, to include the role of the judiciary in politics and government with emphasis on variables affecting judicial decision making.

**5120. Readings and Research in International Relations/(3).F.**

The problems and policies of developing nations, the issues of colonialism, imperialism, nationalism, and an examination of current methodological trends in the exploration of these problem areas.

**5130. Appalachian Political Perspectives/(3).F.**

An examination of the political process in the Appalachian region. The fundamental political problems, the interrelationships of Appalachia and its people with the larger American political system, political culture, and economy. Offered alternate odd years.

**5160. Problems of Public Administration/(3).S.**

An examination of selected problems in public administration with emphasis on analytical case studies.

**5180. Problems in Public Policy Analysis/(3).S.**

An examination of problems focusing on the process, politics and administration of public policy-making, includes agenda setting, formulation, implementation and evaluation, and surveys the theoretical bases, methodological tools and political maneuvers available to policy-makers and their critics. The topics may vary from year to year.

**5240. Seminar in Comparative Government and Politics/(3).S.**

An examination of selected topics in comparative political analysis. The topics may vary from year to year.

**5330. Problems in State and Local Government/(3).S.**

Research on selected topics and American state and local government. The topics may vary from year to year.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

**5900. Internship in Public Affairs/(3-9).F;S;SS.**

Field work in government, community, professional offices and agencies and involvement in problem solving in these offices and agencies. Graded on S/U basis only.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

## Courses of Instruction in Criminal Justice

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

**1100. Introduction to Criminal Justice/(3).F;S.**

A study of the development and operation of the criminal justice system in the United States. Included will be an examination of the components which make up the criminal justice system, their roles and responsibilities as a part of the system.

**2020. Police Process/(3).S.**

An examination of social and historical settings of the police; police role and career; police discretion; police values and culture; organization and control.

**2050. Introduction to the Legal System/(3).S.**

An overview of the development of law and law as an instrument of social control; an examination of the different types of law and the nature of each; the framework within which the American legal system operates; an introduction to the basic terminology of law and the judicial system and how to use the library resources dealing with the study of the legal system.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

**3060. Crime Prevention/(3).F.**

A study of comprehensive crime prevention involving neighborhood and urban design, community action, law enforcement practices, and environmental engineering.

**3080. Security Systems/(3).S.**

An examination of the role of security and security industry in criminal justice; the administrative, personnel, and physical aspects of the security field; loss prevention management in proprietary and governmental institutions; and variations in physical security systems.

**3150. The Judicial Process/(3).F.**

An examination of the development and powers of the judiciary as seen through selected cases; and an examination of the operation and behavior of the courts and their personnel.

**3250. Juvenile Justice/(3).S.**

Legal and philosophical basis for a separate juvenile justice system, with a focus on juvenile rights and will include such topics as the police role in delinquency, due process, venue, adjudication and disposition hearings, and confidentiality in the juvenile process.

**3330. Social Deviation/(3).S.**

The course emphasizes the social factors in causation. Review is made of the leading theories in deviation and then deviation types are analyzed; homosexuality, drug use and addiction, alcoholism, alienation, etc. Prerequisite: SOC 3400 or permission of instructor. (Same as Sociology 3330)

**3400. Criminology/(3).F.**

Study of origins and purposes of criminal law; survey of the various theoretical approaches to the study of crime causation; examination of various categories of criminal behavior including violent crime, occupational crime, political crime, criminal sexuality; and an overview of the criminal justice system which seeks to deter, convict and punish offenders. (Same as Sociology 3400).

**3430. Corrections/(3).F;S.**

A study of the history and development of the adult correctional system as part of the larger adult criminal justice system. Includes overview of the criminal justice system, a review and analysis of theories of punishment, a study of institutional

treatment in a total institution and the roles of inmates and staff, and a study of alternatives to incarceration such as parole and probation. Prerequisite: SOC 3400 or 3435 or permission of instructor. (Same as Sociology 3430).

**3435. Delinquency and Juvenile Corrections/(3).S.**

A study of the history and development of the juvenile correctional system as part of the larger juvenile justice system. Includes definitions of delinquency, a survey of various theoretical approaches to delinquency causation and punishment, a comparison of the juvenile and adult systems of correction and an overview of the special problems of juvenile offenders. (Same as Sociology 3435).

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading on S/U basis. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the criminal justice curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**3551. Criminal Law/(3).F;S;SS.**

An introduction to the basic concepts of criminal law, definition of crime and defenses, function and purposes of substantive criminal law, limits of the criminal law, case study approach.

**3552. Criminal Procedure/(3).S.**

An analysis of constitutional limitations from arrest to release in the administration of criminal justice, including arrest, search and seizure, interrogation, identification procedures, and post conviction relief, case study approach.

**4020. Police Administration and Organization/(3).S. (Alternate years.)**

An examination of police organization and management, allocation of police resources, information systems, career and recruitment, policy formulation, and community relations concerns.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4550. Law and Society/(3).S.**

An examination of the relationship between the values and culture of a society and the laws which it adopts how law interacts with and responds to change in social values as seen by the courts through selected cases.

**4552. Abnormal Psychology/(3).F;SS.**

The study of individuals and groups who demonstrate atypical behaviors. This may include historical definitions of abnormality, standard psychiatric nosology and etiology, prevention and treatment of maladaptive behaviors. The concept of ultra-normal behavior may also be explored. Theoretical basis for the courses will reflect biases of the professor.

**4580. Private Security/(3).F. (Alternate years).**

An examination of unique security problems in establishments, industrial establishments, universities and colleges; a review of private security regulatory boards, licensing, registration of private security businesses and personnel.

**4670. Crime Analysis and Criminal Justice Planning/(3).S.**

An examination of crime analysis-functions, methodologies, capabilities, and limitations; an examination of the function of planning in the criminal justice system on the national, state and regional levels and within local agencies. Offered alternate years.

**4700. Behavior Modification/(3).F;S.**

The application of operant contingency management principles to personal, interpersonal, and learning problems.

**4800. Criminal Justice Administration/(3). F. (Alternate years).**

A discussion and evaluation of criminal justice policies and practices with a focus upon a systems approach to criminal justice, interaction of theory, research and practice into preparation of a senior research paper.

**4900. Internship in Criminal Justice/(3-12). F;S;SS.**

Field work in a criminal justice agency, office or institution and involvement in problem solving in these agencies and offices. Graded on S/U basis.

*Graduate Courses*

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

## Department of Psychology

*Joyce G. Crouch, Chairperson*

The objectives of the Department of Psychology are:

1. To provide students, majors or nonmajors, with excellent instruction in psychology.
2. To prepare students for specialization in psychology, so that they can function as bachelor level paraprofessionals, master level professional psychologists or continue training toward doctoral level competence.
3. To create interest in psychology—an interest that will be paralleled by a growing competency in the discipline.
4. To provide future teachers with sound psychological principles to underlie the teaching methodology.
5. To advance psychology as a science and as a means to promote human welfare.

A major in psychology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 36 semester hours including PSY 2201, 3365, 4658, and STT 3810, and two courses from each of the following groups:

Group I—Psychology 3364, 4650, 4651, 4652, 4655

Group II—Psychology 3301, 4550, 4551, 4552

Group III—Psychology 3390, 4660, 4670, 4671, 4700

An additional six hours of psychology electives are required. These courses may not be taken under the pass/fail grading system.

A major in psychology leading to the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree with a psychology career orientation consists of 60 semester hours. This includes:

1. A core area in psychology consisting of PSY 2201, STT 3810, PSY 3390 and 3640. Twelve hours will be chosen from PSY 3301, 3364, 4550, 4551, or 4658. The major consists of 36 semester hours, including 12 semester hours of electives.
2. A minimum of 24 semester hours in the career oriented concentration with courses drawn from various departments and disciplines. Examples of career-oriented planning are Vocational Rehabilitation, Social Services, Corrections, Child Development, Employment Counseling, Personnel Management, and various paraprofessional careers. A departmental advisor must approve the student's program of study before admission to the B.S. program.

A minor in psychology consists of 15 semester hours of psychology.

Elementary Education, Home Economics and Psychology cooperate to offer the B.S. in Child Development Degree conferred by the Department of Home Economics upon the completion of the required 20 semester hours multidisciplinary core curriculum (EE 3130 and 4590; HEC 2201, 3101 and 4100; and Psy 3660 and 4560) and courses in one of the three areas of concentration: Psychology, Elementary Education or Home



Economics. Students will be advised in their department of concentration.

Students interested in a Master of Business Administration may complete the B.S. in psychology and the 24 semester hours required in the College of Business Core. (See College of Business General Undergraduate Plan Outline.) Application for admission to the Master of Business Administration program should be made in the fall of the student's senior year and admission will be contingent upon a satisfactory combination of undergraduate GPA and GMAT and three favorable references. An MBA degree with a psychology option consists of 24 semester hours from the College of Business and 12-15 semester hours of psychology including Psychology 4655, 4660 (if it has not been taken at the undergraduate level) and nine semester hours chosen from the following courses: PSY 5530, 5550, 5552 and 5590.

The Master of Arts in General-Experimental psychology consists of 30 semester hours including PSY 5000, 5010, 5550, 5610, 5650, 5999; STT 5810; and a concentration of six semester hours. PSY 4650 and 4658 are prerequisite to or co-requisite with courses required in the program. Students who lack an undergraduate major in psychology must complete 45 hours in psychology, nine of which will be PSY 3364, 3365, and STT 3810 or the undergraduate equivalent. Each candidate will demonstrate proficiency in reading a foreign language or using computer science and/or statistics as a research tool.

The candidate must elect a concentration in an approved area. A student may elect to take a sufficient number of hours above those required for the degree to complete a minor.

Within the general-theoretical framework, a candidate may choose to pursue a program for junior college teaching. The Master of Arts degree in Junior College Teaching consists of 30 semester hours with a thesis and 36 semester hours without a thesis. The following courses must be completed: PSY 4650, 4658, 5000, either 5550 or 5650, STT 5810, and education requirements for the degree.

Also within the General-Theoretical framework is a program in Rehabilitation Psychology, which is accredited by the National Council on Rehabilitation Education. This two year Master of Arts degree consists of 45 semester hours and has two concentrations—General Rehabilitation and Health Psychology. Core courses include PSY 5000 or CR 5000, PSY 4700 or PSY 5710, PSY 5010, PSY 5591, PSY 5592, and PSY 5900. Additional requirements for the General Rehabilitation concentration are PSY 4655, PSY 5711 or CR 5220, and PSY 5595. For the Health Psychology concentration BIO 4590 (or approved statistics course), SOC 4570 or CR 4570, PHY 4820, an approved nutrition course, and PSY 5593 are required. Electives to complete the 45 semester hours must be approved by the advisor of the program.

The Master of Arts degree in Industrial-Organizational Psychology consists of 46 semester hours. Prerequisites for admission are courses in introductory psychology, introductory statistics, experimental psychology or principles of learning, accounting, principles of management, and macroeconomics. Required courses for the degree in-

clude STT 3820, PSY 5000, PSY 5660, PSY 5661, PSY 5670, PSY 5671, PSY 5500 or PSY 5999, MM 4630, MM 5150, MM 5160, MM 5170, and approved electives to complete the requirements.

The Master of Arts degree in Clinical Psychology consists of 48 semester hours of graduate credit. Required courses include PSY 5000, 5700, 5701, 5710, 5711, 5900, 5999, six semester hours in an approved concentration and eight semester hours of approved electives. Each candidate will demonstrate proficiency in reading a foreign language or using computer science and/or statistics as a research tool. The completion of a minor in statistics or computer science will be accepted as a demonstration of proficiency.

A two-year master's degree program is offered in cooperation with the Department of Counselor Education and Research. This program, consisting of a minimum of 66 semester hours without a thesis, is designed to meet the requirements for certification as a Level II school psychologist. In addition to the MA degree a Certificate of Advanced Study will be awarded.

Prerequisites may be waived by permission of chairperson and/or instructor.

## Courses of Instruction in Psychology

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of course, see page 35.)

### **2050. Psychology of Personal Adjustment/(3).F;S.**

Psychology of Personal Adjustment is a course designed to increase the student's level of awareness of strategies useful in meeting a wide variety of situations encountered throughout life. Means of dealing with problems of motivation, self-identity, conflicts, and life goals are emphasized.

### **2201. General Psychology/(3).F;S;SS.**

General Psychology introduces students to the study of human and animal behavior, providing a review and survey of basic principles and widely cited research. A first course in psychology sampling from the following areas of theoretical and applied psychology: experimental design and measurement; physiological aspects of behavior; learning and behavior modification; sensation and perception; personality; social psychology; clinical psychology and psychotherapy.

PSY 2201 IS PREREQUISITE TO ALL PSYCHOLOGY COURSES EXCEPT AS NOTED UNDER 3301 AND 3302 BELOW.

### **2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

### **3301. Developmental Psychology/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the aspects of human growth and development from conception through maturity. Attention is devoted to these processes as they may pertain to the educational setting. Students accepted into a teacher education program (Junior level or above) may enroll without prerequisite.

### **3302. Educational Psychology/(3).F;S;SS.**

An analysis of the principles of classroom learning. The major concepts, theories, and research in the acquisition of knowledge and interpersonal social skills are emphasized. Special attention is given to the educational application of these principles. Students accepted into a teacher education program (Junior level or above) may enroll without prerequisite.

### **3318. Outdoor Recreation: An Ecological and Behavioral Approach/(2).S.**

Teaches the recreation manager to better understand the complex interactions between the recreation resource and the human user. Recreation is described and studied as need-fulfilling behavior which can be enhanced by an understanding of the biological entities (flora and fauna) and their

ecological relationships. (Same as BIO 3318).

**3364. Principles of Learning/(3).F.S.**

Theories and evidence concerning the nature of learning and learning phenomena. Emphasis is upon relationships between characteristics of learning tasks and resultant performance of both animals and humans.

**3365. Experimental Psychology/(3).F.**

An introduction to basic principles and methods of conducting psychological experiments is presented through lectures, discussions, and laboratory experience in a variety of problem areas, such as perception, learning, and social processes. Recommended for those preparing for graduate study. Prerequisite: STAT 3810. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**3390. An Introduction to and Procedures in the Helping Professions/(3).F.S.**

Historical, philosophical, and legal aspects of the helping professions. Emphasis placed on understanding the various approaches to counseling. Contributions of paramedical and other areas are discussed. (Same as SPE 3390.)

**3392. Medical Aspects of Disability/(3).F.**

Medical aspects of major physical disabilities with implications for rehabilitation. Opportunities will be provided for first-hand observation and experience in an institutional setting. (Same as SPE 3392.)

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

Such topics as hypnosis, ethology, psychotherapy, sex role differences, verbal learning, philosophical issues have been taught.

**3640. Applied Research Methodology.(3).S.**

A practical application of basic research concepts and skills useful in studies conducted in human services and other organizations. The course will provide familiarity with model studies, and practice in reading and evaluating research literature. Prerequisite: Stat. 3810 or equivalent.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4550. Psychology of Personality/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of factors involved in the developmental and applied aspects of the broad area of personality theory.

**4551. Social Psychology/(3).F;S;SS.**

Social psychology surveys groups phenomena and the effects that group influence has on individual behavior. Key topics reviewed include social validation processes, conformity and obedience behavior, cognitive dissonance, prejudice and attitude change, group differences, and a critique of intelligence testing.

**4552. Abnormal Psychology/(3).F;S;SS.**

The study of individuals and groups who demonstrate atypical behaviors. This may include historical definitions of abnormality, standard psychiatric nosology and etiology, prevention and treatment of maladaptive behaviors. The concept of ultra-normal behavior may also be explored. theoretical basis for the course will reflect biases of the professor.

**4555. Advanced Educational Psychology/(2-3).F;S;SS.**

An exploration of how learning theory can be applied in the school environment by teachers, counselors, and administrators to enhance the learning experience. Prerequisite: PSY 3302 or approved teaching experience.

**4560. Psychology of Early Childhood/(3).F.**

An intensive study of the physical, social, emotional and intellectual development from conception to the beginning school years. Emphasis will be placed on reviewing relevant research from major contributors such as Piaget, Erickson, White, Bruner, etc. The course will focus on the interrelatedness of the various aspects of development—the “whole child” concept. Prerequisite: PSY 3301 or equivalent.

**4562. Psychology of Aging/(3).F.**

Focus on the psychological changes associated with the process of aging. Particular attention will be devoted to cognitive and personality factors—stressing the elements of consistency and change in each. An attempt will be made to separate myth and reality as each area of functioning is discussed. Graduate students will be expected to become involved in an area of research at some level.

**4640. Seminar in Critical Issues in Psychology/(1-3).On Demand.**

Contemporary research issues in psychology. Opportunities to consider a particular aspect of research in depth. Topics vary from year to year depending upon the interests of students. Prerequisite: A major or minor in psychology and permission of instructor.

**4650. Physiological Psychology/(3).F.**

An examination of the physiological correlates of behavior. Emphasis is placed on sensations, emotions, memory, and the basic drives.

**4651. Perception/(3).S.**

A survey of classical and contemporary theories of perception. Visual and auditory systems are emphasized.

**4652. Comparative Psychology/(3).S.**

Covers psychological processes in infrahuman organisms. The plan of animal experimentation in psychology and animal research. Prerequisite: STAT 3810 or equivalent.

**4655. Advanced General Psychology/(3).S.**

A critical study of some of the major experimental and research findings and methods in contemporary psychology. Prerequisite: 15 hours of Psychology.

**4658. History and Systems of Psychology/(3).F;S;SS.**

An analysis of physiological and philosophical antecedents for modern psychology, and the systems which emerge from these. The course provides perspective and closure relevant to the development of behaviorism, neobehaviorism, psychoanalysis, and gestalt psychology.

**4660. Psychological Tests and Measurements/(3).S.**

A critical survey of measuring devices in clinical, counseling, and educational practice emphasizing theory, development and standardization. Laboratory practice in methods of appraisal to include their administration, scoring and interpretation. Prerequisite: STT 3810.

**4670. Industrial Psychology/(3).S.**

A survey of potential and actual applications of psychological principles and methods to the problems of business, industrial and other organizations. Emphasis on personnel functions, the nature and etiology of behavioral deviations, and organizational factors related to these deviations.

**4671. Organizational Psychology/(3).F.**

A survey of potential and actual applications of

psychological principles and methods to the problems of business, industrial and other organizations. Emphasis on organizational communication, the dynamics of work groups and individual motivation.

**4700. Behavior Modification/(3).F;S.**

The application of operant contingency management principles to personal, interpersonal, and learning problems.

**4900. Internship: Field Work in Applied Psychology/(3-12).F;S.**

Supervised placement in a setting which provides appropriate opportunity for observing and practicing psychological skills. Among the settings in which such skills could be practiced are mental health centers, hospitals, rehabilitation centers, and departments in which personnel services are coordinated. Students must seek approval of their advisor in the psychology department before enrolling. Graded on S/U basis only.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Research Problems/(3).F;SS.**

An advanced treatment of principles and procedures for conducting psychological research, including problem formulation, sampling, research design, and data analysis. Students will propose and conduct original research projects which will be supplemented by concurrent lectures and discussions concerning selected methodological and substantive issues.

**5010. Research Seminar/(1).F;S.**

The seminar on selected topics in research is designed to handle the various problem encountered by students in their research. Students will present research proposals and discuss current research in various areas of psychology.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

Altered states of consciousness, clinical hypnosis, death and dying, classroom management, rational emotive approach to marriage and family therapy, psychophysiology, rehabilitation adjustment services, and research in and the use of tests such as the MMPI, Binet and Wechsler have been offered.

**5550. Theories of Personality/(3).F.**

A study of contemporary and/or traditional theories of individual personality structure and development. Prerequisite: PSY 4550 or equivalent.



**5552. Advanced Abnormal Psychology/(3).S.**

A critical examination of major theories and data concerning the emotionally handicapped. Emphasis placed on resent findings and experimental research. Alternative ways of viewing "abnormal" behaviors may be presented. Prerequisites: PSY 4550, 4552, or 5550.

**5560. Child Psychology/(2-3).F;SS.**

The development of behavior of the child. Emphasis will be placed upon growth and maturation of structure, the acquisition of habits and emotions, development of capacity, formation of interests, mental hygiene, and physiological facets of behavior which have particular implications for teachers, counselors, and librarians.

**5565. Adolescent Psychology/(2-3).S;SS.**

A study of students of high school age in the light of modern investigations of the physical, intellectual, and emotional changes as well as the relation of physical development to mental growth, adolescent interests, personality and social consciousness, and the adaptation of programs of study and amusement.

**5590. Evaluation of Exceptional Children/(3).F;SS.**

A study of special diagnostic procedures with children who have physical, intellectual and sensory impairments.

**5591. Rehabilitation Services/(3).F.**

Vocational planning and work preparation for the handicapped. Includes consideration of basic occupational skills, work, training, and sheltered workshop programs. (Same as SPE 5591).

**5592. Advanced Medical Aspects of Disability/(3).S;SS.**

What constitutes severe disability; its effect on the individual, and multidisciplinary approaches to amelioration. Disabilities will include epilepsy, spinal cord and brain injuries, degenerative diseases, and their sequelae. Prerequisite: PSY 3392. (Same as SPE 5592.)

**5593. Biofeedback/(3).F.**

This course will review the historical background of biofeedback, stressing Biofeedback as an aid in stress management, treatment of psychosomatic disorders and in muscle relaxation, and the physiological basis of self regulation. Students will become familiar with the application of the EMC, ST trainer and other biofeedback instrumentation through demonstration and practice. Ethical issues are explored.

**5595. Evaluation and Placement of the Exceptional Individual/(3).S.**

A study of evaluative procedures aimed at assisting handicapped individuals in achieving a more satisfying and productive life. Exploration of occupational and educational opportunities and resources. Consideration is given to supportive services including education, workshops, job modification, and vocational placement.

**5610. Advanced Experimental Psychology/(3).F.**

A critical study of some of the major experimental findings and of research methodology in contemporary psychology is the major focus. Emphasis will be placed upon problems in perception and animal conditioning.

**5640. Seminar/(3).**

Consideration of contemporary research issues in psychology. Opportunity for graduate students to consider a particular aspect of psychology in depth. Topics vary from year to year depending upon the interest of students. Prerequisite: Six graduate hours in psychology.

**5650. Learning, Cognition, and Memory/(3).S.**

Classical learning theory is reviewed and extrapolations which comprise the current state-of-the-art in cognition and memory are examined in depth. Current literature relevant to contemporary models of learning, cognition, and memory is reviewed, and specific problems are identified and examined in the laboratory. Lecture 2 hours; laboratory 2 hours.

**5660. Personnel Selection and Placement/(3).F.**

A study of the most effective techniques of employee selection and placement. Consideration given to such topics as legal issues, use of biographical data, test construction and employment interviewing. Prerequisite: PSY 4660.

**5661. Performance and Attitude Measurement/(3).S.**

A study of employee performance appraisal systems and approaches to measuring employee attitudes. Consideration given to such topics as legal issues in performance appraisal, performance appraisal techniques, development of attitude surveys and organizational applications of survey generated data. Prerequisite: PSY 4660.

**5670. Position and Task Analysis /(3).F.**

A study of systematic approaches to gathering and

documenting information about the content of jobs and job requirements. Emphasis on methods of developing task information and applications of the information to organizational processes.

**5671. Human Resources Development/(3).S.**

A study of the design and implementation of training and development programs in business, industrial and other organizations. Emphasis on training techniques and strategies for evaluating training.

**5700. Psychological Assessment I/(3).F.**

A practice based study of the development, standardization, and interpretation of variety of cognitive and developmental measures including the Wechsler Scales, Stanford-Binet and selected other individually administered psychometric instruments. Supervised practice in administration, scoring, and interpretation is provided.

**5701. Psychological Assessment II/(3).S.**

Theory, research findings and clinical applications of major projective techniques with emphasis on Rorschach and TAT. Techniques for assessment of family interactions, couples dynamics, and other interactional groups may also be included. New and developing techniques used for assessing individuals may be included at the professor's discretion. Prerequisite: PSY 5700 and 4552.

**5710. Behavior Change I/(3).F.**

Theory and application of operant and respondent learning principles to the treatment of maladaptive behaviors in various settings. Self-management and the acquisition of new skills are also emphasized. A practicum experience is provided.

**5711. Behavior Change II/(3).S.**

A critical evaluation of the current major approaches to psychotherapeutic behavior change including research findings applications. Prerequisite: PSY 5710.

**5810. Functions of the School Psychologist/(3).F.**

This course is designed to provide training in several areas relevant to the functioning of the school psychologist. This will be accomplished both didactically and experientially. Among the major topics to be covered are models of school psychology, legal issues, relevant research, performing a case study, and interviewing skills.

**5900. Internship/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

Subject areas include the following and may be

combined for a total credit of 15 semester hours:

**Clinical Practicum I(3).F.**

A group process oriented experience in which the study participants focus on the development of such interpersonal skills as communication of self to others, feedback, self-disclosure; and constructive confrontation of others. Graded on S/U basis only.

**Rehabilitation Counseling Practicum/(3).S.**

Application of counseling techniques to problems encountered by clients with various disabilities. Students cannot take both this practicum and Clinical Practicum I for credit.

**Clinical Practicum II and III/(3-3).F;S.**

Progressive assumption of responsibility in implementing behavior change, psychological assessment, consultation skills and other professional responsibilities of the clinical psychologist or rehabilitation psychologist. Supervision is provided by staff psychologists and other area professionals in settings such as The Counseling and Psychological Services Center, area mental health centers, hospitals, and developmental evaluation units. Prerequisite: Admission to MA program in clinical psychology or rehabilitation psychology. Graded on S/U basis only.

**Clinical Internship/(6).F;S.**

Six months full-time placement in a mental health setting under professional supervision; to include experience with psychological evaluation, individual and group psychotherapy and behavior change, work with interdisciplinary team; consultation with community agencies and schools, and work in institutional settings. Prerequisite: Approval of the director of the clinical or rehabilitation program. Graded on an S/U basis only.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(4).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis only.

**6100. Advanced Developmental Psychology/(3).S.**

An advanced study of how developmental processes influence human behavior as evidenced by current development theories and current research findings. Special attention is devoted to these processes as they relate to school settings.

**6900. Internship: School Psychologist II/(6).F;S.**

Placement in a school setting under professional supervision; to include experience with

---

psychological evaluation, individual and group counseling, behavior change strategies, work with

interdisciplinary team; consultation with community agencies. Graded on S/U basis only.

---

## Department of Sociology

*Alfred M. Denton, Jr., Chairperson*

The purposes of the Department of Sociology are:

1. To help the student gain an understanding of the structures and processes through which the individual participates in society.
2. To help provide a mature understanding of social behavior.
3. To prepare students for post-graduate programs in sociology.
4. To help prepare future teachers in colleges and in primary and secondary schools.
5. To help prepare students for a wide variety of vocations and professional careers.

A major in sociology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 30 semester hours including SOC 1115, 3885, 3950, and 21 semester hours of electives in sociology. In addition, STT 3810 and ANT 1210 are required. MAT 1020 should be the course taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement in general education.

A major in social science leading to a Bachelor of Science degree (without teacher certification) with a concentration in Sociology consists of 27 to 30 semester hours in the social sciences to include: history 2201, 2204; ECO 2030 and 2040; SOC 1115; and three additional hours in sociology chosen with the approval of the advisor; PS 1100 and 2130; three to six hours in geography approved by the advisor; and a professional concentration consisting of 36 to 50 semester hours. STT 3810 will be required for all concentrations.

Some suggested professional concentrations are Corrections, Social Services, Evaluative Research. Departmental committees will be established to approve the professional concentrations and make recommendations regarding specific courses in the concentration and in the social science sequence. Every student will be assigned an advisor who will work closely with the committee and the student in planning the program. Chairpersons from ancillary departments will be consulted with regard to courses that fit into the student's professional concentration.

A minor in sociology consists of 18 semester hours including SOC 1115, ANT 1210, and 12 semester hours of electives in sociology.

A multidisciplinary minor in gerontology offered on the baccalaureate level consists of 15-18 semester hours. The student's program of study must be approved by the chairperson of the Department of Sociology.

For the section on the curriculum for a major in social science with concentration in

sociology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification, refer to index. MAT 1020 should be the course taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement in general education.

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree has three tracks. These include a program for junior college teachers with a major in sociology, a program for secondary school teachers with a major in sociology, and an academic track leading to the Master of Arts in sociology. Any one of these consists of 30 semester hours with a thesis or 36 hours without a thesis. The following courses must be completed: SOC 5000, 5100, 5200, STT 3820. If the candidate has not had the equivalent of SOC 3950 and STT 3810, these course must be completed and graduate credit may be received for SOC 3950. The program for junior college teachers and the program for secondary school teachers require certain courses in education. For further information, see the Graduate Catalog.

## Courses of Instruction in Sociology

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **1110. Marriage and Family Relations/(3).F;S.**

May not be counted toward a major or minor in sociology in the B.A. degree program. Analysis of the forms and functions of family relationships; sex roles, marital choice, procreation, and socialization; history of American family patterns and effects of contemporary social changes. This course is for freshmen and sophomores. Others must have permission of instructor.

### **1115. Introduction to Sociology/(3).F;S;SS.**

An introduction to the field of sociology and the sociological perspective. Gives students a basis for understanding how society operates. Topics include, groups, family, bureaucracies, social class, power, deviance, minority relations, community and social change. Required for majors and minors.

### **2000. Social Problems in American Society/(3).F;S.**

A survey course which examines the major social problems in America today, such as poverty, racism, sexism, aging, militarism and war, environmental abuse, crime, mental illness, drug abuse and alcoholism.

### **2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

### **2850. Sex Roles/(3).S.**

This course looks at sex roles in contemporary society with emphasis on the changing roles of women. Topics include socialization, work, law,

interpersonal power, family roles and sexuality. Other topics may be added at the request of the students or initiative of the instructor.

### **3100. Gerontology/(3).F.**

This course will provide a broad overview of the physical, psychological, social, and cultural aspects of aging. Major concepts, issues, and current research on aging will be analyzed, and current and proposed federal, state, and local programs impinging on the aged will be examined.

### **3328. Socio-Political Environment of Leisure and Recreation/(2).F.**

An interdisciplinary approach to the study of the integration of social and political structure and function and human development of an participation in recreational activity. A practical approach through social and political phenomena. Prerequisite: junior standing. (Same as PS 3328.)

### **3330. Social Deviation/(3).S.**

The course emphasizes the social factors in causation. Review is made of the leading theories in deviation and then deviation types are analyzed; homosexuality, drug use and addiction, alcoholism, alienation, etc.

### **3400. Criminology/(3).F.**

Study of origins and purposes of criminal law; survey of the various theoretical approaches to the study of crime causation; examination of various categories of criminal behavior including violent



crime, occupational crime, political crime, criminal sexuality; and an overview of the criminal justice system which seeks to deter, convict and punish offenders.

**3430. Corrections/(3).F;S.**

A study of the history and development of the adult correctional system as part of the larger adult criminal justice system. Includes overview of the criminal justice system, a review and analysis of theories of punishment, a study of institutional treatment in a total institution and the roles of inmates and staff, and a study of alternatives to incarceration such as parole and probation. Prerequisite: SOC 3400 or 3435 or permission of instructor.

**3435. Delinquency and Juvenile Corrections/(3).S.**

A study of the history and development of the juvenile correctional system as part of the larger juvenile justice system. Includes definitions of delinquency, a survey of various theoretical approaches to delinquency causation and punishment, a comparison of the juvenile and adult systems of correction and an overview of the special problems of juvenile offenders.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the sociology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**3750. Propaganda/(3).S.**

A study of the media and techniques of propaganda and of propaganda as an instrument of public opinion formation. Concepts from political science and sociology will be used in an analysis of the formation and nature of public opinion and pressure groups.

**3885. Research Methods/(3).F;S.**

Relationship of theory to research; research design, sampling procedures, research analysis. Required of majors.

**3920. Panics, Disasters and Social Movements/(3).F.**

A study of crowd, mass, and public behavior in panics, disasters and social movements. Patterns of leadership and social control are considered as are the effects of these events on society. Alternate years. Offered Fall, 1982.

**3950. Sociological Theory/(3).F;S.**

A study of the various explanations of how society operates and major ideas and assumptions that have made the greatest impact on the field of sociology. The course covers both the early history of sociology as well as contemporary ideas and recent trends. Required of majors.

**4000. Religion and Society/(3).F.**

A general introduction to a sociological perspective on religion. Examines the social meaning and consequences of religion in both its religious and secular roles in modern society. Alternate years. Offered Fall, 1982.

**4100. The Community and Urbanization/(3).S.**

Analysis of the structure and functioning of rural and urban communities; social organization and change within and among communities.

**4300. Population and Society/(3).S.**

Systematic study of the growth and change of populations in relation to their cultural setting; trends in fertility, mortality, migration, composition, and population policies, national and international implications of recent population growth trends. Alternate years. Offered Spring 1983.

**4400. Social Change/(3).S.**

A study of the changing nature of culture and society. Among the topics covered are: the social forces and processes that provide the setting for change, tactics and strategies of change, resistance and opposition to change, and the effects of social change. Alternate years. Offered Spring, 1984.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4550. The American Social Welfare System/(3).F.**

An introduction to the concept of social welfare and to the public and private network of social programs, systems and services which exist, formally and informally, to resolve or ameliorate those personal and social problems which interfere with the fulfillment of basic human needs. Analysis of major issues, problems, strengths, and

philosophical values related to the development, functioning, and evaluation of social welfare programs. Agency visit required. Prerequisite for SOC 4552, 4554, and the required social services internship.

**4552. Professional Social Work in Contemporary Society/(3).S.**

Designed to provide the student with essential beginning and basic knowledge about social work as a profession and social work practice in a changing society. Prerequisite: SOC 4550 or permission of instructor.

**4554. Methods of Social Work Practice/(3).S.**

Opportunity for acquisition of knowledge, understanding of values, and development of skills consistent with those needed at the beginning level of social work practice. Experiential learning included. Required for students in Social Services or Corrections concentration. Prerequisites: SOC 4550, 4552, or permission of instructor. Taken prior to the social services internship.

**4560. Race and Minority Relations/(3).F;SS.**

Examination of intergroup relations, including racial, ethnic, and women's issues; the bases of conflict, accommodation, and assimilation; the nature and consequences of prejudice and discrimination; evaluation of proposals for reduction or elimination of prejudice and discrimination.

**4570. The Addictive Process/(3).F;SS.**

An examination of sociological and psychological contributors to alcohol and drug addiction and abuse in our society. The addictive process and its impact on the individual and society are described, as well as treatment and preventive program efforts. Students will also examine their own feelings and attitudes about alcohol and drug use and abuse. Prerequisite: Sociology 1115 or permission of instructor.

**4600. Political Sociology/(3).F.**

Social influences on political behavior; the relationship between political and other institutions.

**4750. Class, Power and Inequality/(3).S.**

A study of the distribution of wealth, power, privilege, and prestige. The course examines conservative, liberal, and radical explanations of human inequality. Cross-cultural and comparative analysis is used to focus on various problems of inequality and their consequences.

**4800. Sociology of the Family/(3).S.**

The origin and development of the family as a social institution; the contemporary family in various cultures; the relationship of the family to the economic, political, religious, and educational institutions in American society.

**4900. Field Experience: Internship (variable credit)/F;S;SS.**

Supervised placement in a setting which provides an opportunity to observe and practice sociological skills. Graded on an S/U basis.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).S.**

**5025. Concepts in Sociology/(3).F.**

Systematic survey and critical analysis of selected sociological concepts and theories. This course is for graduate students who have only a limited background in sociology. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor or department chairperson.

**5080. Urban Environment and the Individual/(3).F.**

This course is devoted to an examination of relations between the individual and the urban environment. It is an attempt to present the urban environment as a frame of reference in which to understand the individual within the home, the neighborhood, the community, and other aspects of his/her social environment. Specific problem areas will be suggested with an opportunity for the students to explore those areas of practical interest for them.

**5100. Theory Construction/(3).F.**

This course will provide the tools for analyzing both the classical and contemporary forms of social theory and aid students in the development of their own theories and conceptual models as part of an integrated research process. The aim is to provide a background in the logic, structure, and usage of sociological theory. Prerequisite: SOC 3950 or equivalent.

**5200. Contemporary Sociological Theory/(3).S.**

A review and assessment of the works of leading contemporary sociologists with critical analysis centering around the nature of sociological explanation.

**5270. Complex Organizations/(3).F.**

An examination of theories of large scale organizations with a substantive, comparative analysis of types of organization such as bureaucratic, prison, hospital, industrial, scientific,

and voluntary organizations. Offered alternate years.

**5350. Contemporary Social Issues/(3).F.**

A critical analysis of some of the major social issues in American society. Emphasis will be placed upon the theoretical and empirical implications of social attitudes toward the explanation, treatment, and public policy decisions related to these issues.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the sociology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**5900. Field Experience: Internship (variable credit/F;S;SS.**

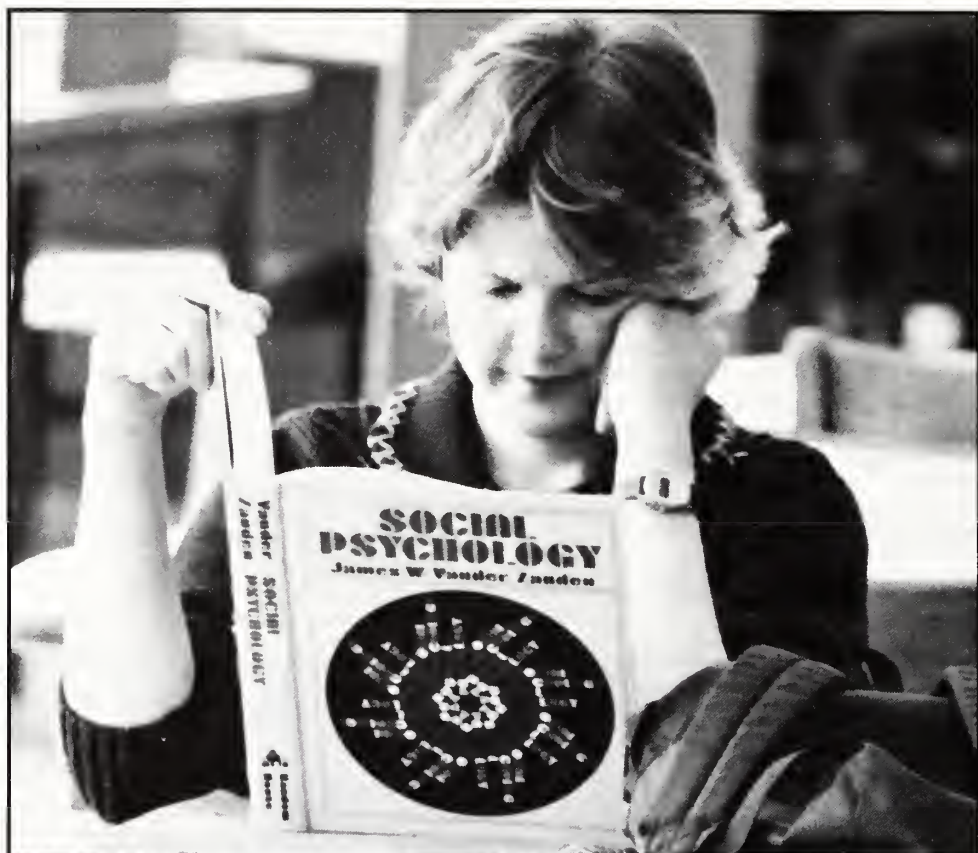
Supervised placement in a setting which provides an opportunity to observe and practice sociological skills. Graded on an S/U basis.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S.**

Graded on S/U basis only.









---

# The John A. Walker College of Business

*Richard E. Sorensen, Dean*  
*Ronald M. Zigli, Assistant Dean*

The College of Business has as its primary aim the development of future leaders for the business, industrial, governmental and educational communities. Through courses of instruction and other educational programs, an attempt is made to develop the analytical skill and decision-making ability of each student; to enhance one's understanding of economic concepts; to increase one's knowledge of business and educational practices and innovations; and to expand one's awareness of the role and function of industrial organizations.

## Departments

The College of Business consists of the following five departments:

Accounting	Finance, Insurance and
Business Education and	Real Estate
Office Administration	Management and Marketing
Economics	

## Degrees Offered

Through the College of Business, students can obtain the following degrees:

1. Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA), with majors in accounting, banking, economics, finance, health care management, individually-designed, information systems, management, marketing, real estate and urban analysis, risk and insurance.
2. Bachelor of Science in business education (with teacher certification) or in office administration.
3. Bachelor of Science in distributive education (with teacher certification).
4. A Master of Business Administration (MBA).
5. A Master of Science in Accounting.
6. A Master of Arts in Economics and Business with a major in Business Teacher Education (options in two-year college education or secondary education).

7. A Master of Arts in Economics.

The Department of Economics offers the following degrees through the College of Arts and Sciences:

- 1. Bachelor of Arts in Economics.
- 2. Bachelor of Science in Social Science (non-teaching) with a concentration in economics.

Advisement

Advisement for students in the College of Business is available through the Office of the Dean of the College of Business. Advisement is not compulsory, but each student is urged to use the available services and especially to visit the Dean's Office one semester prior to graduation. Note that neither advisement by a representative of the College of Business or transference of student records to the College constitutes admission to the College of Business.

Internship Programs

The College of Business offers internship opportunities for juniors or seniors (generally not authorized in the student's last semester) who have a declared major or minor in the College of Business. Such internships may be designed in the areas of accounting, banking, business education, economics, finance, health care, information systems, insurance (actuarial science), management, marketing or real estate with the permission of the Internship Coordinator. See MM 3900 for further information.

General Undergraduate Degree Plan Outline

I.	A minimum of 50 semester hours outside of the College of Business as follows:	
	General Education requirements with MAT 1030	
	being the Math selection	38 s.h.
	ECO 2030, 2040, 2100	9 s.h.
	Free electives	3 s.h.
	<i>(Math 1030 and Economics 2030, 2040, and 2100 may not be taken on the pass-fail option by College of Business majors.)</i>	
		<hr/>
	TOTAL	50 s.h.
II.	A minimum of 54 semester hours inside the College of Business as follows:	
	Core requirements <i>(College of Business majors may not elect the pass-fail option for the following courses)</i>	

ACC 2200, 2210 (* Accounting majors must take ACC 2800 in lieu of ACC 2210)	6 s.h.
FIR 3680	3 s.h.
MM 3050, 3151, 3650, 4750	12 s.h.
BE 2150, 2660	6 s.h.
ECO 3100 (B.S.B.A. majors) or	3 s.h.
PSY 3302 (BE and DE majors) or	3 s.h.
BE 3550 (Office Admin. majors)	3 s.h.
	<hr/>
TOTAL	30 s.h.
Major requirements	11-18 s.h.
College of Business electives number 3000 or above	8-15 s.h.
	<hr/>
TOTAL	24 s.h.
	<hr/>
TOTAL	54 s.h.

- III. Completion of an additional 18 semester hours. One-half of these hours must be outside the College of Business (they may be at any level). One-half must be 3000 level or above (they may be taken inside or outside the College of Business).

	<hr/>
TOTAL	18 s.h.
Total semester hours required for graduation	
	<hr/>
TOTAL	122 s.h.

## Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA)

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree, the following requirements must be met:

- Completion of a minimum of 122 semester hours (128 hours for the accounting major) with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.00, and a grade-point average of 2.00 on all work attempted in the College of Business. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work attempted in the College of Business and complete at ASU a minimum of eight semester hours (14 hours for the accounting major) of courses in the major field of study.
- Completion of:
  - A minimum of 50 semester hours outside the College of Business including ECO 2030, 2040, 2100, MAT 1030 and the university-wide general education requirements as outlined in the General College section.
  - The 28 semester hours core in the College of Business as follows: ACC 2200-2210; FIR 3680; MM 3050, 3151, 4750; BE 2150, 2660; ECO 3100. The accounting students must substitute ACC 2800 for ACC 2210.

- C. A minimum of 26 semester hours (32 hours for the accounting major) in the College of Business at the 3000 level or above including the major requirements.
  - D. An additional 18 semester hours. One-half of these hours must be outside the College of Business (they may be at any level). One-half must be 3000 level or above (they may be taken inside or outside the College of Business.)
- 3. No minor is required for the BSBA degree.
  - 4. Completion of residence requirements.
  - 5. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts.
  - 6. Recommendation of the faculty.

Advising and counseling assistance is available to each student to help select and plan an academic program. However, the final responsibility for meeting all academic requirements remains with the student.

## Bachelor of Science Degree in Office Administration

Degree requirements are identical to the BSBA degree program outlined above.

## Bachelor of Science Degree in Distributive Education

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science degree in distributive education, the following requirements must be met:

- 1. Completion of a minimum of 122 semester hours, with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.00, and a grade-point average of 2.00 on all work attempted in the College of Business. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work attempted in the College of Business and completed a minimum of eight semester hours in his/her major at ASU.
- 2. Completion of a minimum of 50 semester hours outside the College of Business including ECO 2030, 2040, 2100, MAT 1030 and the university-wide general education requirements as outlined in the General College section.
- 3. Completion of a minimum of 54 semester hours in the College of Business, including:
  - A. The 30 semester hours core in the College of Business as follows: ACC



2200-2210, FIR 3680, MM 3050, 3151, 3650, 4750; BE 2150 and 2660, ECO 3100.

- B. Completion of the 20 semester hour major requirements for teacher certification.
  - C. A minimum of two semester hours in the College of Business at the 3000 level or above.
4. Completion of professional education and proficiency requirements as outlined in the College of Learning and Human Development section.
  5. Completion of residence requirements.
  6. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and the settlement of all expense accounts.
  7. Recommendation of the faculty.

Advising and counseling assistance is available to each student to help select and plan an academic program. However, the final responsibility for meeting all academic requirements remains with the student.

## Bachelor of Science in Business Education

(approved for North Carolina teacher certification) \*

*\*If a student is planning to teach in another state, certification requirements may differ somewhat; therefore, please consult with the department chairperson or appropriate state agency.*

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science degree in business education, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of a minimum of 122 semester hours, with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.00, and a grade-point average of 2.00 on all work attempted in the College of Business. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work attempted in the College of Business and completed a minimum of eight semester hours in his/her major at ASU.
2. Completion of a minimum of 50 semester hours outside the College of Business including ECO 2030, 2040, 2100, MAT 1030 and the university-wide general education requirements as outlined in the General College section.
3. Completion of a minimum of 54 semester hours in the College of Business, including:
  - A. The 30 semester hours core in the College of Business as follows: ACC 2200-2210; FIR 3680; MM 3050, 3151, 3650, 4750; BE 2150, 2660; ECO 3100.

- B. Completion of the 13 semester hour major requirements for teacher certification.
  - C. A minimum of seven semester hours in the College of Business at the 3000 level or above.
- 4. Completion of professional education and proficiency requirements as outlined in the College of Learning and Human Development section.
  - 5. Completion of residence requirements.
  - 6. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and the settlement of all expense accounts.
  - 7. Recommendation of the faculty.

Advising and counseling assistance is available to each student to help select and plan an academic program. However, the final responsibility for meeting all academic requirements remains with the student.

## Bachelor of Arts Degree

In cooperation with the Department of Economics, the College of Arts and Sciences offers the Bachelor of Arts degree in economics. For the requirements for this major see the Department of Economics. For the requirements for this degree programs, refer to that section in the index.

## Bachelor of Science in Social Science (non-teaching)

In cooperation with the Department of Economics, the College of Arts and Sciences offers the Bachelor of Science in Social Science (non-teaching) with a concentration in economics. For requirements see the Department of Economics.

## Graduate Degrees

The College of Business offers four master's degrees: the Master of Business Administration (MBA), the Master of Science in Accounting, and the Master of Arts in Economics and Business (with a major in Business Teacher Education,) and the Master of Arts in Economics. All master's programs except the Master of Science in Accounting require a minimum of 36 semester hours. The Master of Science in Accounting requires a minimum of 30 semester hours for persons who have completed the BSBA/Accounting major at ASU or an equivalent program. No foreign language is required. A thesis option which receives six hours of credit toward the degree is available for any of the four degrees.

Students interested in graduate work in the College of Business are encouraged to talk with the Graduate Coordinator in the College of Business or to inquire at the Dean's Office for additional information.

## 1. Master of Business Administration (MBA)

The objective of the MBA program is to provide a curriculum which offers professional training for those interested in executive positions for business, industry, and government. The program is designed for those who hold baccalaureate degrees in business and, with additional undergraduate work in the following prerequisites, for those who have earned degrees in other disciplines. Undergraduate prerequisites include ECO 2030, 2040, ACC 2200, 2210 (or 2800), FIR 3680, MM 3050, 3150, 3650, BE 2150, 2660, statistics, and calculus.

Students in undergraduate majors outside the College of Business may be able to integrate these MBA prerequisites with their undergraduate major. For more information, contact the Graduate Coordinator.

Any or all of these courses may be waived if the student has taken equivalent work. Prerequisite courses may also be waived through written examination if the student feels academically prepared through appropriate business experience. There is a \$20 fee for such examinations. Students lacking some or all of the prerequisites, if otherwise qualified, may be admitted on a "provisional" basis until the prerequisites are completed.

The following are required courses for the MBA:

MM/ECO 5250	Statistical Methods for Business and Economics
MM 5150	Behavioral Applications in Business
MM 5020	Marketing Strategy
	or
MM 5030	Marketing Theory
ECO 5200	Advanced Microeconomic Theory
ECO 5180	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
	(Note: A student who has not completed intermediate economic theory as an undergraduate would substitute ECO 5160 Economic Analysis for ECO 5180. ECO 5160 would be taken prior to ECO 5200.)
ACC 5190	Managerial Accounting
FIR 5010	Managerial Finance
MM 5750	Business Strategy in a Dynamic Environment

In addition to these required courses, the student would select 12 semester hours of electives, with the approval of the Graduate Advisor, to complete the MBA program. All students must develop a program of study with their Graduate Advisor.

Depending upon the interests of the student and permission of the advisor, electives may be taken outside the College of Business. Special concentrations for MBA students have been developed in chemistry and psychology. Options may be available in other departments as well. For more information, see the Graduate Coordinator.

All MBA students will take an oral comprehensive examination during their last term of study.

Application for admission to the MBA program will be open to any graduate of an accredited four-year baccalaureate program. Admission will be on a competitive basis, with admission granted only to students showing high promise of success in post graduate business study. The following admissions formula will be used: the applicant must generate at least 950 points based upon the GMAT (Graduate Management Admissions Test) score plus 200 times the overall GPA (4.0 system), or at least 1000 points based upon the GMAT score plus 200 times the *upper division* GPA. The trend of grades during undergraduate schooling, the GPA in the undergraduate major, and relevant work and experience may also be considered in the admission process. Three favorable letters of reference are also necessary for admission.

The GMAT is administered by appointment four times a year at the testing center on the campuses of major colleges and universities.

A GMAT information bulletin and registration materials can be obtained from GMAT, Educational Testing Service, Box 966, Princeton, NJ 08541.

## 2. Master of Science in Accounting

The College of Business, through the Department of Accounting, offers the Master of Science in Accounting. The basic educational objective of the MS in Accounting is to provide advanced education to meet the needs of persons planning careers in accounting at the professional level. The M.S. in Accounting program offers courses of study which greatly enhance success in completing certifying examinations needed for designation as Certified Public Accountant (CPA), Certified Management Accountant (CMA), Certified Internal Auditor (CIA), and other professional designations. Additionally, the program broadens the general business knowledge and intensifies accounting knowledge of its graduates so as to enhance their performance beyond the entry/certification stage in their professional careers.

An undergraduate degree in accounting, or equivalent, is required for regular admission to the program. For students without adequate preparation in accounting and business, undergraduate prerequisite courses, as outlined in the following section, must be completed.

The following undergraduate courses are prerequisite to graduate study: ECO 2030, 2040, ACC 2200, 2210 (or 2800), FIR 3680, MM 3050, 3150, 3650, BE 2150, 2660, statistics and calculus. In addition, the undergraduate preparation must include ACC 2800, 3100, 3110, 3580, and 4560.

Any or all of these course may be waived if the student has taken equivalent work. Prerequisite courses may also be waived through written examination if the student feels academically prepared through appropriate business experience. There is a \$20 fee for such examinations. Students lacking some or all of the prerequisites, if otherwise



qualified, may be admitted on a “provisional” basis until the prerequisites are completed.

The curriculum for the M.S. in Accounting includes the following core courses (9 semester hours):

FIR 5010	Managerial Finance
MM 5150	Behavioral Applications in Business
MM/ECO 5250	Statistical Methods for Business and Economics

To complete the program, 21 semester hours of electives must be selected in consultation with the Graduate Advisor of the Department of Accounting. Business Strategy in a Dynamic Environment, (MM 5750) will be included among electives for students who have not taken Business Policy, (MM 4750), or an equivalent course for undergraduate credit. Most electives will be accounting courses; however, students are encouraged to select courses in Information Systems, Law, Economics, Management, Quantitative Methods, or other areas.

All students in the M.S. in Accounting will take a comprehensive examination prepared by the Department of Accounting, which may be oral or written or both, during their last term of study.

Application for admission to the M.S. program will be open to any graduate of an accredited four-year baccalaureate program. Admission will be on a competitive basis, with admission granted only to students showing high promise of success in post graduate business study. The following admissions formula will be used: the applicant must generate at least 950 points based upon the GMAT (Graduate Management Admissions Test) score plus 200 times the overall GPA (4.0 system), or at least 1000 points based upon the GMAT score plus 200 times the *upper division* GPA. The trend of grades during undergraduate schooling, the GPA in the undergraduate major, and relevant work and experience may also be considered in the admission process. Three favorable letters of reference are also necessary for admission.

### 3. Master of Arts in Economics and Business

**Business Teacher Education.** The objective of the major in Business Teacher Education is to prepare teachers of business and business related subjects. Two teaching areas are available: Area I — two-year colleges, and Area II — secondary schools.

Undergraduate prerequisites include ECO 2030, 2040, ACC 2200, 2210 (or 2800), FIR 3680, MM 3050, 3150, 3650, BE 2150, 2660, statistics, and calculus. Any or all of these courses may be waived if the student has taken equivalent work. Prerequisite courses may also be waived through written examination if the student feels academically prepared through appropriate business experience. There is a \$20 fee for such examinations. Students lacking some or all of the prerequisites, if otherwise qualified, may be admitted on a “provisional” basis until the prerequisites are completed.

The graduate curriculum requires 24 hours of the College of Business to include:

BE 5000	Bibliography and Research
MM 5150	Behavioral Applications in Business
ECO 5160	Economic Analysis
MM 5750	Business Strategy in a Dynamic Environment

The remaining 12 hours are approved electives to be chosen in consultation with the Graduate Advisor.

Twelve hours are required in Business Teacher Education. For Area I (Two-Year College Education), required courses include:

AH 5420	The Community/Junior College and Technical Institute
AH 5440	Instruction in Postsecondary Institutions
CR 4560	Measurement and Assessment

and five to six hours in professional business education as recommended by the Graduate Advisor.

For Area II (Secondary Education), required courses include:

CR 4560	Measurement and Assessment
AH 5060	Curriculum Planning
	or
SE 5620	Secondary School Curriculum
AH 5470	Social Foundations of Education
	or
AH 5350	Philosophy of Education
PSY 4555	Advanced Educational Psychology
	or
PSY 5565	Psychology of Adolescence

plus three to four hours in professional business education as recommended by the Graduate Advisor. It is necessary for a student to hold a Business Teacher Certificate to complete the M.A. option in Area II (Business Secondary Education).

All students must develop a program of study with the Graduate Advisor.

All students in the M.A. in Economics and Business Program will take a comprehensive examination during their last term of study.

Application for admission to the M.A. in Economics and Business program will be open to any graduate of an accredited four-year baccalaureate program. Admission will be on a competitive basis, with admission granted only to students showing high promise of success in post graduate business study. The following admissions formula will be used: the applicant must generate at least 950 points based upon the GMAT (Graduate Management Admissions Test) score plus 200 times the overall GPA (4.0 system), or at least 1000 points based upon the GMAT score plus 200 times the *upper division* GPA. The trend of grades during undergraduate schooling, the GPA in the undergraduate

major, and relevant work and experience may also be considered in the admission process. Three favorable letters of reference are also necessary for admission.

#### **4. Master of Arts in Economics**

The objective of the major in Economics is to prepare students for career opportunities in economic analysis and related careers.

The program is designed for those who have an undergraduate background in economics. Minimum prerequisites include a first course in calculus, a course in statistics, and at least 12 semester hours in economics to include intermediate microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

The graduate curriculum for the economics major includes the following required courses:

MM/ECO 5250	Statistical Methods for Business and Economics
ECO 5180	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
ECO 5200	Advanced Microeconomic Theory

In addition to the above, a minimum of nine additional hours in economics is required.

A nine-hour minor is required in some functional area outside the department. Examples include Planning, Public Administration, and Quantitative Methods. No foreign language is required. It is expected that most students in this program will write a thesis. The thesis will count for six hours credit. All students must develop a program of study with the Graduate Advisor. At least 21 hours of the 36-hour program must be taken at the 5000 level or above. All students in the M.A. in Economics will taken an oral examination during their last term of study.

Application for admission to the M.A. in Economics program will be open to any graduate of an accredited four-year baccalaureate program. Admission will be on a competitive basis, with admission granted only to students showing high promise of success in graduate work. A score from either the GMAT or GRE must be submitted in support of the application for admission. The trend of grades during undergraduate schooling, the GPA in the undergraduate major, and relevant work and experience may also be considered in the admissions process. Three favorable letters of reference are also necessary for admission.

### **Scholarships**

The College of Business offers several very attractive scholarships to interested and qualified students. Information about these scholarships may be obtained from the assistant dean.

### **Individually Designed Major**

Any student, in consultation with an adviser and with the permission of the Dean's Of-

fice, can contract to pursue an individually designed major in the BSBA program. The program of study will focus on courses selected to fit the student's particular career objectives. Some examples are athletic administration, actuarial science, personnel management, commercial law, tourist and recreational management, transportation, and countless other fields of specialization. Such a program will constitute a contract between the student and the College of Business and must be formulated at least one academic year prior to expected graduation. Interested students should confer with the Assistant Dean of the College of Business to develop a specific program of study.

An individually designed major, leading to the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree, may be obtained by completion of the College of Business core and a minimum of 26 additional semester hours numbered 3000 or above contracted individually with the College of Business.

## Internship in Industry Program

Many College of Business students each semester are studying off-campus as interns in business, industry and government. This program recognizes that all learning cannot take place in the typical classroom-lecture situation. Students need to make career plans early in their programs at Appalachian, not during the final semester before graduation. Students work in internships usually during the junior year, while there is plenty of time for them to change their course of study based on the internship experience. Generally, internships are not authorized during the student's last semester. Internship programs are coordinated with academic programs and are based on the principle that students learn by doing.

Students receive academic credit from the College of Business and generally receive some financial assistance from the participating firms for the internship experience.

## Executive-in-Residence Program

Through this program, an executive with a business firm becomes a full-time member of the faculty in the College of Business for a semester or shorter period of time. Students can interact with active businessmen with varied backgrounds adding an exciting new dimension to the educational process, as well as gaining valuable insight into the "real world" of business prior to graduation.

## Admission to the College of Business (Undergraduate)

To be admitted to the College of Business as a candidate for a baccalaureate degree, a student must have:



1. Completed at least 60 semester hours.
2. A grade-point ratio of at least a 2.20.
3. Completed: a. ENG 1000, 1100  
b. MAT 1030
4. Received a satisfactory score on a reading examination as designated by the Dean of the College of Business.
5. Received a satisfactory score on an English examination as designated by the Dean of the College of Business.
6. Been accepted by the College of Business as a major in one of the areas designated. No student will be allowed to enroll in a 4000 (senior) level course without having been admitted to the College of Business. Neither advisement by a representative of the College of Business or transference of student records to the College of Business constitutes admission to the college of Business.

A student who is a candidate for a teaching certificate must be admitted to the teacher education program by the chairperson of the Department of Secondary Education.

## Transfer of Credit from a Two-Year Institution

Courses substantially equivalent to those numbered 1000-2999 in the College of Business at Appalachian may be acceptable for transfer from an accredited two-year institution as credit toward meeting degree requirements within the College. Credit for upper-division courses (numbered 3000 or above) taken at a two-year institution may be earned by examination.

---

# Department of Accounting

*James F. Jones, Acting Chairperson*

Accounting students are encouraged to acquire a sound liberal education. They are expected to demonstrate a grasp of the broader purposes of business and governmental organizations so that their accounting studies can be seen in the perspective of those broader purposes. Accounting courses in the curriculum are designed to develop strong professional capabilities which enable students to pursue successfully their chosen career paths in public accounting, managerial accounting and accounting for not-for-profit institutions such as hospitals or governmental entities.

Students are encouraged to consider planning a program of six to seven semesters and/or summer sessions of study beyond the sophomore level in order to:

1. Earn both the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) and the Master of Science (M.S.) degrees in Accounting.

2. Spend one semester as an intern (with pay) in accounting with a CPA firm, business firm, governmental entity, or not-for-profit private institution. Internships are optional.
3. Engage in a concentration of study in a selected area of accounting (for example, auditing or taxation) or a complementary discipline, such as electronic data processing, health care management or financial analysis.

Students majoring in accounting may earn the BSBA degree in four to five semesters and/or summer sessions of study beyond the sophomore level. Students who complete upper level studies in two years usually must take some courses in summer session. Credit toward the BSBA is given for approved internships. Prior to an internship the student must consult with the department chairperson regarding courses to be taken following the internship. A special option for accounting majors is a ten-week winter internship for six semester hours of credit. Students completing the special winter internships return to campus shortly after March 15 and attend special "spring minimester" accounting courses to earn an additional six semester hours of credit, making a total of 12 hours of credit for the entire spring semester. The 10 week winter internships and spring "minimester" constitute a unique program in North Carolina offered only at ASU.

The BSBA degree with a major in accounting may be obtained by completion of the following courses in addition to the required College of Business core courses.

ACC 2800	Cost Accounting	3 s.h.
ACC 3100-3110	Intermediate Accounting I and II	8 s.h.
ACC 3580	Individual Income Taxation	3 s.h.
ACC 4550	Accounting Theory	3 s.h.
ACC 4560	Introduction to Auditing	3 s.h.
ACC ----	(Accounting electives approved by	
ACC ----	department chairperson or designee)	6 s.h.

In addition to these requirements, each accounting major must complete a minimum of six semester hours in College of Business courses numbered 3000 or above. Students intending to qualify for one of the professional examinations in accounting should take the following:

CPA Examination: ACC 4580, 4590, 4660, 4710, 4990; BE 3910, 3920.

CMA Examination: ACC 4580, 4660, 4710, 4990; ECON 3020; FIR 3690; MM 3700; BE 3680.

(Two of these courses could be taken for above electives.) The certifying agency should be contacted for other examination requirements.

Accounting majors are advised to use their elective hours in areas such as law, finance, data processing, mathematics, statistics, economic theory, additional accounting courses, and management. An internship (see above) may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the field of specialization.

A minor in accounting may be obtained by the completion of 15 semester hours, consisting of ACC 2200-2210 (or 2800) and nine additional semester hours of electives in accounting.

A Master of Science in Accounting consisting of 30 semester hours is available. For more information, refer to the description of the Master of Science in Accounting program in the Graduate School section.

## Courses of Instruction in Accounting

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **2160. Introduction to Individual Taxation/(1).F.**

Preparation of state and federal income tax returns. Topics emphasized include gross income, adjusted gross income, deductions and exemptions, capital gains and losses, computation of tax liability, audit of tax returns, tax questions, the IRS and the courts. Prerequisite: None. Not available to accounting majors.

### **2200. Financial Accounting(4).F;S;SS.**

The initial course in the theory and practice of financial accounting. Topics emphasized include the preparation, reporting, and analysis of financial data. Prerequisite: sophomore standing.

### **2210. Managerial Accounting/(2).F;S;SS.**

A course dealing with the concepts and development of accounting data for decision making. Topics emphasized include manufacturing cost systems, cost-volume-profit analysis, and budgeting concepts. Prerequisite: ACC 2200.

### **2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

### **2800. Cost Accounting/(3).F;S;SS.**

Introduction to cost accounting, definitions and objectives. Topics emphasized include cost-volume-profit relationships, job-order accounting, budgeting, systems design and human motivation, flexible budgets, standard costs, contribution approach to decisions, cost allocation, joint product and by-product costing, process costing. Prerequisite: ACC 2200.

### **3100. Intermediate Accounting I/(4).F;S;SS.**

Financial accounting theory and practice underlying the accounting process. Topics emphasized include asset and liability accounts, the related income measurement, valuation, and reporting problems associated with these accounts. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C in ACC 2200.

### **3110. Intermediate Accounting II/(4).F;S;SS.**

A continuation of Accounting 3100. Topics emphasized include analysis of stockholders' equity accounts, income determination problems, changes in accounting methods and estimates, fund statements, statement analysis, and special problems. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C in ACC 3100.

### **3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

### **3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

### **3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

### **3550. Accounting for Non-Profit Organizations/(3).S;SS.**

Application of principles of accounting, budgetary control, and financial management to nonprofit organizations. Discussion and cases will be drawn from municipal and county governmental units, universities, hospitals, and other nonprofit organizations. Prerequisite: ACC 2200.

### **3570. Accounting Systems and Internal Control/(3).S;SS.**

An in-depth treatment of internal control and related accounting procedures; authorization and documentation; flowcharting and scheduling. Design of Accounting Systems to provide information for financial reports and to meet legal requirements for adequacy of accounting records and internal controls. Development of skills and expertise required for the study of contemporary accounting systems and internal auditing.

Knowledge of a computer programming language is desirable but not essential. Prerequisite: ACC 3100.

**3580. Individual Income Taxation/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Concepts and methods of determining federal income tax liability for individuals. Topics emphasized include personal deductions, tax credits, capital gain and loss provisions and accounting methods. Emphasis is also placed on research methodology and individual tax planning.

#### *Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4450. Accounting Theory/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Study of the history and development of accounting principles with special emphasis on the authoritative pronouncements. Prerequisite: ACC 3110.

**4460. Introduction to Auditing/(3).F;SS.**  
A survey course introducing the student to selected auditing standards, types of services, analysis of reports, legal responsibility, ethics, internal control and SEC requirements. Prerequisite: ACC 3110.

#### **4480. Income Taxation of Corporations/(3).F;SS.**

Concepts and methods of determining federal tax liability of corporations. Topics include ordinary income, capital gains and losses, net operating loss, reorganizations, contemporary problems in corporate taxation and tax research. The student will also be introduced to estate, gift and partnership taxation.

**4490. Advanced Accounting I/(3).F;SS.**  
An examination of the special problems in accounting for business combinations and consolidated corporate entities. Topics also include home office/branch and foreign operations accounts. Prerequisite: ACC 3110.

**4690. Advanced Accounting II/(3).S.**  
An examination of special problems in accounting. Topics include partnership, reorganization, estates and trusts, and other current practice topics. Prerequisite: ACC 3110.

**4710. Advanced Cost Accounting/(3).S;SS.**  
Cost analysis and capital budgeting. Topics emphasized include inventory planning and control, spoilage and scrap, systems and internal control, performance measurement, transfer pricing, decision models, cost behavior patterns, analysis of variance, mix and yield variances, operations

research techniques, linear programming. Prerequisite: ACC 2800.

#### **4810. Seminar in Accounting/(3).On Demand.**

#### **4990. Professional Examination Preparation/(3).F;S.**

An intensive review of the accounting discipline, the purpose of which is to assist the student to bring together his/her coursework in accounting so as to maximize performance on a professional examination. All coursework is updated to include the latest pronouncements of the various rule making bodies. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor.

#### *Graduate Courses*

#### **5000. Accounting Research and Data Presentation/(3).F and/or SS.**

Study of methods used in research and data presentation in accounting; practice in using those methods.

#### **5190. Managerial Accounting/(3).F;SS.**

An introduction to internal accounting—management accounting—with emphasis on planning and control and on product costing for purposes of inventory valuation and income determination. Subjects include, but are not limited to: not-for-profit, retail, wholesale, selling, and administrative situations as well as manufacturing. Of the three functions of accounting—scorekeeping, attention directing, and problem solving—attention is focused on the latter two functions. Prerequisite: ACC 2210 or equivalent.

#### **5230. International Accounting/(3).S.**

This course is designed to provide students with a background in international accounting. Emphasis will be placed upon the fact that accounting is not just a doctrine that has been handed down from generation to generation, but is actually the product of the environment in which it is used.

#### **5310. Auditing Theory Seminar/(3).S and/or SS.**

A study of the history and development of Generally Accepted Auditing Standards. Discussion and presentation of transaction flow auditing as well as selected contemporary auditing topics.

#### **5350. Advanced Accounting Theory/(3).S and/or SS.**

A comparative study of current generally accepted accounting theory and alternative concepts. The course encourages students to consider the merits and the shortcomings of alternative accounting



concepts rather than studying only those concepts that support present accounting practices. Prerequisite: ACC 4550.

**5380. State and Local Income Taxation/(3).F and/or SS.**

A study of income tax laws of state and local governments. Objectives and impact of state and local income taxation. Emphasis on North Carolina income tax. Prerequisite: ACC 4580.

**5390. Contemporary Problems in Accounting/(3).F and/or SS.**

A seminar approach to the fringes of contemporary thought. Topics include cost-benefit analysis and the environment, social accounting, managerial auditing, human asset accounting, behavioral sciences and accounting, independence and the development of accounting principles, quantitative models and accounting, communication theory and counting.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

**5560. Auditing Concepts and Applications/(3).S;SS.**

An indepth study of ASB pronouncements and application of GAAS to an audit (public, internal and governmental) engagement. Greater emphasis on system analysis, relationship of internal control to audit objectives, and purpose of selected audit procedures—cases used where applicable. Prerequisite: ACC 4560.

**5580. Tax Planning and Research/(3).S.**

A research oriented course designed to emphasize the need for tax planning. The student will be required to research and to make class presentations as to his findings. The course will cover income tax, estate tax and gift tax code provision. Prerequisite: ACC 3580 and ACC 4580.

**5999. Master's Thesis/(6).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis.

---

# Department of Business Education and Office Administration

*Sidney W. Eckert, Chairperson*

The objectives of the department are (1) to aid students in becoming effective business, distributive education, data processing, economic, and occupational teachers on all educational levels, (2) to prepare students to become efficient office administrators, and (3) to prepare students for careers in computer-based business systems analysis, design, and implementation.

# 172

---

## Bachelor of Science Degree in Business Education

(with teacher certification)

The requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in business education are follows:

I.	a. Catalog general education requirements with MAT 1030 being the math selection.	38 s.h.
	b. Professional education requirements: SE 3040(3), 3050(3), 3170(2), 4900(12) PSY 3301(3), 3302(3), RE 4630(2)	28 s.h.
	c. ECO 2030, 2040	6 s.h.
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>72 s.h.</b>
II.	A minimum of 54 semester hours inside the College of Business	
	<b>CORE COURSES</b>	
	ACC 2200, 2210	6 s.h.
	FIR 3680	3 s.h.
	MM 3050, 3151, 3650, 4750	12 s.h.
	BE 2150, 2660	6 s.h.
	ECO 3100	3 s.h.
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30 s.h.</b>
III.	<b>MAJOR COURSES</b>	
	BE 1020, 1060, 2950, 3020, 3890	13 s.h.
	College of Business electives numbered 3000 or above (Those students who wish to be granted a comprehensive certificate in order to teach shorthand must elect, in lieu of six (6) semester hours at the 3000 level or above in the College of Business, BE 2010, 2020, and in addition 3050.)	7 s.h.
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>20 s.h.</b>
IV.	Completion of appropriate tests: NTE Common and Teaching Area Proficiencies: English, Reading, and Speech	
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>122 s.h.</b>

Students who have not had 400 hours of relevant business office experience within the last three years need to complete BE 4030 or MM 3900. The business office experience must be approved by the College of Business advisor.

Students who wish to qualify for a Vocational Business and Office Certificate must complete, in addition to the foregoing, BE 5100, BE 4610, and present documentation of having completed one year of recent business experience or MM 3900.

## Bachelor of Science Degree in Distributive Education

(with teacher certification)

The Bachelor of Science degree in Distributive Education has the following requirements:

I.	a. Catalog general education requirements with MAT 1030 being the math selection.	38 s.h.
	b. Professional education requirements: SE 3040(3), 3050(3), 4900(12) PSY 3301(3), 3302(3), RE 4630(2)	26 s.h.
	c. ECO 2030, 2040	6 s.h.
	TOTAL	70 s.h.
II.	A minimum of 54 semester hours inside the College of Business CORE COURSES ACC 2200, 2210 FIR 3680 MM 3050, 3151, 3650, 4750 BE 2150, 2660 ECO 3100	6 s.h. 3 s.h. 12 s.h. 6 s.h. 3 s.h.
	TOTAL	30 s.h.
III.	MAJOR COURSES MM 3210, MM 3240, BE 1070, BE 4610, BE 4850, BE 4851, BE 4852 College of Business electives numbered 3000 or above (Internship MM 3900 may be taken for those students who have not had two years of full-time retail experience. The experience must be approved by the Distributive Edu- cation Teacher Educator.)	20 s.h. 2 s.h.
	TOTAL	22 s.h.
IV.	Completion of appropriate tests: NTE Common and Teaching Area Proficiencies: English, Reading, and Speech	
	TOTAL	122 s.h.

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration

(with major in Information Systems)

The Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) degree with a major in Information Systems has the following requirements:

I.	A minimum of 50 semester hours outside of the College of Business as follows:	
	General Education Requirements with MAT 1030 as math selection:	38 s.h.
	ECO 2030, 2040, 2100	9 s.h.
	Free electives	3 s.h.
	TOTAL	50 s.h.
II.	A minimum of 54 semester hours inside the College of Business Core requirements:	
	ACC 2200, 2210	6 s.h.
	FIR 3680	3 s.h.
	MM 3050, 3151, 3650, 4750	12 s.h.
	BE 2150, 2660	6 s.h.
	ECO 3100	3 s.h.
	TOTAL	30 s.h.
	Major requirements:	
	BE 3550, 3670, 3680, 3690	12 s.h.
	College of Business electives numbered 3000 or above*	12 s.h.
	TOTAL	24 s.h.
III.	Combination Electives	
	Completion of an additional 18 semester hours either inside or outside the College of Business. At least one-half must be in courses numbered 3000 or above. In addition, one-half must be outside the College of Business.	18 s.h.
	TOTAL	122 s.h.

A minor in information systems requires 12 semester hours of course work including BE 3550, 3670, 3680, 3690. In addition to these courses, BE 2660 or an equivalent course must be completed.

*\*Majors are advised to use their elective hours in statistics, finance, economic theory, marketing management, and accounting. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience with academic credit.*



## Bachelor of Science Degree in Office Administration

The Bachelor of Science degree in office administration has the following requirements:

A.	Catalog general education requirements with Mathematics 1030 being the math selection	38 s.h.
B.	ECO 2030, 2040, 2100	9 s.h.
C.	Electives (to complete 50 semester hours) outside of the College of Business	3 s.h.
TOTAL		50 s.h.

A minimum of 54 semester hours inside the College of Business as follows:

CORE COURSES		
ACC 2200, 2210		6 s.h.
FIR 3680		3 s.h.
MM 3050, 3151, 3650, 4750		12 s.h.
BE 2150, 2660		6 s.h.
ECO 3100		3 s.h.
TOTAL		30 s.h.

Major Course Requirements	16 s.h.
BE 1020, 2020, 2950, 3020, 3150, 4510	
College of Business electives numbered 3000 or above	8 s.h.
TOTAL	24 s.h.
TOTAL	54 s.h.

Completion of an additional 18 semester hours either inside or outside the College of Business. At least one-half must be in courses numbered 3000 or above. In addition, one-half must be outside the College of Business.

	18 s.h.
TOTAL	122 s.h.

A minor in office administration requires 15 hours in office administration courses.

## Master of Arts Degree

A Master of Arts in Economics and Business with a major in Business Teacher Education is available. Options are available in either two-year college business teacher education or secondary school business teacher education. For more information, see the graduate catalog.

## Courses of Instruction in Business Education and Office Administration

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

**1010. Typewriting/(3).F;S.**

Keyboard control, technique, simple personal and business letters, tabulation, and manuscripts.

**1020. Typewriting/(3).F;S.**

Increased speed and accuracy in typing different styles of letters, manuscripts, statistical reports, business papers, and production work. Prerequisite: BE 1010 or equivalent.

**1060. Business Mathematics/(2).F;S;SS.**

The fundamental process of mathematics and their application to common business practices. Topics included are trade, merchandising, valuation of assets, payrolls, taxes, insurance, banking, investments, credit, business ownerships and distribution of earnings, and income taxes.

**1070. Introduction to Distributive Education/(2).F.**

An introductory course to give prospective Distributive-Teacher-Coordiators an over-view of the Distributive Education Program; its history and development, its aims and objectives, and activities of a Distributive Education Program and requirements for persons employed in this field.

**1590. Personal Money Management/(2).F;S;SS.**

Planning and managing personal finances. Emphasis is placed on controlling expenditures, consumption, emergencies, borrowing, insurance, home ownership, taxes, savings, investing, retirement, and personal estate planning.

**2010. Shorthand/(3).F.**

Basic principles of Gregg Shorthand, including alphabet, extensive reading, beginning dictation and transcription. Five meetings per week, two of which are laboratories. Prerequisite BE 1010.

**2020. Shorthand/(3).S.**

Continued study of fundamental principles with emphasis on increased speed and accuracy in dictation and transcription. Five meetings per week, two of which are laboratories. Prerequisite: BE 2010 or equivalent.

**2150. Law and Society/(3).F;S;SS.**

An introduction to the legal process in order to demonstrate its effect on individuals and

businessmen. A philosophical and historical background of jurisprudence and of the American legal system is supplied as well as a larger in-depth study of the federal and state court systems. Emphasis is also placed on legislative, administrative and common law, stressing specific topics affecting the businessman, such as contracts, business crimes and torts, government regulations, environmental protection, and the ethical problems confronting businessmen in both the national and international trade settings.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**2600. Computer Survey for Non-Business Majors/(2).On demand.**

A non-technical survey of the applications of computers in a wide range of academic disciplines. Designed to acquaint the student with new and innovative applications of the computer to his/her primary field of study.

**2660. Introduction to Business Data Processing/(3).F;S;SS.**

A survey of computer processes and equipment. The course includes principles of data processing, computer language, and the application and impact of data processing on business.

**2950. Office Machines/(3).F;S.**

Practice in the use of common office machines.

**3020. Business Communications/(2).F;S;SS.**

Specialized education and training to develop competence in business communication: effective business letter writing, listening, speaking, and reading.

**3050. Advanced Shorthand/(3).F.**

Further application of shorthand theory developing skill for production of mailable transcripts. Five meetings per week, two of which are laboratories. Prerequisite: BE 2020.

**3150. Advanced Dictation and Transcription/(3).S.**

Advanced study of shorthand dictation and transcription as applied to office situations. Students may select special areas such as medical, legal, court reporting, educational and law enforcement. Special emphasis is placed on exper-

tise in writing shorthand and transcribing. Prerequisite: BE 2020.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

**3550. Systems Analysis and Design/(3).F;S.**

The role of management in the planning, development, and control of data processing systems. The primary activity of this course will be to prepare and present for discussion case studies in the development of management information systems. Prerequisite: BE 2660 or equivalent.

**3670. Applications in Business Data Processing/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the problems encountered in the implementation of business systems. The COBOL language is used in order to complete application type programs. Prerequisite: BE 2660.

**3680. Modeling and Simulations/(3).F or S;SS.**

A study of data processing systems to satisfy business systems requirements. The techniques of computer based and non-computer based information systems are included. The design of simulation models as they apply to business and economics is studied. Prerequisite: BE 2660.

**3690. Advanced Applications in Business Data Processing/(3).S.**

This course will develop the necessary skills to plan and implement computerized systems requiring both sequential and direct access processing. File organization and the processing of files using the COBOL language will be emphasized. Prerequisite: BE 3670.

**3691. Applications in RPG II Programming/(3).F.**

A study of the problems encountered in the implementation of business systems. The RPG II language is introduced/taught in order to complete application programs. Prerequisite: BE 3550.

**3692. Remote Computer Operations/(2).F;S.**

Practical experience with the operation, supervision, and management of a remote computer terminal installation. Student will work in the University Computer Center operations area for 20 hours during the semester. Prerequisite: Approval by instructor.

**3890. Principles of Occupational Business Education/(3).S;SS.**

A study of the history and philosophy of vocational business and office education.

**3910. Business Law I/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of selected traditional areas of the law that affect the commercial community. Includes law of contracts, commercial paper, agency, personal property and bailments. Common law concepts are investigated as well as the impact of the Uniform Commercial Code on commercial transactions. The course is designed to give students an awareness of legal problems that may exist in a commercial transaction, and to develop the analytical skills necessary to recognize and seek assistance for such problems. (A special objective of this course is to assist students in preparing for the CPA examination.)

**3920. Business Law II/(3).F;S.**

Includes real property, estates, sales, security devices, partnerships and corporations, bankruptcy and government regulation of business. Study is devoted to an understanding of the common law, the Uniform Commercial Code and other statutory law as it applies to these areas. Course objectives include aiding the students in becoming aware of special legal problems of business and assisting students in gaining a background for the CPA examination. Prerequisite: BE 3910.

**4030. Cooperative Office Education/(2).F;S.**

Actual work in an office. Group conferences to be arranged. (By permission only.) Prerequisite: BE 1020 or equivalent.

**4430. Real Estate Law/(3).F;S. (Same as FIR 4430)**

Legal aspects of real property ownership, development, transfer and brokerage. Prerequisite: FIR 3850.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4510. Office Management/(2).S.**

A study of the responsibilities in planning, organizing and controlling business services, systems and procedures in office work and an expansion of the knowledge and techniques used to reduce and control office costs.

**4610. Coordination Techniques and Job Analysis for Vocational Business and Distributive Education/(3).F;SS.**

An analysis of the job in which prospective students are placed in a cooperative office and/or distributive education program and methods and techniques of coordinating the work.

**4690. Data-Base Processing/(3).S.**

This course introduces the student to the properties, logic, design, implementation, and accessing of business data-bases as contrasted to conventional data file creation and maintenance techniques. Particular emphasis is placed upon the CODASYL approach to data-base management and processing, which focuses more on the logical nature of a data-base than its physical characteristics. CODASYL data-base programming assignments are drawn from the fields of business and government. Prerequisite: BE 3670.

**4750. Management Science Techniques/(2).On Demand.**

A study of the interrelationships between management functions and the data processing environment. The impact of automation upon operations management is included.

**4810. Seminar/(3).On Demand.**

**4850. Management of Occupational Education Youth Organizations/(3).S.**

A study of how to organize and administer youth organization in occupational business and distributive education in order to establish an excellent learning situation.

**4851. Organization and Administration of a Distributive Education Program/(3).F.**

A study of the philosophy, practices, and procedures used in the organization and administration of an occupational distributive education program.

**4852. Methods in Distributive Education/(3).S;SS.**

A study of approved methods of teaching distributive education. Prerequisites: SE 3040 and PSY 3302.

**4910. Seminar: Hospital and Health Law/(3).F.**

This course is designed to provide students with a background in hospital law principles, emphasizing particularly the basis of liability of public and private hospitals.

**4920. Law and Business Regulation/(3).S.**

This course explores the legal problems created by the thrust and magnitude of the governmental regulatory agency. Specific agencies such as the SEC, the FTC, the EEOC, and the EPA will be examined. Case examples will be used to demonstrate the interaction between the regulatory process and the courts. Prerequisite: BE 2150.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).F.**

A study of bibliographical problems, types of research, and organization and reporting of research.

**5050. Current Problems in Business Education/(2). On Demand.**

Problems in organizing and administering business education programs.

**5060. Instruction in the Secretarial Subjects/(2).On Demand.**

Trends and research in the teaching of shorthand, typewriting, and related subjects.

**5070. Instruction in the Basic Business Subjects/(2).On Demand.**

Objectives, organization of the curriculum, instructional materials, and methods of instruction of the basic business subject.

**5080. Business Report Writing/(2).On demand.**

A study of business report writing required of men and women in their professional careers in business, industry, education, and government. Emphasis is on concepts in creative and functional aspects in understanding the problems, gathering and organizing data, and writing reports for management, employees, and the public.

**5100. Administration and Supervision of Vocational Office Education/(3).On Demand.**

A study of principles, practices, and techniques of organizing and supervising vocational office education programs.

**5210. Methods of Developing Economic Concepts/(2).On Demand.**

A study of basic economic concepts and how they can be developed by students of economics and related fields.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**5530-5549. Selected topics/(1-3).On Demand.**



**5650. Automatic Data Processing for Business Teachers/(3).On Demand.**

Emphasizes the problems and techniques encountered in the teaching of data processing at the public school, technical institute, and community college levels. This course will cover introductory data processing concepts, unit record hardware,

key-punch operation, flow-charting techniques, and elementary terminal communication. Prerequisite: graduate standing.

**5999. Master's Thesis/(6).F;S.**  
Graded on S/U basis.

**Department of Economics**

*J. Paul Combs, Chairperson*

The objectives of the Department of Economics are:

- 1. to provide the basic institutional and theoretical knowledge required for the understanding of the functioning of the American economy and the world economy and for the understanding and analysis of current economic issues and problems;
- 2. to develop the institutional and theoretical knowledge and analytical abilities necessary to prepare students for careers in business and government as managers and researchers on social and business problems; and
- 3. to prepare students for graduate school and to provide graduate level training and experience for those who seek to become professional economists and/or economic educators.

**Bachelor of Science in Business Administration**

BSBA majors in the Economics Department must complete (1) the General Education course requirements and ECO 2030 and 2040; (2) the College of Business core course requirements; and (3) the requirements of the chosen major (listed below).

**BSBA in Economics**

Economics 3010, 3020 (Intermediate Theory) . . . . .	6 s.h.
Economics Electives (3000 and above) . . . . .	9 s.h.
College of Business Electives (3000 and above) . . . . .	9 s.h.

**BSBA in Banking**

Economics 3010, 3020 (Intermediate Theory) . . . . .	6 s.h.
Economics 3070, Money and Banking . . . . .	3 s.h.

Economics 4620, Commercial Bank Mgmt. & Operations	3 s.h.
Accounting 3100, Intermediate Accounting I	4 s.h.
BE 3670, Business Data Processing	3 s.h.
College of Business Electives (3000 and above)	5 s.h.

**BSBA Double Major in Economics and Banking** requires completion of requirements for major in banking and including one Economics course (3000 or above) among the College of Business electives.

**BSBA Double Major in Economics and a Functional Area of Business** requires careful selection of elective courses so as to satisfy the requirements of both majors.

Bachelor of Arts Degree

The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in economics is offered in the College of Arts and Sciences in cooperation with the Department of Economics. Students may earn a Bachelor of Arts degree in economics by completing the following requirements in addition to the requirements of the College of Arts and Sciences:

ECO 2030/2040	Principles of Economics	6 s.h.
ECO 3010	Microeconomic Analysis	3 s.h.
ECO 3020	Macroeconomic Analysis	3 s.h.
ECO 2100	Business and Economic Statistics I	3 s.h.
ECO 3100	Business and Economics Statistics II	3 s.h.
	Electives in Economics (3000 and above)	7 s.h.
TOTAL		25 s.h.

BS (non-teaching) in Social Science with a Concentration in an Area of Economics

The Bachelor of Science degree in Social Science (without teaching certification) with a concentration in economics is offered in the College of Arts and Sciences in cooperation with the Department of Economics. A major in Social Science leading to a Bachelor of Science degree (without teaching certification) consists of 27-30 semester hours in the social sciences including six hours of history from 2201, 2204, 2207-09, ECO 2030 and 2040, SOC 2201, and three additional hours in sociology or anthropology chosen with the approval of the advisor, PS 1100 and 2130, three to six hours in geography approved by the advisor, and professional concentration consisting of 36-50 semester hours. Professional concentrations can be taken in Economic Analysis, Regional Development, Banking, and other areas of economics. ECO 2100, 3100 is required of all concentrations. Students interested in considering this concentration can obtain additional information from the Chairperson of the Department of Economics.

## BS in Social Science (with teaching certification) with a Concentration in Economics

For the curriculum for a major in social science with a concentration in economics leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification, refer to that section in the index.

### International Economics and Business Options

International economics and business options are available within the following majors: Bachelor of Arts with a major in Economics, Bachelor of Arts with a double major in Economics and French or Spanish, and Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with an individually designed major in International Studies.

Students pursuing this option and/or the B.A. in Economics or the BSBA individually designed major in International Studies must take at least 15 semester hours in the chosen language. In some cases more than 15 semester hours will be required to achieve reading and speaking proficiency in the language.

For each of the two B.A. majors, students will take the required courses for an economics major, ECO 4050, and ECO 4810, Seminar in European Economic Institutions. In addition, they will take ACC 2100 and 2110.

For the BSBA program, the College of Business core must be completed including in the major program ECO 3010, 3020, 4050, and 4810. Seminar in European Economic Institutions, and HIS 3134. Under each option, an opportunity will be offered for a summer internship abroad if possible.

In order to be admitted to the major under any of these options students must pass a special examination demonstrating reading and speaking proficiency in the language(s) chosen. Also, students taking any of these options will choose general education courses in consultation with the advisor for this program.

For further information, students should consult either the chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages or the chairperson of the Department of Economics.

### Minor in Economics

**Undergraduate:** A minor in economics consists of ECO 2030 (2020), 2040 (2010), and nine semester hours of economics electives numbered 3000 or above.

**Graduate:** A graduate student can obtain a graduate minor in economics by completing nine semester hours of economics courses approved by the Chairperson of the Department of Economics.

## Honors Program in Economics

The Department of Economics offers at the sophomore level two Honors Seminar courses (ECO 2510 and 2515) in Principles of Economics, open by invitation only to students who have excellent records on their previous college courses. Any student who has not been invited to participate in these sophomore-level seminars and would like to be considered may contact the department chairperson or the departmental honors advisor.

The department also offers a Senior Honors Research and Thesis course (ECO 4510) open only to majors in economics during their final undergraduate semester and who have an outstanding undergraduate record. A student who wishes to enroll in the Senior Honors Research and Thesis course should contact the department chairperson or the departmental honors advisor and make the necessary arrangements during the first semester of his/her senior year.

In order to graduate "with honors in Economics" or "with highest honors in Economics" a student must successfully complete ECO 4510.

Additional information is provided in the course descriptions of ECO 2510, 2515, and 4510, and may be obtained from the department chairperson, or the departmental honors advisor.

## Master of Arts in Economics

A Master of Arts in Economics is available. For more information consult the section on Master of Arts in Economics or the graduate catalog.

## Courses of Instruction in Economics

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

**1010. Survey of Current Economic Issues/(3). F;S.**

Application of basic economic concepts in the analysis of current issues such as: unemployment, inflation, energy, pollution, poverty, government regulation, etc. Prerequisite: None.

**2030. Principles of Economics-Micro/(3). F;S;SS.**

A brief introduction to the study of economics followed by an in-depth analysis of microeconomics: theories of supply and demand, the price mechanism, income distribution, consumer choice, cost and revenue analysis and the theory of the firm, competition and monopoly and antitrust policy, government spending and taxing,

agriculture, labor, and big business in the American economy, and current economic problems such as pollution, population expansion, urbanization, poverty, and discrimination. Prerequisites: None.

**2040. Principles of Economics-Macro/(3). F;S;SS.**

A brief introduction to the study of economics followed by an in-depth analysis of macroeconomics: the circular flow of the economy, money and banking, national income analysis, business cycles, monetary and fiscal policy, and including an introduction to international trade and finance and international economic issues. Prerequisites: None.



**2100. Business and Economic Statistics I/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of statistical tools used to analyze business and economic problems. The major subject matter includes descriptive statistics, the concepts of probability, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing, and statistical comparison of production and marketing methods. Prerequisites: MAT 1030 or MAT 1020.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).****2510. Honors Seminar in Principles of Economics-Micro/(3).F. (Substitutes for ECO 2030)**

Tutorial instruction in the functioning of a market economy. Topics covered include supply and demand; market; income distribution; production theory; international trade and financial problems. Available to all qualified students. Not limited to students who are planning to major in Economics. Any student who has not been invited to participate in this course and who would like to be considered should contact the Economics department Chairperson or departmental honors advisor. Prerequisites: None. Open to students by invitation only.

**2515. Honors Seminar in Principles of Economics-Macro/(3).S. (Substitute for ECO 2040)**

Tutorial instruction in the formulation and execution of economic policy in a modern market economy. Topics covered include the basic principles of a market economy; the measurement of macroeconomic magnitudes; income determination; fiscal policy, taxation, and government expenditure; the nature, source, and control of money; monetary policy. Available to all qualified students. Not limited to students who are planning to major in Economics. Any student who has not been invited to participate in this course and who would like to be considered should contact the Economics department Chairperson or departmental honors advisor. Prerequisites: none. Open to students by invitation only.

**3010. Microeconomic Analysis/(3).F;S.**

An intermediate course in economic theory with emphasis on the theory of consumer behavior, price theory and resource allocation. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040.

**3020: Macroeconomic Analysis/(3).F;S.**

An intermediate course in economic theory with emphasis on the analysis of the determinants of

the nation's income, output, employment, and general price level. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040.

**3040. Economic Growth and Development/(3).S.**

Acquaints the student with the traditional and contemporary literature on economic growth and development, the history of economic development in advanced and developing countries, alternative strategies in economic development theory and their relevance to domestic economic issues. Prerequisite: ECO 2030 and 2040 or permission of instructor.

**3050. Industrial Organization and Public Policy Toward Business/(3).S.**

The economics of competition and monopoly including antitrust, regulatory, and other government policies influencing market structure and business performance in the American economy. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040.

**3070. Money and Banking/(3).F.**

An institutional and theoretical study of the structure and functioning of the central and commercial banking systems in the United States, money and monetary theory, the money and capital markets and financial intermediaries, and monetary policy. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040.

**3100. Business and Economic Statistics II/(3).F;S;SS.**

Applications of statistical tools to a variety of business and economic situations. These tools include survey sampling methods, hypothesis testing using analysis of variance, regression and time-series analysis, and non-parametric statistics. Emphasis is placed on computer applications using available programs. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040, 2100.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.****3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

Topics covered have ranged from mathematical economics to economics of the law. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

**4050: International Economics/(3).F.**

A survey of the theory, development, and practice of the international trade and payments system. Special attention is given to the basic concepts and different mechanisms which have been and are used in international economic affairs, as well as to governmental policies and domestic and international institutions regulating them. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040.

*Senior/Graduate Courses***4510. Senior Honors Research and Thesis/(3).On Demand.**

Independent in-depth research and analysis and preparation of a thesis on a significant topic in Economics, directed by a member of the graduate faculty in Economics. A thesis is presented orally and in writing to the Economics Department. Oral examination and grade assigned by the departmental honors committee. Required for graduation "with honors in Economics." A student who completes this course with a grade of B and who graduates with a GPA of 3.5 in Economics courses will graduate with honors in economics; with a grade of A and a GPA of 3.7 in economics courses a student will graduate "with highest honors in Economics." Prerequisites: GPA of at least 3.5 overall and 3.5 in Economics courses. Approval of proposed research topic and methods by departmental honors committee and assignment of research thesis advisor during the semester prior to enrollment in this course. Open only to majors in Economics during their final undergraduate semester.

**4550. Public Finance and Taxation/(3).F.**

Economic analysis of government revenues and expenditures, impact of the government budget, shifting and incidence of taxation, public debt, fiscal policies. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040.

**4610: Economics of Health Care/(3).S.**

Economic Theory is applied to the health care industry. Included is an overall perspective of the health care industry, identification of the factors influencing the demand for and the supply of health care; identification of some costs and benefits of health programs, hospital organization and efficiency, and a consideration of alternative methods of financing health care. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040, and 3750.

**4620. Commercial Bank Management and Operations/(3).F.**

A seminar in applied banking. The student is guided by bankers through an analysis of the major functions of a commercial bank, including opera-

tions, loans, asset management, and trusts. Student research project involves interviews with bankers. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040, also ECO 3070 or permission of the instructor.

**4630. History of Economic Thought/(3).S.**

Origin, development, and analysis of the major trends, contributions, and conflicts in the development of modern economic philosophy, analysis, and theory. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040.

**4710: Managerial Economics/(3).S.**

Use of statistical and mathematical concepts and techniques in solving problems in economics. Microeconomic theory is reviewed and optimizing techniques are used in decision making. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040, and 3750 or equivalent.

**4720: Labor Economics/(3).S.**

An analysis of the labor market including the demand and supply of labor under various market structures. In addition, labor unions and other market constraints are analyzed and the aggregate level of employment is considered. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040.

**4750: Econometrics/(3).S.**

Identification, measurement, and interpretation of demand, production, cost and consumption relationships, including simple and multiple regression analysis of time series and cross sectional data. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040, and 3750 or equivalent.

**4800: Urban and Regional Economics/(3).F.**

An examination of the institutional background necessary for urban and regional growth. An introduction to theoretical models of growth. Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040.

**4810. Seminar in Economics/(3).On Demand.**

Analysis of selected economic issues and problems. Courses subject to be offered at various times include: economics of state and local government, comparative economic systems, current economic issues, American or European economic history, and others. Prerequisites: Senior standing, ECO 2030, 2040, and permission of the instructor.

*Graduate Courses***5160: Economic Analysis/(3).F;SS.**

An accelerated survey of macro- and micro-economic theory. Topics include models of national output determination, banking, and price

and production decisions under different conditions of competition. (This course is not available for credit to economics majors.) Prerequisites: ECO 2030, 2040, and graduate standing.

**5180. Advanced Macro-Theory/(3).S.**

A review of the literature in aggregate economic theory with special reference to the prediction of economic activity and policy formulation. Monetary and fiscal policy will receive special attention. Prerequisites: ECO 3020 (or ECO 5160), graduate standing, and permission of the instructor.

**5200. Advanced Micro-Theory/(3).F;S.**

A rigorous treatment of the theory of the firm under alternative competitive conditions. Prerequisites: ECO 3010 (or ECO 5160), a first course in calculus, and graduate standing.

**5250. Statistical Methods for Business and Economics/(3).F;S.**

Provides an understanding of research methodology and the available statistical tools. Specific areas include descriptive statistics, probability, sampling techniques and distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing (including analysis of variance), non-parametric statistics, simple and multiple regression. (Same as Management/Marketing 5250.) Prerequisite: ECO 3750 and graduate standing.

**5260. Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics/(3).S.**

A study of the application of optimization techniques to decision making. Available computer programs will be used for problem-solving and short project papers. The course emphasizes problem analysis and solution. The topics covered include linear programming (and the assignment and transportation problems), network models, calculus optimization, and dynamic programming. (Same as Management/Marketing 5260.) Prerequisite: ECO 5250 and graduate standing.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

An analysis of selected economic problems. Courses may include topics such as: American Economic History; Advanced Monetary Theory; Analysis of Various Current Economic Issues; and advanced courses in any of the major subject areas in Economics. Prerequisite: graduate standing.

**5999. Master's Thesis/(6).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis.

---

## Department of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate

*Ray G. Jones, Jr., Chairperson*

The objective of the Department of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate is to develop responsible and successful business leaders by providing undergraduate and graduate education in the fields of finance, insurance, and real estate.

A Master of Business Administration (MBA) consists of a minimum of 36 semester hours. For more information, see the section on graduate programs.

The Department of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate houses the North Carolina Savings and Loan Chair, the Risk and Insurance Center and the Real Estate Research Center.

## Bachelor of Science in Business Administration

*(with a major in Finance)*

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree (BSBA) with a major in Finance consists of 18 hours in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. Twelve hours come from the structured finance core and six hours from one of the three sub-areas: Financial Management, Financial Investments, or Financial Intermediaries.

### *Finance Core*

FIR 3690	Financial Management	3 s.h.
FIR 3790	Financial Markets and Intermediaries	3 s.h.
FIR 3890	Survey of Investments	3 s.h.
FIR 4260	Financial Decision Making	3 s.h.

### **Sub-Areas**

#### *Financial Management*

FIR 4630	Working Capital Management	3 s.h.
FIR 4750	International Business Finance	3 s.h.
BE 3670	Applications in Business Data Processing	3 s.h.
ECO 3010	Microeconomic Analysis	3 s.h.
ECO 4710	Managerial Economics	3 s.h.

#### *Investments*

FIR 4620	Investment Management	3 s.h.
FIR 4750	International business Finance	3 s.h.
FIR 4810	Section 2 NASD/CFA Exam	3 s.h.
ECO 3010	Microeconomic Analysis	3 s.h.
ECO 3020	Macroeconomic Analysis	3 s.h.

#### *Financial Intermediaries*

FIR 4310	Management of Financial Intermediaries	3 s.h.
FIR 4400	Savings and Loan Management	3 s.h.
ECO 3070	Money and Banking	3 s.h.
ECO 4620	Commercial Bank Management and Operations	3 s.h.

Finance majors are advised to use their **elective hours** in areas such as accounting, data processing, insurance, and real estate and additional finance courses. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the field of specialization.

A minor in finance may be obtained by completion of 12 semester hours, consisting of FIR 3680, FIR 3690 and six additional semester hours of electives in finance.



## Bachelor of Science in Business Administration

(with a major in Risk and Insurance)

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) with a major in Risk and Insurance consists of 15 hours in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. The course requirements for the Risk and Insurance major are: Nine hours from the structured risk and insurance core and six hours from one of the two sub-areas.

### Risk and Insurance Core

FIR 3071	Principles of Risk Management and Insurance	3 s.h.
FIR 3072	Life and Health Insurance	3 s.h.
FIR 3073	Property and Liability Insurance	3 s.h.

### Sub-Areas

#### Life and Health Insurance

FIR 4074	Employee Benefit Plans	3 s.h.
FIR 4576	Insurance in Business and Estate Planning	3 s.h.

#### Property and Liability Insurance

FIR 4075	Property and Liability Insurance Operations	3 s.h.
FIR 4577	Risk and Loss Control Management	3 s.h.

Risk and Insurance majors are advised to use their elective hours in areas such as accounting, economics, finance, management, mathematical sciences, law, real estate, and additional risk and insurance courses. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the field of specialization.

A minor in Risk and Insurance may be obtained by completion of nine semester hours, consisting of FIR 3071, FIR 3072, and FIR 3073.

## Bachelor of Science in Business Administration

(with a major in Real Estate and Urban Analysis)

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) with a major in Real Estate and Urban Analysis consists of 15 hours in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. The course requirements for the Real Estate and Urban Analysis major are:

FIR 3850	Real Estate Principles and Practices	3 s.h.
FIR 3860	Real Estate Appraisal	3 s.h.
FIR 4204	Real Estate Financial Analysis	3 s.h.
FIR 4560	Real Estate Investment	3 s.h.
FIR 4704	Property Development Planning	3 s.h.

Real Estate and Urban Analysis majors are advised to use their elective hours in areas such as data processing, statistics, geography, finance, insurance, management, law

and economics. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the field of specialization.

The course FIR 3850 is required for a North Carolina Real Estate Salesperson license. Also, students must take FIR 3850, 4204 and 4430 to obtain a North Carolina Real Estate Brokers license.

A minor in Real Estate and Urban Analysis may be obtained by completion of nine semester hours, consisting of FIR 3850, and six additional semester hours of electives in Real Estate and Urban Analysis.

## Courses of Instruction in Finance, Insurance and Real Estate

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

#### **3071. Principles of Risk Management and Insurance/(3).F;S;SS.**

Covers risk management, general principles of insurance, economic security, individual life insurance, health insurance, social insurance, property insurance and liability insurance.

#### **3072. Life and Health Insurance/(3).F;S;SS.**

Provides a comprehensive examination of life and health insurance including economic security, group and individual coverages, life insurance law, mathematics of life insurance, social insurance, pension planning, business insurance and estate planning. Prerequisite: FIR 3071.

#### **3073. Property and Liability Insurance/(3).F;S.**

Provides a comprehensive examination of property and liability insurance including personal and commercial property and commercial liability risk management and insurance; the legal environment of property and liability insurance; and property and liability insurance function, practices and issues. Prerequisite: FIR 3071.

### **3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

#### **3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only.

Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

### **3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

#### **3680. Introduction to Finance/(3).F;S;SS.**

An introduction to the field of finance in the private sector. The student is introduced to financial management in the business firm to the principles of investment and valuation, and to financial markets and prices. Prerequisites: ECO 2020, ACC 2110.

#### **3690. Financial Management/(3).F;S;SS.**

Study of financial functions of a business enterprise conducted from the standpoint of the financial manager. Emphasis on analysis, planning, and control; working capital management; capital budgeting; long-term financing; financial structure and valuation; and required return. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

#### **3790. Financial Markets and Intermediaries/(3).F;S.**

An in-depth study of the markets in which savers and borrowers of short and long-term funds come together. Focus is on the supply and demand for funds, the resulting yields and effects on capital formation, and evaluation of market performance. Course coverage will also include an examination of the various intermediaries that operate within financial markets. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**3850. Real Estate Principles and Practices/(3).F;S;SS.**

The economics of real estate, legal instruments, marketing, and management are the subjects covered. Includes valuation, appraisal and entrepreneurship. Prerequisite: ECO 2030.

**3860. Real Estate Appraisal/(3).F;S.**

Approaches and methods of property valuation. Comparable sales analysis, cost-depreciation analysis, and income capitalization techniques are emphasized. A professional appraisal report is required. Prerequisite: FIR 3850.

**3890. Survey of Investments/(3).F;S.**

A survey of investment media and investment goals, with emphasis upon their economic effects and relationships to the private investor. Investments media covered include money-market instruments; government issues, corporate debts issues, preferred and common stock, convertible securities, securities options, real estate, mortgages, commodities, gold, silver, gems, art, antiques, coins, stamps, business ventures, investment companies, other financial institutions, and foreign investment. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**4074. Employee Benefit Plans/(3).F.**

Covers the contemporary legal environment of employee benefit plans, statutory and regulatory aspects of pensions, Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, Tax Reform Act of 1976, pension fundamentals, retirement systems for public employees, social security, savings plans, tax deferred annuities, executive compensation, group insurance, and plan administration. Prerequisite: FIR 3072.

**4075. Property and Liability Insurance Operations/(3).F.**

Examines property and liability insurer functions and activities including marketing, underwriting, reinsurance, rate making, claims adjusting, loss control activities, regulation, reserves, investments, management, and types of carriers. Prerequisite: FIR 3073.

**4204. Real Estate Financial Analysis/(3).F;S.**

Real Estate Financial Analysis as applied to various types of property. Includes the underwriting process, sources of funds, portfolio problems, and governmental programs. Money and mortgage market analysis and the use of modern creative finance are emphasized. Prerequisite: FIR 3850.

**4260. Financial Decision Making/(3).S.**

The capstone study of the application of financial policy. Emphasis is placed on problem solving through the use of cases. This course integrates all financial areas. Prerequisite: FIR 3690.

**4310. Management of Financial Intermediaries/(3).F.**

A study of the intermediaries who function in the money and capital markets bringing together savers and borrowers. Emphasis is placed on the competitive structure of the industry and managerial problems of the several institutions. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**4400. Savings and Loan Management/(3).SS.**

Views the management of the savings and loan association from the perspective of its competitive position with other financial intermediaries, and from the perspective of internal management of savings and loan associations. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**4430. Real Estate Law/(3).F;S.(Same as BE 4430).**

Legal aspects of real property ownership, development, transfer, and brokerage. Prerequisite: FIR 3850.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4560. Real Estate Investment/(3).F.**

Analysis of real estate investments, using modern tools such as the computer. Current issues as well as analytical methods are presented. Includes financing and income tax considerations. An investment analysis will be required. Prerequisite: FIR 3850.

**4576. Insurance in Business and Estate Planning/(3).S.**

Covers the orderly and efficient disposition of personal and commercial interests in property, including business insurance and the taxation of estates, gifts and trusts. Prerequisites: ACC 2110, BE 2150, FIR 3072.

**4577. Risk and Loss Control Management/(3).S.**

Covers the concepts and applications of personal and commercial risk and loss control management including the structure of the risk management process, risk control, risk financing, hazard identification and analysis, safety management, insurance, and case studies. Prerequisite: FIR 3073.

**4620. Investment Management/(3).F;S;SS.**

A survey of investment media and investment goals, with emphasis upon their economic effects

and relationships to the private investor. Traditional (fundamental and technical) and modern (randomized selection and efficient diversification) approaches are used for investment decision making. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**4630. Working Capital Management/(3).F.**

Considers the day-to-day decisions of the financial manager with regards to the firm's working capital position. Topics examined in detail include cash and marketable securities management, accounts receivable management and inventory management. Practical problems and decisions are simulated through use of the case method. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**4704. Property Development Planning/(3).S.**

An analysis of the major elements of community growth and their relation to a proposed real estate development. Included is an examination of local, state, and federal development regulations as well as the relationship of the proposed development with several contemporary intra-urban problems such as: pollution, transportation, public utilities, and the local political environment. Prerequisite: FIR 3850.

**4750. International Business Finance/(3).F.**

A study of the financial decision-making process of a multinational enterprise when funds are transferred over national borders and from one

economy and currency system to another. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**4810. Seminar/(1-3).On Demand.**

*Graduate Courses*

**5010. Managerial Finance/(3).S;SS.**

An intensive study of the instruments and procedures of managerial finance. Financial theory and techniques for financial decisions are presented. Students are expected to use financial models and/or methods in solving financial problems. Integration of disciplines is encouraged.

**5100. Portfolio Management/(3).S.**

A study of portfolio management with heavy emphasis on the composition of portfolios of private and public institutions. Current theory is reviewed with its implication for portfolio management. Analysis and evaluations of investment securities are accomplished using the computer. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

**5999. Master's Thesis/(6).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis.

---

# Department of Management and Marketing

*John D. Richardson, Chairperson*

The objective of the Department of Management and Marketing is to develop responsible and successful business leaders by providing undergraduate and graduate education in the fields of management, marketing, and health care management (undergraduate only).

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree with a major in management, marketing, or health care management may be obtained by completion of the following courses, in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree.



**Major in Management**

MM 3600	Human Relations-Communications	3 s.h.
MM 3620	Personnel Administration	3 s.h.
MM 3700	Organization Theory	3 s.h.
MM 4651	Production and Operations Management	3 s.h.

**Major in Marketing**

MM 3220	Sales Management	3 s.h.
OR		
MM 3240	Advertising Management	3 s.h.
MM 4230	Distribution and Transportation Management	3 s.h.
MM 4250	Marketing Research	3 s.h.
MM 4610	Consumer Behavior	3 s.h.

**Major in Health Care Management**

MM 3100	Introduction to Health Care Organizations	3 s.h.
MM 3120	Managing Community Health Systems	3 s.h.
MM 4350	Management Applications in Health Care Facilities	3 s.h.
MM 4780	Problems in Health Care Administration	2 s.h.

In addition to the above requirements, each management, marketing, or health care management major must complete a minimum of 14, 14 or 15 semester hours respectively in College of Business courses numbered 3000 or above. Majors in these areas are advised to use their elective hours in mathematics, statistics, finance, economic theory, additional marketing and management course, and accounting; and in the case of health care management majors, the social sciences. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit in the field of specialization.

A Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree consisting of 36 semester hours is available. For more information, refer to either the Graduate Degrees described earlier under College of Business programs, or the Graduate Catalog.

A minor in management and marketing may be obtained by completing MM 3050 and nine, or MM 3151 and nine, additional hours of electives (excluding the internship) in management and marketing. A maximum of three management and marketing elective hours may be taken in either accounting or economics.

## Office of Health Care Management

As a major component of the Department of Management and Marketing, the Office of Health Care Management assists in planning and coordinating major programs of study in the management of health care delivery systems. In consultation with an adviser, students may elect a major in health care management leading to the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree which will prepare them for employment in the health field of their choice. Programs may be planned leading to careers in hospitals, planning agencies, clinics, long term care facilities, public health, health insurance companies, government, and other health-related organizations and services.

All health care management programs are strongly interdisciplinary, reflecting the broad economic and social base of the profession. Related courses in health care management are available in each department within the College of Business and include:

- ACC 3550, Accounting for Non-Profit Organizations
- BE 4910, Seminar in Hospital and Health Law
- ECO 4610, Economics of Health Care
- MM 3100, Introduction to Health Care Organization
- MM 3120, Managing Community Health Systems
- MM 4150, Ambulatory Health Care Systems
- MM 4350, Management Applications in Health Care Facilities
- MM 4560, Issues in Health Care Administration
- MM 4780, Problems in Health Care Administration

In addition, many academic departments outside the College of Business offer courses which closely complement the health care management major. These are found especially in the departments of sociology, psychology, and political science.

## Courses of Instruction in Management and Marketing

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **1050. Elements of American Business/(2).F;S;SS.**

The relationship and responsibility of business to its economics, social and political environment. Available to freshmen only.

### **2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

### **3050. Principles of Marketing/(3).F;S;SS.**

An introductory study of the marketing process in advanced market economics. Consideration of psychological theories and determinants of buyer behavior. A background in the elements of the marketing mix; the product distribution structure, the price system, and promotional activities. Survey of marketing in special fields. Planning and evaluating the marketing effort. Prerequisite: ECO 2020.

### **3070. Small Business Management/(3).F;S.**

A study of the unique problems involved in managing a small business in a modern complex economy. The course investigates the role of the small firm in a changing environment, the strengths and weaknesses of small business, and the procedures for starting a new business. Specific attention is given to the uniqueness of the small business in areas such as financing, risk and

insurance, personnel, marketing, and government regulation.

### **3100. Introduction to Health Care Organization/(3).F;S;SS.**

An examination of the broad institutional and organizational components of the health care field with concentration on hospitals, long term care facilities, health departments, and alternative delivery organizations. The role of both governmental and voluntary agencies in influencing the delivery organizations. The role of both governmental and voluntary agencies in influencing the delivery of health care will be considered. Basic factors determining the cost of health care will be emphasized.

### **3120. Managing Community Health Systems/(3).F;S.**

A survey of steps leading to improved planning and delivery of community health services. Focusing on extra-organizational relationships, the course includes exposure to the total health delivery system on the local, state, and national levels.

### **3151. Introduction to Management/(3).F;S;SS.**

An introduction to traditional and contemporary functions and concerns of management, including the history of management; planning, organizing, and controlling; decision-making fundamentals; information systems motivation, communications, and leadership; international management; and social responsibilities of management.

**3210. Retail Management/(3).F;S;SS.**

Focus is on operational problems, retail store organization, location analysis, buying, selling, sales promotion, service, and merchandise handling. Case analysis of managerial problems in retailing establishments. Prerequisite: MM 3050.

**3220. Sales Management/(3).S.**

Management of sales force: Quantitative techniques and behavioral research applied to planning, organizing, directing, and controlling field sales effort. Prerequisite: MM 3050.

**3230. Industrial Marketing/(3).F.**

A study of the nature and importance of the industrial market to include classification of industrial products, characteristics and determinants of industrial market demand and applications of marketing strategy of industrial marketing. Prerequisite: MM 3050.

**3240. Advertising Management/(3).F;S;SS.**

Intensive investigation of the field of advertising, to include a review of the history and economics of advertising, research, copy, layout, production, budgeting, and advertising organization. Theory and application are stressed. Prerequisite: MM 3050.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

**3600. Human Relations—Communications/(3).F;S;SS.**

An examination of the problems related to the proper use of human resources in business. An analysis of current trends in personnel practices and administrative human relations. Prerequisite: MM 3150.

**3620. Personnel Administration/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of basic personnel policies, practices, objectives, functions and the organization of personnel programs. Emphasis is placed on recruiting, selection, placement, training and development, employee evaluation, compensation, accident prevention, and union management relations in modern business corporation.

**3650. Production and Operations Management/(3).F;S;SS.**

An introduction to the basic functions and concepts involved in managing the production and operations function of an organization. Topics in operations system design, topics in operations analysis at the introductory level are included. Prerequisite: MAT 1030 and ECO 2100.

**3700. Organization Theory/(3).F;S;SS.**

Analysis and design of organization structure. Emphasis is also placed on the behavioral aspects of the employers' position in the management environment and the environmental factors affecting the administrative duties of the management team. The course involves substantial case analysis in describing and resolving various organizational problems. Prerequisite: MM 3150 or MM 3600.

**3900. Internship/(6-9). F;S;SS; and, for accounting majors, a special 10-week winter term.**

A full-time work experience in business, usually limited to College of Business majors. Nine semester hours of credit are granted for a normal 15 week internship. Six semester hours are granted for a 10-week internship which is generally during the summer only, except for 10-week senior accounting internships scheduled in a special winter mini-term or by special permission of the internship coordinator. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and permission of internship coordinator. Graded on a S/U basis.

**4100. Marketing Management/(3).S.**

An integrated course in marketing, systematically oriented with emphasis on the marketing mix, the formulation of competitive strategies, and special attention to market analysis, marketing information, and sales forecasting. Case analysis is stressed. Prerequisites: MM 3050 and Senior Standing.

**4150. Ambulatory Health Care Systems/(3).S.**

Description and organization of those emerging health care delivery systems which provide alternatives to traditional health delivery. Among those considered will be health maintenance

organizations, outpatient clinics, and medical group practice settings. Both cost control and quality assurance will be emphasized. Prerequisite: MM 3100 or permission of instructor.

**4230. Distribution and Transportation Management/(3).F;S;SS.**

An analysis of the subsystems of physical distribution including transportation, warehousing, inventory control, material handling, industrial packaging, order processing, and location analysis. Prerequisite: MM 3050 and ECO 3750.

**4250. Marketing Research/(3).F;S.**

Techniques involved in the collection, tabulation, and analysis of marketing information. The analysis will include experimental design, factorial analysis, and regression analysis. Prerequisites: MM 3050, ECO 3750.

**4350. Management Applications in Health Care Facilities/(3).F.**

Application of sound principles involving general management, personnel, and materials management skills to the health care environment. Specific topics covered include managerial techniques, organizational design, wage and salary administration, labor relations, inventory control, and purchasing economics. Emphasis will be placed upon cost control measures in all areas. Prerequisites: MM 3100 and MM 3150 or permission of instructor.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4550. International Marketing/(3).F;S.**

An analysis of cultural, legal, political, and economic factors affecting marketing in world markets. Emphasis is placed upon the differences in life styles, beliefs, attitudes, behaviors, and their influence upon the marketing decisions of the foreign firm. Prerequisites: MM 3050 and Senior Standing.

**4560. Issues in Health Care Administration/(2).F.**

An examination of topical environmental and managerial issues having current impact of the health care industry, with particular emphasis upon administrative implications.

**4570. Compensation Administration/(3).S.**

A study of the economic, legal, psychological and social aspects of employee compensation with consideration given to Federal and N.C. laws; techniques for analyzing, evaluating and pricing jobs. Planning for and administering a total compensation program including incentives and fringe

benefits. Prerequisite: MM 3620, Personnel Administration. (This course may not be taken on an individual study basis.)

**4610. Consumer Behavior/(3).F;S;SS.**

An examination of the psychological, sociological, and economic theories of buyer behavior. This is followed by analysis of the major current and classical empirical research studies designed to test the different theories of buyer behavior. Prerequisite: MM 3050.

**4630. Labor Relations/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of labor-management relations with emphasis on management's relations with organized labor. Lecture discussion and cases are used to study the reasons employees join unions, the laws that apply, the process of working out a labor contract after it is negotiated. Prerequisite: MM 3620 or permission of instructor.

**4651. Applied Operations Management/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study and application of quantitative tools of analysis used in production and operations management. Specific topics include decision theory and mathematical modeling, linear programming, queuing theory, network models, inventory analysis, and operations processes. Cases and projects are widely used. Prerequisites: MM 3650, ECO 3100, and senior standing.

**4750. Business Policy/(3).F;S;SS.**

Comprehensive analysis of administrative policy making from a total organization point of view; use of case analysis and simulation to develop integrative decision skills. Prerequisites: All College of Business core courses and senior standing. (This course may not be taken on an individual study basis.)

**4770. Social Responsibilities of Management/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the economic, legal, political, and social environment within which business process takes place; how such environment affects the decisions managers must make. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

**4780. Problems in Health Care Administration/(2).S.**

An advanced seminar for the special study of practical problem situations in the health care environment. Prerequisite: MM 3900 or permission of instructor.

**4810. Seminar/(1-3). On Demand.**



*Graduate Courses***5020. Marketing Strategy/(3).F.**

Market-oriented problems of the firm; identification and selection of marketing opportunities; formulation of competitive strategies; marketing policies and programs. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

**5030. Marketing Theory/(3).S.**

A study of the marketing function from an environmental point of view. Examines how marketing adapts itself to environmental forces—social, economic, political, ethical, moral, and technological. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

**5040. Market Segmentation/(3).F.**

A comprehensive and critical review of the segmentation research and methodologies with special emphasis on the use of market segmentation as a management strategy. Prerequisite: MM 5020.

**5150. Behavioral Application in Business/(3).F;S;SS.**

This course aims to give the student practice in applying concepts and techniques useful in solving managerial organizational and human behavior problems. It will highlight current research and theoretical background in social sciences oriented to the solutions of business problems. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

**5160. Applied Personnel Administration/(3).F;S;SS.**

Study of problems in a field of personnel management emphasizing development of the ability to analyze problems and to apply management fundamentals to specific behavior problems. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

**5170. Organization Design and Development/(3).S.**

A study of traditional and contemporary approaches to the design and evolution of organizations. Emphasis will be placed on the impact of organizational elements on overall organizational behavior, the concepts of formal and informal organizations, the dynamics of change in organizational environments, new matrix structure, and the emerging discipline of organization development. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

**5180. Systems Management/(3).F.**

A nonquantitative introduction to General Systems Theory and its application to the analysis, design, and operation of complex socio-

technological/organizational systems. Emphasis will be placed on the design and management of information technology, cybernetics, real-time systems, models and simulations, mechanistic control systems, and man-machine systems (Ergonomics), and ongoing social institutions (business, government, education, and service). Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

**5250. Statistical Methods for Business and Economics/(3).F;S.**

This course gives the student a better understanding of research methodology and the quantitative tools available. Specific areas include hypothesis-testing, statistical estimation, sampling distributions, regression and correlation analysis, time series analysis and forecasting, linear programming, nonparametric statistics, and selected topics. Also, this course will use a number of interactive computer programs to solve business oriented problems. (Same as Economics 5250.) Prerequisite: ECO 3750 and Graduate Standing.

**5260. Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics/(3).S.**

A study of the application of optimization techniques to decision-making. Available computer programs will be used for problem-solving and short project papers. The course emphasizes problem analysis and solution. The topics covered include linear programming (and the assignment and transportation problems), network models, calculus optimization, and dynamic programming. (Same as Economics 5260). Prerequisite: ECO 5250 and Graduate Standing.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.****5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.****5750. Business Strategy in a Dynamic Environment/(3).S;SS.**

An applied problem solving approach to business strategy. Seminars, case analysis, business games, field studies, or other methods will be used. The course focuses on defining, assessing and resolving corporate-wide problems which affect a firm's long-run performance, with particular emphasis on the impact of public policy and environmental factors. Prerequisite: Completion of twenty-one hours of graduate course work in the College of Business.

**5999. Master's Thesis/(6).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis.



# The College of Fine and Applied Arts

*Nicholas Erneston, Dean*

*Noyes C. Long, Assistant Dean*

In cooperation with other colleges of the University, the College of Fine and Applied Arts strives:

1. To provide for varied interests, desires, needs, and abilities of students.
2. To provide a liberal education for all Appalachian students.
3. To expand cultural horizons and develop appreciation of ethical and aesthetic values.
4. To prepare students for certain professions.
5. To prepare students for entrance into certain professional schools.
6. To provide sound foundations for students capable and desirous of advanced study.
7. To prepare students for graduate study and research.

## Departments

The College of Fine and Applied Arts consists of the following seven departments:

Art

Communication Arts

Health, Physical Education  
and Recreation

Home Economics

Industrial Education and Technology

Military Science

Music

## Degrees Offered

The College of Fine and Applied Arts offers the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Science, and the Bachelor of Music degrees. In cooperation with the College of Learning and Human Development it offers the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher certification in art, health and physical education, home economics education, industrial education and technology, music (Bachelor of Music in Music Education), and communication arts.

To be admitted to the College of Fine and Applied Arts as a candidate for a baccalaureate degree a student must have:

1. Completed at least 60 semester hours.
2. A grade-point of at least 2.00, which must be maintained.

3. Completed ENG 1000 and 1100.
4. Been accepted by a department in the college as a major in that department.
5. Students moving from the General College to the Degree Granting Department must see the Department Chairperson for the purpose of being assigned a faculty advisor.

A student who is a candidate for a teaching certificate must be admitted to the teacher education program by the chairperson of the Department of Secondary Education.

## Independent Study

Students intending to pursue independent study in the College of Fine and Applied Arts are reminded of the existence of deadline dates for applying for independent study. For information and details appertaining to independent study procedures established by the college contact the department chairperson or the assistant dean of the college.

## Bachelor of Arts Degree

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Arts degree in the College of Fine and Applied Arts, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of general education requirements.
3. Completion of six semester hours of a second year of foreign language or higher. The Department of Foreign Languages places students at the level at which they are prepared to perform regardless of previously earned units.
4. Completion of a major consisting of 37 to 40 semester hours from one of the fields listed below:

Art

Music

Communication Arts

Students must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eight semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

*Specific requirements for each departmental major preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

5. Completion of a minor consisting of 12 to 18 semester hours from a department other than the departments of Administration, Supervision and Higher Educa-



tion, Elementary Education, Counselor Education and Research, Reading Education, and Secondary Education. Transfer students must complete at least four semester hours in their minor at Appalachian. The choice of a minor should be made under the guidance of the student's advisor.

*Specific requirements for each departmental minor preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

6. Completion of electives to total 122 semester hours.
7. Completion of residence requirements.
8. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts.
9. Recommendation of the faculty.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.*

A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may qualify for a teacher's certificate by admission to professional education courses through the Office of Laboratory Experiences and by completing all academic and professional educational requirements for certification.

## Bachelor of Science Degree

(without teacher certification)

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Fine and Applied Arts, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of the general education requirements.
3. Completion of a major of 35 to 83 semester hours selected from one of the fields listed below:

Art  
Communication Arts  
Home Economics

Industrial Education and Technology  
Music Merchandising  
Physical Education  
Recreation

In addition, a student may earn the Bachelor of Science degree in Communications Media. Required is completion of a specified core of 11 to 13 semester hours, plus an Option of 35 to 56 semester hours selected from one of the following areas:

Media Advertising, Broadcasting, and Public Relations (Communication Arts)  
Graphics (Art)

Printing Production Management (Industrial Education and Technology)

The 11 to 13 semester hour core in the Communications Media Program is required in lieu of a minor in the media advertising, broadcasting, public relations, and graphics options. The Printing Production Management option requires a minor in Management and Marketing.

In conjunction with the Colleges of Learning and Human Development and Arts and Sciences, the College of Fine and Applied Arts offers the Bachelor of Science degree in Child Development. Participating departments in the Child Development Degree program are Elementary Education with teacher certification (Learning and Human Development), Psychology without teacher certification (Arts and Sciences), and Home Economics without teacher certification (Fine and Applied Arts). The degree program is housed in the Department of Home Economics. For information regarding degree requirements for these three tracks, refer to the respective department.

Students must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eight semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

*Specific requirements for each department major preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

4. Completion of a minor consisting of 12 to 18 semester hours (with the exception of the Communications Media Programs in Media Advertising, Broadcasting, Public Relations, and Graphics) from a department other than the departments of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education, Elementary Education, Counselor Education and Research, Reading Education, and Secondary Education. (Transfer students must complete at least four semester hours in their minor at Appalachian.) The choice of a minor should be made under the guidance of the student's advisor.

*Specific requirements for each departmental minor preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

5. Completion of electives to total 122 semester hours.
6. Completion of residence requirements.
7. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts.
8. Recommendation of the faculty.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.*

## Bachelor of Science Degree

(with teacher certification)

For the requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher certification, refer to that section in the index.

## Bachelor of Music

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Music degree in the College of Fine and Applied Arts, the following requirements must be met.

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of general education requirements.
3. Completion of a major of 59 to 79 semester hours in music (59-60 semester hours for music education majors) in the following fields:  
Music Education  
Performance:  
    Church Music  
    Composition/Theory  
    Piano Pedagogy  
    Vocal or Instrumental
4. A student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eight semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

*Specific requirements for each departmental major preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

5. Completion of a 32 semester hour block in education (Music Education majors only).
6. Completion of a minor consisting of 15 to 16 semester hours for the Music Merchandising program only. Transfer students must complete at least four semester hours in their minor at Appalachian.
7. Completion of electives to total 122 semester hours.
8. Completion of residence requirements.
9. Compliance with regulations concerning the settlement of all expense accounts.
10. Recommendation of the faculty.

For the specific requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree programs, consult the section dealing with degree programs in the section of this catalog which discusses the Department of Music.

Opportunities are available for students to become involved in internships associated with the academic disciplines represented by all the departments in the College of Fine

and Applied Arts. These internships provide students with on-the-job experiences in many areas of endeavor, and allow them to earn academic credit which is applicable toward their degree programs. Students interested in pursuing this valuable educational opportunity should contact either their departmental advisor or the Student Internship Office. Consult the catalog statement which describes the Student Internship Program.

## Dual-Degree Engineering Program with Auburn University

A Dual-Degree Program offered in cooperation with Auburn University is designed to give students the opportunity to attend Appalachian State University for three years and Auburn University for two years. This three-two program results in two college degrees.

Study during the first three years would include course work in mathematics and the sciences and also courses chosen to meet ASU's general education requirements. During the last two years, the student is involved in course work in one of the many engineering disciplines at Auburn University.

Upon completion of this three-two program, the graduate is awarded a baccalaureate degree from Appalachian State University and an engineering bachelor's degree from Auburn University. The Dual-Degree Program also contains a provision enabling highly qualified students to obtain a Master's Degree in Engineering after obtaining the liberal arts undergraduate degree.

Dual-Degree candidates from Appalachian State University are eligible to seek any of the following degrees from Auburn University:

- Bachelor of Aerospace Engineering
- Bachelor of Aviation Management
- Bachelor of Chemical Engineering
- Bachelor of Civil Engineering
- Bachelor of Electrical Engineering
- Bachelor of Industrial Engineering
- Bachelor of Materials Engineering
- Bachelor of Mechanical Engineering
- Bachelor of Textile Chemistry
- Bachelor of Textile Engineering
- Bachelor of Textile Management

For additional information contact Donald W. Sink, Assistant Dean, College of Arts and Sciences.



# Department of Art

*Warren C. Dennis, Chairperson*

The Department of Art believes that a visual base of understanding, articulation, and respect is not only essential for the majors in this department but for all men and women who desire a full and enriching living experience.

The objectives of the Department of Art are twofold. One objective is to provide the best preparation and training of teachers of art for public schools. The second objective is to provide the best professional training in order that the art student, whether planning to teach or not, may make a creative contribution to the visual arts of our culture.

In addition, the general community will have the opportunity to increase its knowledge and appreciation of art through service courses and the major professional exhibitions of art sponsored by the department.

A major in art leading to the Bachelor of Science degree consists of 43-52 semester hours with three areas of study available, two of which are teacher certification and commercial art. The third area, communications media with graphics option is discussed on the next page. The core requirements for the degree consist of ART 1000, 1001, 1002, 1003, 2004, and 3002.

The area of concentration in Teacher Certification consists of the core and ART 2000, 2002, or 2003, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008 or 2009; 3006, 3007, and two semester hours of independent study or art electives and one of the following areas of specialization: ART 2001, 3000, 4000; or ART 2002 or 2003, 3001, 4001; or ART 3003, 3004, 4003. Students seeking specialization in constructive design must complete ART 2008 and 2009 with a minimum of six semester hours to be taken from ART 3005, 3012, 4004, and 4008. In addition the art major must satisfy specified professional education requirements.

The area of concentration in Commercial Art consists of the core and one of the following two options:

**OPTION I Commercial Design:** ART 2005, 2006, 2015, 2017, 3003, 3010, 3011, 4009, 4010, 4011; IET 2002, and EM 4760. It is recommended that the minor requirements be met in the Departments of Management and Marketing or Industrial Education and Technology.

**OPTION II Art Marketing and Production:** ART 1000, 1001, 1002, 1003, 2006, 4008, 4900 (6 semester hours), and IET 3530. In addition, six-seven s.h. from ART 2004, 3002, 3013, 4002, 4007, 4552 and eight s.h. from ART 2000, 2002, or 2003, 2005, or 3003, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2017. An additional five-six s.h. in art beyond first studio courses is required. A 13 s.h. minor in management and marketing is recom-

# 204

---

mended. A minimum of two s.h. of an art elective approved by the advisor is required. CMA 1100 is required.

A major in art leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 40 semester hours, including ART 1000, 1001, 1002, 1003, 2000, 2002 or 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 3002, 4002, 4007; and a minimum of eight semester hours from one of the following areas of specialization: ART 2001, 3000, 4000; or ART 2002 or 2003, 3001, 4001; or ART 3003, 3004, 4003.

Students seeking specialization in constructive design must complete ART 2007, 2008, and 2009, with a minimum of two semester hours from ART 3012, 3005, 4004, 4008. The art major must also take two semester hours of art electives. Six hours are required of a second year foreign language. A minor of 12-18 s.h. is required.

The Art Department, in conjunction with the Departments of Industrial Education and Technology and Communication Arts, offers a B.S. Degree in Communications Media with an Option in Graphics. For the Graphics Option the student must meet the 12-13 semester hour core requirements of CMA 2300 and CMA 2305 and one course from each of the following two areas: CMA 2600 or CMA 2316; and IET 1001 or IET 2002. In addition to the core, the student will complete 36-39 semester hours from: ART 1001, 1002, 1003, 2015, 2017, 3010, 3011, 4009; MM 3050, MM 4610; PS 4175; IET 4582. One to two semester hours of Independent Study in Art and an internship of four-six semester hours is also required. The 12-13 semester hour core is required in lieu of a minor.

*Students majoring in an art degree program will not receive credit for art courses in the major unless a grade of "C" (2.00) or higher is received.*

Students wishing to transfer art credits will be expected to submit a representative portfolio (slides) of work and transcript for review by the department chairperson. Approval of transfer credits must be completed prior to registration. Students planning to register for a Fall Semester should submit their portfolio and transcript by May 1; those planning to enter for a Spring Semester should submit their portfolio and transcript by December 1. Students planning to register for Summer Term(s) should submit their portfolio and transcript by May 1. Particularized information concerning these procedures can be obtained by writing the chairperson.

The Art Department will require that all art majors, including transfers, submit a representative sample of their studio work to the Jury. This review, which usually occurs at the end of the sophomore year, or upon the completion of ART 1000, 1001, 1002, 1003, and 6-10 semester hours of studio work, is attended by an art faculty committee. Its purpose is to provide the student with an opportunity to display his/her competencies and involvement in the art experience and to receive constructive and beneficial criticism. Participation in the Jury is a departmentally recognized requirement for graduation.

A minor in art consists of 16 semester hours including ART 1001, 1002, and 1003

and a remainder of eight semester hours to be taken through consultation with and approval by the chairperson. ART 2011, 2016, 4550, and 4551 are not approved for completing requirements for an art major, minor, or concentration.

An undergraduate concentration in art for elementary education majors consists of 12 semester hours, including ART 1001, 1002 and 1003 and a remainder of four semester hours to be taken through consultation with an approval by the chairperson.

The Master of Arts in Art Education degree at Appalachian is a 30-36 semester hour program. There are three track options: (1) Master teacher, K-12, (2) Community College teacher, and (3) Art or Cultural Arts Supervisor. Within each of these track structures the student has the opportunity to develop highly individualized goals and career options. Within the tracks are opportunities to prepare for art therapy, teacher training, community service, program directing, arts for aging, research, museum education and arts for special groups.

The department is concerned both with educational and individual art skills preparation. A core curriculum of art education, studio, and art history is provided with varying professional education courses and electives.

Individual advising and course emphasis enables the designing of each program for optimum professional value to the student.

An academic minor in art leading to the Master of Arts degree for elementary school teachers consists of nine semester hours including ART 5009, 5010; two semester hours of graduate level studio courses selected from the areas of painting or printmaking, or sculpture or constructive design, and three semester hours in graduate level art history.

Students must attend the first meeting of each class in order to assure themselves a seat in the class.

Additional professional requirements for the Master of Arts degree for elementary school teachers are listed in the Graduate School catalog. Unless specifically designated as scheduled during summer sessions, art courses are available on demand during summer terms.

## Courses of Instruction in Art

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **1000. Equipment and Materials/(2).F;S;SS.**

A study of equipment and materials necessary in the production of art. Study and use of hand and power tools, materials and processes as related to diverse studio needs. Lecture and studio four hours.

### **1001. Foundations I/(3). F;S;SS.**

First half of basic studio problems in the visual arts.

Basic introduction to the structural elements of art and an exploration of the organizational principles with emphasis on two-dimensional space. Structural analysis of selected examples of the visual arts will be included toward the development of a critical approach. Students are advised to complete Foundations I and II with the various faculty involved. Lecture and studio 6 hours.

**1002. Foundations II/(3).F;S;SS.**

Second half of basic studio problems in the visual arts. In depth work with the structural elements of art including color and an exploration of the organizational principles with an emphasis on three-dimensional space. Structural analysis of selected examples of the visual arts will be included toward the development of a critical approach. Students are advised to complete Foundations I and II with the various faculty involved. Prerequisite: Art 1001. Lecture and studio 6 hours.

**1003. Foundations III/(2). F;S;SS.**

Introduction to the drawing experience with emphasis on developing eye-hand coordination through improvisational, perceptual, and conceptual experiences. Exploration will be directed toward establishing a dialogue among artistic surface and media. Should be taken concurrently with Art 1001. Lecture and studio 4 hours.

**2000. Painting/(2).F;S.**

Basic course in handling of a variety of painting media and the exploration of pictorial solutions. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**2001. Painting/(2).S.**

Intermediate studies with a variety of media. Prerequisite: ART 2000. Lecture and studio four hours.

**2002. Sculpture/(2).F.**

An introduction to sculptural ideas and concepts with emphasis on modeling and casting. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**2003. Sculpture/(2).S.**

An introduction to constructive and subtractive processes. Prerequisites: Art 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**2004. Ancient Through Renaissance Art/(3).F.**

A survey of painting, sculpture, and architecture from prehistoric times through the sixteenth century. Sophomore standing or consent of instructor. Lecture three hours.

**2005. Printmaking/(2).F;S.**

General introduction to and involvement with basic printmaking processes. Emphasis on relief printing. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**2006. Drawing/(3).F;S.**

Involvement with a variety of drawing concepts

and media. Work from the human figure, landscape, still life. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and studio six hours.

**2007. Constructive Design (Clay)/(2).F;S.**

An introduction to clay and clay bodies through constructive techniques, emphasizing form and design. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**2008. Constructive Design (Fibers)/(2).F;S.**

Basic skills in fiber construction with emphasis on design development. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**2009. Constructive Design (Alloys)/(2).S.**

Introduction to alloys and related media through the synthesis of aesthetic concepts and skills. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**2011. Art Introduction/(3).F;S;SS.**

Analysis of selected examples of architecture, sculpture, painting, crafts, and industrial design in relation to their historic time and need. Three hours lecture.

**2012. Humanities—Music, Art, and Ideas I/(3).F.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, philosophy and religion in the ancient through medieval cultures and their influences as manifested in other centuries.

**2013. Humanities—Music, Art, and Ideas II/(3).S.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, philosophy and religion in contemporary culture.

**2015. Photographic Design I/(2).F;S.**

Fundamentals of photographic design are investigated using student-made pinhole cameras with emphasis on aesthetic images. Prerequisites: ART 1001. Lecture and studio four hours.

**2016. Studio For Non-Art Majors/(2).S.**

Studio course for the non-art major wishing to pursue the art experiences in varied studio areas (painting, sculpture, printmaking, etc.). Course may be repeated barring duplication of experiences. May be offered on a satisfactory/failure basis. No prerequisites. Lecture and studio four hours.

**2017. Commercial Design I/(2).F;S.**



Fundamentals of commercial design with an introduction to layout design, color, and typography as they relate to modern graphic problems. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Majors in art may broaden and intensify their program through individual research and involvement in a given area of art. Prerequisite: Permission of department chairperson.

**3000. Painting/(3).F.**

Advanced problems in painting with emphasis on the human figure. Individual experimentation and expression stressed. Prerequisites: ART 2001 and 2006. Lecture and studio six hours.

**3001. Sculpture/(3).S.**

Intermediate exploration into theories of structuring sculptural form through advanced skills and processes. Emphasis on in-depth individual exploration in selected areas. Prerequisite: ART 2002 and 2003. Lecture and studio six hours.

**3002. Baroque Through Modern Art/(3).F;S.**

A survey of painting, sculpture, and architecture from the seventeenth through the twentieth century. Lecture three hours.

**3003. Printmaking/(2).F;S.**

Basic serigraphy processes with emphasis on technical understanding and resolved pictorial statements. Prerequisites: ART 2006. Lecture and studio four hours.

**3004. Printmaking/(3).F.**

Involvement with the intaglio processes with emphasis on thorough technical understanding and resolved pictorial statements. To be offered alternate Fall semesters beginning 1978. Prerequisites: ART 2005 and 2006. Lecture and studio six hours.

**3005. Constructive Design (Alloys)/(2).F.**

Advanced concentration in specific alloys with emphasis on in-depth exploration in alloys emphasizing individual aesthetic statements. Prerequisite: ART 2009. Lecture and studio four hours.

**3006. Interdisciplinary Arts Education/(1).F.**

Involvement with concepts from interdisciplinary arts using direct experiences. Prerequisite: EE 2021. Two hours laboratory. Should be taken concurrently with SE 3150.

**3007. Curriculum Methods and Materials in Art Education/(3).S.**

Curriculum and lab planning, purchasing, and media translation in terms of aesthetic concepts for Elementary and Secondary Art. Prerequisites: EE 2021, ART 3006 and SE 3150.

**3010. Commercial Design II/(2).F;S.**

A concentration in the study of typography. Course includes a survey of major typographical trends, analysis of letterforms, hot and cold type methods, use of type in layout design. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.

**3011. Commercial Design III/(2).F;S.**

A wide range of design problems with emphasis on the development of conceptual and technical skills. Prerequisites: ART 3010, 2015, 1000, 2017, and 2006. Lecture and studio four hours.

**3012. Constructive Design (Fibers)/(2).S.**

Constructive design in fibers with advanced exploration of techniques. Prerequisite: ART 2008. Lecture and studio four hours.

**3013. Introduction to New York Art Scene/(1-2).F;S.**

Introduction to growth and development of New York art scene as present center of historical and contemporary art in the world. In-depth research; will become familiar with New York galleries, museums, and artists. Experiences will include personal confrontation with art works, resultant written analyses and criticisms. All experiences organized and personally supervised by the New York Director with student assuming primary responsibility for communication. Students are encouraged to participate in 1 hour trip before enrolling in Art 3013. The one-hour course may be repeated for a maximum of three hours credit.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Majors in art may broaden and intensify their program through individual research and involvement in a given area of art. Prerequisite: permission of the department chairperson.

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.****4000. Painting/(3).F.**

Advanced painting emphasizing the solution of problems to be planned by the students. Prerequisites: ART 2006 and 3000. Lecture and studio six hours.

**4001. Sculpture/(3).S.**

Advanced study in sculpture with emphasis on in-depth individual exploration in one area of sculptural concern. Prerequisite: ART 3001. Lecture and studio six hours.

**4002. Art as Visual Language/(3).S.**

A course in art criticism where techniques of analysis are approached through readings and demonstrations. Major emphasis will be placed upon interpretation and the developing of a critical approach. Prerequisites: ART 2004 or 3002 or consent of instructor. Lecture three hours. Offered alternate spring semesters beginning 1979.

**4003. Printmaking/(3).F.**

The basic chemistry and related techniques of lithography with emphasis on technical understanding and resolved pictorial statements. To be offered alternate fall semesters beginning 1977. Prerequisites: ART 2006. Lecture and studio six hours.

**4004. Constructive Design (Clay)/(2).S.**

Advanced clay techniques including indepth study in one area of concentration, with strong emphasis on form and design. Prerequisite: ART 2007. Lecture and studio four hours.

**4007. Seminar/(2).S.**

A special course offering based upon faculty and student interest in advanced studies in art, art history, art education, research and interdisciplinary art. Courses may be repeated barring duplication of content. Times to be arranged. Prerequisite: permission of the department chairperson.

**4008. Practicum of the Artisan/(2).S.**

Understanding of theoretical and practical issues encountered by the artisan. Prerequisite: two-four semester hours above 2000 level or permission of the instructor.

**4009. Commercial Design IV/(3).F:S.**

Advanced graphic design problems combining experimentation with practical limitations applicable

to mass reproduction techniques. Prerequisite: ART 3011, 4010. Lecture and studio six hours.

**4010. Photographic Design II/(2).F:S.**

Advanced work with both pinhole and 35mm photography with emphasis on aesthetic image manipulation and darkroom procedures and techniques. Prerequisite: ART 2015. Lecture and studio four hours.

**4011. Senior Portfolio/(2).F:S.**

Commercial design students may further their design study for additional portfolio work. Each student is responsible for the development and completion of a specific design problem, resulting in a class exhibition and faculty jurying of work. Prerequisites: Art 3011 and 4010. Lecture and studio four hours.

*Senior/Graduate Courses***4550. Art Education Workshop/(2).SS. On Demand.**

An intensive two week course devoted to art instruction in grades one through twelve, including the correlation of art with teaching at all levels. Art materials and supplies for grade levels are examined. Each student pays for materials used, and all articles made by the student become the student's property. Lecture and studio four hours.

**4551. Workshop in Studio/(2).SS. On Demand.**

An intensive two week course to be offered in selected media: i.e., painting, sculpture, printmaking, etc. Not for the Art major. Lecture and studio four hours.

**4552. American Art History/(3).S.**

To acquaint the student with the evolution of art in the United States from colonial times until the present. Offered alternate Spring Semesters, beginning 1978. Lecture three hours.

**4553. Photographic Art Reproduction/(1). On Demand.**

Basic instruction in taking, developing, and printing both slides and prints of art work for portfolio for educational purposes. Prerequisites: Art 1001, 1002, and 1003.

**4554. Fibers/(3).S.**

Advanced study in fiber construction with emphasis on in-depth individual exploration in one area of fiber concern. Prerequisites: Art 3012. Lecture and studio six semester hours.

**4900. Internship: Field Experience/(3-6).SS.**

An on-the-job experience with artists, museums, galleries, and businesses related to the promotion of art professions.

*Graduate Courses***5000. Bibliography and Research/(2-3).SS.**

A study of research in art and art education, bibliographical problems, research types, tools and resources, evaluating, organizing, and reporting. The student will develop a documented research proposal. Those earning 3 semester hours credit will complete a research study and prepare a final report for publication. Lecture 2-3 hours.

**5001. Sculpture/(2).S.**

Emphasis on individual student experimentation on the graduate level. Lecture and studio four hours.

**5002. Ancient Through Renaissance Art/(3).F.**

An intensive investigation of art forms from Ancient through Renaissance Art. A graduate research paper will be required. Emphasis upon critical methods of evaluation. Lecture three hours.

**5003. Baroque Through Modern Art/(3).F;S.**

An intensive investigation of art forms from Baroque through Modern Art. A graduate research paper will be required. Emphasis upon methods of critical evaluation. Lecture three hours.

**5004. Art As Visual Language/(3).S.**

An intensive course in art criticism where techniques of analysis are approached through readings and demonstrations. A graduate research paper will be required. Emphasis upon developing a critical approach. Lecture three hours.

**5005. Printmaking/(2).S.**

Advanced studio work in printmaking. Designed to develop an individual sense of graphic form. Lecture and studio four hours.

**5006. Constructive Design (Fibers)/(2).S.**

Design with fibers on the graduate level. Broad range and in-depth exploration of fibers with research involving the place of fibers as both historical and contemporary art forms. Lecture and studio four hours.

**5007. Constructive Design (Clay)/(2).S.**

Individual problems in plastic media on the graduate level. Theoretical and practical problems of the craftsman are carried out to practical solution. Conventional or creative means of reporting based on thorough research. Lecture and studio four hours.

**5008. Constructive Design (Alloys)/(2).F.**

Design with alloys on the graduate level. Broad range and in-depth exploration of alloys with research involving the place of alloys as both historical and contemporary art forms. Lecture and studio four hours.

**5009. Teaching and Learning Processes in Art Education/(2).F.**

A study of aesthetic and perceptual development of the child; aesthetic content in the work of the artist and of the child; teaching methodology, historical and contemporary, through a study of writings, philosophies and research. Lecture two hours.

**5010. History and Philosophy of Art Education/(2).S.**

An in-depth study of the historical philosophies and concepts of art education in western civilization which provide the basis for contemporary approaches to art education. Emphasis on the effects upon secondary and higher education. Lecture two hours.

**5011. Painting/(2).F.**

Graduate courses in painting. Emphasis on a professional level of accomplishment. Lecture and studio four hours.

**5012. Seminar in Art Education/(2).SS.**

A required course for the MAAE degree. Content based upon selected current issues in art education. A graduate research project/paper will be required. Prerequisites: Art 5009, 5010. Lecture 2 hours.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Graduate students may broaden and intensify their program through individual research and involvement in a given art area.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

# 210

---

## Department of Communication Arts

*Charles E. Porterfield, Chairperson*

The objectives of the Department of Communication Arts are to prepare those who are planning careers as teachers in the areas of speech communication or theatre; to prepare those interested in a career in broadcasting; to provide a broad background of information and develop speech skills needed by those students planning to enter other professions; to provide for the University and community the cultural influence and entertainment of good theatre, debates and discussions of current issues, and the informative and entertaining programs of radio.

The Department of Communication Arts offers a diversified program of courses in the areas of drama, speech communication, radio and television broadcasting, journalism, and oral interpretation. The department supports co-curricular programs including competitive intercollegiate forensics, the University Theatre, and the ASU radio station, WASU-FM. Also, the department actively supports student organizations which are related to speech, such as the American Theatre Student League, Alpha Psi Omega Dramatics Society, Forensics Union, and Pi Kappa Delta Forensics Society. Communication Arts majors are expected to participate in dramatics, forensics, and broadcasting activities.

A minor in Communication Arts consists of 14 semester hours above the 1000 level selected in consultation with and approved by the chairperson.

The Department of Communication Arts offers a program which permits a major to acquire a degree in Communications Media or Speech Communication and qualify for entrance into the MBA program in the College of Business. For information on this program see the department chairperson.

For the Bachelor of Arts degree with concentration in general speech, a major consists of 39 semester hours above the 1000 level. This must include: CMA 2101, 2102, 2106, 2110, 2406, 3105, 3109, 3110, 3111, 3152, 3155, 3406, 4180, 4182, 4406; and SOC 3750. A minor of 12-18 s.h. is required.

For the Bachelor of Arts degree with a concentration in theatre, a major consists of CMA 1200 and 38 semester hours above the 1000 level. This must include: 2102, 2203, 2200, 2201, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2212, 2406, 3202, 3203, 3210, 3212, 3406, 4202; and one semester hour from PE 1028, 1030 or Stage Movement; and ENG 2100. A minor of 12-18 s.h. is required.

For the Bachelor of Science degree in Speech and certification in speech communication, a major consists of 48 semester hours above the 1000 level. This must include: CMA 2101, 2102, 2106, 2110, 2203, 2208, 2316, 2406, 3109, 3110, 3111, 3155, 3202, 3316, 3406, 4175, 4180, 4182 and 4256.



For the Bachelor of Science degree in Speech and certification in Theatre Arts, a major consists of CMA 1200 and 48 additional semester hours above the 1000 level. These must include: 2102, 2106, 2200, 2201, 2203, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2212, 2316, 2406, 3202, 3203, 3210, 3212, 3316, 3406, 4175, 4202, 4256, and one semester hour from PE 1028, 1030, or Stage Movement.

For a Bachelor of Science degree (non-teaching) in Communications Media, a major consists of a core curriculum of 12-13 semester hours with an option in either Broadcasting, Media Advertising, or Public Relations.

An option in Broadcasting consists of a core curriculum of 13 semester hours. The core consists of CMA 2300, CMA 2305, ART 1001; and IET 1001 or IET 2002. In addition to this core, 36 semester hours are required. Included must be CMA 2101, 2102, 2203, 2309, 2316, 2600, 3155, 3301, 3316, 4315, 4316, EM 4740, 4760. The 13 semester hour core is required in lieu of a minor.

An option in Media Advertising consists of a core curriculum of 12 semester hours. The core consists of CMA 2300, 2305, 2600 and IET 1001 or IET 2002. In addition to this core, 42 semester hours are required. Included must be: MM 3050, 3240, 4610, PSY 4551, three semester hours approved by department chairperson, CMA 1100, 2110, 2316, 3155, 3301, 3316, 4180, 4315, ART 1001, and ART 1002. The 12 semester hour core is required in lieu of a minor.

An option in Public Relations consists of a core curriculum of 13 semester hours. The core consists of CMA 2300, 2305, Art 1001, IET 2002. In addition to this course 43 semester hours are required. Included must be MM 3050, 3240, 3620, 4610; ENG 3100; CMA 2101, 2102, 2316, 2600, 2610, 3110, 3155, 3300, 3301, 3316, 3600. The 13 semester hour core is required in lieu of a minor.

## Courses of Instruction in Communication Arts

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **1100. Introduction to Speech Communication/(2).F;S;SS.**

Introduction to the theory and practice of speech communication. A grade of C or higher in this course fulfills the speech proficiency requirement for teaching majors.

### **1200. Stage Arts I/(1).F.**

Research techniques and materials in theatre and related fields. Play analysis and criticism. Required of all students planning to concentrate in theatre.

### **2011. Introduction to Theatre/(3).F;S;SS.**

A nontechnical course for students with little or no theatrical background. A survey of all phases of theatre.

### **2101. Public Speaking/(2).F;S;SS.**

Intensive practice in composition and delivery of various types of speeches with emphasis on speech structure and style.

### **2102. Voice and Diction/(2).F;S.**

Instruction and practice in voice production and articulation; analysis of regional speech differences and standards.

### **2106. Argumentation and Advocacy/(3).F.**

Study of the theory of argumentation including the reasoning process; the use, discovery, and evaluation of evidence; refutation; advocacy situation analysis and adaptation. Practice in speaking in a variety of advocacy situations and types.

**2110. Introduction to Nonverbal Communication/(2).F;S.**

An introduction to nonverbal behavior as a form of communication, with emphasis upon nonverbal communication in the classroom, in the business world, and in general interpersonal relations. Examination will be made of such areas of nonverbal behavior as kinesics (body language), haptics (communication through touch), proxemics (use of space and communication), paralinguistics (vocal cues in communication), and nonverbal factors in communication between variant ethnic groups and cultures.

**2115. Speech Activity/(1).F;S;SS.**

Participation in activities of the Forensic Union or other projects approved by the department. The student will contract with the appropriate staff member for the activities of this course. May count four (4) hours toward graduation.

**2121. Interpersonal Communication/(3).F;S.**

Study and application of basic communication concepts to interactive communication situations and problems. Students will be involved in various activities pertinent to understanding these concepts.

**2200. Theatrical Costume/(2).F.**

Introduction to the theory and practice of theatrical costume including costume construction, organization, and maintenance. Work will include practical application of theory performance during the semester.

**2201. Stage Make-up/(1).S.**

The theory and practice of theatrical make-up design, and application of make-up theory on performances during the semester.

**2203. Introduction to Acting Techniques/(2).F;S;SS.**

Study of breath, voice and body control. Emphasis on development of self-control, concentration, and use of theatre environment. One hour lecture, two hours lab.

**2208. Stagecraft/(3).F;S;SS.**

Introduction to the techniques used in constructing stage scenery. Includes units on use of tools, hardware, types of scenery, painting, and basic lighting.

**2209. Scene Design/(2).S.**

Introduction to scene design. Application of elementary design principles to scene design. Units on scenic history, styles of scenery, and the

use of design principles. Prerequisite: CMA 2208.

**2210. Stage Lighting/(2).F;S.**

Introduction to the use of stage lighting instruments and control. Includes units on instruments, lighting design, and control. Prerequisite: CMA 2208. One hour lecture, two hours lab.

**2212. Survey of Dramatic Literature/(3).S.**

The study of selected plays from the classical period to the rise of realism in terms of their literary and production qualities.

**2215. Theatre Activity/(1).F;S;SS.**

Participation in theatre activities. Students will contract to act or work in necessary technical and management areas for the particular plays done during the semester. Maximum of four hours may apply toward graduation.

**2256. Children's Theatre/(3).S.**

Techniques of performance for a child audience. Participation in a production touring to local schools during the term. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**2300. Introduction to Mass Communications/(3).F;S;SS.**

Study of the forms of mass communication including newspaper, magazine, radio, television, books, and film.

**2305. Law and Ethics of Communication Media/(3).F;S.**

A study of the legal sanctions and constitutional freedoms affecting the communications media. Consideration is given to the principles of professional ethics and social responsibility of the mass communicator.

**2309. Scenic Technology for Broadcasters/(3).F;S.**

A course designed to introduce broadcasting students to basic scenic and lighting techniques used in the television studio. Students receive practical experience by working in the TV area.

**2315. Mass Communication Activity/(1).F;S;SS.**

Participation in broadcasting or journalism activity. Students will contract with the appropriate faculty member to work in radio, TV, or journalism. Maximum of four hours may be applied to graduation.

**2316. Radio Production/(3).F;S;SS.**

Radio broadcast procedures; program types and

standards; social and programming aspects; laboratory practice in radio, use of facilities of radio station WASU-FM.

**2406. Oral Interpretation/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of literature through performance. Emphasis on compiling and reading aloud poetry and short story programs.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-2).F;S;SS.**

**2600. Introduction to Journalism/(2).F..**

Introduction to news gathering, writing, and editing processes.

**2610. Basic Newswriting/(2).S.**

Study of newswriting for newspapers and magazines. Emphasis on techniques of interviewing, newsgathering, newswriting, and typing news stories. Prerequisite: Reasonable typing skill, CMA 2600 or the consent of the instructor.

**3105. Ethics and Freedom of Speech/(2).S.**

An examination of theories of ethics of persuasion; an examination of theories, cases, and issues related to the First Amendment and freedom of speech; analysis of issues related to social protest, dissent, artistic freedom, academic freedom, and other related areas.

**3109. Parliamentary Procedure/(1).F;S.**

An introduction to the basic principles of parliamentary procedure, with emphasis upon types of motions, procedural rules in the deliberative process, functions of a chairperson, formalities of parliamentary debate, order of business, the typical association's constitution, etc. The course involves both theory and practice, closing with a mock assembly conducted under *Robert's Rules of Order*.

**3110. Small Group Communication/(2).S.**

The theory and practice of small group communication, with emphasis upon the psychology of small group interaction, styles and methods of leadership, environments and small group interactions, and problem/solution methodologies in small group interactions. Students are provided the opportunity to apply theory in actual small group projects.

**3111. Theory and Criticism of Rhetorical Communication/(3).F.**

Study of the classical foundation of rhetorical theory with emphasis on Greek and Roman contributions and theorists. A study of methodologies of rhetorical criticism including those of the

classical-traditional, experiential, new rhetoric and contemporary. Application of rhetorical theory and criticism to actual rhetorical events and situations.

**3152. Communication in Organizations/(3).F;S;SS.**

Examines communication within organizational structures; develops skill in language, observation and listening; teaches improved communications skill through interview and formal presentations. Oriented to the speech communication requirements of the contemporary business and professional community.

**3155. Theory and Practice of Persuasion/(3).S.**

Survey of the theories of persuasion, with emphasis upon persuasive forms in public address, print and non-print advertising, and all general forms of public suasion. Practice in the preparation of a persuasive campaign, with options open for that campaign to be developed for one or more media.

**3202. Theatre Directing Techniques I/(2).F;S.**

Basic directing techniques including script analysis, production planning and coaching the actor. Practical applications of the principles of directing. Prerequisite: CMA 2203 & CMA 2208.

**3203. Acting Techniques II/(2).S.**

Study of character development in relation to the play. Explores techniques needed in a variety of theatre styles. Prerequisite: CMA 2203.

**3208. Advanced Stagecraft/(2).On Demand.**

Study of modern stagecraft techniques in use in the theatre. Includes study of latest methods and materials, shapes and colors in both stage settings, costume, and makeup. Prerequisite: CMA 2208.

**3210. Classical Theatre History/(3).F.**

Study of theatre architecture, production techniques, and dramatic literature from primitive ritual to the end of the 17th Century. (Not offered in 1982.)

**3212. Modern Theatre History/(3).F.**

Study of theatre architecture, production techniques, and dramatic literature during the eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

**3220. Theatre Management/(2).S.**

The theory and practice of business management, promotion principles and producing as applied to the theatre.

# 214

---

**3256. Advanced Children's Theatre/(3).S.**

Advanced problems in performance for the child audience. Participation in a production touring to local schools during the term. Prerequisite: CMA 2256.

**3300. Mass Media and Society/(3).F.**

A survey of the social impact of mass media. Analysis of issues such as mass media and individual behavior, violence and TV, media and consumers, and mass media and popular culture.

**3301. Writing for Radio and TV/(3).F.**

Formats and techniques of writing for the broadcast media.

**3316. TV Production/(3).F;S.**

Technical, aesthetic, organizational, and business aspects of television production with an emphasis on current equipment and production techniques; laboratory practice in television production. Prerequisite: CMA 2316.

**3406. Readers Theatre/(2).S.**

Techniques of compiling, adapting, and directing literature for group performance. Designed to prepare students to direct readers theatre in the public schools. Prerequisite: CMA 2406 or permission of instructor.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

A program involving advanced study, a research or creative project, and writing. Adapted to serve students who have exceptional interests. The proposals for this work must be approved by the instructor and the chairperson of the department prior to registration.

**3600. Advanced Journalism/(3).S.**

Study of principles, processes and techniques of editorial and feature writing for print media. Intense practical training in advanced writing styles and skills. Prerequisite: CMA 2600, 2610, or consent of the instructor.

**3900. Internship/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

A designed work experience program in either broadcasting, theatre, or speech communication.

**4175. Directing Co-Curricular High School Program/(2).F.**

Prepares students to conduct the co-curricular programs of dramatics and forensics in high schools and junior high school.

**4180. Communication Theory/(3).F.**

Study of communication theories, systems, models, formulations and measurements; new dimensions in speech criticism and research methodology; critical study of published reports in the contemporary literature of the field. (Not offered 1979-80).

**4182. Speeches on American Issues/(3).F.**

A study of American speakers from the Revolutionary Period to the present, with special reference to the influence of their rhetoric on the issues of the period.

**4202. Theatre Directing Techniques II/(2).F;S.**

Advanced directing techniques including interpretation, composition and picturization. Practical application of directing principles through the production of a one-act or full length play. Prerequisite: CMA 3202.

**4256. Creative Dramatics/(2).F.**

Aids the potential teacher in using drama as a creative teaching technique. Practice in selecting and acting out stories and poems.

**4315. Broadcast Programming and Management/(3).S.**

A seminar approach to contemporary programming techniques for broadcasting including programming analysis, development, and implementation in real and hypothetical situations. Emphasis on management functions of audience analysis, selection of formats, financial considerations, engineering problems, and personnel planning.

**4316. Advanced TV Production/(4).F;S.**

Advanced problems in dramatic and non-dramatic television for producer, director, and performer; professional level production. Prerequisite: CMA 3316.

**4406. Advanced Oral Interpretation/(2).F.**

Survey of interpretation history and theory; per-



formance emphasis on programming, book reviewing, and adapting prose and poetry. Prerequisite: CMA 2406.

5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.

---

# Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

*E. Ole Larson, Chairperson*

The objectives of the department are to prepare teachers, coaches, and youth leaders in health education, driver education and safety, physical education and recreation for the schools and related agencies; to provide experience in physical education activities which will lead to acquisition of skill and fitness with leisure time and recreational value; to strive for optimum development of personality and good mental and emotional health through group and individual guidance; to uphold and promote high ethical standards in the profession; and to pursue the above objectives within the context of the aims, objectives, and purposes of the University.

## Physical Education - Degree Program

A major in physical education leading to a Bachelor of Science degree *without teacher certification* consists of 46 to 49 semester hours in addition to the general education requirements. The student must select six semester hours of biology or chemistry or physics, and PE 1120 and 1121 as activity courses. Core courses in the major include HED 1105 or 3110, 3100; PE 1550 (minimum grade of "C", 2.0, required for admission into P.E. program), 1220 and 1221 (or 1320 and 1321 for the junior transfer student), 2000, 2010, and 2020, 2506, 3510, 3550, 4000. The student who is interested in the adolescent and adult population selects courses in the secondary school emphasis: PE 3580; 4010; four to five semester hours from Core I, Individual and Dual Skill and Technique courses; four semester hours from Core II, Team Sport Skill and Technique courses; and two semester hours from Core III, Recreational Sport Skill and Technique courses. The student who is interested in the child population selects courses in the elementary school emphasis: PE 3010, 3020, 3030, 3560, 4050, 4060. A minor of 12-18 s.h. is required.

A major in physical education leading to a Bachelor of Science degree *and teacher certification* consists of 46 to 49 semester hours in addition to the general education requirements. As part of the general education requirements, the student must select six semester hours of biology or chemistry or physics, and PE 1120 and 1121 as activity courses. Core courses in the major include HED 1105, or 3110, 3100, PE 1550 (minimum grade of "C", 2.0, required for admission into the P.E. program), 1220 and 1221 (or 1320 and 1321 for the junior transfer student), 2000, 2010, 2020, 2506, 3510, 3550, 4000. The student who is interested in teaching at the secondary school

# 216

---

level selects courses in the secondary school emphasis: PE 3580; 4010; four to five semester hours from Core I, Individual and Dual Skill and Technique courses, four semester hours from Core II, Team Sport Skill and Technique courses; and two semester hours from Core III, Recreational Sport Skill and Technique courses. The student who is interested in teaching at the elementary school level selects courses in the elementary school emphasis: PE 3010, 3020, 3030, 3560, 4050, 4060. HED 3110 should be substituted for HED 1105 if receiving a double major in Health Education and Physical Education or if minoring in Health Education.

## **A Minor in Physical Education**

A minor in physical education consists of 20 semester hours. The program is designed individually according to the student's interests and designated major, and in consultation with the department chairperson and the physical education area coordinator.

## **Minor in Athletic Coaching (Non-PE Major)**

A minor or concentration of 20 semester credits in athletic coaching is open to non-physical education majors. Courses required include: HED 3100; PE 1320, 1321, 2505, 3510, 3550, 4010, 4045; one course from Core I, Individual and Dual Skill and Technique courses; one course from Core II, Team Sport Skill and Technique courses. Recommended courses include: PE 2506, 3086, 4550, 4560. Six semester hours of biology or chemistry or physics are also required.

## **Minor in Athletic Training (Non-PE Major)**

A minor or concentration in Athletic Training for the student planning to enter the athletic training profession consists of the following: PE 2000, 2010, 3550, 4000, 4010, 4030 (six semester hours), 4570, HED 1105, 3100, and HEC 2202. Any two of the following: CHE 1101, 1102, 1110, or PHY 1101, 1102, 3530 (Biomechanics), 4880 (Medical Physics). In addition, the student must be in a teacher certification program and spend a minimum of two academic years (minimum 800 clock hours) in the training room under the supervision of a certified trainer.

## **Minor in Athletic Training (Physical Education Major)**

The Athletic Training minor or concentration for the physical education major in teacher certification who is planning to enter the athletic training profession consists of: PE 4030 (six semester hours), 4570, HEC 2202. Any two of the following: CHE 1101, 1102, 1110 or PHY 1101, 1102, 3530 (Biomechanics), 4880 (Medical Physics). In addition, the student must spend a minimum of two academic years (minimum 800 clock hours) in the training room under the supervision of a certified trainer.

## **Minor in Dance**

A minor or concentration in dance consists of 19 semester hours including PE 1026,

1400 or 2400, 1410 or 2410, 1420, 3073, 3420, 3430, and 3440. PE 2000 is required of physical education majors and PE 2505 is required of non-physical education majors who are minoring or concentrating in dance.

## Health Education

A major in health education leading to a Bachelor of Science *with teacher certification* consists of 42 minimum semester hours in addition to the general education requirements and the professional education courses required for state certification. These courses include: HED 3100, 3110, 3120, 3130, 3530, 3655, 3900, 4100, 4650, 4660; TSE 3200; HEC 2202; EM 4750; any two semester hour sociology or psychology course at or above the 3000 level (not counted toward general or professional education); CMA 2155 and PE 2000. Six semester hours of biology or chemistry are also required.

### A Minor in Health Education

A minor in health education consists of 16 semester hours. Required courses are: HED 3100, 3110, 3130, 4650, and 4660. Six semester hours of biology or chemistry are required.

## Recreation

A major in recreation, leading to a Bachelor of Science degree is offered with two concentration options: RECREATION PROGRAM MANAGEMENT, 47 semester hours required, and OUTDOOR RECREATION MANAGEMENT, 48 semester hours required. A minimum grade of "C" (2.00) in REC 2100 and CMA 1100 is required for all recreation majors.

I. **Required Courses** - A. Introductory Courses: REC 2100, HED 3100, REC 2400, REC 3900, CMA 1100; B. Core Courses: REC 3440, REC 3450, REC 3860, REC 4320, REC 4850, REC 4900; C. Interdisciplinary Courses: (a minimum of 6 s.h. required) ACC 2200, PS 2160, MM 3151, BIO 3302, BIO/PSY 3318, SOC/PS 3328, GHY 3400, PLN 4430, AH 4980.

II. **Options** - The Student will complete the major requirements by choosing one of the two following options:

#### A. Recreation Program Management Concentration (10)

Specialized Areas (a minimum of 5 semester hours is required):  
REC 3310, REC 3320, REC 4600, PE 3088, PE 3089

Leisure Arts (a minimum of 5 semester hours is required):  
ANT 2235, ANT 3400, ART 2016, PHY 2200, PHY 2100, IET 2005, IET 2006, IET 2016, IET 2026, IET 2036, HEC 1202, HEC 1300, CMA 2208, MUS 1042, MUS 1100-1116, ENG 3650, ENG 3660, EM 4740, EM 3530, (intermediate photography.)

**B. Outdoor Recreation Management Concentration (11)**

REC 3300, REC 4300, PE 3088 or PE 3089 and one course from the following: REC 3310 or REC 3320 or REC 4600.

**A Minor in Recreation**

A minor in recreation is offered. Sixteen semester hours are required to include: REC 2100, 2400, and 3900 (for a minimum of 2 semester hours), REC 3440, plus 5 semester hours from the "Specialized Areas" of the major in recreation.

## Driver and Traffic Safety Education

A major in driver and traffic safety education leading to the Bachelor of Science degree *with teacher certification* consists of 40 semester hours. Twenty-eight semester hours are required from the following: HED 3100, 4650; TSE 2200, 3200, 3210, 4200, 4210, and 4750; SPE 2200. Electives: Nine semester hours from TSE 2500, 3500, 3530, 3750, 3900; EM 4750; PE 4020; IET 3017; and three semester hours of psychology or sociology not included in general education or professional education at upper division level and subject to stated prerequisites or SPE 3370.

A satisfactory driving record must be maintained to receive teacher certification in Driver and Traffic Safety Education in North Carolina.

**A Minor in Driver and Traffic Safety Education**

A minor or concentration of 16 semester hours in driver education is open to all majors and requires: TSE 2200, 3200, 3210, 4200, and 4210.

## A Master of Arts Degree in Health and Physical Education

A Master of Arts degree program in health and physical education consisting of 30 to 36 semester credits is available in the following areas: (1) non-teaching; (2) secondary education teaching certification, or two year college specialization or both. Options within the above areas include thesis and non-thesis programs. Concentrations are available in general health and physical education, recreation management, athletic administration, or driver and traffic safety education. All options require a common core consisting of the following: PE 5000, Bibliography and Research (3); PE 5550, Sports Science (3); PE 5560, Research Project (2) or PE 5999, Thesis (4); and PE 5570, Current Trends and Literature in Physical Education. Students earning secondary certification will complete eight semester hours prescribed by the College of Learning and Human Development and those completing the two year college specialization will complete four semester hours prescribed by the College of Learning and Human Development. The remaining hours will be electives or as prescribed for each track.



## Master of Arts Degree in Driver and Traffic Safety Education

The Master of Arts in Driver and Traffic Safety Education has a 14-16 semester hour required core program consisting of PE 5000; TSE 5100, 5200, 5560 or 5999, 5600 and 5650, and 8-10 hours of selected electives to total a minimum of 24 semester hours, from TSE 4200, 4210, 4750, 4800, 5500, 5530, 5550, 5555, 5570, 5800, 5900, HED 4650 or EM 4750. Students earning secondary certification will complete eight semester hours from CR 4560, AH 5060, 5470 or 5350, PSY 4555 or 5565, and those earning two-year college certification will complete four semester hours from AH 5420, 5440 or 6900. A student may choose to use the general elective hours to obtain both secondary and community and/or junior college certification. If the student elects to get only community and/or junior college certification, instead of secondary certification, the total number of graduate hours toward the degree must be a minimum of 36 semester hours. If the core courses have previously been taken or the competencies have been satisfied through other means, an equivalent number of semester hours from the electives will need to be substituted for the required courses to satisfy the concentration. A maximum of 10 semester hours below the 5000 level may be taken if a thesis is written and 12 semester hours below the 5000 level if a thesis is not written. TSE 4200, 4210, and 4750 must be satisfied for full certification in the area of Driver and Traffic Safety Education in North Carolina. Prerequisites for the program, in addition to the courses listed above for driver education certification, are HED 3100, TSE 2200, 3200, 3210, and SE 3190, or teaching experience equivalent to these courses. A valid driver's license and an acceptable driving record are required.

## Courses of Instruction in Health Education, Physical Education, and Driver and Traffic Safety Education

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### Health Education

#### **1105. Fundamentals of Personal and Community Health/(2).F;S;SS.**

Survey course for non-health majors. Topics to be covered include basic principles of personal health including diet, weight control, mental health, drugs, degenerative diseases, personal hygiene, smoking, human sexuality, etc. Analysis will also be made of public and private health organizations, environmental health and basic factors responsible for the cause and spread of communicable, chronic and stress related diseases. Course emphasis will be placed on prevention of health-related problems.

#### **2500. Independent Study/(1-4). F;S;SS.**

#### **3100. First Aid/(3). F;S;SS.**

Principles and techniques of emergency First Aid including CPR with emphasis also placed on related safety consciousness. American Red Cross certification may be earned.

#### **3110. Personal, School and Community Health/(4).F;SS.**

An in-depth study course designed specifically for health majors with an introduction to the field of health education. A study of the physical, intellectual, emotional and social factors of personal, school and community health. Topics include methods of control and prevention of communicable, chronic and stress-related diseases, mental health, aging, and health of the school-age child, as well as comprehensive analysis of private and public health organizations.

**3120. Consumer Health Education/(3).F;SS.\***

A study of advertising techniques and claims concerning a variety of health products. Analysis will also be made of various health care services, quackery and the role of the FDA and FTC and other governmental agencies in protecting the consumer.

\*Scheduled alternate summers.

**3130. Environmental Health/(3). S;SS.\***

Study of the application of various principles of environmental sciences and ecology as they relate to the prevention and control of disease, overpopulation, pollution of water, air, land, solid waste and noise. The interdependence of man, the environment, and disease will be stressed.

\*Scheduled alternate summers.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4). F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

Advanced study in selected current health topics. Topics will be chosen on the basis of their impact on the health status of society and on their relevance to students. May be repeated for a maximum of nine (9) hours with no specific topic being taken more than once.

**3655. Methods and Materials in Health Education/(2).F;S;SS.**

The theory and practice of planning various types of health education programs for elementary and

secondary levels; including development of teaching and audiovisual materials; resources and organizations available for health teaching. A grade of C- or 1.7 is required.

**3900. Internship in Health Education/(3-12). F;S;SS.**

The internship will consist of the student being placed in health centers, public departments or community action health for one semester or a portion of a semester. Stipends may be included. The student will be exposed to duties in all facets of the organization or institution, will complete a comprehensive term paper based on the internship experience, and take part in a minimum of two seminars.(S/U)

**4100. Biostatistics/(2).S.**

A study of computational techniques, theoretical frameworks and methodology used in the application, measurement, interpretation and evaluation of statistics in the health sciences.

**4650 Drugs, Alcohol and Tobacco/(3).S;SS.**

A study of drug use and abuse. All classes of drugs including alcohol and tobacco will be discussed. Emphasis will be placed on the psychological and sociological factors which may lead to drug experimentation and heavy drug use. Emphasis will also be placed on methodology and techniques for the teaching of drug education.

**4660. Human Sexuality and Family Living/(3).F;SS.**

Information and concepts of sex education including physiological, social, psychological, and moral aspects of human sexuality will be studied. Such topics as dating, marriage, prenatal and postnatal care and interfamily relationships leading to reduction of stress on family members are also to be included. Emphasis will also be placed on methodology and techniques of teaching and organizing a sex education program.

## Physical Education - General Education (Activity Courses)

All students are required to elect two semester hours of activity courses (numbered 1000 to 1080). Nonswimmers are urged to take PE 1000. Courses need not be taken in any particular sequence. The primary aim will be the attainment of knowledge and understanding of skills for the enjoyment of lifetime physical activity. The physical education activity courses will provide opportunities for skill analysis, skill acquisition and physical fitness development through skill participation which will afford healthful experiences for both the present and the future.

Gym suits are furnished and laundered by the University for campus activity. Students

furnish their own athletic socks, rubber-soled shoes, jackets, and swimming suits. Towel service is provided.

Physical education attire must be turned in after the last period class is required to "dress out". A fine of \$10 will be assessed for turning in attire late.

The following activity courses (numbered 1000-1080) are open to all students to fulfill the general education requirements of two semester hours of physical education and for those electing to take more than the minimum:

#### Aquatics Courses

1000 through 1005 are graded on an S/U basis.

- 1000. Swimming for Nonswimmers (1).F;S.
- 1002. Beginning Swimming (1).F;S;SS.
- 1003. Intermediate Swimming (1).F;S.
- 1005. Open Water Scuba Diving-Fee (1).F;S.

#### Developmental Courses

1010 through 1016 are graded on an S/U basis.

- 1010. Physical Education for the Disabled. On demand. (1).
- 1011. Lifestyles (1).F;S.
- 1013. Jogging/Conditioning (1).F;S.
- 1014. Weight Training (1).F;S.
- 1016. Self-Defense (1).F;S.

#### Individual/Dual Sports Courses

1018 through 1059 are graded on an S/U basis.

- 1018. Racquetball (1).F;S;SS.
- 1021. Badminton/Squash (1).F;S;SS.
- 1024. Handball (1).F;S.
- 1027. Beginning Tennis (1).F;S;SS.
- 1026. Recreation Dance (1).F;S.
- 1028. Modern Dance (1).F;S.
- 1029. Intermediate Tennis (1).F;S.
- 1030. Fencing (1).F;S.
- 1032. Gymnastics (1).F;S.
- 1038. Archery (1).F;S;SS.
- 1044. Beginning Skiing (Fee charged) (1).S.
- 1046. Intermediate Skiing (Fee charged) (1).S.
- 1047. Cross Country Skiing and Snowshoeing (fee charged) (1).S.
- 1049. Backpacking/Orienteering (1).F;S;SS.
- 1050. Bowling (Fee charged) (1).F;S.
- 1055. Horsemanship (Fee charged) (1).F.S.
- 1057. Canoeing (1).F;S.
- 1058. Marksmanship (1).F;S.
- 1059. Ice Skating (Fee charged) (1).F;S.

#### Team Sports

1071 through 1080 are graded on an S/U basis.

- 1071. Softball/Basketball (1).F;S.

- 1074. Soccer (1).F;S.
- 1076. Volleyball (1).F;S.
- 1080. Field Hockey (1).F;S.
- 1082. European Team Handball (1).F;S.

## Physical Education Majors Activity Cores

**Core A:** (1).F. PE 1120.  
Field hockey, soccer, fundamental movements; for physical education majors. Three hours laboratory

**Core B:** (1).S. PE 1121.  
Basketball, stunts and tumbling, modern dance; for physical education majors. Three hours laboratory

**Core C:** (1).F. PE 1220.  
Tennis, track and field, conditioning and weight training; for physical education majors. Three hours laboratory

**Core D:** (1).S. PE 1221.  
Swimming, gymnastics, volleyball; for physical education majors. Three hours laboratory

## Fundamental Movements and Sport Skills

Intended for athletic coaching minor students and junior transfer students majoring in physical education. The addition of the courses Fundamental Movements and Sports Skills, parts 1 and 2 for the major student.

**Part I:** (1).F. PE 1320.  
Tennis, soccer, fundamental movements. Three hours laboratory.

**Part II:** (1).S. PE 1321.  
Stunts and tumbling, gymnastics, modern dance. Three hours laboratory.

## Physical Education Professional Courses

The following Physical Education Professional Courses (numbered 1400-4570) are open to P.E. majors and as electives to all students. These courses may not be used to fulfill the general education requirement of two semester hours for physical education.

### **1400. Modern Dance I/(2).F;S.**

An introduction to the art of dance, primarily concerned with the development of technique and the basic elements in dance, force, space, direction, time and rhythm.

### **1410. Ballet I/(2).F;S.**

A beginning course in the study and practice of classical ballet.

### **1420. Jazz I/(2).F.**

A study and exploration of jazz technique with a strong emphasis on rhythmic awareness. Prerequisite: PE 1400 and/or PE 1410.

### **1550. Introduction to Principles and Philosophy of Physical Education/(4).F;S.**

A course to orient beginning majors by introducing them to the foundations, principles, and philosophies of physical education with a consideration of professional opportunities and evaluation of the competencies needed by a physical education major. Rigorous testing of basic competencies will be included. Must be taken on ASU campus. A minimum grade of C (2.0) is required to be admitted to the physical education major program. Four hours lecture, one hour laboratory.

### **1590. Advanced Life Saving and Water Safety/(1).F;S;SS.**

A course designed to provide an opportunity for an individual to acquire the skills and knowledge necessary to save his own life the life of another in the event of an emergency while in, on or about the water. American Red Cross certification awarded with completion of American Red Cross requirements. Prerequisite: PE 1003 or equivalent.

### **2000. Human Anatomy and Physiology/(3).F;S.**

A descriptive study of the systematic and regional structures of the human organism and of the basic life functions of those systems for a better understanding of physical activity. Prerequisite: six semester hours of biology or chemistry or

physics. Two hours lecture, two hours lab.

### **2010. Physiology of Muscular Activity/(3).S;SS.**

A study of the physiological principles as applied to muscular activity and the effects of muscular activity on the human organism. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: PE 2000 or 2505. Two hours lecture, two hours lab.

### **2020. Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education/(3).F;S;SS.**

A theory and methods course in the meaning and application of measurement, tests, elementary statistical procedures and evaluation in physical education. Two hours laboratory and two hours lecture. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or its equivalent.

### **2400. Modern Dance II/(2).S.**

A second level of study of dance technique and basic elements. Prerequisite: Modern Dance I or equivalent competency. Two hours lecture, two hour lab.

### **2410. Ballet II/(2).F.**

Study and practice to develop skill, grace, precision and facility in the style of classical ballet. Prerequisite: Ballet I or equivalent competency. Two hours lecture, two hours lab.

### **2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

### **2505. Applied Human Anatomy and Physiology/(3).F;S.**

A course for non-physical education majors. An overview of the areas of human anatomy, physiology, and physiology of exercise will be presented with an emphasis on application.

### **2556. The Child: Implications for Elementary Physical Education/(3).F;S;SS.**

A course focusing on children and how they learn in the context of movement experiences. Three hours lecture. Pre/corequisites: PE 1221 or 1321.

### **2560. Physical Education, Sport, and Civilization/(3).F;S.**

A survey of the development of world civilization as influenced by sport and physical education; to include a study of historical backgrounds, systems, organizations, leaders, movements, concepts and socio-cultural processes. Three hours lecture. Prerequisites: HIS 1101-1102 or equivalent sequence.

### **3010. Games for Children/(2).F.\***



A study and application of the movement themes which provide the games content for elementary school physical education focusing on the movement education approach. One hour lecture and two hours laboratory. \*Offered in even numbered years.

**3020. Gymnastics for Children/(2).S.\***

A study and application of the movement themes which provide the content for elementary school physical education, focusing on the movement

education approach. One hour lecture and two hours laboratory. \*Offered in even numbered years.

**3030. Dance for Children/(2).F.\***

A study and application of the movement themes which provide the dance content for elementary school physical education, focusing on the movement education approach. One hour lecture and two hours laboratory. \*Offered in odd numbered years.

## Skill and Technique Courses (3072 through 3098)

Each course will emphasize the correct movement patterns and conditioning necessary for efficient performance and will encourage the prospective teacher\* to integrate teaching strategies into lesson organization and planning. Each future teacher will be requested to demonstrate proficiency in the teaching process related to selected aspects of each course. The skills and techniques courses are designed to guide the prospective teacher to select activities based upon growth maturation levels for preschool, elementary, junior high, secondary and college students. The prospective teacher will apply basic anatomical, physiological, kinesiological, and socio-psychological concepts as related to analysis, and evaluation of motor performance. When applicable, the future teacher will also synthesize the principles relevant to the construction, selection, purchase, and maintenance of facilities, equipment, and supplies.

When applicable, the student is to complete the appropriate physical education majors activity core prior to the corresponding skill and technique course. For example, PE 1220 is prerequisite to PE 3072. For the student in the athletic coaching minor or the junior transfer student majoring in physical education, the appropriate fundamental movements and sports skills part is pre/corequisite to the corresponding skill and technique course. For example, PE 1320 is a pre/corequisite to PE 3072.

Each skills and techniques course will further permit the prospective teacher to judge the appropriateness of measurement procedures and evaluation tools devised to meet the individual needs of the future student.

\*Teaching is considered to be synonymous with coaching—coaching is teaching.

### CORE I.

Individual and Dual Skills and Techniques  
(Physical education majors must complete four-five semester hours)

**3072. Tennis (2).F;S;SS.**

Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**3073. Dance (2).F;S.**

Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**3075. Wrestling (2).F.**

**3076. Track and Field (2).F;S.**

Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**3077. Conditioning and Safety (2).F;S.**

Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**3078. Gymnastics (3).F;S.**

Meets 5 days a week.

### CORE II.

Team Sports Skills and Techniques (physical education majors must complete four semester hours).

**3080. Volleyball (2).F;S.**

Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**3081. Field Hockey** (2).F;S.

**3083. Basketball** (2).F;S.  
Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**3084. Football** (2).F;S.  
Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**3085. Soccer** (2).F;S.  
Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**3087. Softball and Baseball** (2).F;S;SS.  
Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

A study of rules and rule interpretations of seasonal sports with emphasis on the proper mechanics, role, and judgment in officiating. Lecture and laboratory.

### CORE III.

Recreational Sport Skills and Techniques (physical education majors must complete two semester hours).

**3088. Outdoorsmanship—Land Related/(2). F;S;SS.**

Includes archery, backpacking, hiking, basic campcraft, orienteering, outdoor survival techniques. Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**3089. Outdoorsmanship—Water Related/(2). F;S;SS.**

Includes canoeing, tubing, water survival, various boating techniques.

**3090. Aquatics/(2).F;S;SS.**  
Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**3092. Skiing** (2).S.

**3093. Badminton, Handball and Racquetball** (2).F;S.  
Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**3096. Selected Recreation Activities/(1).S.**  
Includes cycling, table tennis, shuffleboard, horseshoes, deck tennis. One hour lecture, one hour lab.

**3098. Officiating** (1-2).F;S.

**3099. Golf and Archery** (2).F;S;SS.  
Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

### Physical Education Professional Courses

**3420. Dance Composition and Improvisation/(3).F.**

Includes the study of space and design elements used in choreography and the exploration of motion based on stimuli such as sound, space, force, props and ideas. Prerequisite: Modern Dance I or II.

**3430. Dance History/(2).S.**

The study of the history and motivation of dance from primitive through present time. Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**3440. Applied Dance/(2).S.**

Application of learned techniques to dance performance. Recital. Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3556. How Children Move: Implications for Elementary Education/(3).F;S;SS.**

An overview of movement experiences in games, gymnastics, and dance focusing on the teaching of children K-8. Three hours lecture.

**3510. Organization and Administration/(2). F;S;SS.**

The organization, administration, supervision, planning, budgeting, and evaluation of programs on various levels, including: use of facilities, maintenance, purchasing, insurance, varsity and intramural programs, leagues and tournaments, and public relations.

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1). F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

**3550. Kinesiology/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of neuromuscular and mechanical principles of motion as related to the analysis of optimum motor skill performance. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: PE 2000 or 2505; 1120 and 1121, or 1320 (pre/corequisite).

**3560. The Process of Observing Children in Movement Experiences/(2).F.**

A study and practical application of the tool of observation based on knowledge of the individual child, motor development, and movement content. Two hours lecture, one hour laboratory.

**3580. Apprenticeship/(1).F;S;SS.**

A practical experience in the teaching of physical education activities under direct supervision. Required prior to student teaching. The appren-

ticeship should be done in an activity in which the student has had the corresponding course from the physical education majors activity cores or fundamental movements and sports and skills parts or skill and technique courses. Pre/corequisite: PE 3550. Two hours laboratory with periodic seminars. (S/U) May be repeated.

**4000. Adapted Physical Education and Recreation/(4).F;S;SS.**

A survey of abnormalities and atypical cases; identification with preventive, corrective and rehabilitative techniques and activities. Three hours lecture and three hours lab. Prerequisites: PE 2000, PE 2010, 2506, PE 3550, or by permission of instructor.

**4010. Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries/(3).F;S;SS.**

A theory and methods course in the prevention and care of injuries including safety devices, use of wraps and supports, massage, taping, therapeutic techniques, and conditioning exercises. Students will be required to purchase minimum training supplies. Two hr. lecture & two hr. lab. Prerequisites for the PE major: HEd 3100; PE 2000, 2010, and 3550. For non-PE majors: HEd 3100, PE 2505, and 3550.

**4030. Athletic Training Laboratory Practice/(2-2-2).F;S.**

A course for the student minoring in athletic training. Included are the following: recognition of injuries, care and rehabilitation, modalities, wrapping and strapping, professional ethics. In addition to training room responsibilities, the student will be assigned to athletic practices and games. One hour lecture and laboratory.

**4045. Coaching Leadership/(2).F;S.**

A study of the philosophical, sociological and psychological problems in relation to leadership in competitive athletics. The organizational administrative aspects of coaching will be included. Required of students with coaching concentration and elective for physical education majors.

**4050. Determining Teaching Styles Appropriate for Elementary School Physical Education/(3).S.**

Study of the effective techniques of teaching, designing, and evaluating movement experiences for elementary school age children. Three hours lecture.

**4060. Developing a Physical Education Curriculum for the Elementary School**

**Child/(3).F.**

A study of the significance of physical education and its role in a school curriculum. Three hours lecture.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4550. Seminar in Individual and Dual Sports/(2).S.**

A study of individual and dual sports excluding aquatics, track and field. Consists of practical application, analysis of skills, problems encountered in implementation in curriculum, and current trends associated with each sport.

**4560. Seminar in Team Sports/(2).F;SS.**

A study of team sports excluding basketball and football. Consists of practical application, analysis of skills, problems encountered in implementation in curriculum, and current trends associated with each sport.

**4570. Advanced Athletic Training and Conditioning/(2).F;SS.**

Conditioning, advanced therapy techniques, rehabilitative exercises, professional ethics, advanced taping and bandaging, specific advanced first-aid techniques used in the care of athletic injuries, and the legal aspects of athletic training. Prerequisite: PE 4010 or equivalent.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).F;SS.**

A study of bibliographical problems in the field, types of research, research tools, resources, organization and reporting, documentation of graduate writing and application to term projects.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

**5550. Sports Science/(3).F;SS.**

An integration of principles from various scientific disciplines such as: homokinetics, physiology, anatomy, psychosomatics and the social sciences and their application in human movement performance.

**5560. Research Project/(2).F;S;SS.**

Selected broad research topical area of student's choice concerned with conceiving and carrying to completion a research project. Each student will have an advisor for the thesis style project and will present the findings to peers in a colloquy situation.

**5570. Current Trends and Literature in Physical Education/(2).S;SS.**

Identification and discussion of current issues, concepts, objectives, programs, methodologies, evaluation techniques and leaders as expressed in current physical education literature.

**5580. Philosophical and International Physical Education/(3).S.**

Philosophical process of sport and life with emphasis on history, education, physical education, olympics and international sport. This is a readings, practical applications and problem solving course.

**5591. Laboratory Measurement Techniques/(2).F.**

Study and practical application of many tests, measurement techniques, and instruments for determining status of man in those qualities of importance to the physical educator. One hour lecture and two hours laboratory.

**5592. Statistics in Physical Education/(3).S.**

The mechanics of handling data from descriptive through inferential statistics. The emphasis of the course is directed toward the application of simple and paired T-tests, analysis of variance, and simple *post hoc* tests that are most often encountered in physical education research.

**5600. Organization, Administration and Supervision of Physical Education and Athletics/(3).F;SS.**

Analysis of problems, theory and practices of physical education and athletic programs in schools and colleges. Includes the study of administrative process, liability, public relations, office management, legalities, personnel management, travel, schedules, budgets and equipment.

**5610. Analysis of Human Movement/(3).F;SS.\***

Theory and techniques for analyzing motor performance, including cinematography, segmental analysis, and sport skill fundamentals based on the laws and principles of mechanical and neuromuscular action.

**5620. Physiology of Exercise/(3).S.**

Integration of theoretical and practical aspects of acute and chronic adaptations occurring within the cardiovascular, musculoskeletal and integrative systems in response to the stress of exercise. Two hours lecture, one hour lab.

**5630. Dance Pedagogy/(3).On Demand.**

Lecture discussions, practical analysis of dance movements including folk, square, ethnic, social and modern. Theoretical aspects of dance and their relationships to various movement patterns.

**5640. Physical Education for the Mentally Retarded/(2).On Demand.**

Developmental, therapeutic and recreational programs for the mentally retarded with the outcome directed towards the improvement of the adaptive behavior of the retarded individual.

**5650. Theoretical Concepts in Elementary Physical Education/(2).On Demand.**

An interdisciplinary approach concerned with theory, curriculum, practice and current developments in elementary school physical education. Movement exploration, lead up and skill development concepts, problems and teaching trends are included.

**5660. Psychology of Motor Learning/(2).S;SS.\***

Theory and problems concerned with learning concepts, practice, motivation, methodology, transfer and distribution as applied to motor performance.

\*May be scheduled every other summer.

**5670. Social and Psychological Dimensions of Sport/(3).F;SS.**

Current psychological and sociological theory and findings relative to movement including group interaction, perception, maturation, culture, feminism, racial backgrounds, and economic status.

**5680. Planning and Developing Physical Education and Athletic Facilities/(2).SS.\***

The planning, construction, budgeting, and maintenance of indoor and outdoor facilities for athletics, physical education and recreation.

**5690. Application of Creativity to Physical Education/(2).F;SS.\***

The study, analysis, and demonstration of teaching physical education, health, recreation, and athletic coaching employing creative and innovative techniques. Recent trends and research findings of creative techniques in teaching physical education will be presented.

\*Scheduled alternate summers.

**5800. Workshop/(2). On Demand.**

**5900. Internship/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis.



5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S;SS.

## Recreation

### 2100. Introduction to Recreation and Leisure/(3).F;S.

An introduction to the concepts of recreation and leisure and a survey of the recreation profession. A study of the history of leisure and the recreation movement. Development of a personal philosophy related to discretionary time and related choices.

### 2400. Leadership and Group Dynamics/(3).F;S.

A study of leadership techniques and group interactions. Includes a review of professional roles, skills and leadership opportunities in the field of recreation. This is a practical course in the development of leadership capabilities in working with various special groups. Leadership problems and responsibilities.

### 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.

### 3300. Introduction to Outdoor Recreation/(3).F.

A survey of outdoor recreation in local, county, state, and federal agencies with emphasis on objectives, philosophies, problems, trends, and modes of operational procedures.

### 3310. Aquatics Management/(3).

A survey of the nature, diversity, and extent of aquatic programs and organizations including and examination of the community, agency, and group needs and interests. Planning and development of aquatic programs and facilities. The examination of operational problems through observation and examination of a variety of aquatic facilities and programs. Three hours lecture.

### 3320. Camp Management/(3).F.

The relationship of organized camping to programming, facilities, and the individual needs of the camper. Identification of administrative principles, methodology, and problems relative to staff, programming, resources, development, and management. Emphasis will be placed on the health, safety, enjoyment, and legal aspects of organized camping.

### 3440. Organization and Administration/(3).F;S.

The organization, administration, supervision,

planning, budgeting, and evaluation of recreational operations within most types of recreational agencies. Prerequisite: REC 2100.

### 3450. Development and Maintenance of Recreation Facilities/(3).F;S.

A course dealing with the developing, planning, organizing, scheduling, and maintenance management of indoor and outdoor recreation areas and facilities.

### 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.

### 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

### 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.

### 3860. Recreation Program Planning/(3).F;S.

Planning recreation and leisure activities through the use of human and material resources in public, private, and commercial recreation programs. A study in the process of planning recreation activities for various recreation agencies and for all ages of the population to be served.

### 3900. Internship I/(1-12)F;S;SS.

A guided practical, direct leadership experience in elected organized recreational settings. Credit is determined by the degree of engagement over a program season. Post-experience, identification, and evaluation by the student concerning personal and professional capabilities, goals, and a recommitment to a plan for continuous preparation. A minimum of 2 s.h. is required of recreation majors and minors. (S/U) Prerequisite: REC 2100 and HEd 3100.

### 4300. The Management of Outdoor Recreation/(3).S.

This course is in sequence to Introduction to Outdoor Recreation. It deals with direct and detailed information in administration, leadership, programming, and of outdoor recreation. Prerequisite: REC 3300.

### 4320. Special Populations/(3).F;S.

A study of and practical application of principles in the provision of recreation services to populations limited in their access to normal recreation pro-

grams. Attention of the course will focus on individual populations and the respective barriers to participation, the process of program planning and resource development that alter these limitations, and the practical experience of application of a particular plan. Attention will also be devoted to a study of successful international, national, local, and institutional programs. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing.

**4600. Ski Area Management Seminar/(3).S.**

The study of planning and managing alpine ski areas. Frequent field trips to ski areas will be required. Prerequisite: beginning skiing or equivalent.

**4850. Senior Seminar/(3).F;S.**

Planning for continuing individual professional activity and growth in the leisure delivery services field. A series of discussions, conferences and role playing experiences related to the various aspects of organized recreation as a career. A review of internships, employment opportunities, ethical conduct and other related topics will be included.

**4900. Internship II/(1-12).F;S;SS.**

A guided, practical, supervisory leadership experience of the "middle level" in the conduct of recreation within a choice of recreational organization. Credit is determined by a preplanned degree of engagement over a program season. Post-experience, identification and evaluation by student of professional capabilities and goals and recommitment to a plan for continuing preparation. A minimum of 3 s.h. is required of recreation majors. (S/U). Prerequisite: REC 3440, 3900.

## Driver and Traffic Safety Education

**2200. Introduction to Driver Education/(3).F;S.**

Introductory course to prepare teachers of driver education. Classroom and laboratory instruction in driver education is presented in a correlated and integrated manner to increase the knowledge and skill of the driver education teacher. Driving skills and abilities of future teachers are evaluated.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3200. Safety Education/(3).S.**

A study of the broad area of safety content, techniques, and programs and their relationship

to the school safety program. Examination of OSHA and selected areas of industrial safety.

**3210. Traffic Safety/(3).S.**

An in-depth study of the content, methods, techniques, and materials in behind-the-wheel instruction in driver education. In-car teaching experience provided. Prerequisite: TSE 2200 or permission of instructor, valid driver's license.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

**3750. Recreational Vehicles/(3). On Demand.**

Safety, the functions, handling, and operational characteristics of various recreational vehicles will be provided with laboratory experience in the operation of these vehicles and their special equipment. Prerequisite: Valid driver's license.

**3900. Internship/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

The student will be assigned to an educational institution, safety, or traffic-related organization to gain in-depth experience in various areas of safety. The student will provide a written report on the experiences and will participate in several seminars, small group, and/or individual conferences, related to these experiences. (S/U)

**4200. Transportation Systems/(3).F.**

An overview of the broad area of transportation systems with emphasis on the highway transportation system. The basic characteristics and functions of traffic engineering applicable to driver and traffic safety education are considered.

**4210. Laboratory Programs in Driver Education/(4).F.**

A study of the content, methods, techniques, and materials in simulation and off-street multiple-car driving range instruction. Simulation and range teaching experience provided. Prerequisite: TSE 3210 or permission of instructor.

**4750. Administering the School Safety and Driver Education Programs/(3).S.**

Administrative and supervisory aspects of the driver and safety education programs at the local, state, and national level. Includes federal programs in driver and safety education. Prerequisites: TSE 4210 or permission of instructor, junior standing or higher.

**4800. Emergency Medical Technician Training/(3-6).F;S.**

The Department of Transportation's Emergency Medical Technician curriculum is presented in an individualized competency based module format. Hospital emergency room experience is required. Other experiences may include: Basic rescue techniques, extrication, field experience in ambulances, communication, and emergency vehicle operation. Two hours lecture and four hours laboratory.

*Graduate Courses*

**5100. The Effects of Alcohol and Drugs on the Operation of the Motor Vehicle/(2).F.**

An extensive investigation of the effects of alcohol and its relationship to accident causation and occurrence. The psychological, physiological and pharmacological actions of alcohol will be treated in the view of medical, sociological, religious, and economic aspects of safety.

**5200. Traffic Law/(3).On Demand.**

The nature, function, and application of traffic law as it applies to the safe and efficient movement of people and goods in a broadly conceived traffic accident prevention program.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Study on an individual or group basis in the various fields of study.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).**

**5550. Pupil Transportation Safety/(2).On Demand.**

A study of pupil transportation safety programs, program organization, laws, recruiting, selection and training of drivers, principal's report, local supervision and discipline of pupils on school buses and educational programs in Passenger Safety.

**5555. Seminar in Safety/(1-3).On Demand.**

An investigation of problems in the broad area of safety especially as they relate in the involvement

of safety living practices in different environments.

**5560. Research Project/(2).F;S;SS.**

Selected broad research topical area of student's choice, in the field of safety, concerned with conceiving and carrying to completion a research project. Each student will have an advisor for the thesis style project and will present the findings to peers and/or faculty in a colloquy situation.

**5570. Motor Vehicle Administration/(3).On Demand.**

The functions of motor vehicle administration in Highway Traffic Administration. Driver licenses, motor vehicle inspection, vehicle titling and registration and financial responsibility as legal and administrative methods of driver and vehicle control.

**5600. Field Experiences in Traffic Safety/(2).F;S;SS.**

This is a supervised graduate practical observation and/or participation in various areas of safety. Field experience must be approved by the faculty advisor. The field experience should be designed to provide the student with greater breadth and depth in the area of safety.

**5650. Driver Education for the Exceptional Student/(2).On demand.**

This course deals with the identification of the different areas of exceptionality, physical and mental characteristics, and associated learning problems. An adaption of a driver education curriculum will be made to help meet the needs of these students.

**5800. Workshop/(2-3).F;S;SS.**

An in-depth course dealing with an appropriate area of safety or safety-related topic which will be conducted during a specified period of time.

**5900. Internship in Safety/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

The student will spend an extended period of time in an off-campus setting in various fields of safety. The internship can be confined to one area or it may include a number of areas of safety. A daily log and paper relating to experiences are required. An advisor will be assigned to direct the student's experiences.

**5999. Master's Thesis/(4).F;S;SS.**

An in-depth research project in the area of safety. Each student will have an advisor and thesis committee who will provide guidelines in the completion of the study. Each student will present his findings and will provide a successful defense before his thesis committee.

## Department of Home Economics

*John J. Beasley, Chairperson*

Home economists are concerned with food quality, safety and adequacy; nutrition and diet; consumer welfare and safety; child care; family economics and management; clothing; shelter; and other issues related to individual and family well being. The 1981 United States Department of Agriculture report, *Career Opportunities for Home Economics Professionals*, reveals that through 1990 the average annual supply of U.S. college graduates in home economics and related fields is expected to be 7,035 individuals short of meeting the demand.

In response to the critical shortage of qualified professional home economists, undergraduate programs are offered in the following areas:

Home Economics Education - B.S.

Home Economics in Business - B.S.

Option I: Foods and Nutrition

Option II: Housing and Interiors

Option III: Clothing and Textiles Merchandising

Child Development - B.S.

A common core of subjects in liberal education, as well as Home Economics, is required of all majors. The general education curriculum is designed to provide instruction in the natural and social sciences, the arts and humanities, and in general home economics areas. In all programs, families and families as consumers are the primary foci. The Home Economics curriculum, based on the general education studies, relates basic knowledge to an understanding of familial needs with regard to food, clothing, housing, management of resources and human interactions and relationships. The program offers professional preparation for careers in Home Economics, for entry into continuing education programs, and for graduate study.

The Lucy Brock Child Development Center is conducted as a laboratory for Home Economics majors and Child Development students as well as a means of observation for students in courses in other departments.

All programs in the Home Economics curriculum are accredited by the American Home Economics Association. In addition, the Foods and Nutrition major is approved by the American Dietetic Association. Upon graduation the student is qualified for an internship or traineeship in an accredited hospital or other acceptable institution, thus becoming eligible for ADA membership. Appalachian State University is fully accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education and the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction.

Home Management Residence is offered each semester and is a requirement for Home Economics Education and Housing and Interiors majors. The residence course may be elected by majors in other home economics options when space is available.



A minor in Home Economics consists of 16-18 semester hours scheduled in conference with the department chairperson. Courses for the minor will be designed predominantly in specialized areas.

Entry level courses and upper level courses are open to all students when prerequisites are met or special permission is granted by the instructor and chairperson.

*Students who are majors (except in Child Development) and receive a .70 (D-) or lower grade in a Home Economics course must repeat the course until a grade of 1.70 (C-) or better is earned.*

A major in Home Economics education leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification requires 54 semester hours in home economics: 1000, 1100, 1202, 1300, 1400, 2000, 2001, 2103, 2202, 2204, 2300, 2350, 2600, 2700, 3001, 3205, 4350, 4400, 4700, 4701 with suggested electives 4709 and 4719; 12-14 semester hours in the following related courses: ART 1001; science sequence (6-8); ECO 2040; and 31 semester hours of professional courses: SE 3040, 3050, 3130, 4900; PSY 3301 and 3302, and CMA 1100, and RE 4630. The student majoring in home economics education must also complete proficiency requirements in reading, speech and English and take both the Common and Specialized Sections of the National Teachers Examination (NTE).

Other majors in Home Economics leading to the Bachelor of Science degree include the following three options.

**OPTION I FOODS AND NUTRITION:** 48 semester hours in Home Economics/1000, 1202, 1300, 1400, 2103, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2600, 3202, 3204, 3205, 4200, 4202, 4203, 4205, 4400, 4900; 29 semester hours in the following science courses: BIO 1101-1102, and 3308; CHE 1101-1102, 2201-2202; and CHE 4580-4581; PE 2000; and 14-15 semester hours in the following related courses: ACC 2200; PSY 3302; ANT 2215 or SOC 1115; CS 1430 or STT 3810; and CMA 1100.

The student should also complete PSY 2201 and ECO 2040 as part of the General College format to meet departmental requirements.

The Chemistry minor for this major may be satisfied by completion of CHE 2201, 2202, and 4580-4581.

**OPTION II HOUSING AND INTERIORS:** 56 semester hours in Home Economics/1000, 1100, 1202, 1300, 1400, 2000, 2103, 2202, 2300, 2350, 2600, 3300, 3310, 4000, 4310, 4315, 4320, 4350, 4400, and 4900 (3-12 s.h.).

General education requirements for the Housing and Interiors Option include six to eight semester hours of science sequence, ECO 2030, and either PSY 2201 or SOC 1115 as part of the General College format to meet departmental requirements.

Professional requirements for the Housing and Interiors Option include ART 1001 and 1002, MM 3050, and CMA 2600.

# 232

---

A required minor for this option could be communication arts, industrial education and technology, sociology, art, management and marketing, or related area depending on the interests of the student.

**OPTION III THE CLOTHING AND TEXTILES MERCHANDISING:** 53 semester hours Home Economics/1000, 1100, 1202, 1300, 1400, 2000, 2001, 2103, 2202, 2300, 2600, 3001, 3002, 3003, 4000, 4002, 4003, 4400, and 4900 (3-12 s.h.); and 16 semester hours in the following related areas: ART 1001 and 2008; ECO 2040; MM 3050 and 3151; and ACC 2200. The student should also complete CMA 1100, and PSY 2201, as part of the General College format to meet departmental requirements. A minor in management and marketing is required.

**B.S. IN CHILD DEVELOPMENT DEGREE:** Elementary Education, Home Economics and Psychology cooperate to offer the B.S. in Child Development Degree conferred by the Department of Home Economics upon the completion of the required 20 semester hours multidisciplinary core curriculum (EE 3130 and 4590; HEC 2201, 3101 and 4100; and PSY 3660 and 4560) and courses in **one** of the three areas of concentration: Psychology, Elementary Education or Home Economics. Students will be advised in their department of concentration.

The objectives of the child development program are:

1. to prepare students to enter such occupations as director of a child development center, teacher of young children, coordinator of child-family services, etc.: and,
2. to build the competencies necessary to enter a graduate program in child development.

The Home Economics concentration includes 20 semester hours of *Core Requirements* (EE 3130 and 4590, HEC 2201, 3101 and 4100, PSY 3660 and 4560), 31 semester hours of *Major Requirements* (HEC 1000, 1100, 1202, 1300, 1400, 2101, 2103, 2202, 2600, 4101, 4400, and 4900), and 29 semester hours of *Electives* selected to complement the student's interests and career objectives.

In addition the following General College courses are required: PSY 2201, BIO 1101, 1102, HIS 1101, 1102, and SOC 1115.

## Courses of Instruction in Home Economics

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **1000. Clothing and Consumer Behavior/(3).F;S.**

An introductory study of the nature and importance of life styles; communication, economics, psychology, sociology, design and concepts of manufacturing, marketing and retailing as factors which influence consumer acceptance and utilization of fashions. Lecture three hours.

### **1100. Development and Relationships: Conception through Middle Years/(3).F;S.**

A study of the development of children from conception through middle school age, incorporating the psycho-social, physical and cognitive components of development and relationships. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**1202. Meal Management in Introductory Foods/(3).F;S.**

Integration of the introduction of food study, with emphases on the scientific principles involved in the identification and conservation of nutrients into a meal management format. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**1300. Housing and Man/(3).F;S.**

Introductory study of the nature of man's relationship to his spatial environment. An historical and international overview leading to an understanding of the present conditions of contemporary housing. Study and discussion of physiological, psychological, social and economics aspects of housing needs as well as the dynamics and components of construction. Exploration of the consumer's energy source and housing alternatives. Lecture three hours.

**1400. Professional Orientation: Freshmen/(1).F;S.**

Factors and personalities influencing the history of home economics; present status of the discipline, future responsibilities and career opportunities. Lecture one hour. Required for all Home Economics majors.

**2000. Consumer Textiles/(3).F;S.**

Consideration of textile fibers and fabrics from the viewpoint of the consumer. Factors related to raw materials, comparative quality, serviceability and cost of textiles used in apparel and home furnishings. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**2001. Clothing Construction/(3).F;S.**

Theories and principles of garment design and structure in relation to figure types and posture, including their application in construction and fit of apparel for men and women. Prerequisite: HEC 2000. Laboratory six hours.

**2101. Infancy/(2).F.**

Basic concepts, principles and theories of infant development and relationships. Review of research of infant programs. Assessment of and involvement in infant-toddler programs. Lecture one hour; laboratory two hours.

**2103. Family Development Over the Life Cycle/(3).F;S.**

A study, using the life span approach, of factors affecting individual and family development. Theories, patterns, structures and function of diverse family groupings and interactions/relationships in family processes and development will

be considered in relation to current research. Lecture three hours.

**2201. Foods and Nutrition for Children/(2).S.**

A study of relationships between nutrition and emotional, mental and physical wellbeing of infants and children. Diet planning, food preparation, food purchasing, storage, sanitation and safety standards in child development programs. Lecture one hour; laboratory two hours.

**2202. Nutrition and Man/(3).F;S.**

A study of the nutrients required by humans for normal physiological function with emphasis on nutrient requirements, sources, digestion, absorption, metabolism, and functions. Consideration of contemporary nutritional issues to include: overweight; malnutrition; health; natural and organic foodstuffs; athletics' diets; and nutrient requirements throughout life. Emphasis on nutrition consumerism. Lecture three hours.

**2203. Organization and Management in Food Service/(3).F.**

Factors involved in business policies, organization theory, and principles of management applicable to foodservice institutions. Administrative development including management experience; job analysis, and evaluation; salary and wage structure; employee benefits; personnel selection and employment practices including allocation of labor. Exposure to major leadership-styles, effective communication management functions, employee motivation, formal-informal work groups, organizational charts, business social responsibility, and management in the future in food instructions. Lecture three hours.

**2204. Advanced Foods and Consumerism/(3).S.**

Aesthetics of food as related to family meals; advanced meal management considerations; application of scientific principles in distinctive cuisine; food consumerism. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: HEC 1202.

**2300. Furnishings and Interiors/(3).F;S.**

A study of furnishings, material, and accessories for individual and family living space. Prerequisites: HEC 1300, 2000. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**2350. Equipment For The Home/(2).F;S.**

A study of equipment in relation to production, selection, arrangement, and use for home living. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**2600. Family Economics/(3).F;S.**

A study of the management of human and material resources designed to develop competence as consumers of goods and services in a modern economic society. Lecture three hours.

**2700. Orientation to Teaching of Home Economics/(1).S.**

Observation of actual school activities as home economics classes, classroom record-keeping, planning done by teachers, faculty meetings, professional meetings, and preparation for classes for eight full school days. Participation of student optional with cooperating teachers.

**3001. Flat Pattern Design/(3).F;S.**

The use of commercial basic patterns in developing slopers for use in designing garments in relation to figure problems and current fashion trends. Prerequisite: HEC 2001. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.

**3002. Apparel Design and Production/(3).S.**

Interrelationship of historic costume, textile materials, design and fashion drawing and illustration as tools of apparel design and production. A study of apparel design and manufacturing processes. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**3003. Fashion Merchandising/(3).S.**

Fashion fundamentals applicable to merchandising. Emphasis on the study of materials used in fashion merchandise. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: HEC 2000.

**3101. Enriching Experience for Young Children/(2).F.**

Planning, developing and evaluating creative activities to meet the total needs of young children in preschool program. Lecture one hour; laboratory two hours.

**3202. Quantity Food Production I/(3).F.**

Application of food preparation principles to quantity production, menu planning, use and care of institutional equipment, standardized recipes, and service to the public. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hour. Prerequisite: HEC 2203 or permission from instructor.

**3204. Quantity Food Production II/(3).S.**

In-depth study and practice in planning, preparing, and service of food in institutions such as school foodservice, commercial restaurants, fast-food operations, hospitals, and college feeding

facilities. Emphasis on food service purchasing to involve principles and practices. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: HEC 3202.

**3205. Nutrition and the Life Cycle/(3).S.**

The study of nutritional needs and concerns in the various physiological ages of humanity. Application of the principles of nutrition to pregnancy, lactation, infancy, pre-school and school age years, adolescence, adulthood, and later maturity with discussions of nutrition services and programs available. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: HEC 2202 and Biology recommended.

**3300. Living Space: Planning and Design/(3).F.**

Communicating effectively on the professional level ideas and designs of intelligently planned space. Includes a mastery of drafting techniques and equipment, a firm knowledge of construction techniques and procedures, and site and structure planning with regard to terrain, orientation and energy conservation. Culminates in the execution of a full set of working drawings which includes foundation, floor, elevation, detail, and wiring plans. Laboratory six hours. Prerequisites: HEC 1300 and 2300 or permission from instructor.

**3310. Housing, Furnishings, and Equipment Needs of Children, the Elderly, and Handicapped/(3). On Demand.**

A study of the special housing, furnishings, and equipment needs of children, the elderly, and the handicapped. Emphasis is on the assessment of these needs and the design or alteration of housing, furnishings, and equipment necessary to promote satisfying and worthwhile living. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: HEC 1300, 2300, 3300, or consent of instructor.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

**4000. Textiles Merchandising: Apparel and Furnishings/(3).F.**



A study of factors influencing the merchandising of textiles for apparel and furnishings. Emphasis on the market structure and major fabric resources for apparel and furnishings. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: HEC 2000.

**4002. Merchandise Display and Promotion/(3).S.**

A study of promotion of merchandise through the use of displays and diversified media. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: HEC 3003.

**4003. Fashion Buying and Merchandising/(3).F.**

The planning, buying and selling of fashion merchandise. Emphasis on knowledge and skills needed for effective decision making in fashion merchandising. Lecture three hours. Prerequisite: HEC 3003.

**4100. Administration of Preschool Programs/(3).S.**

A study of the role of preschool program administrators in development of interpersonal relationships among staff members, planning for parent involvement, assessing facility and equipment needs, determining adequate guidelines for financial management and funding, and studying legislation and regulations affecting preschool programs. Lecture two hours; laboratory two hour. Prerequisite: HEC 3101 or permission of instructor.

**4101. Families in Later Life/(3).S.**

In-depth study of factors influencing interrelationships in family development in the later years. Lecture three hours.

**4200. Advanced Nutrition/(3).F.**

The role of nutrients at the specialized cellular level. Emphasis on intermediary metabolism of carbohydrates, proteins and fats. Scientific planning of adequate dietaries for normal individuals of different economic levels as related to health and efficiency. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: HEC 3205, CHE 2201, 2202.

**4202. Experimental Food Study/(3).F.**

A study of the theories of food preparation, the effect of processing on food, the interrelationship of various aspects of food science to nutrition and the judgment of products and establishing of standards. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: HEC 1202.

**4203. Diet in Disease/(3).S.**

Study of nutrition in the treatment of disease. Changes in metabolism and relationship of changes to dietary requirements and food intake. Prerequisite: HEC 4200, Biochemistry 4580, 4581. Lecture three hours.

**4204. Community Nutrition/(3).S.**

An introduction to nutrition needs of the community and nutrition services provided to the public through various agencies and organizations; techniques for determining nutrition needs and methods of extending services to various groups in the community and factors affecting acceptance of these services. Lecture three hours. Offered even numbered years.

**4205. Seminar in Food Systems Management/(1).S.**

A consideration of contemporary topics in food systems management *via* seminar format. Prerequisite: Senior Status.

**4310. Residential Interior Design/(3).S.**

Exposure to and study of good design. Application of design principles and elements through composition and critiquing processes. Exploration of presentation, drafting and rendering techniques. Development of awareness of sociological, psychological and economic influences on design and market trends and resources. Instruction in career opportunities, business practices, professional conduct, and designer-client interaction. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisites: HEC 1300, 2300, and 3300 or consent of instructor.

**4315. Habitats and Public Policy/(3).S.**

Historical and current politico-economic climates and their influences on the physiological, psychological and sociological aspects of housing. The interrelationships of the physical environment with people in urban, suburban, and rural housing situations. Current developments in housing with emphasis on private and federal programs. Lecture three hours.

**4320. Contract Interior Design/(3).F.**

Study of principles and procedures essential to the contract interior design profession. The analysis and solution of contract design problems with emphasis on logistics necessary for systemization and control of operations, money, materials, and commitments. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: HEC 3300.

**4350. Management Within the Home/(4).F;S.**

A study of the theory and application of manage-

ment principles with emphasis on experiences in the management of resources to realize individual and group goals. Prerequisites: HEC 1201, 2200, 2350, and 2600. Lecture one hour, laboratory six hours.

**4400. Senior Seminar/(1).F;S.**

Home economics in the professional world and continuing education job opportunities, interviews, and professional ethics. Development of credentials and portfolios. Lecture one hour. Required of all seniors majoring in home economics.

**4700. Occupational Education/(3).F;S.**

A survey and analysis of occupations related to home economics with emphasis on program planning and techniques of teaching. Prerequisites: SE 3040, 3050; and PSY 3301. Lecture three hours.

**4701. Techniques and Materials/(3).S.**

The selection, development, and use of procedures and materials for instruction and guidance. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisites: HEC 1202, 2350.

**4709. Middle Grades Occupational Exploration/(3).On Demand.**

A study of the newer conceptual and pragmatic models of middle grades occupational exploration. Development of competencies of teachers in relation to the development of models, integration of cluster concepts, Occupational Information Centers, and resources which might be utilized in occupational explorations. Meets requirements for certification and certificate renewal credit for

teachers involved in middle grades occupational education. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4719. Middle Grades Occupational Exploration Service Lab/(3).On Demand.**

Second course in Middle Grades Occupational Exploration. In-depth study of the occupational clusters related to consumer and homemaking, health, personal and public services, and hospitality and recreation. Meets requirements for certification and certificate renewal credit for teachers involved in middle grades occupational education, service laboratory. Prerequisite: HEC 4709 or equivalent. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4900. Internship/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

In-the-field experience or employment in the area of the student's interest: (a)clothing and textile merchandising; (b)institutional administration; child and family; (d)housing, interiors and equipment. Supervision and evaluation by the employer and faculty member. Grade of S or F determined by the faculty member. Prerequisite: completion of all junior level courses.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

Subject matter content may vary and is dependent on interests and needs of students. Students may enroll more than once in a selected topics course provided that the content does not duplicate that of the previous course.

---

## Department of Industrial Education and Technology

*Frank R. Steckel, Chairperson*

The Department of Industrial Education and Technology provides study programs of the technology of our industrial society. The curriculum consists of a series of courses which include learnings related to planning and design, manufacturing, servicing, communications, power, and construction. Through the pursuit of these areas, the student develops a high degree of skill in the performance of the processes involved in these areas. These experiences result in practices that are relevant to the learner and consistent with identifiable needs of an individual.

The Industrial Education and Technology curriculum includes those kinds of knowledge, experiences, and concepts which develop the learner's capacity to interpret and manage the technological society of the future rather than knowledge and experiences peculiar to a time or place. Industrial Education and Technology, therefore, is predicated on the following:

1. The need to understand and manage the systems and products of technology.
2. The need to include motivational activity as an integral process of education.
3. The need to be an informed, productive, and involved citizen.
4. The need to have a positive sense of oneself, which relates to good mental health and personal well-being.

The Industrial Education and Technology Department offers the following degree programs:

Bachelor of Science degree with teacher certification in industrial education and technology

Bachelor of Science degree without teacher certification

Bachelor of Technology degree for graduates of two-year technical institutes

Minor in industrial education and technology on the undergraduate level

Master of Arts degree for secondary school teachers

Master of Arts degree for junior college teachers

Minor in industrial education and technology on the graduate level

A major in industrial education and technology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification in industrial arts consists of 46 semester hours including 1001; 2005; four semester hours from 2006-2016-2026-2036; 2004; 3003; 2002; 4008; 4009; 4559; six semester hours in advanced courses from each of at least two areas; and four semester hours of industrial education and technology electives. Required courses from other departments (not included in the 46 semester hour major) are: one year of physics or chemistry; MAT 1010 or 1020; and CMA 1100.

Dual certification may be obtained for Occupational Exploration or Career Education by meeting the following criteria.

Occupational Exploration and Career Education:

SE 4621, Club/Co-Curricular Activities

HEC 4709, Occupational Exploration in Middle Grades/(3).SS.

IET 4719, Middle Grades Occupational Exploration, Industrial Occupations Laboratory/(3).S;SS.

A major in industrial education and technology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in technical education (without teacher certification) consists of 40 semester hours; the courses to be selected in conference with the student and a major advisor with the approval of the chairperson. The course contract of 40 semester hours must be completed by the time students start on the 15th semester hour of major courses. Students must declare their major in writing when they have completed 60 hours. The 40 semester hour contract must include: IET 1001 and 2011. Required courses from other departments (not included in the 40 semester hour major) are: one year of physics or chemistry; MAT 1010 or 1020; and CMA 1100. A minor of 12-18 s.h. is required.

A minor in printing production management consists of 16 semester hours, the courses to be selected by the student in conference with the chairperson or designated advisor.

The requirements for a Bachelor of Technology degree are listed under the General College.

The Department of Industrial Education and Technology, in conjunction with the departments of Art and Communication Arts, offers a B.S. degree (non teaching) in Communications Media with an option in printing production management. The core requirements consist of 11-12 semester hours from the following: CMA 2300, CMA 2305 and one course from each of the following two areas: CMA 2316 or CMA 2600 and ART 1001.

The printing production management option consists of the above core of 11-12 semester hours and a 52-56 semester hour block which includes: IET 1001, 2002, 2012, 2500 (a minimum of 2 semester hours), 3002, 3003, 3012, 3022, 3520, 4008, 4582, 4592, and IET 4900 (an 8-12 semester hour industry internship), ACC 2200, MM 3151 and 5 semester hours of Management and Marketing electives. Other required courses are: one year of physics or chemistry; MAT 1010 or 1020; and CMA 1100.

A minor in industrial education and technology leading to the Bachelor of Science nonteaching degree consists of 16 semester hours, the courses to be selected by the student in conference with the chairperson or designated advisor.

The requirements for a major in industrial education and technology leading to the Master of Arts degree total 24 semester hours in industrial arts, and include 5009, 5019, 5039, and 5570. The minor determines the kind of teacher certification: secondary or junior college. A minor in secondary education is needed for G certification.

The requirements for a minor in industrial education and technology on the graduate level include 5009, 5019, 5039, and electives to total 16 semester hours.

## Courses of Instruction in Industrial Education and Technology

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)



**1001. Technical Drawing/(4).F;S;SS.**

Fundamentals of technical drawing including: lettering, projection; sections and sketching; size and shape descriptions; orthographic projection; sections and conventions; auxiliary views; dimensions; developments; and, pictorial and working drawings. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

**2001. Technical Illustration/(2).F;S.**

Techniques of pictorial illustration including: sketching; inking and shading; airbrush techniques; airbrush rendering; and finished illustrations. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IET 1001 or permission of instructor.

**2002. Graphic Arts/(4).F;S;SS.**

An exploration of basic areas of letter-press printing and photo-offset lithography. Auxiliary areas are the study of type styles, composition techniques, paper technology, printing mathematics, industrial photography, plate manufacture, copier technology and binding techniques. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

**2004. Introduction to Metals Manufacturing/(4).F;S.**

Experience-centered exploration into the sub-fields of metals manufacturing with emphasis given to both the unique and supportive roles the metals industry plays in the total industrial scheme. Specific areas to be covered are: the nature and characteristics of metals, machine tool operations, sheetmetal work, foundry, forging, heat treatment, welding, and bench operations. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

**2005. Wood Technology/(4).F;S.**

Introduction to woodworking with wood and the woods industry; care and use of basic woodworking tools and machines; processes and techniques involved in the planning, designing, jointing, shaping, and finishing of wood materials in the furniture industry. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

**2006. Leather/(2).F;S;SS.**

Basic processes and techniques involved in working with leather, with emphasis on design and skill. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**2008. Plastics Technology/(2).S.**

An introduction to Industrial Plastics with a concentration on thermoplastic materials. Processes include materials identification, injection molding, rotational molding, lamination, thermoforming,

foaming, fabricating, and finishing. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**2011. Technical Design/(2).F;S.**

Processes and methods of design with emphasis on the designer's role in industry. Included are principles of design applied to planning, sketching, drawing and construction of projects and/or problems for all areas of Industrial Education and Technology. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**2012. Production Techniques in Graphic Arts/(3).S.**

Theory and application of different production techniques in photo offset lithography and auxiliary areas. The course will operate in the same manner as a commercial print shop. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.

**2015. Advanced Wood Technology/(4).F;S.**

Advanced machine tool operations, furniture construction, and a study of general materials used in the furniture industry. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IET 2005.

**2016. Ceramics/(2).F;S;SS.**

Basic processes and techniques involved in working with ceramics with emphasis on design and skill. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**2026. Art Metal/(2).S;SS.**

Basic processes and techniques involved in working with art metal with emphasis on design and skill. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**2036. Jewelry/(2).F;S;SS.**

Basic processes and techniques involved in working with jewelry, with emphasis on design and skill. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Approved contract is required.

**3002. Bookbinding/(2).F;S.**

An exploration of the methods of construction of standard types of books, pamphlets, and magazines. Emphasis is on common practices and materials. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**3003. Introduction to Electricity/Electronics/(4).F;S.**

An introduction to electricity and electronics which approaches the study of both passive and active components via experimentation and unit construction. The social and economical implica-

tions of the present technological advances are stressed. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

**3004. Welding/(2).S.**

This course covers the basic information and skill in the areas of arc and oxy-acetylene welding. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**3005. Production Techniques in Woods/(2).On Demand.**

Construction of jigs, fixtures, and related problems in production techniques and a study of the furniture industry. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IET 2015.

**3007. Introduction to Power Mechanics/(4).F.**

An introduction to the study of the power generation sources including power producing and control devices. Emphasis is on the small two and four cycle engines typical of lawnmowers, outboard engines, motorcycles, and overhaul and tune-up procedures. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

**3012. Screen Process Printing/(2).F;S.**

An exploration of the construction of silk screen printing equipment and various methods and techniques of printing on different materials through various media. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**3014. IACP: World of Manufacturing/(2).On Demand.**

Provides information, skills, and methodology for teachers in the field of industrial arts education who anticipate using the world of manufacturing course materials in the junior or senior high school. The program develops the cognitive and psycho-motor skills which are represented by the world of manufacturing. One hour lecture, two hours laboratory.

**3015. IACP: World of Construction/(2).On Demand.**

Provides skills and methodology for teachers in the field of industrial arts education who anticipate using the world of construction content in the junior or senior high school. Provides realistic experiences in the area of construction. One hour lecture, two hours laboratory.

**3017. Transportation/(2).On Demand.**

A study of the history and development of transportation devices and systems on the technology and society. Implications of transpor-

tation systems, land, sea, and air. Examination of regulations, economics and the emerging concerns for economical transportation of people and goods. Discussions, research, and field trips as practicable. Lecture two hours.

**3021. Architectural Standards and Procedures/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to and application of information resources in architectural planning and procedures. Lecture one hour, lab four hours. Prerequisite: IET 2001, or permission of instructor.

**3022. Beginning Photography/(2).F;S;SS.**

An introductory course in black and white photography which will cover cameras, films, printing, and processes as related to graphic reproduction. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**3023. Solid State Circuitry/(4).F;S;SS.**

A study of the solid state device and its operating parameters and circuitry. Includes details on manufacturing and testing. Classroom activity consists of films and lecture. Laboratory activities are experimental. Typical circuits and equipment are described for essentially all modern applications. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IET 3003.

**3029. Man, Society, and Technology/(3).On Demand.**

The effects of technology upon man. Aids in developing a degree of technological literacy and understanding of our complex society. Lecture 3 hours.

**3039. Materials/(2).S.**

The structure, characteristics, testing, and application of common industrial materials. Also includes examination of strength of materials as it applies to all industrial areas. Lecture two hours, laboratory arranged. Prerequisites: MAT 1010 and either PHY 1101 and 1102 or CHE 1101 and 1102 or permission of the instructor.

**3054. Metals Technology/(4).F;SS.**

An indepth, experience-centered examination of metal processing techniques. This course concentrates on advanced machine and non-machine metal manufacturing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on individual problem solving. Prerequisite: IET 2004.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Approved contract is required.

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract is required.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

**4008. Care and Maintenance of Equipment/(2).F;S;SS.**

A study of preventative maintenance systems, and field experiences in the analysis of maintenance problems, mechanical, hydraulic, and electrical systems. Hand and machine tool repair, ordering, installing parts and machine testing for all areas of industrial arts and technical education. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: basic course in areas of concentrations.

**4009. Organization and Equipment/(2).F;S;SS.**

Planning and equipping industrial arts laboratories, budgets, sources of equipment and supplies, requisitions, storage. Lecture two hours.

**4021. Residential Drafting/(3).S.**

A professional approach to preparing client centered review drawings for approval and sales purposes. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IET 3021.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4553. Research in Modern Electronics/(2).F;S;SS.**

Individual problems in modern electronics to be determined by need, experience, and interest. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IET 3023.

**4555. Contemporary Industrial Finishing/(2).On Demand.**

Care and maintenance of finishing equipment; selection and use of spray equipment; preparation of the surface to be finished, staining and filling undercoating, top coating, oil finishes, application of simple and synthetic finishes. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IET 2005.

**4556. Problems in Leather Techniques/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

An analysis of functional design and production

methods of leather work. Individual projects designed to employ various technical and commercial methods of production. Lecture one or two hours, laboratory two or four hours. Prerequisite: IET 2006.

**4559. History of Industrial Arts and Technical Education/(2).F;S.**

A study of the history and development of industrial arts and technical education and a comparison of their relationships as well as the current trends of each. The course also deals with the federal and state legislation promoting the growth and development of technical education in the United States. Lecture two hours.

**4560. Problems and Processes of Industrial Arts and Technical Education/(1-2).F;S;SS.**

Individual research on problems determined by the student's need.

**4564. Introduction to Metallurgy/(2).F.**

Study of metals and alloys, physical characteristics, phase diagrams, relation of physical properties to micro-structure. Lecture two hours, laboratory arranged.

**4565. Applied Furniture Design and Construction/(4).S.**

The study of traditional and contemporary furniture and its importance, design and construction procedures. The student may design and construct a piece of traditional or contemporary furniture. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IET 2015.

**4566. Problems in Ceramic Techniques/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

An analysis of functional design and production methods of ceramics. Individual projects, designed to employ various technical and commercial methods of production. Lecture one or two hours, laboratory two or four hours. Prerequisite: IET 2016.

**4571. Analysis of Drafting Problems/(2). On Demand.**

Individualized instruction devoted to the study of special problems in drafting and design. Problems growing from individual needs of the student and meeting approval of the instructor are preferred. Lecture and laboratory arranged. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**4574. Production Techniques in Metals/(2).S.**

Jigs, fixtures, tools and die, and related production techniques. Utilization of and in all facets of

industry, including management, production, and distribution. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IET 2004.

**4582. Industrial Photo-Lithography/(3).  
F;S;SS.**

Advanced studies in cold-type composition (both photographic and mechanical) and offset press operation. A major emphasis is the area of industrial photography up to four color separation and printing; auxiliary areas and the use of test equipment for negatives, plates, and the technology of paper and its uses in the industrial scheme. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IET 2002.

**4586. Problems in Jewelry Techniques/  
(2-4).F;S.**

An analysis of functional design and production methods of jewelry. Individual projects designed to employ various technical and commercial methods of production. Lecture one or two hours, laboratory two or four hours. Prerequisite: IET 2036.

**4592. Advanced Screen Process  
Printing/(3).F;S;SS.**

Advanced laboratory practice in transfer and direct photographic screen printing with emphasis on multicolor printing, cylinder printing and finishing techniques. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IET 3012.

**4601. Advanced Technical Illustration/(3).F.**

Indepth exploration in technical illustration and sketching. Included will be freehand and template isometric drawing. Units will include: layout and construction methods, perspective, airbrush applications, and finished illustrations. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IET 2001 or equivalent.

**4611. Advanced Technical Design/(3).S.**

The design process through problem identification. Projects to include: preliminary ideation, drafting standards, and design refinement. Units to include: processes, identification, refinement, finalization, and implementation of design. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IET 2011 or equivalent.

**4719. Middle Grades Occupational Exploration,  
Industrial Occupations Laboratory/  
(3).On Demand.**

Designed to provide laboratory experience in the "occupational exploration" industrial occupations laboratory in the areas of manufacturing, con-

struction, transportation, and fine arts. Lecture 2 hours, laboratory 2 hours.

**4781. Advanced Drafting Analysis/(2).S.**

Objectives, course content, procedures and materials for all units of drafting. Specific problems in descriptive geometry and machine drafting are developed. One hour lecture, two hours lab. Prerequisite: IET 2001 or equivalent.

**4900. Internship/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

*Graduate Courses*

**5001. Industrial Design/(2). On Demand.**

The design process through problem identification. Problems will include preliminary ideas and drafting standards. Units will include: the design process; problem identification; design refinement; design finalization; and, implementation of design. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**5002. Photo-Offset Lithography/(3).On Demand.**

Individual problems in the advanced phases of industrial photography, film and lithographic plate preparation, cold-type composition, and offset press techniques. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IET 4582.

**5004. Machine Design and Construction/  
(3).S.**

The study of the machine design system, to include kinematics, simple machines, machine components, and strength of materials factors which effect the design and construction of machines. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IET 2004 or equivalent.

**5005. Specialty Woodworking/(4).On Demand.**

Wood carving on flat, turned, and curved surfaces. Inlaying and marquetry with synthetic and natural woods. Veneering flat and curved surfaces. Laminating with wood veneer, both flat and curved. The design and construction of jigs and fixtures for machines commonly found in industrial education shops. The use of common school shop machines for production by adapting the jigs and fixtures and special cutters. Design of projects using the above. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IET 4565.

**5008. Industrial Arts for Elementary School  
Teachers/(2).On Demand.**



The role of the industrial arts teacher in the elementary school system. Concepts of career awareness. Implications of new relationships with industrial arts and elementary school programs. School visitations and observations. Development of simple activities in concurrence with elementary school programs and safety practices in tool operations. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**5009. Philosophy of Industrial Arts and Technical Education/(2).F;SS.**

The philosophy of industrial education from its beginning in manual training through contemporary programs in industrial arts and vocational education. Lecture two hours.

**5011. Industrial Illustration/(2). On Demand.**

Freehand and template, axonometric drawing. Units to include: layout and construction methods; perspective and isometric drawings; air-brush and shading techniques. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**5012. Problems in Screen Process Printing/(3).On Demand.**

Individual problems in the advanced phases of silk screening multicolor on various media using photographic techniques and other current technology. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IET 4592.

**5016. Advanced Jewelry/(2-4).F;S.**

Individual problems in the advanced phases of jewelry design, production, and finishes. Lecture one or two hours, laboratory two or four hours.

**5019. Methods and Techniques for Industrial Arts and Industries Laboratories/(2).S;SS.**

The role of methods as a vehicle for learning. Preparation of instructional materials, requisitioning of supplies. Lecture two hours.

**5023. Communications and Control Electronics/(4).S.**

Offers special coverage to modern communications concepts and of industrial control devices and polyphase power circuits, application, psychology, distribution systems, and social effects. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IET 3023.

**5033. Digital Circuitry/(4).F.**

A study of modern semiconductor devices, with emphasis on modern digital computer principles and circuitry. Uses and number systems are included with emphasis on solid state circuits which make up the digital machine. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IET 3023.

**5036. Advanced Leather/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

Individual problems in the advanced phases of leather design, production, and finishes. Lecture one or two hours, laboratory two or four hours. Prerequisite: IET 4556.

**5039. Industrial Arts and Technical Education Curriculum and Facilities Development/(2).S;SS.**

Planning and development of course content for the major areas of industrial arts, incorporating the prevailing philosophy and objectives of school systems. Factors of school laboratory planning, equipment selection, layout and arrangement and architectural considerations. Lecture two hours.

**5066. Advanced Ceramics/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

Individual problems in the advanced phases of ceramic design, production, and finishes. Lecture one or two hours, laboratory two or four hours. Prerequisite: IET 4566.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Approved contract required.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

**5560. Special Problems in Industrial Education/(1-2).F;S;SS.**

Individual research. Areas to be determined by need, background, and interest. Prerequisite: Must have been admitted to candidacy.

**5570. Skill Development in Major Areas/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

Individual or group work in area competence. Technique and process in the craftsmanship of the transformation of materials. Prerequisite: Must have been admitted to candidacy.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S.**

## Department of Military Science

*Charles B. Michael, Chairperson*

The Army ROTC program has been developed to give college men and women training and experience in the art of organizing, motivating, and leading others. This program includes instruction to develop self-discipline, physical stamina, and bearing qualities that are an important part of leadership and that contribute to success in any career.

The first two years of military training in the Reserve Officer Training Corps are strictly voluntary for any student who is a United States citizen. An individual taking these ROTC courses incurs absolutely no obligation to future military service. These two years comprise the Basic course, which is normally completed during the freshman and sophomore years.

Transfer students completing their sophomore year may attend the ROTC Basic Camp of six weeks duration in lieu of completing the Basic Course. However, selection for attendance at this camp is competitive nationally.

The Advanced Course is offered on a voluntary basis during the junior and senior years to those cadets meeting the necessary qualifications. Upon successful completion of the Advanced Course, which includes the ROTC Advanced Camp, which is six weeks' duration at Fort Bragg, North Carolina and usually taken between the junior and senior year, each cadet is commissioned as a second lieutenant in the U.S. Army Reserve. Outstanding students designated as Distinguished Military Students may be selected for direct appointment in the Regular Army.

A minor consists of 16 semester hours in military science including 3001, 3002, 3003, 4001, 4002, and three semester hours from a 3000 or 4000 level course in political science, psychology, or sociology. A semester of student teaching or student internship may be substituted for the latter three hours.

One-, two-, three-, and four-year scholarships are offered by the Department of the Army. These scholarships are open only to those students enrolled in Military Science. These scholarships pay the full cost of tuition, textbooks, lab fees and other educational expenses for the duration of the award. They also provide a subsistence allowance of \$100 a month up to 10 months of each academic year for which the award is in effect, and pay for the students' first trip from home to the university. Participation in the Army ROTC scholarship program does not preclude the holding of other scholarships. More information may be obtained from the Professor of Military Science.

### Basic Course Requirements

A candidate for ROTC training must:

- a. Be of good moral character.

- b. Be a citizen of the United States.
- c. Be able to graduate before 28 years of age.
- d. Be physically able to participate in the program of instruction.
- e. Meet other entrance requirements as determined by the department chairperson, current Army regulations, and University policies.

A student who does not meet all of the above requirements should consult with the Department of Military Science to determine if waivers can be granted.

A waiver of attendance of Military Science I, Military Science II, and/or Military Science III may be granted for previous ROTC training or military service and upon application in accordance with the following:

- a. Active Military Service or Attendance at Services Academies
  - One Year . . . . . Waiver of MS I and MS II
  - Additional Training . . . . . As determined by the PMS but not to exceed MS III
- b. Junior Division ROTC Training
  - Two Years . . . . . Waiver of MS I
  - Three Years . . . . . Waiver of MS I and MS II
- c. Students with combinations of the above or with National Defense Cadet Corps training should consult with the department chairperson to determine individual eligibility for waivers. A no-credit option for the Basic Course is available.

## Texts and Uniforms

Basic Course students do not receive monetary allowances. Texts and uniforms are furnished by the government. Students will be required to reimburse the government for loss of uniform items or other equipment.

## Advanced Course Requirements

A candidate must:

- a. Have a minimum of two years remaining at the University.
- b. Meet all other requirements for the Basic Course.
- c. Meet medical requirements for Advanced Course.
- d. Possess qualifications for becoming an effective Army officer.
- e. Achieve a passing score on ROTC qualifying examination.
- f. Have satisfactorily completed the Basic Course, received a waiver in lieu thereof, or have satisfactorily completed the Basic Camp, or have served as an enlisted person in the armed forces with an honorable discharge.
- g. Have satisfactorily completed loyalty requirements.
- h. Agree to enlist in the United States Army Reserve, accept a commission if offered, and serve three years on active duty if required.
- i. Meet other requirements as determined by the department chairperson, current Army regulations, and University policies.

A student who does not meet all of the above requirements should consult with the Department of Military Science to determine whether waivers can be granted.

## Texts and Allowances

Each cadet enrolled in the Advanced Course receives subsistence pay at the rate of \$100 per month. Textbooks and uniforms are furnished to all cadets. They are paid a travel allowance to and from Advanced Camp. While at camp, cadets are paid at the rate of approximately \$366 per month. The pay and allowances received while in the Advanced Course total approximately \$2,500.

## Courses of Instruction in Military Science

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **1001-1002. Military Science I, Basic Course/(1-1).F;S;SS.**

Basic military subjects with emphasis on US Army and ROTC organization, objectives of the Army, leadership and management, individual weapons and marksmanship, principles of war, evolution of weapons and tactics, rules of warfare.

Leadership Laboratory (2 hours) Consists of skill training and confidence building in subjects such as rappelling, stream crossing, assault boat training, aircraft orientation, military weapons firing, and night compass course, orienteering, and other selected subjects.

### **2001-2002. Military Science II, Basic Course/(2-2).F;S;SS.**

Use of maps and compass for land navigation and orienteering techniques. American military history with emphasis on modern strategy and world situation. Prerequisites: MS 1001-1002 or permission of department chairperson. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

### **2003. ROTC Summer Camp, Basic Course/(5).SS.**

Taken summer following sophomore year. Training conducted at designated US Army installation. This training provides cadets with practical experience in leadership and management and the subjects covered in Military Science I and Military Science II with the exception of American Military History the following school year. Prerequisite: Completion of sophomore year of college.

### **2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

### **3001-3002. Military Science III, Advanced Course/(3-3).F;S.**

Leadership, military principles of instruction, small unit tactics, communication and pre-camp orientation. Prerequisite: successful completion of the Basic Course or its equivalent as approved by the professor of Military Science. Selection by the department. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

### **3003. ROTC Summer Camp, Advanced Course/(6).SS.**

Usually taken summer following junior year. Training conducted at designated US Army installation. This training provides cadets with practical experience in leadership, military teaching, weapons, qualifications, and communications. To receive credit, a student must register and pay a fee at the University. Prerequisite: Successful completion of MS III.

### **3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

### **3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

### **3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**



**4001-4002. Military Science IV, Advanced Course/(2-2)).F;S.**

A study of the officer personnel management system, Army administration, military law, staff operations and procedures, logistics, personal affairs, service customs, and officer orientation. MS-

IV cadets normally serve as cadet officers in the cadet corps and are responsible for the leadership laboratory instruction. Prerequisite: MS 3001-3002 or permission of Professor of Military Science. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

---

## Department of Music

*B.G. McCloud, Chairperson*

The Department of Music is a full member of the National Association of Schools of Music. The requirements set forth in this catalog are in accordance with the published regulations of the National Association of Schools of Music.

The Department of Music sees as its objectives the development of those elements which relate to the teaching, creation, business, and appreciation of music. The teaching objective is partially realized through those curricula leading to state certification in either general music or instrumental music, through the junior college and teaching and supervision curricula found in the graduate programs offered by the department, and through the curricula designed to accommodate those who desire to be private studio teachers or church musicians. The creative objective is satisfied by any of the performance programs along with those opportunities which are available for prospective composers. The business objective relates to those who desire to combine music with the numerous aspects of the music business. The department also makes every effort to fulfill its role as the prime purveyor of music for the University by presenting numerous performances by soloists and ensembles along with music courses of a general nature which may be of interest to the non-musician.

## Entrance Requirements for Freshmen

**Applied Music:** An audition in the principal or major performing area is required of all incoming students. Should the appropriate performance level not be met, those students who are deficient will be required to do remedial applied music until the proper level has been attained.

**Theory:** All new students will take a theory placement examination. The results of this examination will determine the level to which the new student will be assigned.

## Entrance Requirements for Graduate Students

All entering graduate music majors will demonstrate by examination their understand-

ding and achievement levels in music theory, music history and literature, performance and music education where it applies. Any deficiency noted may require courses or individual study in the area of the deficiency prior to admission to candidacy for the degree.

## Degree Programs

The Department of Music offers programs under the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Music and Master of Arts degrees. In addition to the general education requirements of the University the following music courses are required for the various curricula.

The Bachelor of Arts in music consists of 40 semester hours in music in the following areas: music history and theory 24 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002, 2001-2002, 2611-2612, 3611-3612); applied music eight semester hours and ensembles eight semester hours. A minor of 12-18 s.h. is required.

The Bachelor of Music degree in music education consists of a minimum of 59-60 semester hours of music in the following areas: music history and theory, 24 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002, 2001-2002, 2611-2612, 3611-3612); applied principal 14 semester hours; ensembles seven semester hours; MUS 1030, 3020, and specific requirements as follows (piano principals: MUS 1037-1038, 2030, 2037-2038, 3022, 3040, 4031-4032) (Voice principals: 1040-1041, 1044, 2030, 2040-2041, 3022, 4031-4032) (Instrumental principals: 1028, 1029, 1031, 1032, 1035-1036, 1037, 1040-1041, 2040-2041, 3021).

*All students enrolled in teacher education programs are required to meet certification criteria as set by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction prior to their graduation from Appalachian State University.*

The Bachelor of Music degree in performance is built around 64-78 semester hours with the following tracks:

**Church Music** is comprised of 72 semester hours of music courses in the following areas: music history and theory, 24 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002, 2001-2002, 2611-2612, 3611-3612); applied music major 24 semester hours; eight semester hours of ensembles; other music courses as follows: (MUS 1040-1041, 2040-2041 Vocal majors only); (MUS 1037-1038, 2037-2038, 2004, 3004 organ majors only); MUS 1044, 4031-4032, 3020-3022, 4004 and a minimum of two semester hours of MUS 2900.

**Theory/Composition** consists of a minimum of 76 semester hours of music as follows: Music theory, 22 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002, 2001-2002, six semester hours of special topics MUS 3530); applied principal 16 semester hours; composition 12 semester hours (MUS 2003 and 10 semester hours of applied composition); a minimum of four semester hours must be taken in secondary applied

and/or methods (MUS 1040-1041, 2040-2041 or piano proficiency); eight semester hours of ensembles; music history and literature eight semester hours (MUS 2611-2612, 3611-3612); and MUS 3020-3021 or 3022, and a three semester hour independent study in orchestration. Senior Recital, half will be in applied principal and half will be in composition. Required courses from other departments (not included in the 76 semester hour major) are PHY 1105 and ART 2012-2013.

**Piano Pedagogy** requires a minimum of 64 semester hours in music from the following areas: music history and theory, 24 semester hours (MUS 1001-1002, 2001-2002, 2611-2612, 3611-3612); applied principal 24 semester hours; ensembles eight semester hours; MUS 3020, 4619; piano pedagogy (independent study minimum of two semester hours), and supervised teaching (independent study minimum of two semester hours).

**Vocal and Instrumental** consists of 65-71 semester hours of music in the following areas: music history and theory 24 semester hours (1001-1002, 2001-2002, 2611-2612, 3611-3612); applied major 32 semester hours: ensembles eight semester hours; MUS 3020; for non-pianists, MUS 1040-1041; for vocal majors MUS 2040-2041 and MUS 1044.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in Music Merchandising requires a minimum of 50 semester hours from the following areas: music theory, four to seven semester hours (MUS 1000 and 1001 or 1001); four semester hours in music literature electives; four semester hours in one applied music concentration and the achievement of Level I; six semester hours of ensembles; and the following courses: MUS 1040-1041 or 1042-1043 and 1030, 1032, 1028, or 1029, 1035 or 1036, 2400 or 2401, 3420, 1410, 4900 (8-12 semester hours) and 6 s.h. from: PSY 4551 and 4670 or 4671; and CMA 1100 and 3151. Also, a minor of 15-16 semester hours is required in Management and Marketing.

## Graduate Programs

The Department of Music offers two degree programs under the Master of Arts degree: the Master of Arts degree for the music teacher and the Master of Arts degree with a major in junior college teaching.

The music requirements for the music teacher and music supervisor with thesis are MUS 5000, 5006, 5032, 5999; three semester hours in music literature, three semester hours in music theory and four semester hours of electives. Without a thesis the requirements are MUS 5000, 5006, 5032; six semester hours in music literature; six semester hours in music theory and eight semester hours of music electives.

The music requirements for those pursuing a major in junior college teaching with thesis are MUS 5000, 5999; six semester hours of music literature, three semester hours of music theory and 10 semester hours of electives. Without a thesis the requirements are MUS 5000, 5006; eight semester hours of music literature, six semester hours of music

theory, six semester hours of music electives and eight semester hours of other electives for a total of 36 semester hours.

## Applied Music

Applied music majors and principals are required to take a jury examination before the faculty in their applied area at the end of each semester. The jury functions as an advisory group as far as the applied music grade is concerned. Students will also be evaluated as to the level they have attained at the end of each semester. The level of achievement required in order to complete an applied music major or principal in the various areas is as follows:

Music Merchandising	Level I
Music Education	Level IV
Performance	
Church Music	Level VI
Composition/Theory	Level IV
Piano Pedagogy	Level VI
Vocal or Instrumental	Level VIII

All music majors except those in the merchandising curriculum will further demonstrate satisfactory proficiency in their major or principal performing medium by presenting, during the senior year, either an individual recital or a joint program with no more than three participants.

Students presenting recitals which are used to fulfill departmental requirements must be students of applied music faculty members in the Department of Music at Appalachian State University at the time of the recital.

## Piano Proficiency

All music education majors must satisfy piano proficiency requirements before doing their student teaching. Satisfaction of this requirement is usually achieved by passing MUS 2041.

## Recitals and Concerts

The Department of Music presents a large and varied number of solo and ensemble programs throughout the year. Other programs are regularly brought in to the University through the Artist and Lecture Series. Students are urged to attend as many programs as possible. All music majors are required to register for MUS 1500 (Performance Seminar) for each semester in which they are enrolled as a music major.

## Ensembles

Music majors are required to be enrolled either for credit or non-credit in an appropriate



ensemble each semester in which they are full-time students. No music major will be allowed to participate in more than three ensembles in any semester in which they are full-time students. No music major will be allowed to participate in more than three ensembles for non-credit or for which they are not enrolled.

## Minor in Music

A minor in music consists of 16 semester hours above general education requirements, the course to be selected in conference between the student and the department chairperson.

## Courses of Instruction in Music

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

**Applied Music (Secondary) 1301-1399; 2301-2399; 3301-3399; 4301-4399/(1-1).F;S;SS.**

One 30-minute individual lesson and six practice hours per week. Additional fee.

**Applied Music (Major-Principal) 0401-0499; 1401-1499; 2401-2499; 3401-3499; 4401-4499; 6401-6499/(2-4); 6301-6399/(1).F;S;SS.**

Two 30-minute individual lessons or equivalent in individual and/or class lessons and six practice hours per week for each semester hour credit. Additional fee.

**1000. Elements of Music Theory/(3).F.**

Designed for students below the freshman level theory and carries Elementary Education and music minor credit but no credit toward music major programs. Lecture and demonstration five hours.

**1001-1002. Basic Musicianship I and II/(4-4).F;S.**

A course in the fundamentals of music integrating basic materials and skills. Aural training, sight-singing correlated with chord progression, modulation, secondary chords, elements of form, and instrumentation are approached through integrated avenues of writing and performing. Lecture and demonstration five hours.

**1028. Brass Class I: Trumpet and French Horn/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of trumpet and French horn technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**1029. Brass Class II: Trombone, Euphonium and Tuba/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of trombone, euphonium and tuba. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**1030. String Class/(1).F.**

A presentation of the fundamental principles involved in playing and teaching stringed orchestral instruments. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Be enrolled in or have completed Music 1001.

**1031. Advanced String Class/(1).S.**

A continuation of the fundamentals involved in playing and teaching stringed orchestral instruments with the addition of stringed and full orchestra music reading. Emphasis is placed on exploration of string literature and bowing problems found in the music of elementary and secondary schools. Prerequisite: MUS 1030. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**1032. Percussion Class/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of performance on the standard percussion instruments. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**1035. Woodwind Class I: Clarinet and Saxophone/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of clarinet and saxophone technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**1036. Woodwind Class II: Flute, Oboe and Bassoon/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of flute, oboe and bassoon technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**1037. Voice Class/(1).F;S.**

A presentation of the fundamentals of singing for teaching and performance. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**1038. Voice Class II/(1).S.**

A continuation of materials covered in Music 1037 but with more emphasis on individual problems. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1037.

**1040. Piano Class I/(1).F.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of piano technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**1041. Piano Class II/(1).S.**

Group instruction in piano technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1040.

**1042. Guitar Class I/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of playing the guitar. A special rental fee of \$13.50 is charged each semester for the use of the guitar. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**1043. Guitar Class II/(1).S.**

Group instruction in intermediate level guitar. A special rental fee of \$13.50 is charged each semester for the use of the guitar. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1042 or equivalent background.

**1044. Diction/(2).S.**

The principles and practice of Italian, German and French pronunciation as applied to vocal music in regard to performing and teaching. Lecture three hours.

**1410. Introduction to Instrument Repair: Wind Instruments or Strings/(2).F;SS.**

The use of proper equipment and the development of those skills necessary for the solution of basic problems in instrument repair. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**1500. Performance Seminar/(0).F;S.**

A weekly seminar in solo recitals covering all aspects and problems of public appearances. Required of all music majors. Graded on S/U basis. Laboratory one hour.

**2001-2002. Basic Musicianship III and IV/(4-4).F;S.**

A continuation of Basic Musicianship II. Chromaticism, writing and analysis of 16th Century and 18th-19th Century Counterpoint, the larger forms, and the contemporary techniques of music composition are correlated with aural training and sight-singing. Lecture and demonstration five hours. Prerequisite MUS 1002.

**2003. Fundamentals of Composition/(2).On Demand.**

Provides writing experience in the important musical forms. Prerequisite: MUS 1002. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**2004. Liturgies and Hymnody/(3).F.**

A study of the history of worship in the Jewish, Eastern Orthodox, Roman Catholic, and Protestant traditions. Included will be a study of the hymn as it is used in the church's worship. Alternate years. Lecture three hours.

**2011. Introduction to Music/(3).F;S;SS.**

A nontechnical course for students with little or no musical background. Emphasis is placed on the style and form of music as perceived by the listener. (Humanities.) Lecture three hours.

**2012. Humanities: Music, Art and Ideas I/(3).F.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, philosophy and religion in the ancient through medieval cultures and their influences as manifested in other centuries.

**2013. Humanities: Music, Art and Ideas II/(3).S.**

A course which concentrates on the interplay of art, music, philosophy and religion in contemporary culture.

**2014. Jazz Music in American Society/(3).F;S;SS.**

Jazz may be the United States' only original contribution to music. Due to its comparatively recent emergence as a recognized art form, a great deal of confusion exists as to the meaning, origins, development, and the place of jazz relative to other areas of music. This course will define jazz as precisely as possible and show its evolution in the historical background of the United States. Lecture three hours.

**2020. Creative Music for the Classroom Teacher (Humanities)/(3).F.**

Designed for the student who plans to become a

classroom teacher in the elementary school. It involves an integrated approach to developing functional musicianship through listening, reading and writing musical notation, analyzing and creating music. The emphasis is on understanding music and being able to make use of this knowledge in the classrooms. Lecture three hours.

**2021. Music Methods for the Classroom Teacher/(3).S.**

The music elements learned in Music 2020 will be used in studying materials and methods in the elementary classroom. A variety of musical activities will be presented which are suitable for all ages of elementary children. Prerequisite: MUS 2020. Lecture three hours.

**2030. Instrumental Playing Techniques (For General Music Education Majors)/(1).S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of playing on representative orchestral instrument in each of the following categories: woodwind, brass, percussion and string. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**2037. Advanced Voice Class I/(1).F.**

A continuation of first year voice class with appropriate vocal literature adapted to each student's needs and progress. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1038.

**2038. Advanced Voice Class II/(1).S.**

Continued study of literature and attention to the specific needs of each student. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2037.

**2040. Advanced Piano Class I/(1).F.**

Group instruction in piano technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1041.

**2041. Advanced Piano Class II/(1).S.**

Group instruction in piano technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Satisfaction of course requirements will constitute passage of piano proficiency. Prerequisite: MUS 2040.

**2400. History and Construction of Wind and Percussion Instruments/(3).F.**

A comprehensive course dealing with the development of these instruments and their effect upon music performance. Emphasis will be placed upon design techniques, materials used, and manufacturing procedures. Lecture three hours.

**2401. History and Construction of String and Keyboard Instruments/(3).S.**

This course will have the same structure a Music 2400, but will be concerned with string and keyboard instruments. Lecture three hours.

**2410. Production Technique in Instrument Repair/(2).F;S.**

Adaptation to professional tools and techniques in repair of musical instruments. Prerequisite: MUS 1410. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**2611. Music History and Literature I/(2).F.**

The history of music from the ancient Greeks through the 17th century will be studied. Examples from the music literature of the thirteenth through the seventeenth centuries (Renaissance and early Baroque) will be analysed in detail. Prerequisite: MUS 1002. Lecture and demonstration three hours.

**2612. Music History and Literature II/(2).S.**

The music of the late Baroque (including Bach and Handel) and of the classic era (including Beethoven) will be studied. Selected examples will be used for detailed analysis. Prerequisite: MUS 1002. Lecture and demonstration three hours.

**2900. Internship/(0-2).F;SS.**

Subject areas include:

**Church Music Field Work I and II/(0-1).On Demand.**

The student will be responsible for all or part of a music program in an organized local church. Periodic visits to the church will be made by the professor who will attend rehearsals or services, and evaluate the student's work. Private or group conferences will be held with the professor, who will give guidance to the student.

**Apprenticeship in Instrument Repair/(2).F;S.**

Students will participate as apprentices in the routine operation of a manufacturing or repair facility. Prerequisite: MUS 2410.

**3004. Organ Literature and Service Playing/(3).F.**

A survey of the main stream of organ literature from the 15th Century to the present. Laboratory experience in playing for services of worship including chant accompaniment, hymn playing, anthem accompaniment and simple improvisation. Lecture three hours.

# 254

## **3007. Counterpoint/(3).S. (Alternate years)**

A comprehensive course in the fundamentals of 18th-19th Century counterpoint. Writing and analysis is stressed and required. Prerequisite: MUS 2002.

## **3008. Form and Analysis/(3).F. (Alternate years)**

A detailed study of formal principals in music. Music scores from several historical periods will be analyzed; attention will be given to aural perception of various structures of music. Prerequisite: MUS 2002.

## **3020. Conducting/(1).F.**

Fundamentals of conducting technique and introduction to score reading. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1002 or permission of instructor.

## **3021. Instrumental Conducting Practicum/(2).S.**

Supervised conducting experience with an instrumental ensemble. Score preparation and rehearsal techniques. Lecture and practicum three hours. A minimum of five hours of rehearsal observations. Prerequisites: 1002, 3020.

## **3022. Choral Conducting Practicum/(2).S.**

Supervised conducting experience with a choral ensemble. Score preparation and rehearsal techniques. Lecture and practicum three hours. A minimum of five hours of rehearsal observations. Prerequisites: 1002, 3020.

## **3040. Class Piano/(1).S.**

Provides the piano principal with those practical competencies which most directly relate to classroom musical activities such as improvisation, accompanying and related skills. Required of music education majors with a piano principal. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

## **3420. Music Industry Seminar/(3).S.**

A series of lectures, panel discussions and field observations with persons and firms in the music industry. This course serves as a catalytic experience, bridging academic work and practical application. The course will be a focal point for merchandising majors during their entire program cycle. Lecture and demonstration three hours.

## **3500. Independent Study in Music/(1-4). F;S;SS.**

## **3510. Honors Independent Study in Music/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

Special research or projects which the honors student in music will pursue in lieu of required courses in the music curriculum.

## **3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

## **3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).F;S.**

Variable content which may be repeated for credit. Topics will include special areas of music theory, music literature, and music education.

## **3611. Music History and Literature III/(2).F.**

A comprehensive study of the history and literature of music from Beethoven through Post-Romanticism. Prerequisite: MUS 1002. Lecture and demonstration three hours.

## **3612. Music History and Literature IV/(2).S.**

A survey of the history and literature of the early 20th Century to the present. Prerequisite: MUS 1002. Lecture and demonstration three hours.

## **4004. Organization and Philosophy of Church Music/(2).F.**

Organizational principles of a comprehensive church music program, including a study of the philosophy of the art form of music as it relates to theological concepts. Alternate years. Lecture two hours.

## **4031. Choral Literature I/(2).F.**

A survey of representative choral literature from the Renaissance through the Baroque with special emphasis upon materials suitable for secondary and college groups. Lecture two hours.

## **4032. Choral Literature II/(2).S.**

A continuation of Choral Literature I covering the periods from the Classic through the Modern. Lecture two hours.

## **4510. Honors Project in Music/(2-3).F;S.**

Appropriate research for the senior honors students in music.

## *Senior/Graduate Courses*

## **4610. Marching Band Techniques/(2).S.**

A study of the fundamentals of marching, preci-



sion drill, formations and maneuvering; the planning of football shows and parades. Lecture two hours.

**4611. American Music/(2).SS.**

The development of American music from the Puritan psalm singers to contemporary jazz with particular attention given to those musical concepts and practices which are distinctly American. Lecture two hours.

**4615. Concert Band Literature/(2).On Demand.SS.**

A study of the development of the wind band and its literature. Significant original compositions and transcriptions with emphasis on Twentieth Century works. Lecture two hours.

**4616. Opera Literature/(2).On Demand.SS.**

Operatic development and literature from the Baroque period to the present day. Representative works will be studied visually and aurally. Lecture two hours.

**4617. Chamber Music Literature/(2).On Demand.SS.**

Instrumental ensemble music from the early Eighteenth Century to the present, with special emphasis on the string quartet as a musical form. Lecture two hours.

**4618. Symphonic Literature/(2).On Demand.SS.**

A comprehensive study of the development of the symphony from the Mannheim School to the present through an analysis of selected works. Lecture two hours.

**4619. Keyboard Literature/(3).F.**

A survey of the music literature for keyboard written from 1450 to the present. Selected examples will be studied in detail. Lecture three hours.

**4630. Problems in Elementary School Music/(2).S;SS.**

Music teaching in the primary and grammar grades; research and demonstrations of methods of teaching elementary school children. Lecture two hours.

**4900. Internship in Music Merchandising/Technology/(8 or 12).F;S.**

The internship will be performed off campus in the employ of a cooperating music sales, manufacturing, or repair firm. Interns will receive compensation and will be responsible for certain duties in return. Cooperating firms will work closely with

ASU faculty in training and evaluating the intern.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).F;SS.**

A study of bibliographical problems, types of research, and organization and reporting of research. Required in the first semester of all beginning graduate music students. Lecture three hours.

**5001. Analytical Technique/(3).S;SS.**

The development of techniques for analysis of music from the Baroque to Mozart through counterpoint, melodic structure, harmony and form. Lecture three hours.

**5002. Pedagogy of Music Theory/(3).F;SS.**

A comprehensive review of basic theory with special emphasis placed upon the various methods of approach and the means of determining a personal philosophy. Lecture three hours.

**5006. Philosophy of Music/(3).F;SS.**

An investigation of the major philosophies of music in both historical and contemporary perspective. Particular emphasis is placed on aesthetic theory. The relationship between aesthetics of music educational methodology will be examined. Lecture three hours.

**5014. Medieval and Renaissance Music/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the development of polyphony from its monophonic origins with emphasis on the religious, political, economic and social forces which helped to shape the forms and practices of the Baroque. Alternate years. Three hours lecture.

**5015. Music of the Baroque/(3).S;SS.**

Originating from a study of Renaissance, reformation and other influences which led to the rise of accompanied monody, separate instrumental practices and new secular and sacred forms, this course explores the experimental attitudes and techniques of the Baroque period. Alternate years. Three hours lecture.

**5016. Classic and Romantic Music/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the codification of the Baroque-derived concepts of tonality and form and the expansion of these concepts in accordance with the underlying philosophies of Classic and Romantic composers. Alternate years. Three hours lecture.

**5017. Twentieth Century Music/(3).S;SS.**

# 256

Includes a study of the dissolution of tonality and the utilization of new technical opportunities (especially electronic) along with the new spirit of experimentation which characterizes much 20th Century music. Alternate years. Three hours lecture.

## **5021. Grants Funding in the Fine Arts/(3).SS.**

Acquaints students with federal, state, and private sources of outside funding for arts programs in educational institutions at all levels. Previous patterns of agency and foundation funding will be examined and current guidelines will be made available. Techniques of proposal writing will be studied along with procedures proven to be helpful in securing and negotiating grants. This course will culminate in each student preparing a grant proposal which may actually be submitted for funding or serve as a model for future submissions. Lecture three hours.

## **5030. Advanced Conducting/(2).S;SS.**

Emphasis upon the critical examination of both choral and instrumental scores, with development of conducting skills necessary in securing the desired effects. Lecture two hours.

## **5032. Organization and Supervision of School Music/(2).S;SS.**

The responsibilities of the music supervisor in relation to the classroom teacher, the music teacher and the school administration. (Same as SE 5032.) Lecture two hours.

## **5500. Independent Study in Music/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

## **5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

Variable content which may be repeated for credit. Topics will include special areas of music theory, music literature and music education.

## **5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S;SS.** Graded on S/U basis.

## Performing Groups

### **1100. Marching Band/(0-1).F.**

The marching band works in cooperation with the athletic program during the fall semester. It appears in pep rallies, all home games, parades and at several away games. Membership is open to all students who play hand instruments. The band usually meets for several days prior to the opening

of fall semester. All students interested in performing should write to the band director. Majorette tryouts are held in the spring prior to the fall term. Tuesday and Thursday two hours each day, one dress rehearsal before each game.

### **1101. Symphonic Band/(0-1).S.**

The Symphonic Band is open to all students who have had experience playing band instruments. The group plays standard literature and presents two concerts each year on campus. Rehearsal three hours.

### **1102. Wind Ensemble/(0-1).F;S.**

Membership in the Wind Ensemble is limited to wind and percussion players who have attained the highest level of performing ability. This usually includes music majors, although non-majors can qualify. The group performs twice each year on campus and occasionally tours to schools in North Carolina and surrounding states. Rehearsal three hours.

### **1103. Brass Choir/(0-1).F;S.**

The Brass Choir is limited in members to 25 and is augmented with a percussion section for various numbers. Rehearsal three hours.

### **1104. Stage Band/(0-1).F;S.**

This group is open to all students by audition. Emphasis is placed on developing a variety of popular music styles. Concerts are given on the campus and occasionally at schools off campus. Rehearsal three hours.

### **1105. Appalachian Symphony Orchestra/(0-1).F;S.**

The orchestra is open to all students who have ability and experience in playing any orchestral instrument. Emphasis is placed on securing good ensemble as well as the technical, dynamic and interpretive demands of the composition performed. The orchestra appears in concert several times during the year. Rehearsals three hours with additional sectional rehearsals.

### **1106. Chamber Orchestra/(0-1).F;S.**

The Chamber Orchestra is open to qualified students who have the ability and experience to perform music literature of the most select and demanding type. Due to the small size of the ensemble, each musician must be prepared to play solo passages. The group appears in concert each semester. Rehearsal three hours.

### **1107. Small Ensembles/(0-1).F;S.**

Small Ensembles are open to all qualified students

upon audition. Typical ensembles are the clarinet choir, string quartet and baroque ensemble. Rehearsal two hours.

**1108. University Singers/(0-1).F;S.**

The Singers accept students who read music and sing well. Auditions are open to all students. Emphasis is placed on fine choral literature of all periods, with particular emphasis given to the works of outstanding composers. Rehearsal three hours.

**1109. Appalachian Chorale/(0-1).F;S.**

A large group of 200-300 which is open to all students and members of the community. A major oratorio is presented each semester. Rehearsal two hours on Monday evening.

**1110. Treble Choir/(0-1).F;S.**

This organization is open by audition to all students capable of and interested in singing literature for soprano and alto voices. Rehearsal three hours.

**1111. ASU Glee Club/(0-1).F;S.**

This organization is open to all students capable of and interested in singing literature for tenor, baritone and bass voices. Rehearsal three hours.

**1112. Chamber Singers/(0-1).F;S.**

A select group usually consisting of 16 voices which specializes in the performance of chamber literature of all periods. Selection is based on audition. Rehearsal three hours.

**1113. Opera Workshop/(0-1).F;S.**

A select group of singers who design, plan and execute an opera each semester. Rehearsal three hours.

**1114. Piano Ensemble/(0-1).F;S.**

Supervised study and performance of duo and four-hand piano literature. Rehearsal two hours.

**1115. Accompanying/(0-1).F;S.**

Supervised study of accompanying vocal and instrumental solos. Rehearsal three hours.

**1116. Percussion Ensemble/(1).F;S.**

The function of this ensemble is to introduce the student to the wide area of percussion ensemble literature and to give the student small ensemble experience in his principal area of performance. Rehearsal three hours.









# The College of Learning and Human Development

*Frank B. Bruno, Dean*

*J. Braxton Harris, Assistant Dean*

*Benjamin F. Strickland, Assistant Dean*

The College of Learning and Human Development has primary responsibility for the preparation of elementary teachers, secondary teachers, teachers in special subject areas, library media coordinators, reading teachers, reading specialists, special educators, speech pathologists, supervisors, audiovisual specialists, counselors, teachers of higher education, administrators for the public schools and institutions of higher education, and related human development specialists for community agencies. One goal of the college is to provide an efficient delivery system of preservice and inservice preparation to individuals pursuing a career in any of the above listed areas.

## Departments

The College of Learning and Human Development consists of the following departments:

Administration, Supervision  
and Higher Education  
Counselor Education and Research  
Educational Media  
Elementary Education

Reading Education  
Secondary Education  
Special Education  
Speech Pathology and Audiology.

## Degree Programs

The College of Learning and Human Development offers the Bachelor of Science degree leading to teacher certification in the fields of elementary education (K-3 or 4-9), middle/junior high school specialization (6-9), and K-12 certification in art, health education, library media coordination, physical education, reading education, special education (in mild/moderate handicapping conditions or severe/profound handicapping conditions) and speech pathology and audiology. A Bachelor of Science degree in habilitative science, which is a nonteaching, noncertification program, is offered by the Department of Special Education. The Bachelor of Music degree with K-12 teacher cer-

tification is available in music. The Bachelor of Science degree with teacher certification (7-12) may be earned in: business education; driver and traffic safety; English; French; history; home economics education; industrial arts; mathematics; Spanish; speech; theatre arts; science (with concentration in biology, chemistry, earth science, or physics); social science with concentration in anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science or sociology.

For graduate degree offerings see the graduate section of this bulletin and the *Graduate Bulletin*.

The College of Learning and Human Development offers programs leading to the Bachelor of Technology degree which are administered by the General College. These programs are for graduates of technical institutes and community colleges who desire careers in business, industry or teaching in technical institutes and community colleges.

## Bachelor of Science Degree

(with teacher certification)

To earn the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher certification, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of the general education requirements.
3. Demonstration of proficiency in reading, speech, and written English.
4. Completion of a major consisting of 24 to 56 semester hours from one of the fields listed below:

Art  
Business Education  
Communication Arts  
Driver and Traffic Safety  
Elementary Education  
English  
French  
Health Education  
History  
Home Economics Education  
Industrial Arts  
Library Science  
Mathematics  
Physical Education

Reading  
Special Education (Mild/Moderate  
Handicapping Conditions or  
Severe/Profound Handicapping  
Conditions)  
Science, with concentration in  
Biology, Chemistry, Earth Science,  
or Physics  
Social Science, general or with con-  
centration in Geography, Political  
Science, Sociology, Anthropology,  
Economics or History  
Spanish  
Speech Pathology and Audiology

A student must have at least a 2.20 grade-point average to enter the College of Learning and Human Development and must maintain a 2.00 grade-point average on all

work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eight semester hours of work in the major at Appalachian and have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian in the major. With the exception of the science and social science majors, specific requirements for each major preface the list of courses offered by the department. Requirements for the inter-departmental majors of science and social science may be found by referring to those sections of the index.

5. Completion of professional education requirements as follows (five to six semester hours):

Elementary Education (See departmental requirements, p. 261)

Special Education: SE 3040 and SE 3050

Secondary Education (7-12): SE 3040 and SE 3050

Special Subject Majors (K-12): EE 3010 and EE 3020

or

SE 3040 and SE 3050

or

EE 3010 and SE 3050

or

EE 3020 and SE 3040

PSY 3301, 3302 . . . . . 6 semester hours

Reading Education Course . . . . . 2-3 semester hours

Methods course or courses . . . . . See Departmental Requirements

EE 4900 or SE 4900 . . . . . 12 semester hours

Students must earn 12 semester hours credit for student teaching.

A grade of "C" or higher must be made in each professional education course.

*These courses may not be taken under the pass-fail grading system.*

6. Electives to complete 122 semester hours.
7. Completion of residence requirements.
8. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all expense accounts.
9. Recommendation of the faculty.
10. State certification requires the successful completion of competencies in the teaching of reading. The departmental advisor should be consulted as to how the student's program meets this requirement.
11. Take the Common examination and the Teaching Area Examination, if available in the student's field, of the National Teacher Examinations. (The North Carolina State Board of Education has designated the National Teacher Examinations as the standard examinations required for initial certification. The following minimum scores have been set by the State Board to be effective on the dates indicated.)

	July 1, 1981	July 1, 1982	July 1, 1983
<b>Weighted Common Examinations Scores</b>	493	511	529
(Required as the score when no teaching area is available in any area in which certification is sought.)			

**Teaching Area Composite Scores**  
(Composite score - teaching area and weighted common - required except as provided above. Teaching area scores are reported in multiples of 10 only. Score requirements have been rounded to the nearest 10.)

Art Education	990	1010	1030
Audiology	990	1030	1060
Biology and General Science	1020	1080	1140
Business Education	1020	1080	1130
Chemistry, Physics and General Science	1000	1040	1080
Early Childhood Education	990	1020	1050
Education in the Elementary School	1010	1060	1110
Education of the Mentally Retarded	1000	1040	1070
English Language & Literature	980	1000	1020
French	990	1020	1050
Home Economics Education	1000	1040	1070
Industrial Arts Education	1010	1060	1100
Mathematics	1000	1030	1050
Media Specialist - Library and Audio Visual Services	1000	1050	1090
Music Education	990	1020	1040
Physical Education	1000	1040	1080
Reading Specialist	1010	1070	1120
Social Studies	1000	1040	1070
Spanish	990	1020	1050
Speech-Communication & Theatre	1000	1040	1070
Speech Pathology	1040	1120	1200
Guidance Counselor	980	1000	1020

In lieu of National Teacher Examinations scores an applicant may be certified on the basis of an equivalent percentile score on the Graduate Record Examinations.

## Procedure for Applying to the College of Learning and Human Development and to the Undergraduate Teacher Education Program

1. When students have completed 60 semester hours, including ENG 1000 and 1100, and have obtained at least a 2.00 G.P.A., they will be notified to officially declare their major. After the major is declared, the student's academic and advisement records will be forwarded to the degree granting college. The college will then forward these records to the appropriate academic department.
2. The chairperson of the academic department will be responsible for processing the application for admission into the department.
3. Students enrolled in secondary education (7-12), art education, health education, physical education, and music education (K-12) will be notified of their academic department acceptance (or rejection) and asked to complete an application form



for entry into the College of Learning and Human Development. The application must be completed and returned to the appropriate department in that college.

4. Students enrolled in elementary education, (K-3, 4-9, or middle/junior high school); library science, reading education, special education, or speech pathology and audiology, will be notified when their records are sent to the College of Learning and Human Development and when to report to the College for advisement procedures.
5. Transfer students will follow the procedures above.

## Admission to the College of Learning and Human Development and to the Undergraduate Teacher Education Program

To be admitted to the College of Learning and Human Development and to the teacher education program a student must have:

1. Completed at least 60 semester hours.
2. A *grade-point average of at least 2.20* ( a grade-point average of at least 2.0 must be maintained thereafter). Transfer students must have the ASU Admissions Office *certify* that they have maintained at least a grade-point average of 2.20 at the school from which they transferred. Such certification will be submitted to the Dean of the College of Learning and Human Development prior to enrollment in the teacher education program at ASU.
3. Demonstrated proficiency in reading, speech, and written English.
4. Been accepted by a department as a major in that department.
5. A recommendation from the chairperson of the department in which the student is majoring and for secondary education majors, acceptance by the chairperson of the Department of Secondary Education.

## Advisement

Advisement for teacher education students is available through the office of the Dean of the College of Learning and Human Development and in each instructional department. Complete advisement information may be secured from the office of the Director of Laboratory Experiences of the College of Learning and Human Development. Advisement is not compulsory, but students are urged to check departmental advisement procedures and to do so immediately upon their decision to become a teacher.

## Proficiency Requirements

All students who are candidates for baccalaureate level teacher certification must pass

proficiencies in reading, speech, and written English. These proficiencies should be completed during the freshman and/or sophomore years. Transfer students in teacher education also must pass these proficiencies during their first semester at ASU. Only students who have completed their proficiencies will be admitted to the teacher education program. Specific information on meeting requirements is presented below:

## **Native Students** (defined as students who begin careers at ASU)

- Speech Proficiency - Completion of CMA 1100, two semester hours with a "C" or better.
- English Proficiency - Completion of ENG 1000, three semester hours, Freshman English course with a "C" or better.
- Reading Proficiency - Taking the Nelson-Denny Test upon entering ASU and scoring 64 or better. If the score is less, a student must enroll in RE 1000, one semester hour. Upon successful completion of this course with a "C" or better, the student will be declared proficient.

## **Transfer Students**

- Speech Proficiency - If a student has had a comparable speech course (CMA 1100) at her/his former school the student must make an appointment with the Speech Pathology Department to be tested in communication. If the student has **not** had a speech course, she/he must enroll in CMA 1100.
- English Proficiency - If the student has transferred Freshman English she/he must take the test administered by the Testing Center. If the raw score is below 30, the student must enroll in ENG 2000, one semester hour. Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be declared proficient.
- Reading Proficiency - The student must take the Reading Test administered by the Testing Center. If she/he scores 64 or better, the student is declared proficient. If the score is below 64, the student must take RE 1000. Upon successful completion of this course with a "C" or better, the student will be declared proficient.

## **Student Teaching**

During the sixth, seventh or eighth semester students who are taking undergraduate programs of study leading to teacher certification will student teach for one semester in the area, at the level for which they have been preparing, and enacted in a local educational agency. This work will consist of full-time teaching under the guidance of a com-

petent and experienced teacher. Student teaching provides the student professional laboratory experience in the same activities in which the regular teacher engages. There is no provision to fulfill the student teaching requirement during the Summer Session.

Students will be notified in advance concerning the semester and location in which they will student teach. Student teaching assignments in off-campus schools will conform to the local school schedule with reference to holidays, workdays, etc.

Special field experience programs may be available during the sophomore, junior and senior years. Information may be obtained from the appropriate department chairperson or the Director of Laboratory Experiences in the College of Learning and Human Development.

## Internships

Students planning to take internships/practica should contact individual departments in the College of Learning and Human Development to inquire about requirements and procedures for entering these experiences.

## Conditions Prerequisite to Student Teaching

The following requirements must be met prior to student teaching:

1. All proficiencies and professional education courses including methods courses must have been completed satisfactorily with a grade of "C" or better.
2. A student who has completed all prerequisites for student teaching will be unconditionally placed. Others may be tentatively placed until all prerequisites have been satisfied. However, no student will be permitted to student teach unless all prerequisites have been satisfied.
3. Early childhood education (K-3) or intermediate education (4-9) A student must have the approval of the chairperson of the Department of Elementary Education. Prior to student teaching, elementary majors must have EE 2900, 3110, 3120; RE 3900, EE 3460 or 4590, EE 4030, PSY 3301, PSY 3302; and GS 4401. Middle/Junior High School specialization majors must have EE 2900, 3900; RE 4670; PSY 3301, PSY 3302; EE 4130, and required method(s) course(s).
4. Secondary majors. Students must have the approval of the chairperson of the Department of Secondary Education and the chairperson of their academic department. Prior to student teaching, secondary majors will have completed proficiencies in reading, speech, and written English; SE 3040 and 3050; PSY 3301 and 3302, and the required Methods courses. RE 4630 may be taken after student teaching. English majors are required to take RE 4620 in lieu of RE 4630 prior to student teaching.
5. Students may qualify under either the elementary or secondary requirements, if they are majors in a special subject (art, health education, library science, music, physical education, reading education, special education and speech pathology

and audiology) leading to K-12 teacher certification. Special subject students must refer to departmental requirements concerning prerequisites for student teaching.

6. Each applicant must agree to student teach full time for one semester.
7. Students seeking multiple certifications must make particular arrangements with the Director of Laboratory Experiences.

## Steps in Application for Student Teaching

- I. Students must have been released from General College and must have been admitted to both the College of Learning and Human Development and the Teacher Education Program before they will be allowed to student teach. (See the appropriate section of this catalog for specifics.)
- II. Those students planning to student teach in either the Fall or Spring semester of the 1982-83 academic year must attend the Student Teaching Orientation Meeting on Tuesday, October 5, 1982, at 5:00 P.M. in Farthing Auditorium.
  - A. Students attending the *Orientation Meeting* will receive:
    1. Copies of *Application for Student Teaching forms*.
    2. A copy of the *Teacher Education - Information Sheet*.  
This sheet lists the requirements for admittance to the Teacher Education Program, requirements in the Teacher Education Program and prerequisite courses for student teaching.
    3. A Placement Information card.  
This card supplies the Office of Laboratory Experiences with tentative information concerning preferred semester and geographic areas of placement.

### Note:

The application forms and the placement information card must be completed by the student and returned to the Office of Laboratory Experiences (EDH 215) by 5:00 P.M. on Friday, November 5, 1982.

- B. Additional information presented at the orientation meeting will include:
  1. Identification of possible geographic placement areas;
  2. Identification of student teacher supervisors within each placement area; and
  3. General procedures/rules concerning placement, course prerequisites, and advising procedures.

Students having questions concerning particular student teaching situations should contact the Director of Laboratory Experiences in Edwin Duncan Hall, Room 215.

## Teacher Certification

All Appalachian State University teacher education programs have received appropriate approval by the State Board of Education lead to North Carolina teacher certification.



Persons who are college graduates with nonteaching degrees or who wish to certify in a second teaching area and who desire to receive teacher certification from Appalachian State University will indicate this in writing to the office of the Dean of the College of Learning and Human Development prior to arrival on campus. At the same time, they will indicate the area and level in which they desire certification and will send complete transcripts of all previous college study. No certification commitments will be made by the University until transcripts have been received and reviewed by the chairperson of the involved academic department (where applicable) and the appropriate chairperson in the College of Learning and Human Development. A person seeking such certification may expect to meet the same certification requirements and demonstrate proficiencies required of regular Appalachian State University students seeking similar certification.

The certification process begins and ends in the office of the Dean of the College of Learning and Human Development. Planning conferences with all persons involved in determining the program of study will be necessary. Certification commitments will be finalized only upon completion of these conferences.

## Interdepartmental Majors Leading to Teacher Certification Curriculum in Science Education

A curriculum leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification in Science Education consists of professional education requirements as described in that section of the catalog and one of the following options:

A major in biology consists of 26 semester hours above the 1100 level (including BIO 2201-2202, 2204-2205, 3300, 3308, 3520, 4554, 4555 or 3301), plus CHE 1101-1102, PHY 1101-1102, and MAT 1020-1110 or 1110-1120 or 1040—(STT) 3810.

A major in chemistry consists of 23 semester hours above the freshman level (including CHE 2201, 2210, 3301, 3303, 3404, 3520, and seven hours selected from other chemistry courses), plus PHY 1101-1102 or 1150-1151, six to eight hours in biology, and MAT 1110 and 1120.

A major in earth science consists of 27 semester hours in Geology (GLY 1101, 1102 and 1103, 1200, 2450, 3700 and 4850), plus GHY 3100, 3110, CHE 1101-1102 or PHY 1101-1102, MAT 1020 or 1025 and 1110 or 3920 BIO 1101-1102, PHY 2100 and 2200, and 3 hours of geology electives. Geology 3520, 3 semester hours total, will be required for one semester of Instructional Assistance in each of the following: Geology 1101, Geology 1102, and Geology 1103.

A major in physics consists of a minimum of 32 semester hours in physics (including PHY 1101-1102 or 1150-1151, 2010, 2020, 3520, 4210, and 10 to 12 hours of physics electives—PHY 2100 or 2200, 3210, and 2000 or 4630 being recommended), plus BIO 1101-1102, CHE 1101-1102, and MAT 1110, 1120, 2130, and 3130. IET 2004 is also recommended.

## Curriculum in Social Science (Undergraduate)

A major in social science leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification consists of 60 semester hours in social science including general education requirements in social science. These requirements must include a core (51 semester hours) consisting of ANT 1210 and 2215; ECO 2030 and 2040; GHY 1010, 1020, and 4200; HIS 1101, 1102, 2201, 2204, and 3728; PS 1100, 2130, and 3240; SOC 1115 and 2000; and a concentration of nine additional semester hours in one of the above areas. In addition the social science major must complete STT 3810 (student concentrating in economics may complete either SST 3810 or ECO 2100 but cannot count both towards the major). It is suggested that the student take P&R 1020. A student majoring in social science should select MAT 1020 to satisfy the mathematics requirement in general education.

A concentration in anthropology for the social science major must include nine semester hours in anthropology chosen in consultation with the departmental advisor.

A concentration in economics for the social science major must include ECO 3010, 3020, and three additional semester hours in economics numbered 3000 or above. MAT 1030 is recommended.

A concentration in geography for the social science major must include GHY 2100, 2400, and 4250.

A concentration in history for the social science major must include nine semester hours in history chosen in consultation with the departmental advisor.

A concentration in political science for the social science major must include one three semester hour course from each of the three following groups: (A) 3110, 3210, 4310, 4270; (B) 3130, 3150, 3230, 4230; (C) 2115, 3280, 3630, 4175.

A concentration in sociology for the social science major must include nine semester hours in sociology chosen in consultation with the departmental advisor.

## Graduate Curricula

I. The Master of Arts degree for Secondary School Preparation Prerequisites: An undergraduate major in the teaching field; a North Carolina A Certificate or its equivalent in another state.

The Master of Arts degree with a multidisciplinary major in social science for secondary school teaching requires:

1. The following courses in education and psychology:
  - CR 4560 Measurement and Assessment . . . . . 2 s.h.
  - AH 5060 Curriculum Planning . . . . . 2 s.h.
  - AH 5470 Social Foundations of Education . . . . . 3 s.h.
  - or AH 5350 Philosophy of Education
  - PSY 4555 Advanced Educational Psychology . . . . . 2 s.h.

or PSY 5565 Adolescent Psychology

2. Twenty-two to 28 semester hours in the social sciences (anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, and sociology) distributed as follows:

*With Thesis* (22 semester hours):

- a. A concentration of 14 semester hours in one of the social science disciplines, including 5000, Bibliography and Research (2-3) and 5999, Master of Arts Thesis (4).
- b. Six semester hours selected from *two* additional social science disciplines.
- c. HIS 5450, History and Social Studies Education (3).

*Without Thesis* (28 semester hours):

- a. A concentration of 14 semester hours in one of the social science disciplines including 5000, Bibliography and Research (2-3).
- b. Twelve semester hours selected from two additional social science disciplines.
- c. HIS 5450, History and Social Education (3). Students will work out their program of study in consultation with their advisor.

- II. The Master of Arts degree for community/junior college teaching. Prerequisite: An undergraduate major in the teaching field.

The Master of Arts degree with a multidisciplinary major in social science for community/junior college teaching requires:

1. The following courses in education  
AH 5420 Community, Junior and  
Technical Colleges . . . . . 2-3 s.h.  
AH 5440 Instruction in Post-Secondary Institutions . . . . . 2-3 s.h.
2. Twenty-six to 32 semester hours in the social science (anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, and sociology) distributed as follows:

*With Thesis* (26 semester hours)

- a. A concentration of 18 semester hours in one of the social science disciplines, including 5000, Bibliography and Research (2-3) and 5999, Master of Arts Thesis (4).
- b. Eight semester hours from another social science discipline.

*Without Thesis* (32 semester hours)

3. a. A concentration of 22-24 semester hours, including 5000; Bibliography and Research (2-3), in one of the social science disciplines.
- b. Eight to 10 semester hours in another social science discipline.

- III. The M.A. degree in counselor education is offered in three areas: agency counseling, school counseling, and student development. In addition, the M.A. degree is also offered in educational media; elementary education; reading education; special education with concentrations in emotional disturbance, learning disabilities, mental retardation, and gifted and talented; educational administration; educational supervision, and higher education.

- IV. The Specialist Degree is offered in counselor education, curriculum and instruction, educational administration, educational media, elementary education, higher education, reading education, special education, and science education (biology).
- V. The M.A. and CAS in School Psychology, Level II is offered jointly through the departments of counselor education and research and psychology.

Students will work out their programs of study in consultation with their advisors. See the Graduate Bulletin for programs of study and additional information.

---

## Department of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education

*Ralph G. Hall, Chairperson*

The Department of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education is responsible for organizing and providing graduate instructional programs in public school administration and supervision, higher education, and community education.

The department offers courses of instruction leading to a Master of Arts degree in the following areas:

1. Educational Administration—prepares persons for a school principalship at elementary or secondary level. Such a program leads to administration certification in North Carolina. Students majoring in public school administration may concentrate in community education. (Prerequisite for administration certification: Class “A” Teaching Certificate and three years of successful teaching experience.) Students seeking only certification in Educational Administration should contact the Chairperson of the Department of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education for a list of the required prerequisites and courses.
2. Educational Supervision—prepares public school persons for curriculum supervisory roles in public school systems. Such a program leads to educational supervision (curriculum specialist) certification in North Carolina. (Prerequisite for supervision certification: Class “A” Teaching Certificate and three years of successful teaching experience.) Students seeking only certification in Supervision should contact the Chairperson of the Depart-



ment of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education for a list of the required prerequisites and courses.

3. Higher Education—prepares students who wish to work in post-secondary educational settings. Students must select one of the following four tracks for a program of study:
  - a. Administration
  - b. Teaching
  - c. Developmental Studies
  - d. Adult Education

The teaching track is designed to prepare students to teach in community, junior, and technical colleges.

The degree in Higher Education does not lead to N.C. administration and supervision certification.

4. Community Education—an interdisciplinary Master of Arts Degree Program based upon competencies identified by educational and recreational leaders and which are needed to work in the field of community education. The program is served by an inter-departmental faculty committee which assists students in developing a program of study based upon the student's current levels of competence in all required areas.

The Educational Specialist degree (Ed.S.) in the Department of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education is a 30 semester hour degree program offered in the following areas:

1. Educational Administration—provides advanced graduate work for public school administration. This degree leads to sixth year certification.
2. Curriculum and Instruction—provides advanced graduate work in supervision for public school personnel. This degree leads to sixth year certification.
3. Higher Education—provides advanced graduate work in the area of post-secondary education.

Students pursuing or holding graduate degrees in other departments, and also seeking administration and supervision certification, must take the necessary courses and internship prescribed by the Department of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education.

A student working toward a degree and/or certification in the Department of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education must develop his/her program of study in consultation with an approved advisor. Candidacy forms must be submitted to the Graduate Office before the student has completed twelve hours of course work. Degree students taking courses without being officially assigned an advisor and receiving the advisor's approval, do so at the risk of not having the courses approved as part of the degree program.

Students who want to minor in the Department of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education should contact the Chairperson of the Department.

## Courses of Instruction in Administration, Supervision and Higher Education

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### Administration and Supervision

#### *Graduate Courses*

#### **4980. Introduction to Adult and Community Education/(3).F.**

The principal goal of this is to give students an appreciation of the evolution of the concepts, philosophies, and programs of adult and community education. The course is intended to serve as an introduction of the numerous populations, agencies, and delivery systems involved in the process of providing lifelong learning experiences.

#### **5010. Public School Administration/(3).F;SS.**

An introductory study of basic structure, organization, and administration of American public education.

#### **5020. Organization and Administration of the Secondary School/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the organization of the secondary school, its administration, curriculum, and recent trends.

#### **5040. Organization and Administration of the Elementary School/(3).S;SS.**

A study of the organization of the elementary school with emphasis on its administration, curriculum, and recent trends.

#### **5050. Supervision of Instruction/(2-3).S;SS.**

A study of the nature and function of supervision, recent trends, teacher involvement in policy formation, the organization and techniques used in supervision.

#### **5060. Curriculum Planning/(2-3).F;S;SS.**

A study of principles, effective practices, and techniques appropriate for overall curriculum planning.

#### **5120. Organization and Administration of the Middle/Junior High School/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the middle school and junior high school with emphasis on its administration, curriculum, and recent trends.

#### **5250. Conflict Management in Educational Administration/(3).S;SS.**

Sources of conflict for the administrator are

analyzed including communications and professional negotiations. Emphasis is placed on basic problem-solving techniques.

#### **5300. Community Education and the Public School Administrator/(2).F.**

Designed to familiarize the student with the variety of models of community education and community schools together with the underlying philosophy of each. Particular emphasis will be placed on the administration of community education from the point of view of the public school administrator.

#### **5350. Philosophy of Education/(2).F;S;SS.**

A study of philosophies and their effects on education. Current educational issues and decisions are analyzed from the philosophical bases which may underlie them.

#### **5470. Social Foundations of Education/(2).F;SS.**

Acquaints students with the role of educational institutions in relation to its social setting.

#### **5491. Planning School Facilities/(2).F.**

Emphasis upon educational planning of teaching space and facilities, planning buildings for newer instructional equipment, power requirement, efficient use of existing facilities, economical house-keeping and maintenance programs.

#### **5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Subject matter may vary depending on student interest and need. A student may enroll more than once provided the content does not duplicate that of the previous course.

#### **5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

#### **5600. School Law/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the fundamental principles underlying the relationship of the state to education and the laws which are applicable to practical problems of school organization and administration.

#### **5700. Educational Leadership/(2-3).F;SS.**

A study of the process of leadership with activities designed to improve skill in planning, decision-making, organizing, communicating, and evaluating. Research on leadership and the processes of implementing change will be analyzed.

**5770. Seminar in Community Education/(3).S.**

A seminar designed to complement a basic understanding of community education through the development of competencies in the following areas: assertiveness training, facilitating change, effective communications, governmental relations, and evaluation techniques.

**5780. Grantsmanship in Education/(3).S;SS.**

A study of fiscal resources available to researchers and practitioners in professional education, involving identification of funding sources, an understanding of proposal requirements and strategies for proposal development, competence in proposal evaluation, experience in the drafting and submission of a specific proposal to an appropriate agency.

**5880. School Community Relations/(2).S.**

Considers community education in developing an educational program. Studies means of securing cooperative education planning, public relations responsibilities of members of the school board and members of the school staff, and major techniques and media in educational public relations.

**6050. Seminar in School Supervision/(2).SS.**

A course for students preparing for positions as general county or city school supervisors. Includes methods of evaluating staff and the planning of staff development programs for the improvement of instruction.

**6180. School Finance/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the principles which contribute to an understanding of public school finance. Emphasis is placed on budget making, fiscal management, and business operations.

**6491. Seminar in Operation and Maintenance of School Facilities/(3).S;SS.**

Planning the modern school plant, design and nature of functional educational facilities, personnel involvement, maintenance, determining the needs of the community, factors in the selection of sites, architectural and contractual services.

**6500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Subject matter may vary depending on student interest and need. A student may enroll more than once provided the content does not duplicate that of the previous course.

**6530-6549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

Topics considered may include the following:

Seminar in Educational Leadership; and Seminar in College Administration, etc.

**6600. Seminar in Legal Problems/(3).S;SS.**

Current legal issues and problems related to organization and administration of public and private educational institutions.

**6900. School Administration and Supervision Internship/Field Study/(2-8).F;S.**

Supervised experiences of leadership and management under the direction of competent personnel or study of problems in a public school, public school system, or other appropriate agencies. Offered on S/U basis.

## Higher Education

**3060. Community and Technical Colleges/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the philosophy, goals, and purposes of community and technical colleges. Special emphasis is given to study of the historical development, student characteristics, role of faculty and administration, and instructional and curriculum development in occupational technical and human service programs.

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4900. Internship in Community and Technical Colleges/(2-8).F;S;SS.**

A teaching and/or administrative internship in a community college, technical college, or technical institute under the direct supervision of experienced instructors and administrators. Students teach courses in vocational, technical, or human service programs and/or perform administrative, research, and training functions in area of adult and continuing education. Grade is on an S/U basis only.

**4950. Teaching in Technical and Occupational Career Programs/(3).F;S.**

A study of effective strategies and methods of teaching vocational, technical and human service

subjects. Attention is given to systematic instruction including classroom planning, preparing instructional objectives, using alternative teaching methods, and student evaluation. Special effort is placed on students developing learning modules and practicing teaching methods. Should be taken prior to the internship.

**4970. Seminar on Community and Technical Colleges/(3).F;S;SS.**

Study and analysis of teaching, administrative, planning and leadership problems and issues related to community colleges, technical colleges, and technical institutes. Research of recent trends of two year colleges are studied. This course is also designed to complement the internship by assisting the students with course planning and development.

**4980. Introduction to Adult and Community Education/(3).F.**

The principal goal of this course is to give students an appreciation of the evolution of the concepts, philosophies, and programs of adult and community education. The course is intended to serve as an introduction of the numerous populations, agencies, and delivery systems involved in the process of providing lifelong learning experiences.

*Graduate Courses*

**5250. Conflict Management in Educational Administration/(3).F;S.**

Sources of conflict for the administrator are analyzed including communications and professional negotiations. Emphasis is placed on basic problem-solving techniques.

**5350. Philosophy of Education/(2).F;S;SS.**

A study of philosophies and their effects on education. Current educational issues and decisions are analyzed from the philosophical bases which may underlie them.

**5420. Community, Junior, and Technical Colleges/(2-3).F;S;SS.**

An analysis of public and private two-year educational institutions in the United States. An overview is given to the study of historical development, student characteristics, role of faculty and administration, curriculum and instructional development, adult education programs, and research in recent trends in these institutions.

**5430. Organization and Administration of Postsecondary Education/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the concepts of organization and ad-

ministration as applied to post-secondary educational institutions and agencies. Emphasis is placed on understanding organizational structure and the functions of management in educational and agency environments.

**5440. Instruction in Post-Secondary Institutions/(2-3).F;S;SS.**

A study of various theories of instruction with emphasis on the merger of theory and practice in the development of learning strategies for higher education.

**5451. Teaching Practicum in Higher Education/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

A course study designed specifically for graduate teaching assistants at Appalachian State University as part of a preservice and inservice instructional development program. Attention is given to specific problems and issues relating to teaching in higher education. Resources are drawn from the faculty of the department and disciplines represented on campus to help the teaching assistants improve their teaching skills.

**5470. Social Foundations of Education/(2).F;SS.**

Acquaints students with the role of educational institutions in relation to its social setting.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Subject matter may vary depending on student interest and need. A student may enroll more than once provided the content does not duplicate that of a previous course.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

**5630. The Adult Learner/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the characteristics of adults as learners. Special attention is given to review of research on adult learning and to the role of the adult educator as a facilitator in the learning process.

**5700. Educational Leadership/(2-3).F;SS.**

A study of the process of leadership with activities designed to improve skill in planning, decision-making, organizing, communicating, and evaluating. Research on leadership and the processes of implementing change will be analyzed.

**5750. Planning and Conducting Adult Learning Experiences/(3).S;SS.**

An analysis of the role of the adult educator in planning and conducting experiences designed to facilitate particular learning outcomes. Special at-



tention is given to the creation of a learning environment within which the adult educator works with individuals and groups. Prerequisite: AH 5630 or consent of instructor.

**5770. Seminar in Community Education/(3).S.**

A seminar designed to complement a basic understanding of community education through the development of competencies in the following areas: assertiveness training, facilitating change, effective communications, governmental relations, and evaluation techniques.

**5780. Grantsmanship in Education/(3).S;SS.**

A study of fiscal resources available to researchers and practitioners in professional education, involving identification of funding sources, an understanding of proposal requirements and strategies for proposal development, competence in proposal evaluation, experience in the drafting and submission of a specific proposal to an appropriate agency.

**5810. Planning Educational Programs/(3).F;SS.**

The principles and processes involved in programming, including basic theories and concepts supporting the programming process for adult clientele. Consideration will be given to determining needs for specific training in a community and developing programs appropriate to meet those needs.

**5840. College Finance and Personal Administration/(3).S;F.**

A study of financial and personal management principles as related to higher education. Consideration is given to sources of funds, budgeting, purchasing, and financial accountability in higher education. Personnel policies, issues, and problems relating to the educational management function are studied.

**5861. History of Postsecondary Education in America/(3).F.**

The study of the development of colleges and universities; community, junior, and technical colleges; and the adult and community education movements. The impact of movements in education, internationally, on the development of post-secondary education in America are explored. The study of current issues and problems in postsecondary education is included.

**5890. Developmental Studies in Post-Secondary Institutions/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the role of developmental studies programs in the community/junior college. Special emphasis is given to characteristics of students and approaches to instruction.

**5990. The Law of Higher Education/(3).S**

An overview of the law as it affects the administrator in higher education. The accent is on learning general concepts and sources of the law and regulations. Additionally, students select individual problem areas for detailed study.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

**6500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Subject matter may vary depending on student interest and need. A student may enroll more than once provided the content does not duplicate that of the previous course.

**6530-6549. Selected Topics/(3).On Demand.**

**6550. Seminar in Comparative Education/(2-3).F;S;SS.**

A comparative study of post-compulsory institutions in other countries. Emphasis on the governance, administrative, curricular and instructional issues, concerns, and processes as they relate to the role of post-compulsory institutions. The study of an educational system is normally done in conjunction with seminars and visitations to educational institutions as well as travel throughout the countries under consideration.

**6600. Seminar in Legal Problems/(3).S;SS.**

Current legal issues and problems related to organization and administration of public and private educational institutions.

**6631. Teaching and Learning in Post-Secondary Education/(3).S;SS.**

An in-depth study of learning concepts with implications for instructional models. Special emphasis is given to the process of structuring learning experiences. Prerequisite: AH 5440 or 5630 or consent of advisor.

**6650. Seminar in Post-Secondary Education/(3).S;SS.**

To provide an opportunity in which the student can integrate the knowledge and skills gained in the program of study. This is a summative experience which is designed to be incorporated toward the end of the graduate program and will emphasize the personal and professional development of post-secondary personnel. Prerequisites: AH 6631, 6861 or consent of advisor.

**6840. The General Education Program for Higher Education/(2).S;SS.**

An overview of general education and its place in post-secondary education. Emphasis is given to building on earlier educational experiences in constructing a viable college general education program.

**6900. Higher Education Internship/Field Study/(2-8).F;S;SS.**

Supervised experiences of teaching and/or administration under the direction of competent personnel or study of problems in post-secondary educational institutions or other appropriate agencies. Offered on S/U basis.

---

## Department of Counselor Education and Research

*Fred T. Badders, Chairperson*

The Department of Counselor Education and Research is responsible for organizing and providing instructional programs in counselor education and educational research. The department offers courses of instruction leading to a Master of Arts degree in Counselor Education (42-48 semester hour programs) with the following options:

1. The Agency Counseling program is designed to prepare counselors and other "helping" professionals to work in a wide variety of human service agencies (including mental health centers, social service agencies, employment and rehabilitation centers, business and industry employee assistance programs, etc.). Various specialized course emphases are available.
2. The Certified School Counseling program is designed to meet state certification requirements and to prepare counselors for elementary, middle, and secondary schools. (Prerequisite: a North Carolina "A" teaching certificate, its equivalent, or a supervised public school internship.)
3. The Student Development program is designed to prepare counselors and other student development (student personnel/student affairs) specialists who wish to work in a post-secondary educational setting (universities, four-year colleges, community colleges, and technical institutes/colleges).

A School Psychologist Program, Level II option, a 60-66 semester hour joint program with the Psychology department, leads to a Master of Arts in School Psychology (including a Certificate of Advanced Study) and is designed to meet state certification requirements for Level II school psychologists.

The Educational Specialist degree (Ed.S.) in Counselor Education is a degree program for persons holding a master's degree or its equivalent in school counseling or student development. Programs are individualized to take into consideration the number and type of courses in the applicant's master's degree program with a total of 66 semester hours of approved courses required in the combination of master's degree program plus Ed.S. program. A minimum of 18 semester hours of approved courses are required in

the Ed.S. program at Appalachian State University. Concentrations are available in school counseling (public school K-12) and student development (post-secondary institutions).

The department also provides the courses in educational research, measurement and assessment, and human relations for the College of Learning and Human Development. These research courses and several of the other counselor education courses are valuable for majors in other departments. A course in life and career planning is offered for university undergraduate students.

A student proposing to major in any of the counselor education programs or to seek certification through the department must be admitted to the Graduate School and/or be advised by the advisors in the Department of Counselor Education and Research prior to taking any course. See the Graduate School catalog for a listing of course requirements in each program.

## Courses of Instruction in Counselor Education and Research

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **2200. Life/Career Planning/(2).F;S.**

This individually oriented study helps students consider those career choices and related factors contributing to satisfaction and happiness in life. The process of goal setting and self-management by objectives will be studied in order for the student to plan systematically for a career. Offered on a S/U basis only.

### **3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

### **3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).On Demand.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

### **3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

#### *Senior/Graduate Courses*

### **4560. Measurement and Assessment/(2).F;S;SS.**

Basic course for elementary, secondary, and junior college teachers which stresses the construction and use of teacher-made tests.

### **4570. The Addictive Process/(3).F;SS.**

An examination of sociological and psychological contributors to alcohol and drug addiction and abuse in our society. The addictive process and its impact on the individual and society are described, as well as treatment and preventive program efforts. Students will also examine their own feelings and attitudes about alcohol and drug use and abuse. Prerequisite: Sociology 2201 or permission of the instructor.

### **4600. Educational Statistics/(2).F;S;SS.**

A study of the basic statistical procedures in education including measures of reliability, variability, correlation, central tendency, and problems of sampling.

### **4680. Counseling the Aging/(3).F.**

This course is designed to aid individual undergraduate and graduate students interested in gerontology to: understand and appreciate aging as a lifelong process; pay attention to three phases of adulthood with concomitant "developmental tasks" and problems; and to understand counseling strategies applicable to each phase of life being studied.

### **4790. Group Methods and Processes/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of group dynamics, experimentation in

groups, leadership roles, and applicability to other settings.

**4840. Human Relations and Interaction/ (2).F;S;SS.**

Examines the key elements in effective interpersonal communication. Students will be exposed to one or more human relations models that are designed to improve their communication skills, such as Carkhuff/Gazda scales, Parent Effectiveness Training, Teacher Effectiveness Training, Transactional Analysis, values clarification, psychodramatic techniques, etc. Emphasis will be given to applying constructive methods of human relations in a variety of settings including business, schools, and social service agencies.

**4870. Guidance Services in the Elementary School/(2). On Demand.**

Designed primarily for those who are preparing to become counselors at the elementary school. Emphasis is given to philosophy, organization, maintenance and use of records, variety and use of tests, play therapy concepts, consultation with teachers and/or parents.

**4900. Internship in Public Schools/(1-9).On Demand.**

Designed for school counselor graduate students who do not possess an "A" teaching certificate and who must have an extended internship in a public school setting prior to obtaining a "G" certificate. Each internship is arranged and coordinated on an individual basis consistent with state policies. This course will be limited to students accepted into the school counselor program and the course credit will not count toward the graduate degree. Graded on the S/U basis only.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Research in Education/(2-3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the various types of research and the logical organization of research and reporting. In addition to becoming acquainted with the primary educational resources for research, the student will develop a research proposal. Those taking the course for three semester hours credit will have additional exposure on statistical concepts involved in educational research. This course is required (usually in the first semester) for all persons working for Master of Arts degrees in any area of education and industrial arts.

**5100. The Teacher as a Counselor of Early Adolescents/(2).S.**

This course is designed to acquaint teachers of

early adolescent youth with appropriate counseling techniques and other interactional processes needed to become effective teachers. Emphasis will be placed on the special needs of middle school youth.

**5120. Introduction to Agency Counseling/(3). F;SS.**

An introduction to the issues, functions and scope of the work being done in various human service agencies. Helping approaches with selected client populations and related professional concerns will be examined.

**5140. Psychological and Educational Testing/ (3).S;SS.**

A study of representative psychological and educational tests/inventories including the rationale which underlies testing. Prerequisite: CR 4600 or previous course in statistics. g/(3).S.

**5210. Life/Career Planning: Information and Skills/(3).F;S;SS.**

Assists counselors and others in various work settings to attain knowledge and skills essential in helping individuals to consider possible careers and life style options. Approaches to career development, sources of informational materials, and the life planning needs of particular clientele are emphasized.

**5220. Counseling Theory and Techniques/ (3).F;S;SS.**

Several selected theories of counseling will be studied in depth, emphasizing primary sources. Other theories will be studied, giving breadth to this area of knowledge. Interrelationships of personality development, learning and "problems" will be stressed.

**5270. Theories of Marriage and Family Counseling/(3).S.**

An in-depth study of the basic theoretical approaches to marriage and family counseling including psychodynamic systems, behavioral, and eclectic approaches. Prerequisite: a course in the development of the family (e.g. Sociology 4800)

**5310. Theory and Practice of Guidance/ (3).F.**

A study of public school guidance and counseling programs, including methods of guiding students, and purposes, organization, present status, and evaluation of guidance and counseling activities.



**5410. Student Development Functions/(3).**

**F.**

A basic course introducing the issues and processes involved in working with college students in a non-instructional capacity. Attention is given to the philosophy, organization, staffing, resources, and functions (admissions, registration, financial aid, health, counseling, co-curricular activities, housing, and placement) which comprise effective student personnel/development programs.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4)F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

Subject matter may vary from term to term depending on student interest and need. A student may enroll more than once in a selected topics course provided that the content does not duplicate that of the previous course. Limit of six hours credit.

**5570. Counseling the Addicted Person/(3).F.**

An indepth study of the various intervention and therapeutic models utilized with addicted clients, including individual, group, and family counseling approaches. Unique aspects, demands, and imperatives of the addiction vis-a-vis the helping relationship are discussed. Prerequisite: CR 4570.

**5560. Psychoeducational Assessment and Interpretation/(3).F.**

A study of various individually administered educational, intelligence, and psychomotor assessment techniques used in the public schools (excluding the Weschler and Stanford-Binet Scales). Emphasis will be placed on administration and interpretation of the instruments and on the writing and legal implications of psychological evaluations. Supervised practice in test administration will be provided.

**5710. Helping the Troubled Employee/(3).S.**

An introduction to employee assistance programming in a wide variety of settings. Historical development, current issues and trends, program structure, implementation, administration and evaluation are stressed. Visiting practitioners, student projects, and field trips will emphasize practical skills development in this helping model based in the work setting.

**5750. Legal and Ethical Issues in Counseling and Student Development/(3).S;SS.**

A study of current legal and ethical issues confronting the counselor, teacher, administrator, and other student development specialists. Topics include tort liability, confidentiality, privacy, libel

and slander, due process, and other important concepts and actions resulting in legal and ethical questions.

**5870. Statistical Applications in Education/(2).F;SS.**

Advanced statistical methods and analysis as applied to education.

**5900. Internship/(1-9).F;S;SS.**

Internships are available in the areas given below according to the chosen curriculum and are graded on the S/U basis only. Some internships may be repeated for additional credit when there is space and upon approval of advisor and department chairperson.

**Practicum in Counseling/(3).F;S;SS.**

An in-depth study of the counseling and therapeutic process and the nature of the counseling relationship. These factors will be examined in relationship to the application of basic theoretical principles. Prerequisites: CR 5120 or CR 5310 or CR 5410 and CR 5220; prior approval of department chairperson.

**Practicum in Student Development/(2).F;S.**

An opportunity for on-the-job observation which provides an overview of student development/student personnel functions wither on the ASU campus or in an area post-secondary institution. Open only to student development majors. Prerequisite: To be taken concurrent with or subsequent to CR 5410; and prior approval of department chairperson.

**Practicum in School Psychology/(2-4).S.**

This course is limited to persons seeking certification as a school psychologist, level II. The student will be placed in a public school setting under professional supervision and will observe and practice the application of psycho-educational theories and techniques. Prerequisite: CR 5140, CR 5660, PSY 5700 and prior approval of department chairperson.

**Practicum in Group Leadership/(3).F.**

Supervised practice in group leadership. Prerequisites: CR 4790, CR 6720, and prior approval of department chairperson.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis.

**6000. Seminar in Research Design/(1-3).  
F;S;SS.**

The application of research techniques in the investigation of educational problems. This course is of particular value in the definition and design of the research required for advanced graduate degrees.

**6270. Marriage and Family Counseling:  
Clinical Issues/(3).F.**

An in-depth examination of basic issues and special problems in the therapeutic intervention in families. Prerequisite: CR 5270.

**6350. Body/Mind/(3).F.**

A study of the interrelationship of physical and mental functioning as it pertains to counseling, including the mind/body problem as a systematic issue in psychology, and exploration of the current resurgence of interest in mind/body functioning relative to total well-being, and an overview of current uses of mind/body experiences as therapeutic techniques.

**6450. Seminar/(3).F;S.**

A seminar on the identification and analysis of current issues/trends in the counseling and student development field organized and offered by program tracks within the Department of Counselor Education and Research as listed below. Available primarily for ASU counselor education degree candidates.

**Seminar in Agency Counseling/(3).S.**

An examination of current issues and trends in agency counseling, focusing specifically on the areas of: (1) psychosocial assessment; (2) prevention/education/intervention techniques with certain target populations; and (3) legal/ethical, administration, and supervision issues in agencies. Prerequisite: CR 5120.

**Seminar in School Counseling/(3).F.**

A seminar on the identification and analysis of current issues and trends in school counseling with special attention given to the changing needs of pupils at various developmental levels and with changing social, multicultural, and environmental circumstance. Students may choose elementary, middle, or secondary emphasis. Prerequisite: CR 5310 and CR 5900 (Practicum in Counseling).

**Seminar in Student Development/(3).S.**

A seminar on the identification and analysis of current issues/trends in the student development field with special attention given to problem-

solving skills, conflict resolution, and personal/fiscal management relating to human development programming. Emphasis will also be placed on the design and application of the student development model including its components of organizational development, assessing personal competencies, skill building, leadership development, management techniques, change strategies, and evaluation. Prerequisite: CR 5410.

**6500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**6530-6549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

**6620. Consultation with Parents and Teachers/(3).S;SS.**

For school psychologists, counselors, and other human service personnel in various fields who deal with parents and/or teachers in a consultative and educational capacity. The course will include a review of consultation models and theories of both a group and triadic nature. It will also provide an opportunity for role play which reflects actual consulting situations. Emphasis will be placed on concerns related to academic deficit, behavioral problems in the school and home, and family stress.

**6700. Individual Behavior/(2).F;SS.**

A survey of the literature pertaining to the perceptual approach to the study of the individual's behavior. Efforts will be made to show the applications of this approach to education and counseling.

**6710. Human Sexuality/(3).F;SS.**

Classical and contemporary theories of sexual identity and behavior, family planning, reproduction, emotionality, intimacy, and values are studied. Special attention is given to the work of Kinsey, Hooker, and Masters and Johnson, and most recent researchers. Attention is given to futurity, especially as it pertains to current practices and values regarding family planning, general health, sexuality and one's self-esteem. Counseling strategies will be considered pertaining to many currently reported sexual dysfunctions such as impotence, premature ejaculation and lack of sexual response.

**6720. Group Counseling/Therapy/(3).S.**

Theory and practice of group counseling/therapy, including group process, leadership style, and outcome. Prerequisite: CR 4790.

**6900. Advanced Internship/Practicum/(1-9).  
F;S;SS.**

Advanced students in counselor education will have supervised experiences in specific functions of the counselor education field in a public school system, post-secondary institution, or other appropriate agency. In addition to those listed below, other specific experiences will be developed and approved by the student and the student's Advisory Committee. Graded on S/U basis only. Prerequisite: Prior approval of department chairperson.

**Internship in School Counseling/(5).F;S.**

Practice in the application of skills used in counseling elementary/middle/secondary school youth. Setting to be decided upon in consultation with internship supervisor. Available only for ASU school counselor degree/certification candidates. Prerequisite: CR 5310, 5220, 5900 (Practicum in Counseling), and prior approval of department chairperson.

**Internship in Agency Counseling/(6).F;S;SS.**

On-the-job experience will be emphasized through placement of students in appropriate





# 282

---

human service agencies. Includes practice in the counseling and other helping skills used in various agencies. Available primarily for Agency Counseling majors. Prerequisites: CR 5120, 5220, 5900 (Practicum in Counseling), and prior approval of department chairperson.

**Internship in Student Development/(1-4).  
F;S;SS.**

On-the-job experience will be emphasized through placement of students in specific student

development functions/offices either on the ASU campus or in an area post-secondary institution. This full time experience will provide an opportunity for both observation and participation. Certain assistantship and other regular work experiences may be considered as appropriate settings. Available primarily for student development majors. Prerequisite: CR 5410, CR 5900 (Practicum in Counseling and Practicum in Student Development), and prior approval of department chairperson.

---

## Department of Educational Media

*Alice P. Naylor, Chairperson*

### **Bachelor of Science Degree: Library Science**

This degree program is designed to prepare a student for certification as an Associate Media Coordinator (K-12.) Associate Media Coordinators assist in and/or manage school library media centers.

The major course of study for the Bachelor of Science degree is comprised of 31 semester hours. The following courses are required: EM 3015, 3020, 3040, 3070, 4700, 4730, 4820, 4850, plus six elective hours in educational media.

Other requirements for certification include: EE 3030 or SE 2900, which provide the student with an introductory team teaching experience; EE 3010 and SE 3050 or EE 3020 and SE 3040; EE 4900 or SE 4900 which provides student teaching experience in a school media center; PSY 3301 and PSY 3302; RE 3900; and CR 4840; proficiency in English & Speech; and a passing score on the National Teachers Examination.

Twenty to twenty-one elective hours are recommended in another discipline of the student's choice. The department undergraduate advisor will provide each student with advice in planning a program of electives. It is possible and beneficial for students in educational media to double major by using the elective hours available toward meeting requirements in another area of study.

### **Alternate Certification**

Teachers with "A" certification in other fields who wish to obtain certification in Educational Media are advised to enroll in the Master's Degree program.

An individual having "A" certification in N.C. in another discipline may be certified as an Associate Media Coordinator by completing 25 s.h. in Educational Media plus six semester hours in student teaching. The required courses are: EM 3015, 3020, 3040, 3070, 4700, 4730, 4820, and 4850. The certification process is coordinated by the ASU Office of Laboratory Experiences.



### Minor in Library Science

Students choosing to minor in Educational Media are required to complete the courses: EM 3015, 3020, 4730, 4820, 4850, plus four to six elective credit hours of Educational Media courses appropriate to each student's goals.

## Courses of Instruction

### 3015. Introduction of the Media Profession/(3).F;SS.

Survey of professional roles in libraries and instructional technology; professional literature; objectives of modern media services and bases from which they have evolved; audio-visual equipment operation and possible futures for libraries, information services, and educational uses of media.

### 3020. Information Sources and Services/(3).F;SS.

Examination and use of basic reference materials; citation and bibliographic form; human interaction techniques; procedures in reference work including community and network information referral.

### 3040. Children's Literature/(4).F;S;SS.

Survey of literature of the field; criteria for selection and use with children; methods for presenting literature to children.

### 3070. Media for Young People/(3).S;SS.

Survey of literature, films and television for adolescents; criteria for selection and use; methods of encouraging critical use of media by young people.

### 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.

### 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.

Supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading on satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

### 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.

#### Senior/Graduate Courses

### 4550 Storytelling and Programs for Youth/(2-3).S;SS.

Development of student's competency in storytel-

ling, booktalks, discussion group leading, and other program activities using a variety of media.

### 4560. Multicultural Literature for Children and Young People/(3).F;SS.

Identification of Appalachian, Black and Indian literature and the writing of other ethnic authors in the USA; evaluation and selection criteria for books and film; applications for children and the learning process.

### 4630. Collection Development: Science and Technology/(3).S;(alternate SS).

Survey of special reference works, bibliographies, landmark books in the pure and applied sciences.

### 4640. Collection Development: Humanities and Social Sciences/(3).F;(alternate SS).

Survey of special reference works, bibliographies and landmark books in the humanities and social sciences.

### 4700. Organization of Media Programs and Services/(3).F;S;SS.

Identification of and practice in the organizational systems of media centers: Personnel, Resources, Facilities, Budgets, Management, Technical Services, Role of Media Personnel in the Educational Setting. Field Experience.

### 4730. Organization of Media Collections/(3).S;SS.

Application of classification and indexing systems to print and non-print materials, adaptation techniques for purchased indexing services.

### 4740. Photography/(3).F;S;SS.

Basic theory, principles and techniques of black and white and color photography. Laboratory fee.

### 4750. Audiovisual Instruction/(2).F;S;SS.

The primary focus of the course is upon media in relation to the activity of learning. Students will have opportunity for "hands-on" experience with the transparencies, slides, recordings, tapes, photography, and video. Some activity in a lab

situation with major emphasis on "doing the media" to learn basic skills and concepts. Basic information is presented on television and programmed instruction. Since media technology is viewed as a means to enhance the instructional process, this course is applicable to most subject fields and to all levels of instruction.

**4760. Cinematography/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to the knowledge and technical skills needed to create films that communicate effectively. Application of these skills to the production of Super 8 sound films. Exposure to each of the three stages in the filmmaking process: preproduction, production, and post-production. Laboratory fee.

**4800. Advanced Projects in Educational Media/(1-3).F;S.**

Design, production, and evaluation of individual student projects involving media. Consent of instructor.

**4820. Instructional Technology/(3).F;S;SS.**

Involvement in the process of using a wide variety of teaching and learning resources in improving instruction; introduces major audiovisual media; the systems approach; laboratory experiences in the operation of equipment and the production of basic visual materials. Emphasizes the location, selection and evaluation of materials; the role of instructional materials in teaching and learning; preparation and administration of instructional materials.

**4840. Production of Educational Videotapes/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to the knowledge and technical skills needed to create effective, low-budget single camera video programs. Exposure to the different equipment and program formats commonly used in schools, training programs, and media centers. Experience in each of the three stages in the production process: pre-production, production, and post-production.

**4850. Educational Applications of T.V. and Film/(3).F;S.**

Survey of the broad range of ways that television and film can help achieve educational goals in a variety of settings. Major topics include selection criteria; utilization techniques for professionally produced educational television programs and films; incorporating television and film study in the curriculum to improve visual literacy; skills needed to produce simple 1/2" video tapes and Super 8 silent films; scope, structure, and services of public television.

**4900. Internship/Practicum/(1-3).F;S.**

Field experience in various types of libraries, selected to meet individual needs of students.

*Graduate Courses*

**5010. Media Collection Development/(3).F;SS.**

Analysis of the process, policy and tools of the acquisition system in media centers. Evaluation of learning materials, budgeting, maintenance and weeding of collections, purchasing practices, and supplementing collections through networks.

**5015. Introduction to the Media Profession/(3).F;SS.**

Survey of professional roles in libraries and instructional technology; professional literature; objectives of modern media services and bases from which they have evolved; audio-visual equipment operation and possible futures for libraries, information services and educational uses of media. Weekly bibliographic seminar required.

**5020. Information Sources and Services/(3).F;SS.**

Examination and use of basic reference materials; citation and bibliographic form; human interaction techniques; procedures in reference work including community and network information referral. Weekly bibliographic seminar required.

**5030. Reading, Viewing, and Listening Guidance/(3).S;SS.**

Study of strategies and techniques for helping young people develop better reading, viewing, and listening skills. Methods for determining interest and needs. Activities that can be used to heighten understanding of media.

**5040. Advanced Reference and Information Services/(3).F;(alternate SS).**

Investigation of reference problems, methods, materials, and services; inter-library cooperation, networks and automation information. Referral sources and methods.

**5050. Advanced Cataloging and Classification/(3).S;(alternate SS).**

Analysis of cataloging codes and classification systems with special emphasis on Library of Congress classification. Current problems and trends.

**5070. Books and Printing/(3).F;SS.**

Development of books and other records from ancient times to the present. Including: history of writing materials, alphabet, manuscripts, printing, illustrating, and publishing.

**5080. Contemporary Issues in Librarianship/(3).F;SS.**

Survey of organization, procedures and services in various types of libraries; their similarities, differences and problems; intellectual freedom, financing, interlibrary relationships. Study of periodical literature of the field.

**5100. Organization and Administration of the Two-Year College Learning Resource Center/(3).F;SS.**

Professional management of personnel, budgeting, programs, facilities, and collections. Leadership factors in developing dynamic service programs.

**5150. Critical Analysis of Contemporary Children's Literature/(3).S;SS.**

Examination of criteria for evaluation of the works of current authors. Titles read will be discussed for their possible appeal and value to children and school curriculum.

**5170. Contemporary Resources for the Adolescent/(3).F;SS.**

The materials and sources of information used by adolescents and available to them will be examined. Criteria for evaluation will be introduced as well as the services provided by libraries.

**5330. Maintenance of Materials and Equipment/(3).S;SS.**

Preventive maintenance and minor repair of print and non-print materials and equipment.

**5340. Organization and Administration of Media Programs/(3).S;SS.**

Investigation of theories and problems in administering media programs. Emphasis on role of media specialist and interaction with other professionals; trends and issues in media management.

**5360. Programmed Learning and Instructional Design/(2).S.**

Introduction to the design, preparation, and validation of instructional materials; provides laboratory experience in programmed learning.

**5400. Seminar/(3).F;S;SS.****5410. Computer Applications in Media Services/(3).S;SS.**

Concepts of computer applications to acquisitions, inventory circulation, data banks, bibliography, and management systems.

**5420. Collection Development for Two Year Colleges/(3).On Demand.**

Principles of collection development related to curriculum; emphasis on technical materials for occupational programs; evaluation of print and non-print materials, weeding of collections; sources for books, pamphlets, micro and audiovisual materials.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.****5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

Subject matter may vary from term to term depending on student interest and need. A student may enroll more than once in a selected topics course provided that the content does not duplicate that of a previous course.

**5550. Television in Instruction/(3).SS.**

Design, production, and evaluation of multi-camera studio television productions; design of television production and distribution systems for a wide variety of educational settings; administration of an instructional television service; role of cable television and public access in instructional delivery systems.

**5640. Advanced Production of Audiovisual Materials/(3).S;SS.**

Production of individual student projects utilizing a variety of media. Consent of instructor.

**5820. Organization of Learning Laboratories/(3).On Demand.**

Introduction of the nature of learning laboratories. Emphasis on the organization and individualized instruction centers in two year community colleges.

**5900. Internship/Practicum/(3).F;S;SS.**

Field experience for students to evaluate their own competencies.

**5920. Communications Theory and Media/(2).F;SS.**

Examination of communications models and learning theory. Special emphasis on the influences of educational communications in instructional leadership situations.

**5930. Instructional Graphics/(2).On Demand.**

Examination of basic design principles and concepts in the selection, preparation, and evaluation of graphic materials. Course includes laboratory experience in layout, mechanical lettering, coloring, transparency production, and graphic duplicating processes.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

**6040. Reading and Research in Children's Literature/(3).(Alternate F).**

Reading and examination of research in the areas of response to literature, use of literature in the teaching process, content analysis, and selection policies.

**6050. History of Children's Literature/(3).On Demand.**

Survey of the origins and development of literature for children. Critical analysis of what has endured and why.

**6100. Personnel Management Library/Media Centers/(2-3). On Demand.**

Principles of personnel management as they relate to LRC operation. Differentiated staffing patterns; staff development; evaluation of personnel; alternative management styles.

**6101. Planning Learning Environments/(2-3). On Demand.**

Concepts of educational facilities planning as they relate to learning resources centers. Writing educational specifications; physical relationships of spaces, work flow; furniture and equipment planning, OSHA requirements.

**6500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**6530-6549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

**6550. Advanced Seminar in Educational Communication/(2).S.**

Individual study of selected problems. Prerequisites: basic courses in communication theory.

**6560. Instructional Systems Design/(2).F.**

Theory and design of instructional systems. Includes cybernetics, noncomputerized program development, task analysis and behavioral objectives.

## Librarianship and Instructional Technology

The professions of librarianship and audiovisual specialist are distinguished by their concern for the individual and her/his need for knowledge and information. Information is found in a variety of media that includes print, audiovisual, and electronic formats. The librarian provides the necessary link between the information and the individual by selecting, organizing, retrieving and prescribing information. The audiovisual specialist creates, or selects, designs, and produces media. Both present and evaluate media to meet instructional, information and developmental needs.

The integration of two disciplines, audiovisual technology and library science, provides the basis for the program equipped to prepare students for professional positions in educational settings.

The program provides the opportunity for students to become library/media professionals and therefore able to: assume leadership in society as an information expert; identify, evaluate, and select media appropriate for specific audiences and instructional objectives; manage systems of information organization and retrieval; develop strategies by which information needs of users are met; stimulate creative and effective utilization of media; design, produce and present media for the teaching/learning process; design and manage a media center program; evaluate and research professional goals and activities.

After students are accepted for admission to Graduate School, they will be provided a faculty advisor. With the assistance of the advisor students will have the opportunity to demonstrate their entering competencies and to plan their Master's Degree program in order to achieve needed competencies in the above areas.



Three educational programs are available from the Department of Educational Media which prepare students as either audiovisual specialists, school media librarians or two year college librarians. A thesis is an option for all three programs. Thirty-six credit hours are required. Knowledge of a foreign language is not a requirement of the department. Comprehensive examinations (written and/or oral) are held during the student's last term at ASU. Students are required to register for a one credit seminar during the last term of their program.

The purpose of the department is to provide an educational program which will prepare participants for media, information and/or library services to people within a variety of institutions. Specific goals include:

1. To be responsible to needs of the environment both local and societal in development of the program.
2. To create a learning environment for students and working environment for faculty and staff which will encourage individual development and group cooperation.
3. To assume responsibility for contributing to the improvement of environments served by graduates of the program.
4. To tailor educational expectation to meet individual differences of students within professional standards.
5. To provide opportunities for students to effect change in themselves.
6. To provide courses and content which reflect the needs of institutions hiring graduates of the program and of society for information specialists.
7. To continuously evaluate curriculum intent and teaching methods in light of projections of future societal needs.
8. To provide well organized adequately equipped laboratories to meet the needs of the curriculum.

## AUDIOVISUAL SPECIALIST: Media Production

Students in the audiovisual specialist program acquire the knowledge and skills fundamental to the design, production, utilization, and evaluation of instructional media presentations. Emphasis is placed on selection of the appropriate media format to achieve specific instructional objectives and on the integration of all media in a systematic approach to teaching and learning. Students also learn to purchase, operate, and maintain the equipment needed to use or produce transparencies, photographs, videotapes, films, audiotapes, and slide-tape presentations for instructional purposes in public schools, community colleges, educational institutions, libraries, hospitals, industry, and the military. This program allows for up to 14 semester hours of electives in order for students to supplement existing competencies and to design an educational program to meet their individual goals. Graduates of this program will receive a Master of Arts degree.

Prerequisite: EM 4820.

EM 4740.	Photography . . . . .	3
EM 5330.	Maintenance of Materials and Equipment . . . . .	3
EM 5340.	Organization and Administration of Media Programs . . . . .	3

288

EM 5550.	Television in Instruction . . . . .	3
or		
EM 4850.	Educational Applications of T.V. and Film . . . . .	2
EM 5640.	Advanced Production of Audiovisual Materials . . . . .	3
		<hr/> 14 - 15 s.h.
CR 5000.	Research in Education . . . . .	2
One of the following:		
AH 5020.	The Secondary School . . . . .	3
AH 5040.	The Elementary School . . . . .	3
AH 5420.	Community, Junior and Technical Colleges . . . . .	2-3
One of the following:		
AH 5350.	Philosophy of Education . . . . .	2
AH 5470.	Social Foundations of Education . . . . .	2
SE 4800.	Education of the Culturally Diverse . . . . .	3
SE 4810.	Education in Appalachian America . . . . .	3
SE 4820.	Education in Urban America . . . . .	3
SE 5800.	History of American Education . . . . .	3
AH 5700.	Educational Leadership . . . . .	2-3
		<hr/> 8 - 11 s.h.
Electives: See Courses of Instruction for Educational Media for list of courses available. A faculty advisor will assist in the choice of electives. . . . .		
		<hr/> 11 - 14 s.h.
PROGRAM SUMMARY:		
Educational Media Requirements . . . . .		14 - 15 s.h.
Allied Departments Requirements . . . . .		8 - 10 s.h.
Electives . . . . .		11 - 14 s.h.
		<hr/> 36 s.h.

THE SCHOOL MEDIA LIBRARIAN

The Graduate Program for School Media Librarians is designed to prepare students for professional careers to work with children and young people in educational settings. School media librarians manage library media centers and are responsible for the media program. In educational settings, school media librarians create programs for children and young people in order to provide information, to teach media literacy, to teach information-seeking skills, and to introduce the best in literature and other media. Librarians concerned with children and young people must also provide professional services to parents, teachers and other adults who serve the needs of youth. Positions

for supervisor of media services for total school systems are also open to school librarians.

**Certification:** The program in School Media Librarianship leads to graduate certification as a “media coordinator” in North Carolina, a K-12 certification. This certification is generally reciprocal with most other states. Prerequisites include “A” certification in any field, plus EM 5015, 5020, 3040 or 3070, 4730, and 4820. A practicum is required for a student without prior experience in libraries.

An individual having “A” certification in N.C. in another discipline may be certified as an Associate Media Coordinator by completing 25 s.h. in Educational Media plus six hours in student teaching in Education Media. The required courses are: EM 3015, 3020, 3040, 3070, 4700, 4730, 4820, and 4850. The certification process is coordinated by the ASU Office of Laboratory Experiences. Graduates of this program will receive a Master of Arts (teaching) degree.

**School Library Media Core:**

EM 4630.	Collection Development: Science and Technology. . . . .	3
EM 4640.	Collection Development: Humanities and Social Sciences. . . . .	3
EM 5030.	Reading, Viewing, and Listening Guidance. . . . .	3
EM 5040.	Advanced Reference and Information Services. . . . .	3
EM 5150.	Critical Analysis of Contemporary Children’s Literature. . . . .	3
EM 5340.	Organization and Administration of Media Programs. . . . .	3
		18 s.h.

**Allied Departments Core:**

AH 5060.	Curriculum Planning. . . . .	2
One of the following:		
AH 5350.	Philosophy of Education. . . . .	2
AH 5470.	Social Foundations of Education. . . . .	2
SE 4800.	Education in the Culturally Diverse. . . . .	3
SE 4810.	Education in Appalachian America. . . . .	3
SE 4820.	Education in Urban America. . . . .	3
SE 5800.	History of American Education. . . . .	3
AH 5700.	Educational Leadership. . . . .	2
CR 5000.	Research in Education. . . . .	2
PSY 5560.	Child Psychology. . . . .	2
or		
PSY 5565.	Adolescent Psychology. . . . .	2
		10 s.h.

**Electives:**

Electives are dependent on the student’s entering competencies and individual goals. Graduates of this program will receive a Master of Arts degree. . . . . 8

36 s.h.

290

TWO-YEAR COLLEGE LEARNING RESOURCES  
SPECIALIST

The Two-Year College Learning Resources Graduate Program is designed to prepare graduate students for professional careers in libraries and learning resources centers of junior and community colleges and technical institutes. Two-Year College Librarian positions may be in information service, media production, developmental learning centers, instructional design or administration.

This is not a certification program. Prerequisites are EM 4730, 4820, 5015 and 5020 or equivalents.

Educational Media Core:

EM 4640.	Collection Development: Humanities and Social Sciences . . . . .	3
EM 4850.	Educational Applications of TV and Film . . . . .	2
EM 5050.	Advanced Cataloging and Classification . . . . .	3
EM 5100.	Organization and Admininstration of the Two-Year College Learning Resource Center . . . . .	3
EM 5410.	Computer Applications in Media Centers . . . . .	3
EM 5420.	Collection Development for Two-Year Colleges . . . . .	3
EM 5820.	Organization of Learning Laboratories . . . . .	3
EM 5900.	Internship/Practicum . . . . .	3
		23 s.h.

Allied Department Core:

AH 5420.	Community, Junior and Technical Colleges . . . . .	2
One of the following:		
AH 5630.	The Adult Learner . . . . .	3
AH 5890.	Developmental Studies in Post Secondary Institutions . . . . .	3
CR 5000.	Research in Education . . . . .	2
		4 - 5 s.h.

Electives: A faculty advisor will assist in the choice of electives to meet student interests and needs. . . . .6

TOTAL . . . .36

Specialist in Educational Media

A sixth year program in educational media provides the opportunity for individuals with work experience to update and expand their professional knowledge. Often students will use this degree program to develop a specialty within the profession; such as Two-Year College Learning Resource Center Administration, School Library Media, pro-



duction specialist, or instructional development and design. A concentration in children's literature is a special strength of the department.

Students with Master's Degrees in other disciplines may also redirect their career potential with a concentration in educational media.

The curriculum for the Specialist Degree is planned for individual students with the aid of a faculty advisor or committee. The program can be heavily interdisciplinary, and should include a strong component of research or evaluation methods.

Thirty hours are required in the sixth year program. The core curriculum in the department are as follows:

**Instructional Technology**

CR 6000.	Seminar in Research Design . . . . .	1-3
Either		
AH 5430.	Organization and Administration of Community, Junior and Technical Colleges . . . . .	3
or		
AH 6050.	Seminar in School Supervision . . . . .	2
Either		
AH 6861.	Post Secondary Education in America . . . . .	3
or		
RE 6600.	Historical Survey of Reading Education . . . . .	3

One of the following:

AH 6631.	Teaching and Learning in Post-Secondary Education . . . . .	3
RE 5010.	Foundation of Early Childhood Education . . . . .	3
EE 5170.	Teaching the Emerging Adolescent . . . . .	3
EM 6560.	Instructional Systems Design . . . . .	2
EM 6550.	Advanced Seminar in Educational Communications . . . . .	2
Electives . . . . .		15-17

**LEARNING RESOURCES CENTER ADMINISTRATION**

CR 6000.	Seminar in Research Design . . . . .	1-3
Either		
AH 5430.	Organization and Administration of Community, Junior and Technical Colleges . . . . .	3
or		
AH 5700.	Educational Leadership . . . . .	2-3
AH 6861.	Post-Secondary Education in America . . . . .	3
AH 6631.	Teaching and Learning in Post-Secondary Education . . . . .	3
EM 6100.	Personnel Management Library/Media Centers . . . . .	2-3
EM 6101.	Planning Learning Environments . . . . .	2-3
Electives . . . . .		9

## SCHOOL LIBRARY MEDIA

CR 6000.	Seminar in Research Design . . . . .	1-3
Either		
AH 6050.	Seminar in School Supervision . . . . .	2
or		
AH 5700.	Educational Leadership . . . . .	2-3
Either		
RE 5111.	Issues, Trends, and Practices in Reading . . . . .	2-3
or		
RE 6730.	Advanced Seminar in Reading . . . . .	3
Either		
EE 5010.	Foundation of Early Childhood Education . . . . .	3
or		
EE 5170.	Teaching the Emerging Adolescent . . . . .	3
EM 6040.	Reading and Research in Children's Literature . . . . .	3
EM 6050.	History of Children's Literature . . . . .	3
EM 6550.	Advanced Seminar in Educational Communications . . . . .	2
Electives	. . . . .	10-13

For certification as a supervisor see your advisor for special requirements.

---

## Department of Elementary Education

*Larry W. Woodrow, Chairperson*

The Department of Elementary Education offers undergraduate and graduate degree programs with options available in child development, early childhood education, elementary education, and elementary education with middle/junior high school specialization. Through its programs of classroom instruction, direct experiences in the classrooms of public schools, and advising, the department prepares students for certification in the various curriculum areas and grade levels in elementary, middle and junior high schools. In addition to meeting the minimal requirements for certification, the department maintains programs of instruction, research, and field services for the continuous improvement of curriculum materials, school organization, and methods of teaching.

Undergraduate majors must complete EE 2900, and reading, English, and speech proficiencies before admittance to the Department of Elementary Education. Transfer students must complete these requirements during their first semester at Appalachian State University.

At the time of entering the College of Learning and Human Development, elementary education majors must fill out an application for admittance to the Department in Room 212, Edwin Duncan Hall. At that time the student will be assigned an advisor in the department to help them plan their program.

A student preparing to teach children from birth through age five must complete the following courses: CMA 1100\*; PHS 1001\*, 1002\*; (or PHY 1101\* and 1105\* or 1106\*, or CHE 1101\* and 1102\*); ART 2011\*; MUS 2020\*; BIO 1107\* or GS 4401\*; HED 3100\*; HEC 2201†; EE 2900, 2020†, 2023†; HIS 2201\* or 2204\*; EE 3010†, 3120†, 3130†, 4030†, 4590†, 4900; HEC 3103†, 4100\*; PSY 3301†, 3302†, 3660†, 4560†; RE 3900†; HED 3100; SOC 4800; EM 3040\*. Child Development majors are required to take the Common Examination and the Early Childhood Examination of the National Teacher Examination.

(† **Must be completed with a grade of “C” (2.00) or better. \*May not be taken on pass-fail option.**)

A student preparing to teach in kindergarten through grade three of the elementary school must complete the following courses: EE 2900; CMA 1100\*; PHS 1001\* PHY 1002\*, or PHY 1101\* and 1105\* or 1106\*, or CHE 1101\* and 1102\*; HED 1105\*; BIO 1107\*; GHY 1020\*; HIS 2201\* or 2204\*, HIS 2207\*; ART 2011\*; MAT 1910\*; MUS 2020†; PS 1100\*; EE 2020†, 3010†, 3110†, 4590†, 4900; MUS 2021†; PE 3505†; HED 3655†; PSY 3301†, 3302†; SPE 2200†; EM 3040\*; and 10 semester hours of academic electives from the following areas, with not more than 4 semester hours from any one area: art, music, English, Spanish, French, mathematics, science, and social studies. The following courses are to be taken concurrently in the Junior years: EE 3120†, 4030†, 4590†; RE 3900†; PSY 3301†, GS 4401†. Majors preparing for grades K-3 are required to take the Common Examination and the Early Childhood Education Examination of the National Teacher Examination.

(**\*May not be taken on pass-fail option. †Must be completed with a grade of “C” (2.00) or better.**)

A student preparing to teach in grades 4-9 of the elementary school must complete the following required courses: EE 2900; CMA 1100\*, PHS 1001\* - 1002\*; BIO 1107\*; GHY 1020\*; HIS 2201\* or HIS 2207\*; ART 2011\*; MAT 1910\*; MUS 2020; HED 1105; PS 1100\*; EE 2020†, 3010†, 3110†, 3460†, 4900; PSY 3301†, 3302†; SPE 2201†; HED 3655†; EM 3040\*; PE 3505†; MUS 2021†; and an academic concentration (9 to 13 semester hours, depending on the area chosen) from one of the following areas; art, English, French, Spanish, mathematics, music, science, and social studies. The following courses are to be taken concurrently in the Junior year: EE 3120†, 3460†, 4030†; RE 3900†; PSY 3301† and GS 4401†. *Majors preparing for grades 4-9 are required to take the Common Examination and the Elementary Education Examination of the National Teacher Examination.*

(**\*May not be taken on pass-fail option. †Must be completed with a grade of “C” (2.00) or better.**)

A student preparing to teach in the middle or junior high school should complete the following courses: EE 3010†, 3270†, 3900, 4120†, 4130†, 4150†, 4640†, 4900; PSY 3301†, 3302†; SPE 2200†; RE 4670†; and an academic concentration from one

# 294

of the following areas: mathematics-science, language arts-social studies, humanities, or career exploration education. A minimum of 30 semester hours is required in the concentration selected, divided evenly between the two areas, e.g., mathematics, 15 semester hours, science, 15 semester hours. Majors in middle school education are required to take the Common Examination and the Elementary Education Examination of the National Teacher Examination.

(\*May not be taken on pass-fail option. †Must be completed with a grade of "C" (2.00) or better.)

The master's degree candidates selecting a non-thesis program must complete 36 semester hours of graduate work. At least 10 semester hours must be in art, music, English, Spanish, French, mathematics, science, reading, or social studies. In the elementary program with middle/junior high school specialization, the subject matter field will vary from nine to 12 semester hours depending upon the educational background of the individual student.

Candidates for the specialist's degree in elementary education must complete 30 semester hours of graduate credit beyond the master's degree. This program will include 14 semester hours in professional education, a minimum of 10 semester hours in one or more subject matter fields for the early childhood certificate, or a minimum of 12 semester hours in one field for the elementary certificate. When two fields are involved, (e.g., mathematics and science in the 4-9 area), there should be a minimum of 18 semester hours equally divided between the two areas.

## Courses of Instruction in Elementary Education

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### 0200. Handwriting/(0).F;S.

A lab for cursive and manuscript writing. Offered on S/U basis.

### 2020. Art in the Elementary School/(3).F;S;SS.

Experiences developing understanding of perceptual growth of the child, aesthetic content in art, concepts from elements in art forms, teaching methodology, and the teaching of an art unit in a laboratory situation. No prerequisite. Two hours per week lecture. Laboratory will include art experiences designed to increase the students' understanding of the artist's use of elements in art forms, media selected for adaptability into the elementary classroom, both two and three dimensional work. Two hours per week laboratory.

### 2021. Art in the Elementary School for Art Majors/(3).F;S.

Experiences developing understanding of perceptual growth of the child, aesthetic content in art,

teaching methodology, and the teaching of an art unit in a laboratory situation. Two hours per week lecture. Laboratory will include art experiences designed to increase the students' understanding of the artist's use of elements in art forms, media selected for adaptability into the elementary classroom, both two and three dimensional work. Two hours per week laboratory. Prerequisites: Art 1001, 1002, and one beginning studio course.

### 2023. Movement, Drama, and Play/(3).S.

The planned integration of movement, dance, drama, and constructive play in curricula for children 0-8 years, including those with exceptional needs.

### 2035. Music in the Elementary School/(2).F;S.

Materials and methods in the field of music teaching in the elementary school. Music in the integrated program; emphasis on the creative phases and the development of musicianship;



observation of teaching procedures with children. Designed for music majors.

**2900. Internship: Orientation to Teaching/(2).F;S.**

A sophomore practicum for prospective teachers in which the student spends three or more hours a week serving as a teacher's assistant in a school and attends planned seminars on campus. Offered on a satisfactory-failure basis only. To be taken before admission to the College of Learning and Human Development.

**3010. Elementary Education in the United States/(2).F;S;SS.**

An appraisal of the elementary school program with a critical study of curriculum and instructional practices. The course stresses continuity in the education of children from kindergarten through grade nine with emphasis on the historical sociological and philosophical foundations of education, structure of the elementary school, current trends and issues, and classroom management and evaluation.

**3020. Curriculum Design in Elementary School/(3).F;S.**

A study of elementary school curriculum as it relates to current social forces, human development, human learning and the nature of knowledge. Exemplary models for alternative designs will be explored.

**3030. Elementary School Instruction/(2).F;S.**

A junior practicum experience working with teachers and children in an elementary school. Four contact hours per week will be expected for two semester hours credit. Weekly seminars will be held on campus. Offered on a satisfactory-failure basis only.

**3110. Social Studies in the Elementary School/(3).F;S.**

The place of social studies in the elementary curriculum; objectives, instructional procedures, materials, and evaluation criteria. Practicum experiences included.

**3120. Language Arts in the Elementary School/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of communication skills: listening, speaking, reading, composition, handwriting, spelling; a comparison of current teaching methods and materials; emphasis on the language arts as the core of the elementary school curriculum.

**3130. Methods of Teaching for Cognitive**

**Development/(3).F.**

Major cognitive development theories applied to curriculum planning for children with diverse needs. Design, organization, construction, and evaluation of learning environments and activities for promoting cognitive growth. Should be taken concurrently with PSY 4560.

**3270. Literature for the Early Adolescent/(2).S;SS.**

A survey of literature with emphasis placed on the reading interests of middle school and junior high school students.

**3460. Intermediate Grades Curriculum and Instruction/(4).F;S.**

Introduction to and application of several curriculum designs and instructional strategies which meet learning needs of the 10-15 year old. Attention will be given to traditional as well as flexible and innovative programs. Learning programs will be planned for specific classroom situations, implemented, and evaluated during the course. Lecture 45 hours, laboratory 90 hours.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

**3900. Internship in the Middle/Junior High School/(3).F;S.**

A junior practicum experience with teachers and students in the middle grades. Four or more contact hours per week will be required. Weekly seminars will be held. Offered on a satisfactory-unsatisfactory basis only.

**4030. Mathematics in the Elementary School/(2).F;S.**

A study of how children develop basic number concepts and learn to perform operations with natural numbers and fractions. Consideration of sequential learning experiences appropriate to each grade level.

**4120. Nature of the Middle/Junior High School Learner/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the nature of the transescent learner

# 296

---

and the implications for teachers that can be drawn from that knowledge. Emphasis is placed on the guidance and counseling function of a teacher.

**4130. Resources and Methods of Instruction/(3).S;SS.**

Study of resources available and of effective techniques of teaching transescents in selected special subject fields. Students with a related field concentration will take this course in one of their chosen specialization fields.

**4150. Interdisciplinary Seminar/(3).S.**

Acquaints teachers of tranescents with the techniques of teaching as a member of an interdisciplinary team. The role of the individual team members in planning and implementing realistic programs which integrate subjects taught in the middle/junior high school is emphasized.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4590. Early Childhood Curriculum and Instruction/(4).F;S;SS.**

The basis principles of curriculum and instruction as applied to early childhood. Development and organization of the curriculum with emphasis on integrating the multiple aspects. Selecting, planning, and utilizing materials, methods, activities and facilities suited to the young child. Course includes 60 hours of practical experience in an early childhood classroom and 45 hours of lecture.

**4620. Seminar in Early Childhood Education/(3).S;SS.**

A study of contemporary approaches and controversial issues in early childhood education and a review of recent research applicable to early childhood development and education, with an outlook for the future.

**4640. Middle School Curriculum and Instruction (Grades 6-9)/(3).F;SS.**

Development and organization of the curriculum with emphasis placed on communicative skills, the humanities, the social studies, and exploratory career education; selection and use of materials, methods, activities and facilities for programs suited to the transescent.

**4900. Internship/Student Teaching: Elementary School/(6 or 12).F;S.**

Teaching experiences under supervision for one semester for students who plan to teach in grades K-8 of the elementary school and K-12 for those students who plan to teach special subjects, such

as art, physical education and health, library science, music, special education, etc. Offered on S/U basis.

*Graduate Courses*

**5010. Foundations of Early Childhood Education/(3).F;SS.**

An examination of concepts in early childhood education. Relates the social and educational history of the young child to contemporary educational practices. Significant trends and issues will be emphasized along with foundations of early childhood education.

**5120. Advanced Seminar in Social Studies Education/(3).SS.**

An analysis of the historical/philosophical antecedents of the social studies movement in American education with particular attention to current trends and practices in elementary school social studies.

**5130. Teaching the Language Arts/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the latest research, practices, interpretation, methods, materials and strategies in teaching the language arts.

**5140. Advanced Seminar in Science Education/(3).SS.**

The nature of science and its integration into the curriculum of the elementary school; teaching basic communication skills through science resources for both conventional and innovative approaches.

**5150. Advanced Study in Elementary Mathematics Instruction/(3).SS.**

A comprehensive mathematics instructional model for use in the elementary grades will be developed from a study of the theoretical underpinnings of mathematics learning. Teacher-made and commercial resources and materials will be evaluated to determine their appropriateness to the model. Individualized instruction will be emphasized.

**5170. Teaching the Emerging Adolescent/(3).S;SS.**

Study of the middle school student, examining cognitive, physical, emotional, social and aesthetic development. An interdisciplinary investigation drawing upon sources in the biological, behavioral, and social sciences. Emphasis will be placed on the child-in-school situation and on current research, especially in school settings.

**5190. Resources and Methods of Instruction/(3).SS.**

Study of resources available and effective techniques of teaching early adolescents in the appropriate special subject fields. Emphasis is placed on recent trends, innovations, and current research.

**5460. Elementary School Curriculum/(3).F;SS.**

The study of a variety of curriculum designs used regularly or experimentally in contemporary education. Emphasis on design, strategies, and materials. Special attention given to methods of individualizing instruction.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-2).F;S;SS.****5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

Subject matter may vary from term to term depending on student interest and need. A student may enroll more than once in a selected topics course provided that the content does not duplicate that of the previous course. (Limit of six hours credit.)

**5590. Advanced Study in Early Childhood Curriculum and Instruction/(4).F;SS.**

An intensive study of curriculum and instruction in early childhood education, with emphasis on planning and evaluating learning experiences, organizing materials, structuring the environment, and encouraging the learning process. Includes study of alternative curriculum models in early childhood education. Recent research in child development and learning as applied to the classroom setting. Twenty hours practicum experience required.

**5600. Advanced Teaching Strategies in Early Childhood Education/(3).S;SS.**

An exploration of significant alternative approaches to teaching in the early childhood years. Use of standard and non-standard materials and resources will be emphasized, along with a variety of organizational structures.

**5900. Internship/Practicum/(3).F;S.**

Provides direct experiences with 9-15 year-old students. Educators with two years of successful middle grades experience engage in action research projects or design and implement innovative curricular programs or practices. Those without appropriate experience spend a minimum of 180 hours in a supervised middle grades teaching experience. Offered on S/U basis only.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(1-4).F;S;SS.****6130. Language Development/(3).F;SS.**

The normative aspects of speech and language acquisition, application of linguistics and learning theory concepts; language and cognition.

**6140. Independent Work in Elementary Education/(1-2).F;S;SS.**

Study, analysis, and evaluation of schoolroom procedures used in a school or schools with a view to giving experiences in reconstructing educational programs of the elementary school.

**6150. Advanced Seminar in Elementary Education/(1-3).SS.**

Guided inquiry and discussion of selected educational problems and issues.

**6160. Field Study in Curriculum Problems/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

Assists students in developing a conceptual framework based on general system theory for guiding, developing, and evaluating elementary school curriculum improvement.

**6310. Analysis of the Teaching Process/(3).S;SS.**

Examination of the teacher-pupil and pupil-pupil interaction in the classroom through study of original relevant research disciplines concerning human behavior and society. Special attention is given to the efforts of teacher approaches to children, the organization of curriculum materials and the structure of the classroom society on the accomplishment of education objectives.

**6360. A Survey of Research in Child Development and Its Implication for Teaching/(4).S;SS.**

The physiological, sociological, and psychological bases of human behavior with emphasis upon research dealing with the normal school child in his environment.

**6460. Issues, Trends, and Problems in Elementary Education/(3).F;SS.**

Analysis of current practices, problems, and trends in elementary education with emphasis on improved programs.

**6470. Continuous Progress and Nongraded Elementary Schools/(3).F;SS.**

A study of materials, techniques, and processes of individualizing instruction in the elementary schools.

6500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.

Consideration of group and individual investigations in elementary education.

6530-6549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.

---

## Department of Reading Education

The Department of Reading Education is responsible for developing, organizing, and delivering instructional programs in reading for professional educators at all levels. In addition, the department is responsible for conducting research and evaluation which makes a significant impact on the field of reading education.

In order to obtain certification, elementary teachers, secondary teachers, and special subject teachers must include a reading education course in their program of study. The Department of Reading Education is responsible for the courses which meet the guidelines for certification in the professional roles described above. The courses offered to meet these guidelines are: RE 3900, RE 4620, RE 4630, RE 4670.

The Department of Reading Education also offers an approved program of study which leads to reading teacher certification. Certification requires that the student take a minimum of 18 semester hours which meet guidelines set by the State Board of Education.

The undergraduate major in reading education prepares the student for certification to teach reading from Kindergarten through grade twelve.

At the time of completing the General College requirements, a major in reading education should make an appointment with the Coordinator of the Undergraduate Major in reading education to plan a program of study. A two-year program of study must be approved by the Coordinator before the student can be admitted as a major.

A student preparing to teach reading (K-12) should complete the following courses after meeting the general education requirements: RE 3900, RE 4200, RE 4591, RE 4600, RE 4620, RE 4650, RE 4710, RE 4720; RE 4900; SPE 2200; PSY 3301, PSY 3302; EE 3010, EE 3110, EE 3120; EM 3040, EM 4070, EM 4750; SE 3050; CR 4560, and EE or SE 4900.

Majors are required to take the Common Examination and Area Examination of the National Teachers' Examination.

The Master of Arts degree in reading education is a minimum of 36 semester hour program. This program is approved by the State Board of Education and provides the student with Reading Teacher Certification Graduate Level. (See the Graduate School section of this catalog for additional information).



The Educational Specialist degree in reading education is an intermediate degree between master's study and doctoral study. The in-depth preparation received by the students in this program prepares them for roles as teachers, clinicians, supervisors of reading programs, directors of reading clinics, and other top level administrative positions.

Each program in reading education is planned by the student and his/her advisor according to the background and professional goals of the student. However, there is a core requirement.

## Courses of Instruction in Reading Education

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **1000. Developmental Reading I/(1).F;S;SS.**

Designed to afford immediate improvement of reading skills and study habits to enable students to carry out the academic requirements of college. A grade of C or higher in this course fulfills the reading proficiency requirement for teaching majors.

### **2000. Developmental Reading II/(1).F;S;SS.**

Enriches the student's reading and study techniques, including flexibility and improvement of reading rate, and the establishment of lifelong reading habits.

### **3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

### **3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for total credit of three semester hours.

### **3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

To meet the needs of special interest groups such as associate of arts graduates working as paraprofessionals wanting to learn specific areas and skills. May be interdisciplinary in content or methodology.

### **3900. Principles of Reading Instruction for the Classroom Teacher/(3).F;S;SS.**

This course is a major professional course which prepares teachers to teach reading in grades K-12. Knowledge objectives of the course focus on the developmental nature of language and reading

ability, along with some major issues and instructional materials and practices associated with reading instruction. Performance objectives are designed to develop skills in (1) diagnosing individual differences, (2) setting goals and objectives for reading instruction, (3) evaluating reading behavior, (4) developing instructional strategies, and (5) utilizing resources for reading instruction. (This course may be used to meet certification requirements for teachers in grades K-6, teachers being certified in Special Education, Educational Media, and Speech Pathology and Audiology.)

### **4200. Psychology of Reading for the Classroom Teacher/(3).F.**

Provides classroom teachers with a comprehensive overview of modern learning theories as they apply to the psychology of reading behavior and the psychology of reading instruction. The course is organized in such a way that students are guided into critical evaluation and analysis of reading sources in relation to prevalent theories of learning. Students are encouraged to formulate ways in which learning theories can be translated into reading behavior and used to develop teaching strategies for teaching instruction.

#### *Senior/Graduate Courses*

### **4591. Advanced Study in the Teaching of Reading/(3).F;SS.**

The intent of this course is to help reading education majors expand their knowledge of the parameters of reading instruction and the total school reading program. Emphasis is placed on increased knowledge of the reading process, instructional methods and techniques, scope and sequence of reading skills, instructional materials,

# 300

---

instruments for measuring reading ability, and sources of information on reading.

**4600. Philosophical, Educational, and Socio-Political Issues Related to Reading Education/(3).F.**

This course takes a look at reading education processes, deficits, structures, and functions from the perspectives of philosophy, education, society and politics. In addition, the course considers recent changes in the above areas that affect the reading education of children.

**4620. Reading on High School and Advanced Levels/(3).F;S;SS.**

In addition to covering the content and skills presented in RE 4630, this course covers the following; (1) the developmental reading program, (2) organizing and administering the high school reading program, (3) reading interests and tastes, (4) providing reading instruction for special groups, (5) meeting needs of the handicapped reader. (Same as SE 4620)

**4630. Reading in the Content Areas/(2).F;S;SS.**

This course prepares content area teachers to utilize reading as an instructional process in their classrooms. In addition reading is used to gain perspective on broader learning processes. Course topics include: (1) Classroom assessment procedures, including textbook evaluation and selection, and classroom diagnostic techniques. (2) Accommodating individual differences. (3) General lesson and unit planning strategies. (4) Focused instructional strategies, which include specific teaching activities for reading and learning. (This course may be used to meet certification requirements for special subject teachers in grades 7-12 who teach subjects such as: English, Social Studies, Math, Science, Biology, Health and Physical Education, Sociology, Geography, Drivers Education, Business, Music, Art, Foreign Language, and so on.)

**4640. Workshop in Teaching Reading/(2).SS.**

**4650. Linguistics and Reading/(3).F;SS.**

Relates these areas of linguistics to the process of reading: phonetics, syntax, semantics, rhetoric and dialect.

**4670. Personalizing Reading Instruction in the Middle/Junior High School/(3).F;S;SS.**

Assists teachers in meeting the needs of individuals in middle and junior high schools. Atten-

tion will be given to the development of appropriate reading skills for this level as well as to the development of student reading interests. (This course may be used to meet certification requirements for teachers. This course is best suited for students preparing to teach in the middle/-junior high school.)

**4710. Informal Classroom Diagnosis and Corrective Reading Communication/(3).F;S;SS.**

Prepares students to administer and interpret commonly used informal reading tests and other data in order to plan effective classroom instruction for remedial, developmental and gifted pupils. Prerequisites: RE 3900, RE 4591, RE 4620, or RE 4670.

**4720. Diagnostic and Remedial Reading I/(3).F;S;SS.**

The course deals with commonly used tests and how to locate causes of reading difficulties and to prescribe corrective procedures for the severely disabled reader. Prerequisites: RE 3900, RE 4710, RE 4620 or RE 4591.

**4730. Diagnostic and Remedial Reading II/(3).F;S;SS.**

Students are assigned to individual or small groups for diagnostic and remedial teaching. Prerequisite: RE 4720.

**4890. Reading and Communications/(2).On Demand.**

Centers on reading as it relates to mass media and communications.

**4900. Field Experience/(3).F.**

Students register only by permission of advisor in reading.

*Graduate Courses*

**5080. Clinical Problems in Reading/(2-6).S;SS.**

Deals with clinical techniques used in the diagnosis and treatment of reading problems. Prerequisite: RE 4720, and majors.

**5111. Issues, Trends, and Practices in Reading/(2-3).F;S;SS.**

Provides students with an in-depth study of significant issues, trends, and practices in reading at all educational levels. The course is designed to deal with questions and problems of the type facing key teachers, supervisors, and administrators. Because the course is concerned with current trends and issues, it is assumed that the course will

undergo periodic changes in terms of what is current.

**5120. Psychological Bases of Reading/(3).F;SS.**

The thrust of this course is toward providing advanced reading majors with a comprehensive overview of contemporary theories of psychology and instruction as they can be applied to explicating the complex processes underlying reading behavior. Basically, the course deals with the following areas: (1) definitions of reading, (2) reading as verbal behavior, (3) perception and sensation in reading, (4) reading and cognition, (5) learning and reading, (6) growth and development and reading, (7) attention, motivation, and reading (8) personality and reading, (9) learning from written materials and (10) individual differences and reading.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Open to majors only and by permission of advisor.

**5510. Field Experience in Teaching Reading/(1-6).F;S;SS.**

Students register only by permission of advisor.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

Subject matter may vary from term to term depending on student interest and need. Students may enroll more than once in a selected topics course provided that the content does not duplicate that of the previous course. Limit of four hours credit.

**5570. Reading Curriculum: Organization, Supervision and Assessment/(3).S;SS.**

Studies are made of the following: reading curriculum designs, implementation, supervision and evaluation of reading programs. Prerequisites: 18 hours in reading or permission of advisor in reading.

**5591. Advanced Course in the Selection and Design of Reading Materials and Methods of Instruction/(3).S;SS.**

The major thrust of this course is on enabling students to evaluate and select appropriate methods and materials to meet particular instructional needs. In addition the course emphasizes exploration of the reading materials appropriate for various school settings and populations, along with the design, development, and try out of instructional materials. Prerequisite: 18 hours in reading or permission of graduate advisor in reading.

**5670. Research in Current Literature in Reading/(3).S;SS.**

Research and critical analysis are made in current periodicals, journals, and recent books on critical areas of reading. Prerequisite: 18 hours in reading or permission of advisor in reading.

**5710. Seminar in Reading/(3).S;SS.**

This course is planned to meet the needs of specific groups in reading. Students can register only by permission of advisor.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis.

**6100. Theoretical Models and Processes of Reading/(3).S;SS.**

Provides the Ed.S. candidate in reading education with an in-depth knowledge of models and processes of reading behavior, language development, and psycholinguistics. Explicit with this course is the expectation that students will read extensively the primary sources of theories on language development and psycholinguistics. Unlike previous courses, where theories, principles and postulates were accepted as such for analytic purposes and application, this course will deal with the analysis, description, and evaluation of theories as theories. Theories will be evaluated against such criteria as level of development, internal consistence, degree of formalization and usability.

**6200. Interdisciplinary Approaches to Reading Disability/(3).S;SS.**

Provides students with interactive experiences and knowledges based on the assumptions that an interdisciplinary effort maximizes utilization of resources and that the exclusion of information from relevant disciplines limits the diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment of reading disability.

**6300. Decision-Oriented Research and the Management of Reading Instruction and the Reading Program/(3).F;SS.**

Reading instruction and its effects are among the most intensely evaluated subject matter areas in the schools. This course provides advanced students with an understanding of philosophical issues related to valuing, and teaches skills for implementing specific models of evaluation and decision strategies.

**6400. Evaluating Reading Personnel and Implementing In-Service Education Based Models of Teaching/(3).S;SS.**

Focuses on issues and methods of evaluating

teachers of reading. Students also have an opportunity to study various models of teaching and their implications for the teaching of reading and in-service education for teachers of reading.

**6500. Independent Study/(3).F;S;SS.**

Provides students with an opportunity to pursue an in-depth study of a topic in reading. This course is conducted on an individual basis by reading faculty who have an interest in the topic pursued by the student.

**6530-6549. Selected Topics/(3).On Demand.**

**6600. Historical Survey of Reading Education/(3).F;SS.**

Provides student with breadth and depth in the evolution of the field of reading. History of the field will be studied along the following subdivisions: (1) sociology of reading, (2) physiology

and psychology of reading, and (3) pedagogy of reading.

**6730. Advanced Seminar in Reading/(3).On Demand.**

Brings faculty and students together to inquire into the "real world" problems of reading. The course will provide students with an opportunity to acquire and refine inquiry skills and to interact with members of other disciplines having an interest in reading. In addition, students will have opportunities to attend major professional conferences and to interact with professionals in the field.

**6900. Field Experience in Teaching Reading/(3).F;S;SS.**

Enables advanced majors in reading to obtain experiences of leadership, management, research, and teaching in areas of reading at all educational levels.

# Department of Secondary Education

*W. Thomas Jamison, Chairperson*

The Department of Secondary Education offers undergraduate and graduate courses leading to certification in the various fields of instruction in the secondary school. (grades 7-12). In addition to meeting the requirements for certification the department maintains programs of instruction, research, and field services for the continuous improvement of curriculum development, educational materials, and methods of teaching. The department also provides service to majors other than those in secondary teaching programs. *All students seeking secondary education certification should contact the department for an advisor in the professional core prior to registering for professional courses.*

The REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTIFICATION in Secondary Education are as follows (these courses should also be taken in the following recommended sequence):

- I. SE 3040 Public Education in the United States . . . . . (3)  
concurrent with  
PSY 3301 Developmental Psychology . . . . . 3
- II. SE 3050 Principles of Secondary Education . . . . . (3)  
concurrent with  
PSY 3302 Educational Psychology . . . . . 3
- III. Methods Course(s) in area of teaching specialty . . . . . (2-3)



- IV. RE 4630 Reading in the Content Areas . . . . . (2)  
 (English majors take SE 4620 (3) in lieu of RE 4630)
- V. SE 4900 Student Teaching . . . . . (12)

*All professional course requirements (with the exception of RE 4630; SE 4620) must be completed prior to the Student Teaching experience. Students must also pass proficiency tests in reading, speech, and written English prior to student teaching.*

A student preparing to teach a special area (art, health and physical education, library science, music or special education) must complete EE 3010, 3110, or 3120 or SE 3040, 3050; RE 4630; PSY 3301, 3302; methods course or courses in the field of concentration; and SE 4900. Any course in the professional sequence transferred from another institution must be cleared by the department.

## Courses of Instruction in Secondary Education

It is the policy of the department that courses at the undergraduate level leading to teacher certification should not be taken on an independent or individual study basis. Exceptions to this policy *must* be approved by both the instructor and department chairperson.

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **2040. Music in the High School/(2).S.**

A study of the organization and direction of the music program in the secondary school. Materials for the adolescent voice, elementary theory, music appreciation, operettas, and program building are surveyed. Designated for music majors.

### **2900. Orientation to Teaching/(1-2).F;S.**

A laboratory experience for sophomores in public schools. Students spend 30 hours each semester as teacher aides. One semester is spent K-6 and one semester 7-12. One hour credit is earned each semester on a satisfactory-failure basis. Elective course for all prospective secondary education majors.

### **3031. Instrumental Techniques and Materials/(2).S.**

A survey of the materials and methods in instrumental class teaching. Prerequisite: PSY 3302.

### **3032. Choral Techniques and Materials/(2).S.**

A survey of the materials and methods in choral teaching. Prerequisite: PSY 3302.

### **3040. Public Education in the United States/(3).F;S;SS.**

Required for secondary majors. A study of education in America. Includes investigating the nature of education, American education from a historical perspective, philosophies of education, the structure and finance of American education, socio-economic class and education and crucial issues in education.

### **3050. Principles of Secondary Education/(3).F;S;SS.**

Required for secondary education majors. Includes the American adolescent today, a review of learning theories, problems and issues in curriculum development, evaluating student progress and an introduction to various media and methods of instruction. SE 3040 should precede SE 3050.

### **3080. Teaching High School Mathematics/(2).S.**

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experience in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for certification (except Student Teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**3090. Teaching High School Science/(2).F;S.**

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experiences in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for certification (except Student Teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**3100. Teaching High School Social Science/(2).F;S.**

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experience in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for certification (except Student Teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**3110. Teaching High School English/(2).F;S.**

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experience in public school classrooms in addition to class. Prerequisite: English 3460. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for certification (except Student Teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**3120. Teaching Foreign Languages/(2).S.**

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experiences in public school of classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for certification (except Student Teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**3130. Teaching Home Economics/(3).F;S.**

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experience in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for certification (except Student Teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**3140. Teaching Physical Education/(2).F;S.**

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experiences in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for certification (except Student Teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**3150. Art in the Secondary School/(2).F.**

Provides the student with experiences in preparation for teaching art at the secondary level, stressing the use of aesthetic concepts. A study will be made of the historical and contemporary theories of art education through an examination of the literature. Two hours lecture per week. Laboratory will provide experiences in observation and participation of secondary level art

classes. A minimum of ten hours is to be spent in the classroom. Prerequisites: EE 2020; Art 3006. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for certification (except Student Teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**3160. Teaching Industrial Arts/(2).F;S.**

It is strongly advised that all other requirements for certification (except Student Teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**3170. Teaching Business Education/(2).S.**

Students will have 30 hours of teamed experiences in public school classrooms in addition to class. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for certification (except Student Teaching) is completed prior to the methods course.

**3180. Teaching Speech Communication and Theatre Arts/(2).S.**

Prerequisites: SE 3040 and PSY 3302. It is strongly advised that all other requirements for certification (except Student Teaching) be completed prior to the methods course.

**3190. Classroom Methods and Materials in Driver and Traffic Safety Education/(2).F;S.**

It is strongly advised that all other requirements for certification (except Student Teaching) is completed prior to the methods course.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on an S/U basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4620. Reading on High School and Advanced Levels/(3).F;S;SS.**

Reading problems encountered on the high school level; reading in the content areas of the curriculum; the total school responsibility in reading improvement. Opportunities for practical application provided. (Same as RE 4620)

**4621. Club/Co-Curricular Activities/(3).SS.**

A study of clubs/co-curricular activities as they

function in high schools today. Emphasis is placed on the faculty members role as sponsor and director of clubs. This course is also structured for trade and industry education and is a requirement for certification for teachers in occupational education.

**4800. Education of the Culturally Diverse/(3).F;SS.**

A general survey of situations encountered by the teacher in a culturally diverse society. An emphasis on the development of the empathetic teacher and the creation of teacher strategies and materials. Open to graduates and seniors.

**4810. Education in Appalachian America/(3).S;SS.**

A course designed to assist the teacher of mountain children in understanding the pupil and school in the Appalachian culture. Various Appalachian cultural descriptors and their effect on schooling will be discussed with attention to the creation of teaching strategies and materials. Open to graduates and seniors.

**4820. Education in Urban America/(3).S;SS.**

A course to assist those who are or plan to teach in the urban setting. An in-depth examination of the urban society and its relation to the schooling process with attention to the creation of teaching strategies and materials. Open to graduates and seniors.

**4900. Internship: Student Teaching High School/(6 or 12).F;S.**

Full-time teaching experience under supervision for one semester or part-time teaching experience under supervision for one year. This includes students majoring in art, physical education and health, library science, music, and special education grades K-12 and students who plan to teach secondary school subjects grades 7-12. Offered on S/U basis.

*Graduate Courses*

**5032. Organization and Supervision of School Music/(2).S;SS.**

The responsibilities of the music supervisor in rela-

tion to the classroom teacher, the music teacher, and the school administration. (Same as MUS 5032.)

**5150. Organizing and Planning Student Teaching/(2).F;SS.**

A study of the origin and development of student teaching, including present status and trends, experiences prior to student teaching, selection of schools and supervising teachers, selection and placement of student teachers.

**5160. Supervision of Student Teaching/(3).SS.**

A study of general techniques of a supervising teacher, including observation, guiding student teachers in planning, orientation of student teachers, student teacher participation, and evaluation. Available as a workshop by invitation.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

Subject matter may vary from term to term depending on student interest and need. A student may enroll more than once in an selected topics course provided that the content does not duplicate that of the previous course. Limit of four hours credit.

**5620. Secondary SchoolCurriculum/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the modern secondary school curriculum; development, recent trends, and organization; including the philosophy and psychology upon which these practices are based.

**5800. History of American Education/(3).S;SS.**

A study of the historical development of education in the United States. Special emphasis is given to educational concepts and practices as they relate to political, social, and cultural developments in the growth of a system of public education.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis.

## Department of Special Education

*James B. Gray, Chairperson*

The Department of Special Education offers undergraduate, cross-categorical programming leading to the Bachelor of Science degree. Completion of this degree leads to certification in each of the categorical areas of mental retardation, emotional disturbance, and learning disabilities.

The objectives of the undergraduate programs in the Department of Special Education are to prepare personnel who can diagnose, prescribe for, and remediate the deficiencies of the exceptional child; interpret, program for, and change the behaviors and the environments of the exceptional child; and understand and effectively cope with the affective dimensions of the child's behavior.

All students desiring to major in special education must complete an interview session with a departmental advisor. The departmental secretary will arrange for each student's meeting. The purposes of the interview are to review each student's background of college training, to specify the requirements for earning a degree in Special Education, and to make specific recommendations to students. It must be noted that no student can consider him or herself admitted to the Department of Special Education until he/she is interviewed and performance is reviewed for the core courses listed below:

SPE 2200	Orientation to Human Exceptionality
SPE 3370	Introduction to Mental Retardation
SPE 4571	Introduction to Emotional Disturbance
SPE 4576	Introduction to Learning Disabilities
RE 3900	Principles of Reading Instruction for the Classroom Teacher

In addition to the core requirements specified above, students seeking teacher certification in all areas are required to complete the necessary professional education courses.

A major in *Habilitative Science* consists of an individualized program of study that meets the student's particular career objectives in the area of special education. Any student, in consultation with an advisor and with the permission of the chairperson, may elect to adopt the major with a minimum of 36 semester hours plus the departmental core. Certification is not offered with this major.

A student may earn an undergraduate minor, which generally consists of a minimum of 15 semester hours of credit from courses offered by the Department of Special Education. Each minor is individually designed by the student and the special education advisor for minors. A minor will be contracted for prior to the senior year or the last two semesters of residence at Appalachian. Approval must be granted by the student's "home" college prior to contracting for a minor in special education.

At the graduate level, the Department of Special Education offers a Master of Arts degree in special education with concentrations in mental retardation, gifted and



talented, emotional disturbance, and learning disabilities. For details regarding these programs, contact the department chairperson or see the graduate school section of this catalog.

## Courses of Instruction in Special Education

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **2200. Orientation to Human Exceptionality/(3).F;S;SS.**

An overview of the types of exceptional children and adults including gifted, speech handicapped, physically handicapped, sensory handicapped, emotionally disturbed, mentally retarded and the learning disabled. Emphasis will be placed on characteristics, identification, educational programming, and management.

### **2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

### **3370. Introduction to Mental Retardation/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of individuals who have problems of retardation with regard to characteristics, behavior, and general nature and needs in the home, community, and learning environment.

### **3374. Diagnostic Prescriptive Teaching/(3).F;S.**

Deals with specific teaching techniques or academic subjects for the exceptional child. Academic areas to be covered include arithmetic, reading, art, music, physical activities, and recreation, social studies, general health and grooming and therapeutic arts and crafts. Graded on S/U basis only.

### **3378. Educational Aspects of Severe and Profound Impairments/(3).F;S.**

A study of the existing literature regarding the etiology, behavioral aspects and the treatment and training of the profoundly impaired.

### **3390. An Introduction to Procedures in the Helping Professions/(2).S.**

Historical, philosophical, and legal aspects of the helping professions. Emphasis placed on understanding the various approaches to counseling contributions of paramedical and other areas are discussed. (Same as PSY 3390.)

### **3392. Medical Aspects of Disability/(3).F.**

Medical aspects of major physical disabilities with implications for rehabilitation. Opportunities will

be provided for first-hand observation and experience in an institutional setting. (Same as PSY 3392.)

### **3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

### **3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

### **3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

### **4100. Educational Assessment and Curriculum Development for the Exceptional Infant and Young Child/(3).F;S.**

Evaluation, methods and materials used with the very young and preschool child with mild to moderate conditions. This course must be taken in sequence with Special Education 4101, 4102, 4900.

### **4101. Educational Assessment and Curriculum Development for the Primary and Intermediate Exceptional Child/(3).F;S.**

Evaluation, methods and materials used with the primary and intermediate (K-8) school-aged child with mild to moderate handicapping conditions. This course must be taken in sequence with Special Education 4100, 4102, and 4900.

### **4102. Educational Assessment and Curriculum Development for the Secondary and Adult Exceptional Person/(3).F;S.**

Evaluation, methods and materials used with the high school and adult aged exceptional person with mild to moderate handicaps. This course must be taken in sequence with Special Education 4100, 4101, and 4900.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

### **4562. Language and Speech Disorders of Ex-**

**exceptional Children/(3).F;S;S.**

Studies of the habilitation of language and speech disorders of the preschool and school age child. Specific competencies developed in the behavioral evaluation and habilitation of language and speech disorders frequently associated with exceptional children, i.e., the mentally retarded, learning disabled, and emotionally disturbed.

**4571. Introduction to Emotional Disturbance/(3).F;S;SS.**

An introductory course in the education of the emotionally handicapped child. Emphasis will be placed upon the psychological, sociological, and educational implications in the education of emotionally handicapped children.

**4576. Introduction to Learning Disabilities/(3).F;S;SS.**

The identification and education of youth with learning disabilities, including programs, teaching strategies, and theories.

**4582. Advising and Consulting With Families of Exceptional Children/(4).F;S;SS.**

A study of the psychological and sociological considerations of exceptionality, as well as the techniques used in advising and consulting with families of exceptional children.

**4592. Nature and Nurture of the Gifted and Talented/(3).F;S;SS.**

An introductory course related to the characteristics, nature, nurture and identification of the gifted/talented child in the educational environment.

**4593. Curriculum for Gifted/Talented/(3).F;SS.**

A study of trends and design of the curriculum in modern elementary and secondary schools, unit construction, communication skills, and historical perspective. An intensive study course dealing with the interpretation, design, development and implementation of methods and materials which are used with gifted/talented children with emphasis on curriculum development and teaching techniques.

**4600. Behavior Management/(2).F;S;SS.**

A study of the background, procedures, and application of behavior management in a learning situation for the exceptional child. It moves from theory and the laboratory into the classroom, home and community. Various approaches will be discussed.

**4601. Classroom Management and Intervention Strategies/(3).F;S.**

A study of practical, on-the-job techniques of classroom management, at the application level. Various methodologies and intervention strategies will be introduced.

**4700. Introduction to the Teaching-Family Model/(3). On Demand.**

An introduction to the philosophy and implementation of the Teaching-Family Model treatment approach. Emphasis will be placed on meeting the needs and remediating problems of the emotionally disturbed and delinquent youth.

**4900. Practicum in Special Education/(1-9).F;S;SS.**

Supervised practicum experience in educational settings; basically for habilitative science majors. Prerequisite: approval of chairperson.

**4900. Practicum in Educational Assessment and Curriculum Development for the Exceptional Child/(3).F;S.**

Field experiences designed to give practice in evaluation, methods and materials in all age groups. This course is taken concurrently with SPE 4100, SPE 4101 and SPE 4102.

**4900. Practicum in Mild and Moderate Handicapping Conditions/(1-3).F;S.**

Field practice in school settings of techniques used in the education of the mildly and moderately handicapped individual.

**4900. Practicum in Educational Aspects of Severe and Profound Impairments/(1).F;S.**

Field practice in techniques used in the education of the severely and profoundly handicapped in non-school settings. Taken concurrently with SPE 3378.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Research and Bibliography/(2).F;S;SS.**

A study of procedures, designs, and methods of reporting in human resources. Required in the first semester of graduate study.

**5100. Field Training in the Teaching Family Model/(3). On Demand.**

A field oriented course involving supervised implementation of the Teaching Family Model treatment approach. Evaluations by both consumers and professionals in the field will be utilized as part of the training sequence. Prerequisite to Advanced Field Training in the Teaching Family Model.

**5101. Advanced Field Training in the Teaching-Family Model/(3). On Demand.**

This field oriented course is offered for those successfully completing the prerequisite field training course. The course is aimed at helping the student refine and modify his/her use of the Teaching-Family Model Treatment program. Prerequisite: SPE 5100.

**5200. Teaching Communication and Problem Solving Strategies Within the Teaching-Family Model/(3). On Demand.**

Basic counseling strategies and problem-solving skills especially related to the Teaching-Family Model will be offered. Emphases will be placed on working with emotionally disturbed and delinquent youths and their families in the context of residential treatment.

**5400. Advanced Readings in Organization and Administration of Community-Based Treatment Programs/(3). On Demand.**

To expand the student's knowledge of the organization and administration of community based programs. Emphasis will be placed on the process of organizing, administering, and implementing treatment programs for troubled youths.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.****5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

Offered in any area of concentration within the Division. The purpose and objectives will vary with the content of the course.

**5540. A Study of Child Variance/(3).F;S.**

Child maladaptation is viewed as interaction between the characteristics of the individual child as a variant in the environmental systems involved with his development and care. Specific emphasis on the labeling and treatment process and its programmatic and theoretical alternatives will be undertaken from, but not limited to, legal, educational, psychological, ethical and social perspectives.

**5550. Creativity/(3).**

A course to discover activities, skills and talents in the fostering of creativity. Emphasis will be given to readings and to designing models for programming creativity in the classroom.

**5560. The Severely and Profoundly Handicapped/(3).F;S;SS.**

A historical perspective of the social and cultural antecedents to contemporary adjustments for the

severely/profoundly handicapped. Historical events that lead to social attitudes, academic theories, and operative definitions are studied and evaluated. The general and characteristic behavior, and nature and needs of these individuals are presented within a developmental framework. Current issues are examined as current research is discussed.

**5562. Methods for Educating the Severely Handicapped/(3).F.**

Principles and procedures used to program instruction for the severely handicapped are presented and evaluated as to their effectiveness. Students are required to design and implement an instructional program with a severely handicapped person. To be taken concurrently with SPE 5564.

**5564. Curriculum for the Severely Handicapped/(3).F.**

The selection of instructional programs appropriate for use with the severely handicapped is emphasized. The student identifies strengths and weaknesses of educational programs and makes recommendations for their use with severely handicapped persons. To be taken concurrently with SPE 5562.

**5565. Applied Behavior Analysis with the Severely Handicapped/(3).S.**

The appropriateness and importance of utilizing applied behavior analysis in education settings with the severely handicapped is stressed. Single subject research designs and alternative designs are reviewed as to the evaluation of the effectiveness of intervention programs.

**5567. Problems and Issues in the Education of the Severely Handicapped/(3).S.**

An indepth study of significant issues, trends, and practices in the education of severely handicapped persons. Deals with the problems and issues that master teachers and supervisors may encounter with this population. Because the course is concerned with current trends and issues, it is assumed that the course will undergo periodic changes in terms of what is discussed.

**5574. Instructional Strategies in Learning Disabilities/(3).F;S;SS.**

Trains teachers to be effective in structuring the learning situation and to develop a sequence of remedial activities and materials. Application of appropriate remedial techniques to individual deficiencies or disorders.

**5576. Advanced Diagnostic-Prescriptive Teaching/(4).S;SS.**

Rationale, operational models, techniques used on the implementation of the diagnostic-prescriptive approach. Supervised field experiences in the actual diagnostic-prescriptive approach.

**5579. Identification and Evaluation of Learning Disabilities/(3).F;S;SS.**

Acquaints the student with tests and assessment techniques of learning disabled children. Emphasis will be placed on developing the skills to use test and assessment techniques.

**5580. Advanced Curriculum Design/(3).F;S.**

The physiological and psychological basis of learning. Curriculum development for various exceptionalities and the rationale and development to meet their needs.

**5582. Teaching the Emotionally Disturbed/(3).F;S;SS.**

An advanced course designed to study the operational models and techniques to be utilized in a variety of settings with the emotionally disturbed.

**5583. Education and Behavioral Aspects of Emotional Disturbance/(3).F;SS.**

An investigation of the theoretical explanations of behavior and the ways these explanations find expression in interventions with children. Students will be required to justify their own interventions by relating them to alternate explanations of child behavior.

**5584. Organization and Administration of Special Education/(3).F;SS.**

The implementation of special education programs at the national, state, and local levels. Ef-

fective public school programming.

**5585. Assessment and Development of Adaptive Abilities/(3).F;SS.**

A review of the literature in infant and early childhood development concerning the assessment, evaluation, and programming for the development of adaptive abilities leading to cognitive development.

**5591. Rehabilitation Services/(2).S.**

Vocational planning and work preparation for the handicapped. Includes consideration of basic occupational skills, work, training, and childhood workshop programs. (Same as PSY 5591.)

**5592. Advanced Medical Aspects of Disability/(3).F.**

What constitutes severe disability, its effect on the individual and multidisciplinary approaches to amelioration. Disabilities will include epilepsy, spinal cord and brain injuries, degenerative diseases, and their sequelae. (Same as PSY 5592.)

**5600. Seminar in Special Education/(3).F;SS.**

An advanced course designed to deal with the current issues and controversies relating to the major categorical areas of special education.

**5900. Internship/(3-9).F;S;SS.**

Supervised experience with exceptional children. Graded on S/U basis. Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chairperson.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Study of the various types of research and the logical organization and reporting. Graded on S/U basis.

---

## Department of Speech Pathology and Audiology

*Edward Hutchinson, Chairperson*

The Department of Speech Pathology and Audiology offers programs of study for the preparation of speech pathologists and audiologists at the undergraduate and graduate levels. The pre-professional undergraduate program (leading to the B.S. degree K-12)



is designed primarily to prepare students for entry to the professional graduate program (leading to the M.A. degree). The objective of the program is to meet requirements for state and national certification (American Speech, Language, and Hearing Association Certificate of Clinical Competence).

Prospective students are required to arrange a personal interview with the departmental chairperson prior to declaring a major in this department. Each student accepted into the program will arrange a plan of study with a departmental academic advisor. Students seeking teacher certification in the undergraduate program are required to complete the professional education requirements.

The typical sequence of courses in the major is:

	Fall Semester	Spring Semester
Second Year:	SPA 2259	SPA 2260 SPA 2261 SPA 2264
Third Year:	SPA 2263 SPA 3360 SPA 3364 SPA 3365 SPA 3368 SPA 4564	SPA 3367 SPA 4365 SPA 4366 SPA 4565 SPA 4564
Fourth Year:	EE 4900	

## Graduate Programs of Study

Students should consult the graduate school catalog and see the department chairperson.

## Courses of Instruction

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 35.)

### **2259. Communication Disorders/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the disorders of human communication in children and adults. (Meets ASHA B-2).

### **2260. Communication Development/(3).S.**

Verbal and non-verbal development of the child. (Meets ASHA B-1).

### **2261. Phonetics/(3).S.**

The phonetic/phonemic systems of English concentrating on I.P.A. transcription skills. (Meets ASHA B-1).

### **2263. The Clinical Process/(3).F.**

The ethics, standards and methods that are required within a clinical setting. (Meets ASHA B-8). Prerequisite: SPA 2259.

### **2264. Anatomy and Physiology/(2).S.**

The anatomical and physiological processes involved in verbal and auditory communication. (Meets ASHA B-1).

### **2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

### **3360. Bio-Acoustics/(2).F.**

A study of the peripheral and central nervous systems involved in normal and pathological communication including speech and auditory signal acoustics, and instruments employed in evaluating, storing, and retrieving these signals. (Meets ASHA B-1). Prerequisite: SPA 2264.

**3364. Audiology/(3).S.**

The science of hearing and the etiologies of hearing impairment. (Meets ASHA B-3.) Prerequisite: SPA 2259, SPA 2264.

**3365. Disorders of Articulation/(2).F.**

Etiology, evaluation, and management of disorders of articulation in children and adults. (Meets ASHA B-2). Prerequisite: SPA 2259, SPA 2261, SPA 2264.

**3367. Aural Rehabilitation/(3).S.**

Therapeutic and educational methods and the use of amplification with the hearing impaired. (Meets ASHA B-3). Prerequisite: SPA 3364.

**3368. Disorders of Voice/(2).F.**

The etiology, evaluation and management of disorders of voice in children and adults. (Meets ASHA B-2). Prerequisite: SPA 2259, SPA 2264.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a S/U basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

**4365. Disorders of Fluency/(2).S.**

The etiology, evaluation, and management of disorders of fluency (including stuttering) in children and adults. (Meets ASHA B-2). Prerequisite: SPA 2259.

**4366. Disorders of Language/(2).S.**

The etiology, evaluation and management of language disorders in children and adults. (Meets ASHA B-2). Prerequisites: SPA 2259, SPA 2260.

*Senior/Graduate Courses*

**4564. Clinical Practicum/(1-3).F;W;S.**

Supervised clinical practicums in evaluation and

therapy techniques in speech pathology and audiology. For each semester hour of credit, forty-five clock hours of practicum experiences are required. May be repeated for a total of 6\*s.h. Prerequisite: Approval of department chairperson. Graded on S/U basis only. Required of all students. (Meets ASHA B-8.)

**4565. Public School Methods in Speech Pathology and Audiology/(3).S.**

Methods for providing speech, language, and hearing services to public school children. (Meets ASHA B-8). Prerequisites: SPA 2259, 2260, and 2263.

**4900. Internship/(3).F;S.**

Supervised therapy with emphasis on individualized therapy techniques. (Meets ASHA B-8.) Prerequisite: Approval of department chairperson. Graded on S/U basis.

*Graduate Courses*

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On Demand.**

**5578. Neurological Disorders/(3). On Demand.**

A study of children who have learning disabilities due to neurological or unknown causes and techniques required for their education. (Meets ASHA B-2).

**5661. Advanced Diagnostics/(1-4).F;S.**

Evaluation and diagnostic lectures, demonstration, and practicum in articulation, voice, cleft palate, laryngectomy, language and hearing disorders. (Meets ASHA B-8).

**5662. Aural Rehabilitation/(3).F.**

Studies of the habilitation of the preschool and school age hearing impaired. Emphasis on prescriptive and resource curricular management. Includes advanced auditory training and speech reading methods. Survey of hearing-aid orientation and monitoring techniques. (Meets ASHA B-3). Required of all graduate students.

**5663. Stuttering/(3).F.**

Concentrated studies of the biological, physiological, and psychological theories and the etiologies, evaluations and habilitation of stuttering and allied fluency disorders. (Meets ASHA B-2). Required of all graduate students.

**5665. Advanced Audiology/(2).S.**

Advanced audiological procedures and techniques. Concentration on advanced neurophysiological auditory measurement, research and applications to theory. (Meets ASHA B-3).

**5666. Voice Disorders/(3).S.**

Study of the biological and physiological theories related to the etiology, evaluation and habilitation of voice. (Meets ASHA B-2). Required of all graduate students.

**5667. Advanced Speech Science/(3).On Demand.**

Psychoacoustic theory and application to the measurement of human sound production, perception, and reaction. (Meets ASHA B-1).

**5668. Language Disorders/(3).F.**

Linguistic theory and its application to persons with disorders of language. (Meets ASHA B-2). Required of all graduate students.

**5669. Phonologic Disorders/(3).S.**

Clinical application of current research in disorders of the phonologic (sound) system. (Meets ASHA B-2). Required of all graduate students.

**5670. Aphasia/(3). On Demand.**

The effects of cerebrovascular accidents on the language systems of children and adults. (Meets ASHA B-2).

**5900. Internship/(3-9).F;S;SS.**

Supervised experience with communication handicapped children. Graded on S/U basis only. (Meets ASHA B-8).

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Study of the various types of research and the logical organization and reporting. Required of all graduate students. Graded on S/U basis. (Meets ASHA B-7).









---

# College of Continuing Education

## College of Continuing Education

*James W. Jackson, Dean*

*Richard B. Parrott, Assistant Dean*

In cooperation with other colleges of the University, the College of Continuing Education strives:

To provide educational experiences for those outside the confines of the University through field based classes, conferences, and camp programs.

To expand the knowledge of university students through a program of internships with business and agencies in the region.

To offer educational experiences to graduate and undergraduate students, along with persons seeking enrichment or certificate renewal credit, during the University summer sessions.

To coordinate university and regional services in programs directed toward the improvement of life in the region.

Although the College of Continuing Education is not a degree-granting program in the University, the dean and the offices within the College of Continuing Education work closely with all other academic departments and divisions of the University in order to better serve the various groups and populations calling upon the University for its services. The offices directly responsible to the Dean of the College of Continuing Education are:

- The Office of Summer Sessions
- The Center for Continuing Education
- The Division of Camps & Outdoor Programs
  - Camp Broadstone
- The Office of Environmental Studies
- The Office of University Camp Programs
- The Office of Wilderness Experiences
- The Student Internship Program
- The Division of Community Services
- The Appalachian Oral History Project
- The Appalachian Consortium Project

## The Office of Summer Sessions

Summer sessions at Appalachian have experienced steady growth, not only in size, but also in depth of programs offered. Besides offering courses allowing undergraduates to

# 316

---

work toward their degree requirements, the university schedules workshops, seminars, and standard courses for teachers and other professional persons to gain enrichment or to work toward advanced degrees.

Terms of varying lengths are offered to allow students to fit their summer studies into other summer plans. Summer sessions at Appalachian offer an alternative to the typical summer school.

## The Center for Continuing Education

Appalachian's Center for Continuing Education is located at an elevation of 3,535 feet at the top of the west campus. The Center contains approximately 70,000 square feet with 21 multipurpose meeting rooms (including a small auditorium), a library, and exhibition areas. It provides complete living accommodations for guests, with 84 bedrooms, a spacious dining hall and a coffee shop.

The Center also contains the most up-to-date audiovisual and learning resources equipment, as well as special lighting. Besides these facilities, there are lounges, cable color TV, and two lobbies. Well-lighted parking areas are available for cars and buses.

The Center was created to respond to the newly articulated needs of adults and is dedicated to the proposition that all people have the inherent right to educational opportunities. While recognizing the need for change, the Center is at once committed to the pursuit of academic excellence, to more adequately meet the educational needs of adults by offering new, imaginative, and exciting programs in keeping with the goals and objectives of the University. The Center has increased the University's capability to fulfill its responsibilities as a regional institution by offering a variety of programs—programs that are designed to enrich the lives of those who participate.

## Division of Camps and Outdoor Programs

**Camp Broadstone.** In an effort to encourage learning and appreciation of the natural world through discovery and participation in firsthand encounters, Appalachian State University provides the facilities and resources of Camp Broadstone to groups seeking outdoor learning experiences during the fall, winter and spring. The 53 acre camp is located in Valle Crucis alongside the Watauga River, only six miles from the main campus. The camp facilities provide year-round housing for 70 people and a multipurpose dining hall capable of feeding 150. During the summer months the camp operates an eight week enrichment program for gifted and talented children.

The University encourages the use of the camp by students, faculty, staff, community and civic groups, and constituents of the University's service region.

For information, contact the Director of Camp Broadstone, Route 1, Box 447, Banner Elk, NC 28604. Phone (704) 963-4640.

**The Office of Environmental Studies.** This office places emphasis on the development of programs designed to promote those values, attitudes and skills compatible with the harmonious relationship of man with his environment. This effort seeks to plan and implement a wide range of environmental/outdoor education activities to include field training experiences for University students and programs for meeting the needs of individuals and groups representative of the region.

The development of a wooded site adjacent to the Center for Continuing Education serves as a model Environmental Education Center with numerous activities such as hikes, field trips and slide-lecture programs being provided to local civic groups, garden clubs, youth organizations and public schools.

Collaborating efforts with the National Park Service, North Carolina State Museum of Natural History, U.S. Forest Service as well as many other state and federal agencies, provide workshops and programs for all concerned with environmental education.

For further information, contact the Division of Camps & Outdoor Programs, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608. Phone (704) 262-3045.

**The Office of University Camp Programs.** The Office of University Camp Programs coordinates on-campus summer educational and recreational camping experiences for youth.

The educational programs include enrichment camps, retreats, seminars and conferences. The recreational programs include summer camps in such sports as basketball, football, soccer, wrestling, field hockey, baseball and cheerleading clinics.

The University encourages the use of its facilities during the summer months by groups that are interested in providing educational and/or recreational camps, clinics, workshops, retreats, conferences and seminars.

For information, contact the Director of the Division of Camps and Outdoor Programs, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608. Phone (704) 262-3045.

**The Office of Wilderness Experiences.** This office is a support service which sponsors and equips experiential components of academic courses that can justify an outdoor dimension to their curriculum. The office also offers organized outdoor living/learning experiences to groups of interested faculty, staff and students. These programs include experienced guides and all equipment necessary. Equipment is also available to individual faculty, staff and students on a short-term check-out basis.

Through the Office of Wilderness Experiences and the General College, ASU offers four semester hours (graduate or undergraduate) credit for completion of US 4559, Wilderness Education Practicum, or completion of a 24-day program at one of several Outward Bound Schools in the United States and abroad.

For further information, contact the Office of Wilderness Experiences, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608. Phone (704) 262-4077 or 262-3045.

## Student Internship Program

The program provides service-learning experiences outside the regular classroom situation. The program relates academically obtained skills in many areas to existing regional problems. The program also provides a source of educated manpower to regional offices and agencies and provides students with the opportunity to serve these agencies and at the same time enhances educational perspectives. Internships have proven a stepping stone to jobs after graduation, as they provide students with job opportunities and contracts. The student internship program involves approximately 600 students in service-learning experiences every year. Students are placed in every region of North Carolina and into a wide variety of professional settings.

## Division of Community Services

The division acts as a liaison between the region served and all colleges, divisions, and departments of the University in delivering educational services in a field-based setting and in acting in consortial arrangements with other institutions or agencies in service-oriented projects.

These educational services are offered on an as-needed basis throughout ASU's service region. This service includes the delivery of courses in an off-campus setting at a time and location which provides ease of access for non-traditional students interested in continuing their education.

Two basic delivery approaches are employed by Appalachian State University in providing these educational services:

1. The individual course delivery approach has traditionally been offered as a basic means of delivering graduate credit away from the ASU campus. Prior to registration for each semester a schedule of individual course offerings is mailed to some nine thousand individuals, schools, and related agencies. This schedule provides information regarding location, time, and dates of all individual courses which will be offered during the upcoming term.
2. The cluster program is another means of delivering field-based course work. A cluster is a group of courses usually taken on a two-course-per-semester basis. A group of individuals with similar educational objectives will begin a cluster program as a group and continue through a complete degree program. Each cluster group is assigned an academic coordinator who serves as advisor to each student and is responsible for providing academic leadership to the cluster. By selecting the cluster format for graduate credit, the student is assured of a complete degree program, most of which is delivered in a location near his/her home. (All degree programs have a minimum requirement of ten semester hours of residency credit.)

The ASU faculty provide instructional leadership and student advisement in programs conducted through the Division. For further information, contact the Director, Division of Community Services, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608.



## **Appalachian Oral History Project**

This is a multi-institutional program, established to collect and preserve the oral recollections of the citizens of the region. It is conducted also as a student experiential learning activity to foster a deeper understanding of the history and culture of the region. The collected information is catalogued and made available for scholarly research and to the general public.

For further information, contact the Director of the Appalachian Oral History Project, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608, or phone (704) 262-2095.

## **Public Exhibits Program**

The Public Exhibits Program is a student experiential learning project which coordinates the design and construction of instructional displays. These exhibits, created for distribution to public buildings and schools in Watauga and surrounding counties and on the University campus, are of a general and regional interest, and are created to encourage a greater awareness and appreciation of the arts and sciences.

For further information, contact the Exhibits Program, College of Continuing Education, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608, or phone (704) 262-5080.

## **The Appalachian Consortium, Inc.**

The consortium is a multi-institutional/agency organization devoted to the documentation, preservation and interpretation of the Appalachian heritage, the promotion of knowledge concerning the region and its people, and initiation of programs for regional cooperation and development. As a non-profit educational organization, the Consortium brings the academic resources and knowledge of its members to bear on Appalachian problems and opportunities.

The Appalachian Consortium Press publishes and distributes a wide range of regional materials.

For additional information about the publications of the Consortium or the programs of the organization, contact the Executive Director, Appalachian Consortium, Appalachian State University, Boone, N.C. 28607 or phone (704) 262-2064.

## **The Continuing Education Unit (CEU)**

Appalachian State University has begun use of the Continuing Education Unit (CEU) of credit. One Continuing Education Unit is defined as: 10 contact hours of participation in an organized continuing education experience under responsible sponsorship, capable direction, and qualified instruction. Increasingly business, industry and professional associations, among others, are requiring their members to periodically return to school

to maintain a high level of currency in their field. The CEU is a system designed to document this participation in non-credit courses. CEU records are maintained at the Center for Continuing Education. For further information contact the Director, Center for Continuing Education.



---

# The Cratis D. Williams Graduate School

*Joyce V. Lawrence, Dean*

*Thomas C. Rhyne, Assistant Dean*

Modest graduate programs began at Appalachian State Teacher's College, as it was then known, in 1943, and in 1949, Appalachian's graduate school (organized in 1948) was sanctioned by the American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education. Then in 1957, legislation was enacted to give Appalachian permission to depart from its single-purpose role as a teacher-training institution. Since 1965, the institution has offered programs leading to nonteaching degrees as well. On the 30th anniversary of Appalachian's master of arts program, the Graduate School was named in honor of Cratis D. Williams, who served as graduate dean from 1958, when there were 42 resident students in the program, until his retirement from the deanship in 1975, when the resident graduate enrollment had grown to its present number of over 900.

The purposes of graduate study at Appalachian include encouraging academic inquiry, providing opportunities and facilities for advanced study and research, developing or extending academic or professional specializations, and preparing master teachers, supervisors, and administrators. Accordingly, the Cratis D. Williams Graduate School offers programs leading to the Master of Arts degrees with educational certification for teachers and the Master of Arts and Master of Science degrees in purely academic areas. There are also programs leading to the Master of Business Administration, the Educational Specialist's degree and to the Certificate of Advanced Study, all of which are offered during the two semesters of the regular session and the summer session. Students may also attend courses scheduled for late afternoons, evenings, and Saturdays, or participate in field-based programs.

The Graduate School has general supervision of all graduate work carried out in the departments, schools, and colleges of the University: It consists of a graduate faculty represented by the Dean, who is the administrative officer, and the Graduate Council. The Dean reports to the Vice-Chancellor of Academic Affairs and is responsible for research and graduate studies. The Graduate Council formulates and recommends policies and standards for the Graduate School, approves all teaching personnel for graduate courses, and appraises and recommends new graduate degree programs and changes in existing programs.

## Degree Requirements

Degree requirements are listed showing the minimum for each degree. Credentials of

each applicant are reviewed and a program of study is devised for each individual. Therefore, students may be required to take course work above the minimum. For specific information about programs and requirements, direct correspondence to the Graduate Student Advisor of the particular department.

## Summary of Procedures for Graduate Degree Students

Successive Steps	Time
1. Application for admission to Graduate School.	1. At least one month prior to student's first registration.
2. GRE, or GMAT. The GMAT is required for graduate programs in the College of Business. The GRE advanced examination is also required for students in psychology.	2. Concurrent with admission to graduate school.
3. Scores for the NTE for those seeking initial teacher certification at the graduate level.	3. During the first semester of graduate work.
4. Consultation with departmental advisor.	4. During registration and about two weeks later.
5. File with the departmental advisor three copies of the application for candidacy and the program of study leading to the degree.	5. Prior to the close of the first semester or the term in which the first eight semester hours of graduate work will be completed.
6. Clearance and application for degree. Obtain necessary forms and instructions from the Graduate Office. If an internship is involved, internship fees of \$3.00 per hour must be paid before clearance is given. Obtain necessary forms and instructions from the Graduate Office.	6. <i>File application for degree by end of the first week of final semester.</i>
7. Comprehensive examination.	7. During last semester and at least 14 calendar days before graduation.
8. Completion and defense of thesis.	8. Completed at least one month prior to date set for defense of thesis. Thesis must be defended prior to seven days before graduation.
9. Filing of unbound copies of thesis and abstracts in the university library.	9. Immediately after approval of thesis committee and acceptance by the Dean of Graduate School.
10. Conferring of degree.	10. May or August commencement.



**Advisors.** Students admitted to a program of graduate study at Appalachian State University are assigned an academic advisor or advisory committee from the department or curriculum program in which the students plan to complete the major portion of their work. Students are expected to meet with their advisors during the first term on campus for the purpose of developing their programs. Changes in this program may be made only with the approval of the advisor and the Dean of the Graduate School. Course work taken without the approval of the advisor will not automatically be applicable towards the degree.

**Student Responsibility.** Graduate students are entrusted with the responsibility for their own progress. They keep an up-to-date record of the courses taken in their proposed programs and check periodically with their advisors. Responsibility for errors in their programs or in meeting requirements rests entirely with the students.

## Admission to Candidacy

Admission to graduate study does not carry with it admission to candidacy for the graduate degree. Admission to candidacy requires one semester of graduate study in the University.

1. Admission to candidacy is contingent upon the recommendation of the applicant's advisory committee. (If the candidate's advisor and committee cannot approve the student's application for admission to candidacy after the student has completed 8 to 12 semester hours, the student may not be permitted to register for further coursework leading to a graduate degree. If the student is permitted to continue, the advisor will inform the student in writing of the reasons for not recommending the student for candidacy. If the student does not qualify for candidacy before the completion of 18 hours, the student will not normally be permitted to continue as a degree student.)
2. Before being accepted as a candidate for the degree, an applicant will be expected to have demonstrated ability to do satisfactory and creditable work at the graduate level. A student must have at least a 3.00 average at the time the application for candidacy is presented.
3. Students shall file with their advisor a program of study and an application for admission to candidacy before the end of the semester in which they will complete eight semester hours of graduate credit at Appalachian. Forms for this purpose may be obtained either from the advisor or from the Office of the Dean of the Graduate School. The application is presented to the Graduate School by the advisor and immediately upon approval by the advisory committee, and at that time students shall have completed the research course, if required in their major field.
4. The student may, in certain circumstances, be permitted to construct a program of study which will lead to the completion of more than one major under the same graduate degree. The advisors and advisory committee, to be appointed by the chairperson(s) of the department(s) offering the majors, will be composed of

# 324

---

graduate faculty members from each of the majors involved to insure that the student's program of study fully meets all of the requirements in each of the majors. The student should be aware that more than the minimum number of hours may be required to complete such a program, and that a comprehensive examination will be administered for each of the majors involved.

5. Applicants planning to pursue a North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction certification program are required to present a minimum of 18 semester hours of undergraduate credit in public school education and related courses. The applicant's academic field shall be based upon a prerequisite of an undergraduate major in that field.
6. The program of study will indicate the specific language proficiency (French or German) for students in English and history, and the specific proficiency (French, German, statistics, or computer science) for students in Appalachian Studies, economics, geography, mathematics, political science, psychology, and sociology. (See also the section following on language requirements.)
7. After the student has been admitted to candidacy, the program of study must be followed unless a change is approved by the advisor and the Dean of the Graduate School.

## Requirements For Graduation

The degree of Master of Arts, Master of Business Administration, Master of Science, Specialist in Education, Specialist in Science, or Certificate of Advanced Study may be conferred upon a student who has successfully completed the program of work.

## Master of Arts Degree

Except in M.S. programs in biology and chemistry and nonteaching M.A. programs in Appalachian Studies, English, geography, history, psychology, and the teaching M.A. programs in chemistry, the candidate may, with the approval of the advisor and the Graduate Council, elect not to write a thesis. Hence, either of two programs for a master's degree may be followed:

### THESIS PROGRAM

1. Twenty-six acceptable semester hours of graduate course work, exclusive of the thesis, 22 of which must be completed in residence at Appalachian. At least 22 semester hours, including the thesis, must be completed within the major. In the College of Business, the M.S. in Accounting requires 24 semester hours plus thesis, and other College of Business masters programs require 30 semester hours plus thesis, in contrast to the 26 hours required in all nonbusiness programs. For varying requirements in the Department of Counselor Education and Research, see that section of this bulletin.
2. A minimum residence of one academic year or its summer equivalent.

3. A thesis in the major field of interest, for which the candidate shall register for credit not exceeding four semester hours (six hours in the College of Business).
4. All graduate credit offered for the degree must have been earned within a limit of six calendar years, or if earned within a limit of 10 years, validated by examination. Graduate credit transferred from another institution may not be validated by examination. All work to be credited toward the degree, except that being taken currently, must be completed and grades recorded at least four weeks before the degree is awarded.
5. Not more than 10 semester hours (12 semester hours for the M.S. in Accounting) offered toward the degree may be credit earned in courses with catalog numbers below 5000.
6. Grades on course work may not average lower than 3.00. No graduate course with a grade of F will be credited toward the degree.
7. An acceptable performance on a comprehensive examination, either oral or written or both, is required of every candidate for the degree. The comprehensive must be scheduled during the last one-half of the residence period and at least 14 calendar days prior to the date on which the candidate receives the degree. This examination is evaluated by at least three members of the graduate faculty, all of whom sign the report forwarded to the Dean of the Graduate School.

At least four weeks before a student is scheduled to defend the thesis before the examining committee, the candidate must submit a preliminary copy to each committee member. Within 10 days other members of the committee shall return the thesis to the chairperson of the thesis committee with written criticism and statements of conditional or tentative approval. Prior to seven calendar days before expecting to receive the degree, the candidate will defend the thesis in an oral examination by the thesis committee.

Immediately after the approval by the thesis examining committee, the department chairperson, and the Dean of the Graduate School, five copies of the thesis must be filed in the university library, together with the costs of having them bound.

Five copies of the approval sheet with original signatures must be prepared by the student. One copy is bound with each copy of the thesis.

Five copies of an abstract of the thesis must be filed with the thesis after the abstract has been approved by the chairperson of the thesis committee.

The abstract, not to exceed two typewritten pages, shall give the problem, the procedure, and the conclusions reached in the thesis.

Thesis:

The subject of the thesis must be within the major field. The thesis should show:

# 326

---

1. Ability of the candidate to work independently on an approved problem.
2. A reasonably wide familiarity with the literature of the field of specialization.
3. A practical working knowledge of research methods.
4. Conclusions supported by data.

The student must have presented a prospectus to the thesis advisor and received approval of the proposed topic before being permitted to register for the thesis. The candidate's thesis advisor and two graduate faculty members of the department will constitute the thesis committee. The department chairperson may appoint any member of the department graduate faculty to act as chairperson of the thesis committee and to supervise the writing of the thesis.

The latest edition of the style manual accepted in the discipline is the approved guide for form of theses. With the approval of the Dean of the Graduate School and the thesis committee, the form may be varied to meet the requirements of the discipline in which the thesis is being written.

## **NON-THESIS PROGRAM**

1. Thirty-six acceptable semester hours of graduate course work, 28 of which must be completed in residence at Appalachian. At least 24 semester hours must be completed within the major. A candidate may, with the permission of the advisor and the approval of the Graduate School, offer up to eight semester hours of graduate credit from another graduate school or eight semester hours of graduate field-based credit from Appalachian or a combination of up to eight semester hours, but in no case may the residence at Appalachian be less than one academic year. See the section on the Department of Counselor Education and Research for varying requirements.

For students pursuing the M.S. in Accounting 30 acceptable semester hours of graduate course work, 24 of which must be completed in residence at Appalachian. A candidate may, with the permission of the advisor and the approval of the Graduate School, offer up to six semester hours of graduate credit from another graduate school or six semester hours of graduate field-based credit from Appalachian or a combination of up to six semester hours, but in no case may the residence at Appalachian be less than one academic year.

2. All graduate credit offered toward the degree must have been earned within a limit of six calendar years, or, if earned within a limit of 10 years, validated by examination. Graduate credit transferred from another institution may not be validated by examination. All work to be credited toward the degree, except that being taken currently, must be completed and grades recorded at least four weeks before the degree is awarded.
3. Not more than 12 semester hours offered toward the degree may be credit earned in courses with catalog numbers below 5000.
4. Grades on course work may not average lower than 3.00. No graduate course with a grade of F will be credited toward the master's degree.



5. An acceptable performance on a comprehensive examination, either oral or written or both, is required of every candidate for the degree. The comprehensive must be scheduled during the last one-third of the residence period and at least 14 calendar days prior to the date on which the candidate receives the degree. This examination is evaluated by at least three members of the graduate faculty, all of whom sign the report forwarded to the Dean of the Graduate School.

**Language Requirements.** Candidates for the academic Master of Arts degree will be expected to demonstrate proficiency in either a foreign language or statistics and/or computer science.

(1) In English and history, a reading knowledge of a foreign language, normally French or German. A language other than one normally required may be substituted with the approval of the student's advisor and the Dean of the Graduate School. Two years of successful college study in a language will meet the requirements. One who has not completed two years of college credit must take a language examination.

The student should apply for the language examination directly to the chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages not later than three weeks before the date the examination is scheduled. The chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages, after reviewing the student's examination paper, will submit to the Dean of the Graduate School a report of the student's performance. The Dean of the Graduate School will inform the student and the student's advisor by mail whether the student has passed the examination. The student must have passed the examination in a foreign language before being permitted to file an application for a master's degree.

(2) In Appalachian studies, demonstrated competence in statistics and/or computer science, subject to the approval by the student's advisor.

(3) In economics, ECO 5250 satisfies the proficiency requirement.

(4) In geography, a minor in statistics or computer science.

(5) In mathematics, demonstrated proficiency in computer science, statistics, or another academic area, subject to the approval of the academic graduate committee in mathematics.

(6) In political science, demonstrated proficiency in statistics and computer science as a research tool, subject to departmental approval.

(7) In psychology, demonstrated competence in statistics and/or computer science.

(8) In sociology, demonstrated competence in statistics and/or computer science, subject to departmental approval.

**Graduate Minors.** A graduate (MA) minor consists of 8-12 semester hours selected from courses numbered 4500 and above in certain approved subjects. Those areas

# 328

---

which offer approved minors are: Appalachian Studies; Community Education; Junior College Teaching (if 8-12 semester hours are taken); English; French; Higher Education, Administration; Higher Education, Adult Education; Higher Education, Developmental Studies; Higher Education, Teaching; History; Philosophy and Religion; Physics; Secondary Education; Sociology; and Spanish.

## Master of Science Degree

The Master of Science degree is offered with majors in accounting, biology, and chemistry. Requirements for this degree, essentially the same as for the academic Master of Arts degree, include:

1. A thesis (optional for accounting majors).
2. A reading knowledge of German, French, or Russian (not required for accounting majors).
3. An orientation examination during the first two weeks of the program (not required for accounting majors).
4. A comprehensive examination.
5. An oral defense of the thesis.

The student is responsible for meeting regulations and other minimum degree requirements as set up by the Graduate School for graduate study.

## Master of Business Administration

The Master of Business Administration program provides a curriculum offering professional training for executive positions in business, industry, and government. The degree also prepares students for doctoral study leading to careers in teaching and research. The program is both for those who hold baccalaureate degrees in business and for those who have earned degrees in other disciplines. The student is responsible for meeting general regulations and minimum degree requirements as set up by the Graduate School for graduate study. For students with satisfactory undergraduate preparation in business, the MBA program consists of a minimum of 36 semester hours of advanced course work. For students without adequate undergraduate preparation, prerequisite courses must be completed.

## Second Master's Degree

A student holding a master's degree may earn a second master's degree in another discipline, following the same admission procedures as stated for the master's degree. During the first semester of study for a second master's, students plan with their advisors a program of study to include 30 semester hours which may or may not include a thesis for four hours of credit. If a thesis is included, at least 26 semester hours of the work must be completed at Appalachian. If a thesis is not written, the student may include up to eight semester hours of graduate work not more than six years old from another approved graduate school or eight semester hours of field-based work completed through

Appalachian. An application for candidacy must be filed during the first semester and a comprehensive examination will be taken near the close of the last semester of the program.

## **The Specialist's Degree**

The specialist's degree is intermediate between the master's and the doctoral degree. Admission to the specialist's degree program is based upon the applicant's holding a master's degree from an accredited institution. Regulations and procedures governing the master's degree also apply to the specialist's degree. Eight semester hours taken beyond the master's degree at an approved institution may be transferred. Course requirements range from 30 to 36 semester hours of graduate work beyond the master's degree. For varying requirements in the Department of Counselor Education and Research, see that section of this bulletin.

## **Certificate of Advanced Study**

Upon completion of the requirements in the joint program in School Psychology, a student earns both a Master of Arts degree and a Certificate of Advanced Study. This 60-66 semester hour program is administered jointly by the departments of psychology and counselor education and research. Regulations and procedures governing the Master's degree also apply to the certificate of advanced study.

## **Field-Based Option**

Designed primarily for other than full-time students, the field-based master's or specialist's degree programs provide the opportunity for students to extend or update their academic credentials with only short, conveniently scheduled, on-campus experiences. Except for 10 hours of resident credit, students attend classes in communities that have requested such programs or pursue individual courses. In either case, the student is responsible for meeting regulations and degree requirements as set up by the Graduate School for graduate study with the exception of resident credit.

## **Application for the Degree**

The graduate student must file with the Dean of the Graduate School an application for the master's or specialist's degree the first week of the final registration period. The application form may be secured from the Graduate Office. If qualified to apply for a certificate to teach in North Carolina, the candidate may also file an application for a certificate. This form, too, may be secured from the Graduate Office.

All students must be admitted to Graduate School at least three months before the date of anticipated graduation. Students may not file for a degree during the term in which they are admitted.

Commencement

Candidates for graduate degrees are expected to be present at any commencement to receive the degree in person. Candidates may graduate in absentia by filing a notification with the Graduate School.





---

## The Register

### THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA Sixteen Constituent Institutions

WILLIAM CLYDE FRIDAY, B.S., LL.B., LL.D., D.C.L., President  
ROY CARROLL, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Vice President - Planning  
RAYMOND H. DAWSON, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Vice President - Academic Affairs  
EDGAR WALTON JONES, B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Vice President - Research  
and Public Service  
L. FELIX JOYNER, A.B., Vice President - Finance  
CLEON FRANKLYN THOMPSON, JR., B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Vice President -  
Student Services and Special Programs  
JOHN P. KENNEDY, JR., S.B., B.A., M.A., J.D. - Secretary of the University  
GEORGE ELDRIDGE BAIR, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Assistant to the President  
for Univ. Telecommunications  
HUGH S. BUCHANAN, JR., B.A., Associate Vice President - Finance  
JOHN F. COREY, B.S., M.A., Ed.D., Associate Vice President - Student Services and  
Special Programs  
JOHN W. DUNLOP, B.A., Director, The University of North Carolina Center for  
Public Television  
KENNIS R. GROGAN, B.S., M.B.A., Associate Vice President - Finance  
JAMES L. JENKINS, JR., A.B., Assistant to the President for Public Information  
ARNOLD KIMSEY KING, A.B., A.M., Ph.D., Assistant to the President  
R. D. McMILLAN, JR., B.S., Assistant to the President for Governmental  
Affairs  
RICHARD H. ROBINSON, JR., A.B., LL.B., Assistant to the President for  
Legal Affairs  
DONALD J. STEDMAN, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. - Associate Vice President - Academic  
Affairs  
ROBERT W. WILLIAMS, A.B., M.A., Ph.D., Associate Vice President - Academic  
Affairs

### Board of Governors

#### The University of North Carolina

John R. Jordan, Jr., Chairman  
Mrs. Hugh Morton, Vice Chairman  
Louis T. Randolph, Secretary

**Class of 1983**

Irwin Belk	Charlotte
Wayne Corpening	Winston-Salem
Daniel C. Gunter	Gastonia
Mrs. Howard Holderness	Greensboro
John R. Jordan, Jr.	Raleigh
J. Aaron Prevost	Hazelwood
Louis T. Randolph	Washington
Harley Shuford, Jr.	Hickory

**Class of 1985**

Furman P. Bodenheimer	Raleigh
Laurence A. Cobb	Charlotte
John E. Davenport	Nashville
Charles Z. Flack, Jr.	Forest City
James E. Holmes	Winston-Salem
Reginald F. McCoy	Laurinburg
Mrs. John F. McNair	Winston-Salem
Maceo A. Sloan	Durham

**Class of 1987**

B. Irvin Boyle	Charlotte
William A. Dees, Jr.	Goldsboro
Jacob H. Froelich, Jr.	High Point
James E. Holshouser, Jr.	Southern Pines
William A. Johnson	Lillington
Robert L. Jones	Raleigh
E.B. Turner	Lumberton

**Class of 1989**

Mrs. Geneva J. Bowe	Murfreesboro
Philip G. Carson	Asheville
Walter R. Davis	Midland, TX
R. Phillip Haire	Sylva
Mrs. Hugh Morton	Linville
Asa T. Spaulding, Jr.	Durham
David J. Whichard, II	Greenville
William K. Woltz	Mount Airy

**Board of Trustees**

Mr. William S. Jones, Chairman	Pleasant Garden, North Carolina
Mrs. Faye Broyhill, Vice Chairman	Lenoir, North Carolina
Mrs. Ruby Daniel, Secretary	Waynesville, North Carolina
Mr. Claude C. Armfield, Jr.	Boone, North Carolina
Mr. George Collins	North Wilkesboro, North Carolina
Mr. Ralph K. Frazier	Columbus, Ohio
Mrs. Mariam Cannon Hayes	Concord, North Carolina
Mr. Donald R. Lineberger	Charlotte, North Carolina
Mr. E. Miles Annas	Charlotte, North Carolina
Mr. James P. Marsh	Boone, North Carolina
Mr. Charles D. "Babe" Owens	Forest City, North Carolina
Mr. Robert H. Spilman	Bassett, Virginia
Mr. James F. Poper	Winston-Salem, North Carolina

Dr. Nancy Neale, Chairperson of the Faculty Senate  
Mr. Mike Hussey, President of the Student Government Association

## Honorary Members

Mr. F.P. Bodenheimer, Jr. . . . . Raleigh, North Carolina  
Mr. B. Irvin Boyle . . . . . Charlotte, North Carolina  
Dr. Hugh Daniel . . . . . Waynesville, North Carolina  
Mr. John P. Frank . . . . . Mt. Airy, North Carolina  
Mr. Lester P. Martin, Jr. . . . . Mocksville, North Carolina  
Mr. Dwight W. Quinn . . . . . Kannapolis, North Carolina  
Mrs. Jean Rivers . . . . . Boone, North Carolina  
Mr. Gordon Goodson . . . . . Lincolnton, North Carolina

## Administrative Officers

John E. Thomas, B.A., M.S., D.B.A., Chancellor  
Harvey R. Durham, B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs  
Ned R. Trivette, B.S., M.S., Vice Chancellor for Business Affairs  
Dave McIntire, B.A., M.A., Ed.D., Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs  
Robert E. Snead, B.S., M.A., Vice Chancellor for Development and Public Affairs

## Office of the Chancellor

Dr. Richard Howe . . . . . University Equal Opportunity Officer  
Mr. Larry T. Nance . . . . . Director of Personnel Services  
Dr. Cratis D. Williams . . . . . Special Assistant to the Chancellor

## Academic Affairs

Dr. Tom Bohannon . . . . . Director of Institutional Research  
Dr. Frank Bruno . . . . . Dean of the College of Learning & Human Development  
Dr. Alvis L. Corum . . . . . Dean of Learning Resources  
Dr. Nicholas Erneston . . . . . Dean of the College of Fine and Applied Arts  
Mr. Ernest Jones . . . . . Director of the Office of Computer and Management Services  
Dr. James W. Jackson . . . . . Dean of the College of Continuing Education  
Dr. Joyce Lawrence . . . . . Dean of the Graduate School  
Mr. Brooks McLeod . . . . . Registrar  
Dr. Clinton Parker . . . . . Associate Vice Chancellor  
Dr. Judith Pulley . . . . . Coordinator, Long Range Planning  
Dr. Richard Sorensen . . . . . Dean of the College of Business  
Dr. William C. Strickland . . . . . Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences  
Mr. Joseph Watts . . . . . Director of Admissions  
Dr. O.K. Webb . . . . . Dean of General College

## Business Affairs

Mr. Richard D. Arnold . . . . . Associate Vice Chancellor for Business Operations  
Mr. William Winkler . . . . . Physical Plant Administrator  
Mr. Carroll Brookshire . . . . . Director of Audits and Systems  
Mr. Ted S. Hagaman . . . . . Director of Administrative Support Services

Mr. Lynn E. Holaday . . . . . Controller  
Mr. Roy A. Tugman . . . . . Director of Security  
Mrs. Lynda Slate . . . . . Director of Auxiliary Services

## Development and Public Affairs

Mr. John Simmons . . . . . Director of News Bureau  
Mr. Fred T. Robinette . . . . . Director of Alumni Affairs  
Mr. Sam Howie . . . . . Director of Publications  
Mr. Wayne Clawson . . . . . Director of Resource Development  
Dr. Gerald Bolick . . . . . Director of Grants Planning

## Student Affairs

Dr. Evan Ashby . . . . . Director of Health Services  
Dr. Sally Atkins . . . . . Director of Counseling and Psychological Services  
Dr. David Ball . . . . . Director of Career Planning and Placement  
Mr. Ronny Brooks . . . . . Dean of Students and International Student Advisor  
Mrs. Barbara Daye . . . . . Assistant Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs  
Dr. William Derrick . . . . . Assistant Director of Health Services  
Mr. Bob L. Dunnigan . . . . . Director of Residence Life  
Mr. Archie Ervin . . . . . Director of Minority Student Affairs  
Mr. Bob Feid . . . . . Assistant to the Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs  
Mr. Steve Gabriel . . . . . Director of Student Financial Aid  
Ms. Louise Garrison . . . . . Assistant Director of Student Financial Aid  
Mr. Richard L. Geis . . . . . Assistant Director of Residence Life/Programming  
Dr. Jon Hageseth . . . . . Assistant Director of Counseling and Psychological Services  
Mr. Lee H. McCaskey . . . . . Director of Complementary Education  
Ms. Vickie Osteen . . . . . Assistant Director of Residence Life/Assignments  
Mr. Ed Pilkington . . . . . Director of Cultural Programs  
Mr. Wes Weaver . . . . . Assistant Director of Student Financial Aid  
Ms. Linda Whisenant . . . . . Assistant Director of Career Planning and Placement

## Faculty

### RICHARD N. ABBOTT, JR. (1979)

*Assistant Professor of Geology*  
B.A., Bowdoin College; M.S., University of Maine,  
Orono; Ph.D., Harvard University. *Graduate Faculty*

### ROBERT ADLER (1980)

*Assistant Professor of Business Education  
and Office Administration*  
B.S. State University College at Buffalo, New York;  
M.A. University of Northern Colorado, Greeley

### EDWARD MARTIN ALLEN, JR. (1971)

*Professor of Political Science*  
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.A., Ph.D., Univer-  
sity of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty*

### MICHAEL G. ALLEN (1978)

*Associate Professor of Elementary Education*  
B.S., Castleton State College, M.A.T., St. Michael's  
College; Ed.D., University of Maine at Orono.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

### REGINA L. ALLEN (1979)

*Instructor of Learning Resources and Assistant  
Reference Librarian*  
B.A., University of Mississippi; M.S., Louisiana State  
University.

### THOMAS REESE ALLEN, JR. (1977)

*Professor of Business Education*  
B.S., M.Ed., Virginia Polytechnic Institute; Ed.D.,  
University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*



ELIZABETH T. ANDERSON (1982)

*Adjunct Clinical Instructor*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro;  
M.T., Bowman Gray School of Medical Technology

STEVEN JAY ANDERSON (1980)

*Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing*  
B.S., M.B.A., Northern Illinois University.

ALLEN L. ANTONE (1978)

*Instructor and Reference Librarian*  
B.A., Vanderbilt University; M.A., Appalachian State University.

GEORGE PETER ANTONE (1967)

*Professor and Chairperson of Department of History*  
A.B., Brown University; Ed.M., Rutgers University;  
M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University. *Graduate Faculty.*

EDWIN T. ARNOLD, III (1977)

*Assistant Professor of English*  
A.B., University of Georgia; M.A., Georgia State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*

EVAN H. ASHBY (1970)

*Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Director of Health Services*  
B.S., Randolph Macon College; M.D., University of Virginia School of Medicine.

JOAN ASKEW (1965)

*Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., Auburn University; M.S. University of Tennessee; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro. *Graduate Faculty.*

SALLY S. ATKINS (1978)

*Assistant Professor of Counselor Education and Research and Director of Counseling and Psychological Services*  
A.B., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Ed., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro. *Graduate Faculty.*

BETTY ATTERBURY (1981)

*Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.S., State University Teachers College at Potsdam, N.Y.; M.S., Hunter College.

GELENE ANDREWS ATWOOD (1956)

*Assistant Professor of Chemistry*  
A.B., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.A., Appalachian State University.

JOHN TRUMBULL AUSTON (1968)

*Professor of Communication Arts*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Denver. *Graduate Faculty.*

JAMES L. AVANT (1975)

*Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., University of Florida; M.S., Indiana University; Ph.D., University of Utah.

DEAN MASON AYDELOTT (1971)

*Professor of Art*  
B.F.A., University of Florida; M.F.A., University of Nebraska. *Graduate Faculty.*

HARVARD G. AYERS (1970)

*Professor of Anthropology*  
B.A., University of Texas; M.A., Ph.D., Catholic University. *Graduate Faculty.*

FRED T. BADDERS (1973)

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Counselor Education and Research*  
B.A., Furman University; B.D., Southeastern Baptist Seminary; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

STEVEN J. BALDWIN (1981)

*Instructor of Speech Pathology and Audiology*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

ROBERT ARTHUR BANTHAF (1966)

*Professor of Industrial Education and Technology*  
B.S., M.Ed., Miami University; Ed.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT W. BARCLAY (1975)**

*Professor of Management and Marketing*  
A.B., M.B.A., D.B.A., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JAWAD I. BARGHOTHI (1969)**

*Professor of Political Science*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD THOMAS BARKER (1956)**

*Associate Professor and University Librarian*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**JANET L. BARR (1981)**

*Associate Professor of Educational Media*  
B.A., Hanover College; M.L.S., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**LARRY BARR (1981)**

*Associate Professor of Educational Media*  
B.S., Lincoln Memorial University; M.S., M.L.S., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JEAN G. BASCH (1978)**

*Adjunct Clinical Instructor of Biology*  
B.S., North Georgia College; M.T., Bowman Gray School of Medical Technology.

**JOHN J. BEASLEY (1981)**

*Chairperson and Associate Professor of Home Economics*  
B.A., East Carolina University; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

**PATRICIA D. WHITE BEAVER (1974)**

*Associate Professor of Anthropology and Director of the Appalachian Studies Center*  
B.A., Ph.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**DEBORAH ELLEN BELL (1965)**

*Assistant Professor and Assistant Catalog Librarian*  
B.A., Louisiana State University; M.L.S., George Peabody College.

**BRIAN CAREY BENNETT (1971)**

*Professor of Anthropology*  
B.A., Beloit College; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM J. BERTIN (1980)**

*Assistant Professor of Finance*  
B.A., University of Dayton; M.A., Ohio University; D.B.A. Kent State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ANNIE MAE BLACKBURN (1956)**

*Associate Professor of Business Education and Office Administration and Secondary Education*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**CHARLES B. BLACKBURN (1969)**

*Associate Professor of History*  
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Ball State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**LINDA P. BLANTON (1975)**

*Associate Professor of Special Education*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.Ed., Ed.S., University of Georgia; Ed.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM E. BLANTON (1975)**

*Professor of Reading Education and Director of Research and Development, College of Learning and Human Development*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**TOMMY R. BOHANNON (1976)**

*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences and Director of Statistics/Computer User Services*  
M.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**EFFIE J. BOLDRIDGE (1979)**

*Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages*  
B.S., Kansas University; M.A., Ph.D., Missouri University. *Graduate Faculty.*

GERALD M. BOLICK (1969)

*Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education and Director of the Office of Grants Planning*  
B.S., M.S., North Carolina State University; Ed.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ELIZABETH B. BOND (1973)

*Assistant Professor of History and Coordinator of Office of Archives & Records Management*  
B.A., Centre College; M.A., North Carolina State University.

HUGH LAWRENCE BOND (1970)

*Professor of History*  
B.A., Lambuth College; B.D., Duke University Divinity School; Ph.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOHN JAMES BOND (1971)

*Professor of Biology*  
B.A., Centre College; M.S., East Tennessee State University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

BEN GESS BOSWORTH, JR. (1960)

*Professor of Secondary Education*  
B.S., M.A., Ed.D., University of Virginia. *Graduate Faculty.*

ELBERT V. BOWDEN (1977)

*Professor of Economics and Holder of the Banking Chair*  
B.A., University of Connecticut; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

HERBERT LOUIS BOWKLEY (1965)

*Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S.C., University of Michigan; M.S., Missouri School of Mines; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ZOHARA M. BOYD (1977)

*Assistant Professor of English*  
B.A., Douglass College; M.A., Columbia Teachers College; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts.

HUNTER REED BOYLAN (1980)

*Assistant Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education and Director of the Kellogg Institute for Developmental Education*  
B.A., Miami University; M.Ed., Temple University; Ph.D., Bowling Green State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

MADELINE E. BRADFORD (1964)

*Professor of Elementary Education and Director of the Winston Salem/Forsyth Teaching Center*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

JAMES A. BRAKEFIELD (1971)

*Adjunct Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.A., Centre College; M.A., William and Mary College.

MONA R. BRANDON (1977)

*Assistant Director, Appalachian Regional Bureau of Government and Instructor of Political Science*  
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University.

RENNIE W. BRANTZ (1973)

*Associate Professor of History*  
B.A., Doane College; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

LUCY MOORE BRASHEAR (1967)

*Professor of English*  
A.B., M.A., University of Florida; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

MARGARET M. BREEDLOVE (1979)

*Associate Professor of Home Economics*  
B.A., Hunter College of City of New York; M.S., Teachers College, Columbia University.

DONNA L. BREITENSTEIN (1975)

*Instructor in Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.A., Catawba College; M.A., Appalachian State University.

WILLARD LEON BRIGNER (1968)

*Professor of Psychology*

B.A., DePauw University; M.S., Purdue University.  
Ph.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

CHARLES E. BROWNING (1975)

*Instructor in Driver and Traffic Safety Education*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

FRANK B. BRUNO (1977)

*Professor of Special Education and Dean of the College of Learning and Human Development*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Wayne State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

JAMES W. BUCHANAN (1977)

*Professor of Chemistry*

B.A., University of North Carolina; M.S., Ph.D.,  
University of Florida; M.B.A., Wake Forest University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

PATRICIA ANN BUCHANAN (1978)

*Instructor of Health, Physical Education, and Recreation and Athletic Trainer*

A.B., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill;  
M.A., Indiana State University.

O. MELL BUSBIN, JR. (1980)

*Associate Professor of Educational Media*

A.B., High Point College; M.A.L.S., Appalachian  
State University; S.A., Western Michigan University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

F. EUGENE BUTTS (1977)

*Professor of Accounting*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D.,  
University of Northern Colorado. *Graduate Faculty.*  
CPA.

JEFFREY A. BUTTS (1981)

*Associate Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Biology*

A.B., Albion College; M.A., Ph.D., Bowling Green  
State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOHN EDWARD CALLAHAN (1970)

*Professor of Geology*

A.B., M.Ed., State University of New York; M.S.,  
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D.,  
Queens University. *Graduate Faculty.*

DANIEL SCOTT CAMPAGNA (1981)

*Assistant Professor of Political Science/Criminal Justice*

B.A., Northern Illinois University; M.S., Georgia  
State University

HELEN EARLENE CAMPBELL (1970)

*Assistant Professor and Circulation Librarian*

B.S., M.A., East Tennessee State University; Ed.S.,  
Appalachian State University.

KEVIN W. CANTWELL (1977)

*Instructor of Health, Physical Education, and Recreation and Head Basketball Coach*

B.A., UNC-Asheville; M.A., Appalachian State  
University.

JUDITH B. CARLSON (1981)

*Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*

B.S., UW Eau Claire; B.S., University of Minnesota;  
M.S., University of Colorado; Ed.D., UNC-  
Greensboro.

IRVIN WATSON CARPENTER, JR.  
(1953)

*Professor of Biology*

B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University. *Graduate Faculty.*

JESSIE LUELLA CARPENTER (1954)

*Associate Professor of Speech Pathology and Audiology*

A.B., DePauw University; M.S., Purdue University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

HAROLD WILMER CARRIN (1970)

*Professor of Art*

B.M.Ed., M.S., Florida State University; Ed.D.,  
Arizona State University. *Graduate Faculty.*



MARY ANN CARROLL (1973)

*Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., Louisiana State University; M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

ROY CARROLL (1969)

*Professor of History and Vice President for Planning, General Administration, The University of North Carolina.*  
B.A., Ouachita Baptist University; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University. *Graduate Faculty.*

VERNON H. CARROLL (1976)

*Assistant Professor of Communication Arts*  
B.S., M.A., Southwest Texas State University..

DANIEL B. CATON (1981)

*Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy*  
B.A., M.A., University of South Florida; Ph.D., University of Florida.

DONALD L. CHAMPION (1979)

*Associate Professor of Management and Marketing and Director of the Bureau of Economic and Business Research*  
B.S., Georgia Institute of Technology; M.S., D.B.A., Florida State University.

THOMAS WINSTON CHILDRESS (1976)

*Associate Professor of Reading Education*  
B.A., University of Florida; M.R.E., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.S., Barry College; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

VAUGHN KYLE CHRISTIAN (1971)

*Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.A., M.A., George Peabody College; Ed.D., Louisiana State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

WILLIAM C. CHURCH (1975)

*Adjunct Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Florida State University.

MICHAEL W. CHURTON (1980)

*Assistant Professor of Special Education and Health Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., Murray State University, M.Ed., University of Missouri at Columbia; Ed.D. University of Southern Mississippi. *Graduate Faculty.*

DONALD L. CLARK (1969)

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., George Washington University; B.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Florida. *Graduate Faculty.*

JUDITH ALTA CLARKE (1972)

*Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Assistant Director of Athletics*  
B.S., Central Missouri State College; M.A., Colorado State College; Ph.D., University of Iowa. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOHN ROBERT COBLENTZ (1973)

*Assistant Professor and Reference Librarian*  
B.A., M.S.L.S., Wayne State University; M.A., Appalachian State University.

JAMES MONROE COLE (1963)

*Professor of Secondary Education*  
B.S., M.Ed., University of Cincinnati.

SUSAN S. COLE (1975)

*Associate Professor of Communication Arts*  
A.B., M.A., Stanford University; Ph.D., University of Oregon.

TERRY WAYNE COLE (1971)

*Associate Professor of Communication Arts*  
B.A., M.A., California State College at Fresno; Ph.D., University of Oregon.

WALTON SMITH COLE (1951)

*Professor of Music*  
A.B., Southwestern at Memphis; M.M. University of Arizona. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES M. COLLINS (1981)**

*Adjunct Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Assistant Football Coach*  
B.S., Elon College; M.A., North Carolina A and T University

**JOHN PAUL COMBS (1971)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Economics*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MARY URSULA CONNELL (1974)**

*Associate Professor of Biology*  
A.B., M.S., Marshall University; Ph.D., Kent State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WALTER CURTIS CONNOLLY (1963)**

*Professor of Physics*  
B.A., Miami University of Ohio; M.S., University of Illinois; Ph.D., The Catholic University of America. *Graduate Faculty.*

**LELAND ROSS COOPER (1967)**

*Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
B.S., Clemson College; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of Florida. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ALVIS L. CORUM (1970)**

*Professor and Dean of Learning Resources*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Miami.

**W. THOMAS COTTINGHAM (1973)**

*Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
A.B., Duke University; M.A., Emory University; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**A. RONALD COULTHARD (1968)**

*Professor of English*  
B.S., Concord College; M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JEAN-PIERRE COURBOIS (1968)**

*Professor of Economics*  
B.S., Lycee Henri IV; B.S., Georgetown University; M.A., Ph.D., American University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**PERRY C. CRABTREE (1980)**

*Adjunct Instructor of Psychology*  
B.A., Tusculum College; M.S., William and Mary College.

**ALBERT L. CRAVEN (1972)**

*Professor of Accounting*  
B.A., Louisiana College; M.B.A., University of Mississippi; Ph.D., University of Alabama. *Graduate Faculty. CPA.*

**ELLEN S. CRIPPS (1981)**

*Instructor of Home Economics*  
B.S., Michigan State University; Ed.M., Harvard University; Sixth Year Certificate, Southern Connecticut State College

**ARTHUR H. CROSS (1979)**

*Assistant Professor of Special Education*  
B.S., Birmingham Southern College; M.Ed., University of Illinois. *Graduate Faculty.*

**LEE S. CROSS (1979)**

*Instructor of Special Education*  
B.A., Hanover College; M.Ed., University of Illinois.

**JOYCE G. CROUCH (1967)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Psychology*  
B.S., M.A., Tennessee Technological University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD CRUTCHFIELD (1978)**

*Assistant Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies and Director of International Studies*  
B.A., Washington & Lee University; M.A., Indiana University; Ph.D., University of Texas.

**RUDY L. CURD (1969)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., Lincoln Memorial University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky. *Graduate Faculty.*

**GEORGE A. DANISH (1978)**

*Assistant Professor of Military Science*  
B.S., Gannon College.

CHARLES THOMAS DAVIS III (1967)

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.S.Ed., University of Alabama; B.D., Candler  
School of Theology; Ph.D., Emory University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

HARRY M. DAVIS (1977)

*Associate Professor of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate*  
A.B., University of North Carolina; M.A., Vanderbilt  
University; Ph.D., University of Georgia-Athens.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

JERRY L. DAVIS (1975)

*Assistant Professor of Special Education*  
B.A., M.A., Mississippi State University. *Graduate*  
*Faculty.*

ERIS DEDMOND (1968)

*Professor of Reading Education*  
B.S., Western Carolina University; M.S., Ph.D.,  
Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

EDELMA P. de LEON (1978)

*Assistant Professor of English*  
B.A., Philippine Union College; M.A., West Texas  
State University; Ph.D., University of Southwestern  
Louisiana. *Graduate Faculty.*

JAMES RUSSELL DENI (1972)

*Associate Professor of Psychology*  
B.S., Youngstown State University; M.Ed., Ed.D.,  
Baylor University. *Graduate Faculty.*

WARREN CAMERON DENNIS (1965)

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Art*  
B.A., University of Southern Mississippi; M.F.A.,  
University of Mississippi. *Graduate Faculty.*

ALFRED MAXEY DENTON, JR. (1962)

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Sociology*  
B.S., Oklahoma State University; M.A., Ph.D.,  
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate*  
*Faculty.*

WILLIAM C. DEWEL (1972)

*Professor of Biology*  
B.A., State University of Iowa; M.A., Wesleyan  
University; Ph.D., University of Houston. *Graduate*  
*Faculty.*

RAMON DIAZ-SOLIS (1970)

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Barcelona.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

MacWILLIAM DISBROW (1966)

*Professor of Music*  
B.M., M.M., Cincinnati Conservatory of Music.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

JEFFERSON MAX DIXON (1956)

*Professor of History*  
A.B., M.A., Emory University; Ph.D., George  
Peabody College for Teachers. *Graduate Faculty.*

DON DODSON (1978)

*Professor of Management and Marketing and Director of the Center for Management Development*  
B.S., M.S., East Texas State University; Ph.D.,  
University of Tennessee-Knoxville. *Graduate Faculty.*

C. HOWARD DORGAN (1971)

*Professor of Communication Arts*  
B.A., Texas Western College; M.F.A., University of  
Texas; Ph.D., Louisiana State University. *Graduate*  
*Faculty.*

BOYD MAX DOWELL (1967)

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.S., Bob Jones University; M.S., Ed.D., University  
of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

EUGENE CHRISTOPHER  
DROZDOWSKI (1961)

*Professor of History*  
B.A., Alfred University; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

DEAN ARTHUR DUDLEY (1971)

*Professor of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate and Holder of the Savings and Loan Chair*  
B.S., M.B.A., Kent State University; Ph.D., The  
University of Washington. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOSEPH B. DUDLEY (1978)

*Adjunct Clinical Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Davidson College; M.D., University of Pennsylvania.

JOHN DANIEL DUKE (1968)

*Professor of Psychology*

A.B., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

BOBBYE K. DUNLAP (1977)

*Associate Professor of Management and Marketing*

B.S.B.A.; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

MARY MONTGOMERY DUNLAP (1970)

*Professor of English*

B.A., Converse College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*

HARVEY RALPH DURHAM (1965)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences and Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs*

B.S., Wake Forest College; M.A., Ph.D. University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

G. MARVIN EARGLE (1969)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

PATRICIA BONIN EARGLE (1969)

*Associate Professor of Foreign Languages*

A.B., University of Chattanooga; M.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

THERESA E. EARLY (1976)

*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.A., M.S., Florida Atlantic University; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

SIDNEY W. ECKERT (1981)

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Business Education and Office Administration*

B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota. *Graduate Faculty.*

BARRY ELLEDGE (1969)

*Professor of Economics and Graduate Coordinator for the College of Business*

B.S., Berea College; M.S., University of Massachusetts; Ph.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

LARRY V. ELLIS (1978)

*Assistant Professor of Economics*

B.S., Missouri Valley College; M.A., Central Missouri State University; Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia. *Graduate Faculty.*

ALI EMDAD (1982)

*Associate Professor*

B.S., College of Mass Communications; M.L.S., Pahlavi University.

RONALD J. ENSEY (1969)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.A., Hardin-Simmons University; M.S., Ph.D., New Mexico State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

TERRY ELMER EPPERSON, JR. (1962)

*Professor of Geography*

B.S., East Tennessee State University; M.S., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

NICHOLAS ERNESTON (1948)

*Professor of Music and Dean of the College of Fine and Applied Arts*

B.M.Ed., Shenandoah Conservatory of Music; M.M., Cincinnati Conservatory of Music; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ARCHIE W. ERVIN (1978)

*Instructor of Political Science and Director of Minority Student Affairs and Admissions Counselor*

B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University

JOAN O. FALCONER (1977)

*Assistant Professor and Music Librarian*

B.A., Cornell University; M.A., Columbia University; M.A., University of Chicago; Ph.D., Columbia University.

EDWARD B. FALLON (1981)

*Assistant Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*

B.A., Georgetown University; M.A., Yale University

MARJORIE F. FARRIS (1970)

*Professor of Reading Education*

B.Ed., University of Miami; M.S., Kansas State College; Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*



PATRICIA FARTHING (1972)

*Assistant Professor and Instructional Materials Center Librarian*

B.A., M.S.L.S., Louisiana State University; Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

STEPHEN M. FERGUSON (1972)

*Instructor of Learning Resources*

B.A., Eastern Kentucky University; M.A., Appalachian State University.

A. FUAT FIRAT (1981)

*Assistant Professor of Marketing*

Ph.D., North Western University

JEFFERY FLETCHER (1974)

*Associate Professor of Educational Media*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Auburn University. *Graduate Faculty.*

WENDY BEHRENDT FLETCHER (1977)

*Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*

B.M., Florida State University.

DALE B. FLORA (1979)

*Assistant Professor of Military Science*

B.A., Bowdoin College.

LORRAINE FORCE (1968)

*Professor of Art*

B.S., Southwest Missouri State University; M.Ed., University of Miami; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

SILVIA P. FORGUS (1974)

*Assistant Professor of History*

B.A., Lake Forest College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana. *Graduate Faculty.*

PAUL A. FOX (1970)

*Professor of Psychology*

B.A., Hofstra University; M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University. *Graduate Faculty.*

WILLARD FOX (1981)

*Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*

B.A., Southeast Missouri State University; M.A. University of Wyoming; Ph.D., Wayne State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

VIRGINIA A. FOXX (1972)

*Instructor in Sociology and Assistant Dean of the General College*

A.B., M.A.C.T., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

ERNEST JACKSON FREEMAN (1979)

*Lecturer of Special Education*

A.A., Wingate College; B.S., University of Georgia.

MARY H. FREEMAN (1978)

*Lecturer/Social Research Assistant in Special Education*

VIRGINIA T. FREEMAN (1977)

*Instructor of Special Education*

B.A., Longwood College; M.A., Appalachian State University.

ULRICH R. FROEHLICH (1981)

*Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., State University of New York at Albany.

FRANCES STONE FULMER (1961)

*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

A.B., Winthrop College; M.S., C.A.S., Appalachian State University.

WILLIAM EDMUND FULMER (1955)

*Professor of Secondary Education and Coordinator of Field Experiences for Watauga County*

A.B., Catawba College; Ed.M., University of South Carolina; Ed.D., University of Missouri. *Graduate Faculty.*

ALLIE G. FUNK (1976)

*Associate Professor of Sociology*

A.B., M.A., Ph.D., Emory University. *Graduate Faculty.*

OLE GADE (1970)

*Professor of Geography*

B.A., M.S., Florida State University; Ph.D., Michigan State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

GEORG M.A. GASTON (1974)

*Associate Professor of English*

B.A., Texas A&M University; M.A., Ph.D., Auburn University. *Graduate Faculty.*

GEORGE ERROL GAY (1979)

*Associate Professor of Music*

B.Mus., University of British Columbia; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; D.M.A., Stanford University. *Graduate Faculty.*

PATRICIA ELLEN GAYNOR (1973)

*Associate Professor of Economics*

B.S., Stetson University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Miami. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOHN P. GEARY (1976)

*Associate Professor of Business Education and Office Administration*

A.B., University of Alabama, J.D., Samford University; M.A., Ph.D., George Peabody College. *Graduate Faculty.*

LESLIE E. GERBER (1975)

*Associate Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*

B.A., Raymond College; M.A., Ph.D., Emory University.

DANIEL BERNARD GERMAN (1972)

*Professor of Political Science*

B.A., M.A., University of South Dakota; Ph.D., Georgetown University. *Graduate Faculty.*

CLARENCE HAZEL GILSTRAP (1964)

*Professor of Secondary Education and Director of Athletics*

B.A., Furman University; M.A., Appalachian State University.

SANDRA JEAN GLOVER (1969)

*Professor of Biology*

B.S., Northwestern State University of Louisiana; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

ROBERT D. GODDARD, III (1978)

*Assistant Professor of Management/Marketing*

B.S., Florida Atlantic University; M.B.A., University of North Florida; Ph.D., University of South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*

GAYE WAGONER GOLDS (1964)

*Associate Professor and Instructional Materials Center Librarian*

B.S., M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

TED W. GOODMAN (1981)

*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., A.S.U.; M.A., Wake Forest; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

WILLIAM A. GORA (1976)

*Associate Professor of Music*

B.M., University of Miami; M.Ed., University of Florida; D.M.A., University of Miami. *Graduate Faculty.*

MARGARET E. GRAGG (1976)

*Associate Professor of Secondary Education and Director of the Caldwell-Catawba Teaching Center*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

RAY LOGAN GRAHAM (1963)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., West Texas State University; M.A.T., Ph.D., New Mexico State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

WILLIAM DAVID GRAHAM (1972)

*Professor of Industrial Education and Technology*

A.B., M.A., Montclair State College; Ed.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ANTONY I. GRAY (1969)

*Director of Camp and Outdoor Programs*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

JAMES B. GRAY (1977)

*Assistant Professor and Acting Chairperson of Special Education*

B.S., George Peabody College for Teachers; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of Alabama. *Graduate Faculty.*

**FOREST B. GREEN (1981)**

*Assistant Professor of Marketing*  
B.A., University of North Carolina; M.S., George Washington University.

**EDGAR D. GREENE, JR. (1971)**

*Professor of Biology*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES ALBERT GREENE (1973)**

*Associate Professor of Counselor Education and Research and Sociology*  
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.S.S.W., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM C. GRIFFIN (1978)**

*Assistant Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies and Assistant Director of Watauga College*  
B.A., University of North Carolina; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**KENNETH J. GRUBER (1978)**

*Lecturer and Special Projects Director of Special Education*  
B.A., University of Virginia; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**CLEMENS A. GRUEN (1977)**

*Associate Professor of Industrial Education and Technology*  
B.S., Southeast Missouri State University; M.S., Southern Illinois University; Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MELVIN H. GRUENSFELDER (1969)**

*Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Secondary Education*  
B.S., M.S., University of Illinois. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM G. GUTHRIE, III (1980)**

*Assistant Professor of Economics*  
B.A., Western Michigan University; M.A. Western Michigan University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JON A. HAGESETH (1981)**

*Assistant Professor of Psychology and Assistant Director of Counseling and Psychological Services Center*  
B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**RALPH G. HALL (1974)**

*Professor and Chairperson of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
B.S., University of Tennessee; M.A., Memphis State University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

**STEPHEN FRANCIS HALL (1972)**

*Associate Professor of Sociology*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JEROME B. HALLAN (1981)**

*Professor of Management and Marketing and Director of Health Care Management*  
B.S.P.H.; M.S.P.H.; Dr.P.H. University of North Carolina

**SHELDON HANFT (1969)**

*Associate Professor of History*  
B.A., City College of New York; M.A., Ph.D., New York University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM C. HANNER (1970)**

*Assistant Professor of Industrial Education and Technology*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**MARGARET ANN HARNISH (1976)**

*Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.M., M.M., Eastman School of Music.

**J. EDWARD HARRILL (1961)**

*Professor of Counselor Education and Research*  
B.A., Berea College; M.A., Peabody College; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

**J. BRAXTON HARRIS (1958)**

*Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education, and Assistant Dean of the College of Learning and Human Development*

A.B., Lenoir Rhyne College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MARK HARRIS (1977)**

*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.A., Dartmouth College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ERNEST B. HARTLEY (1973)**

*Assistant Professor of Educational Media and Director of Audiovisual Services*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**PEGGY J. HARTLEY (1973)**

*Associate Professor of Foreign Languages*

B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ERIC J. HATCH (1979)**

*Associate Professor of Counselor Education and Research/Psychology, and Coordinator of School Psychology Program*

B.A., Montclair State College; M.S., Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES WINSLOW HATHAWAY (1971)**

*Associate Professor of Management/Marketing*

A.B., Dartmouth College; M.A., University of Pennsylvania. *Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD HERBERT HAUNTON (1972)**

*Professor of History*

B.A., M.A., Indiana University; Ph.D., Emory University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ALAN JON HAUSER (1972)**

*Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religion*

B.A., Concordia Teachers College; M.A.R., Concordia Seminary; Ph.D., University of Iowa. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN W. HEATON (1969)**

*Assistant Professor and Acquisition Librarian*

B.A., Milligan College; M.A.L.S., East Tennessee State University; Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

**DAVID L. HEDDEN (1976)**

*Craftsman/Technician-in-Residence in Industrial Education and Technology*

**ALLAN LEE HEINZE (1977)**

*Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education, and Recreation*

B.S., Fort Hays Kansas State University; M.S., Eastern New Mexico University.

**FRANK ALFRED HELSETH (1968)**

*Professor of Biology*

B.S., Appalachian State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**BREVARD MYERS HENRY (1978)**

*Adjunct Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*

B.A., Hollins College.

**RICHARD NELSON HENSON (1970)**

*Professor of Biology*

B.S., Lamar State College of Technology; M.S., Ph.D., Texas A&M University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**HANS G. HEYMANN (1969)**

*Professor of English*

B.A., Friedrich Wilhelm College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Frankfurt. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MARIE LEACH HICKS (1973)**

*Associate Professor of Biology*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT GRIGGS HIGBIE (1973)**

*Associate Professor of English*

B.A., Amherst College; M.A., University of California at Berkeley; Ph.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MAYNARD JOHN HIGBY (1967)**

*Professor of English*

B.S., Clemson University; M.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*



L. KEITH HILL (1973)

*Associate Professor and Reference Librarian*  
A.B., M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Appalachian State University.

LOYD H. HILTON (1969)

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of English*  
B.A., Wayland Baptist College; M.A., Texas Tech University; Ph.D., University of Texas. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOSETTE C. HOLLENBECK (1976)

*Associate Professor of Foreign Languages*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Washington. *Graduate Faculty.*

OSCAR DILE HOLTON, JR. (1968)

*Professor of English*  
B.A., Wayland College; M.A., Ph.D., Texas Tech University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ALVIN RAY HOOKS (1970)

*Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of Michigan. *Graduate Faculty.*

LAWRENCE EDWARD HORINE (1968)

*Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., M.A., Ed.D., University of Colorado. *Graduate Faculty.*

JAMES W. HOSCH (1974)

*Assistant Professor of Special Education*  
B.S., Auburn University; M.A., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

DONNA CAMPBELL HOUCK (1965)

*Lecturer in English*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

RICHARD DAVIS HOWE (1973)

*Professor of History and Administration, Supervision and Higher Education and University Equal Opportunity Officer*  
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles. *Graduate Faculty.*

GLENDIA T. HUBBARD (1974)

*Associate Professor of Counselor Education and Research*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of Miami. *Graduate Faculty.*

KENNETH A. HUBBARD (1977)

*Assistant Professor of Speech Pathology*  
B.A., Clinch Valley College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

WILLIAM C. HUBBARD (1972)

*Professor of Counselor Education and Research and Director of the Center of Instructional Development*  
B.M., M.Ed., University of Miami; M.S., Indiana University; Ed.D., University of Miami. *Graduate Faculty.*

WILLIAM RALPH HUBBARD (1969)

*Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Appalachian State University, Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

MARY ALICE HUFF (1942)

*Assistant Professor and Catalog Librarian*  
A.B., Limestone College; B.S.L.S., George Peabody College for Teachers.

PEYTON ALBERT HUGHES (1968)

*Professor of Sociology*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Mississippi State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

JUDY LUCILLE HUMPHREY (1973)

*Associate Professor of Art*  
B.F.A., M.F.A., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

RICHARD ALAN HUMPHREY (1970)

*Professor and Chairperson of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., Cornell College; B.D., Drew Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Drew University. *Graduate Faculty.*

DANIEL F. HURLEY (1969)

*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., The Sulpician Seminary of the Northwest; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM M. HUTCHINS (1980)**

*Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., Yale University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago.

**EDWARD C. HUTCHINSON (1977)**

*Professor and Chairperson of Speech Pathology and Audiology*  
A.B., Hiram (Ohio) College; M.A., Kent State University; Ph.D., The Ohio State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM IMPERATORE (1969)**

*Professor and Chairperson of Geography*  
B.S., Slippery Rock State College; M.A., Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**CORDELIA RUGELEY INKS (1970)**

*Assistant Professor and Assistant Catalog Librarian*  
B.S., M.L.S., University of Texas; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**JAMES W. JACKSON (1970)**

*Associate Professor of History and Administration, Supervision and Higher Education, Dean of the College of Continuing Education*  
B.A., M.A., University of Florida; Ph.D., University of Miami. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JESSE JACKSON (1974)**

*Lecturer in Elementary Education and Educational Media*

**CAROLYN JAMISON (1972)**

*Lecturer and Reference Librarian*  
A.B., M.S.L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**WILLIAM THOMAS JAMISON (1970)**

*Professor and Chairperson of Secondary Education*  
A.B., M.A.T., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

**KENNETH D. JENKINS (1974)**

*Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
B.A.E., University of Florida; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Miami. *Graduate Faculty.*

**BASIL G. JOHNSON, JR. (1967)**

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., University of Oklahoma; M.A., University of Tulsa; Ed.D., Oklahoma State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT L. JOHNSON (1980)**

*Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., Lenoir Rhyne; M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES EDWIN JOHNSON (1962)**

*Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Emory and Henry College; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**VIRGINIA W. JOHNSON (1980)**

*Instructor of Home Economics*  
B.S., M.S., Florida State University.

**WARREN M. JOHNSON (1981)**

*Adjunct Associate Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., Eckerd College; M.A., Ph.D., George Peabody College for Teachers. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ERNEST L. JONES (1979)**

*Director of Office of Computer and Management Services*  
A.B., M.A., Marshall University.

**JAMES FREDERICK JONES (1956)**

*Associate Professor and Acting Chairperson of the Department of Accounting*  
A.B., Elon College; M.A., East Carolina University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**RAY G. JONES, JR. (1973)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate*  
B.S., M.S., Florida State University; D.B.A., Mississippi State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT SOMMERVILLE JONES (1971)**

*Professor of Elementary Education*  
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*

**M. LOUIS JOELSON (1981)**

*Associate Professor of Speech Pathology and Audiology*

B.A., M.S., Adelphi; Ph.D., University of Florida.

**GARY D. KADER (1980)**

*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., M.S., Georgia Southern College

Ph.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**RONALD WEST KANOY (1966)**

*Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Athletic Trainer*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**TIMOTHY KARRS (1980)**

*Adjunct Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Assistant Football Coach*

B.S., M.S., West Virginia University.

**LESTER DEAN KEASEY (1967)**

*Professor of Sociology*

A.B., Gettysburg College; B.D., Lutheran

Theological Seminary; A.M., New York University;

Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh. *Graduate Faculty.*

**SUSAN E. KEEFE (1978)**

*Assistant Professor of Anthropology*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara. *Graduate Faculty.*

**THOMAS K. KEEFE (1978)**

*Assistant Professor of History*

B.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara. *Graduate Faculty.*

**LARRY GENE KEETER (1971)**

*Professor of Sociology*

B.A., Berea College; B.D., Th.M., Harvard Divinity School; Ph.D., Boston University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES F. KELLY (1979)**

*Instructor of Health, Physical Education, and Recreation and Swimming Coach*

B.S., St. Bonaventure University; M.S., Springfield College.

**ALLEN FRANSSSEN KINDT (1971)**

*Professor of Music*

B.M., Curtis Institute of Music; M.S., Julliard School of Music; D.M.A., University of Michigan. *Graduate Faculty.*

**RONALD H. KING (1979)**

*Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing*

B.S., M.B.A., East Carolina University; Ph.D., University of Alabama.

**WINSTON LEE KINSEY (1969)**

*Associate Professor of History*

B.A., M.A., Baylor University; Ph.D., Texas Tech University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**RICKEY C. KIRKPATRICK (1980)**

*Assistant Professor of Economics*

B.S., Tulane University; Ph.D., Tulane University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**THOMAS L. KIRKPATRICK (1980)**

*Assistant Professor of Accounting*

B.B.A., M.S., Wichita State University; Ph.D., North Texas State University. CPA.

**ANITA NARVARTE KITCHENS (1973)**

*Assistant Professor in Mathematical Sciences*

B.A., University of Texas; M.A., University of Arizona; Ed.D., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**LARRY JOE KITCHENS (1972)**

*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., West Texas State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Arizona. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JOSEPH PAT KNIGHT (1972)**

*Professor of Elementary Education and Director of Laboratory Experiences*

A.B., M.A., New Mexico State University; Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM HERBERT KNIGHT (1971)**

*Professor of Psychology*

B.S., Madison College; B.S., Ph.D., Michigan State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

PERCILLA C. KOONS (1981)

*Instructor of Home Economics*

B.S., M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

CHARLES M. KRESZOCK (1976)

*Assistant Professor in Learning Resources*

B.S., M.S., Clarion State College; Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

PAUL G. KUSSROW (1980)

*Associate Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education and Director of the Center for Community Education*

B.S., M.A., Ed.S., Central Michigan University; Ph.D. University of Michigan. *Graduate Faculty.*

ERNEST PAUL LANE (1970)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.A., Berea College; M.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., Purdue University. *Graduate Faculty.*

RUBY J. LANIER (1974)

*Professor of History*

A.B., Lenoir-Rhyne College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ROACHEL J. LANEY (1976)

*Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Yosef Director*

B.A. Catawba College; M.A., A.S.U.

EDGAR OLE LARSON (1968)

*Professor and Chairperson of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*

B.A., St. Olaf College; M.S., Washington State University; Ed.D., University of Oregon. *Graduate Faculty.*

RAYMOND LEIGH LARSON (1972)

*Professor of Accounting*

B.A., M.B.A., Washington State University; Ph.D., University of Oregon. *Graduate Faculty.*

HELEN LATOUR (1971)

*Professor of Foreign Languages*

A.B., Emmanuel College; M.A., Boston College; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

JOYCE V. LAWRENCE (1972)

*Professor of Elementary Education and Dean of Cratis D. Williams Graduate School*

B.A.E., M.E., Ed.D., University of Florida. *Graduate Faculty.*

SEONG H. LEE (1978)

*Assistant Professor of Communication Arts*

B.A., Sung Kyun Kwan University; M.A., Ph.D., Kent State University.

RICHARD HERBERT LEVIN (1970)

*Professor of Psychology*

B.S., Rutgers University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Florida. *Graduate Faculty.*

HELENA F. LEWIS (1973)

*Associate Professor of History*

B.A., Radcliffe College; Ph.D., New York University. *Graduate Faculty.*

LEON HENRY LEWIS (1972)

*Associate Professor of English*

B.A., Oberlin College; M.A., University of Pennsylvania; Ph.D., State University of New York. *Graduate Faculty.*

DAVID V. LIEBERMAN (1980)

*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., City College of New York; M.S., New York University; Ph.D., University of California-Los Angeles.

R. JANE LIEBERMAN (1981)

*Assistant Professor in Speech Pathology and Audiology*

B.S., Ohio State University; M.S., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Florida.

ROBERT GEORGE LIGHT (1957)

*Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*

B.S., M.S., Washington University.

WILLIAM E. LIGHTFOOT (1980)

*Assistant Professor of English*

B.A., M.A., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*



J. GORDON LINDSAY, JR. (1969)

*Professor of Physics*  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

BLAINE C. LISK (1976)

*Adjunct Associate Professor of Accounting*  
B.S., Ball State University; M.C.S., Indiana University. CPA.

JOSEPH C. LOGAN (1966)

*Professor of Music*  
B.F.A., M.F.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

SUSAN HORNE LOGAN (1966)

*Professor of English*  
A.B., M.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

JAMES D. LONG (1972)

*Associate Professor of Psychology*  
B.S., Western Carolina University; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

NOYES CAPEHART LONG (1969)

*Professor of Art and Asst. Dean, College of Fine and Applied Arts*  
B.F.A., Auburn University; M.A., University of Missouri. *Graduate Faculty.*

L. JILL LOUCKS (1979)

*Assistant Professor of Anthropology*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Florida. *Graduate Faculty.*

NOEL LOVELACE (1981)

*Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.M., Stetson University; M.M., Indiana University.

DON LUCAS (1977)

*Adjunct Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., M.A., Western Carolina University.

GEORGE E. LYNE, JR. (1973)

*Associate Professor of Management and Marketing*  
B.S., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

ROBERT JOSEPH LYSIAK (1973)

*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Hofstra University; Ph.D., Ohio University. *Graduate Faculty.*

WILLIAM H. MAST (1981)

*Associate Professor of Industrial Education and Technology*  
B.S., A.S.U.; M.Ed., North Carolina State University at Raleigh; Ph.D., Texas A & M University. *Graduate Faculty.*

CHARLOTTE McCALL (1980)

*Associate Professor of Home Economics*  
BSHE, University of Georgia; M.S., Barry College; Ed.D., Pennsylvania State University.

HENRY McCARATHY (1977)

*Assistant Professor of Secondary Education*  
B.S., East Tennessee State University; M.A., University of Kentucky; Ed.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

B.G. McCLOUD (1979)

*Associate Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Music*  
A.B., Western Kentucky University; M.A., University of Kentucky; M.M.E., Marshall University.

CHARLES E. McDANIEL (1971)

*Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Director of the Driver and Traffic Safety Education Program*  
B.S., M.S., Florida State University; Ph.D., Michigan State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ARNOLD DAVID McENTIRE (1962)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

CHARLES K. McEWIN, JR. (1973)

*Professor of Elementary Education*  
B.S., M.Ed., East Texas State University; Ed.D., North Texas State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MARGARET McFADDEN (1975)**

*Associate Professor in Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., University of Denver; A.M., Boston University;  
Ph.D., Emory University.

**BETTY H. McFARLAND (1962)**

*Assistant Professor of English*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**ROBERT B. McFARLAND (1961)**

*Associate Professor of Educational Media*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM A. McGALLIARD (1980)**

*Instructor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**THOMAS A. McGOWAN (1972)**

*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., University of Notre Dame; M.A., Ph.D.,  
University of Virginia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MARK A. McHALE, JR. (1981)**

*Adjunct Instructor in Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Assistant Football coach*  
B.S., Sheppard College; M.S. West Virginia University.

**F. KENNETH McKINNEY (1968)**

*Professor of Geology*  
B.S., Old Dominion College; M.S., Ph.D., University  
of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

**HAROLD VAN McKINNEY (1978)**

*Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.M., University  
of Northern Colorado.

**MARJORIE JACKSON McKINNEY (1979)**

*Adjunct Instructor of Geology*  
B.S., Birmingham-Southern College; M.S., University  
of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**THOMAS M. McLAUGHLIN (1977)**

*Assistant Professor of English*  
B.A., La Salle College; M.A., Ph.D., Temple University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MARY McLEOD (1981)**

*Instructor of Management and Marketing*  
B.A., Duke University; M.B.A., University of Tennessee.

**LARRY T. McRAE (1977)**

*Assistant Professor of Economics*  
B.A., University of South Florida; Ph.D., University  
of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN LINN MACKKEY (1978)**

*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.S., Southeast Missouri State College; Ph.D., Iowa  
State University.

**JOSEPH F. MADDEN (1978)**

*Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., Manhattan College; M.A., Columbia University; Ed.D., New York University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**SHAH MAHMOUD (1971)**

*Professor of Management and Marketing*  
B.B.A., M.B.A., Toledo University; Ph.D., Columbia University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**EMORY V. MAIDEN, JR. (1973)**

*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., University of Richmond; M.A., Ph.D., University  
of Virginia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**CLAIRE ZEBROSKI MAMOLA (1972)**

*Associate Professor of Secondary Education*  
A.B., State University of New York; M.A., The  
Florida State University; Ed.D., University of North  
Carolina at Greensboro. *Graduate Faculty.*

**KARL CHARLES MAMOLA (1972)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Physics*  
B.S., State University of New York; M.S., Florida  
State University; Ph.D., Dartmouth College  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**PAUL E. MANCE (1976)**

*Instructor in Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Head Wrestling Coach*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**ALEXANDER A. MANNING (1973)**

*Adjunct Associate Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., M.S., Ph.D., University of Miami. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ALVARO MARTINELLI (1974)**

*Professor of Accounting*  
Laurea, University of Genoa, Italy; M.B.A., Ph.D., North Texas State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JOAN A. MEADOR (1975)**

*Assistant Professor of Speech Pathology and Audiology*  
B.A., Florida State University; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**MILLARD M. MEADOR (1969)**

*Professor of Speech Pathology and Audiology*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Wayne State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**CARL G. MEEKS (1958)**

*Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., East Tennessee State University; M.A., University of Mississippi; Ed.D., Columbia University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**SCOTT R. MEISTER (1974)**

*Assistant Professor in Music*  
B.M., Ashland College; M.M., University of Miami; D.M.A., University of Miami. *Graduate Faculty.*

**CHARLES B. MICHAEL (1980)**

*Assistant Professor of Military Science*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**DAVID NATHANIEL MIELKE (1972)**

*Professor of Secondary Education*  
B.S., East Tennessee State University; M.S., Ed.D., The University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

**FRED MILANO (1976)**

*Associate Professor of Sociology*  
B.A., University of Colorado; M.A., Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**GEORGE BENJAMIN MILES (1961)**

*Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

**EUGENE L. MILLER, JR. (1977)**

*Assistant Professor of English*  
A.B., Xavier University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Toledo.

**JAMES J. MILLER (1977)**

*Associate Professor of Elementary Education*  
B.A., Chapman College; M.A., UCLA; M.A., Ph.D., University of California. *Graduate Faculty.*

**PATRICIA S. MILLER (1978)**

*Instructor of Special Education*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**STEPHEN W. MILLSAPS (1972)**

*Associate Professor of Economics*  
B.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**FAYE JULIETTE MITCHELL (1963)**

*Assistant Professor and Serials Librarian*  
A.B., Winthrop College; M.A.L.S., George Peabody College for Teachers.

**CARL A. MOELLER (1972)**

*Professor of Industrial Education and Technology*  
B.A., Michigan State University; M.Ed., Texas A&M University; Ed.D., Wayne State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**CHARLES F. MOELLER (1976)**

*Instructor of Business Administration*  
B.S., M.S., University of Missouri.

**DAVID K. MONROE (1980)**

*Assistant Professor of Physics*  
B.S., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill.

**DEBORAH S. MONTGOMERY (1979)**

*Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.M., University of Illinois.

FRANCIS A. MONTALDI (1970)

*Professor of Biology*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

MARY ROWENA MOORE (1967)

*Professor of English*

B.S., Western Michigan University; M.S., Ed.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

MICHAEL JONATHON MOORE (1971)

*Professor of History*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Washington. *Graduate Faculty.*

RICHTER H. MOORE, JR. (1970)

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Political Science*

B.S., LL.B., University of South Carolina; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky. *Graduate Faculty.*

GARY B. MOORMAN (1980)

*Assistant Professor of Reading Education*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Arizona State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

J. PATRICK MORGAN (1973)

*Instructor in Political Science and Director of the Appalachian Oral History Project*

B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; J.D., University of Mississippi.

JAMES S. MORRIS, JR. (1973)

*Adjunct Instructor in Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Head Baseball Coach*

B.A., Milligan College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

SUSAN FROEHLING MOSS (1974)

*Associate Professor of Psychology*

A.B., M.S., Ph.D., University of Miami. *Graduate Faculty.*

WILLIAM TRUETT MOSS (1970)

*Professor of Psychology*

A.B., Mercer University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

ROLAND F. MOY (1970)

*Professor of Political Science*

B.S., Wisconsin State University; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOHN MULGREW (1971)

*Professor of Counselor Education and Research*

B.S., Fordham University; M.S., St. John's University; Ph.D., Florida State University; ABPP, Counseling Psychology. *Graduate Faculty.*

GUIL R. MULLEN (1976)

*Assistant Professor of Industrial Education and Technology*

B.S., State University College; M.Ed., University of Missouri. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOSEPH LONG MURPHY (1964)

*Professor of Secondary Education and Director of the Charlotte/Mecklenburg Teaching Center*

A.B., Stetson University; M.A., George Peabody College for Teachers.

JOSEPH R. MURPHY (1975)

*Associate Professor of Educational Media*

B.A., Davidson College; M.A.T., Emory University; M.A., University of Texas at Austin. *Graduate Faculty.*

ROBERT F. NAPLES (1978)

*Assistant Professor of Finance, Insurance, and Real Estate*

B.B.A., The College of Insurance; M.B.A., Georgia State University. CLU, RHU.

BARRY J. NASTER (1976)

*Adjunct Assistant Professor of Psychology*

A.A., Brevard Jr. College; M.S., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.

ALICE P. NAYLOR (1977)

*Professor and Chairperson of Educational Media*

B.A., M.A., University of Wisconsin, Ph.D., University of Toledo. *Graduate Faculty.*

NANCY K. NEALE (1978)

*Associate Professor of Sociology*

A.B., Oberlin College; M.S.W., D.S.W., University of Utah. *Graduate Faculty.*



**JAMES A. NELSON (1974)**

*Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing*  
B.S., Northeastern University; M.S. North Carolina State University.

**MAYRELEE NEWMAN (1969)**

*Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
B.A., Washington State University; M.L.S., University of Washington; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM JACKSON NEWTON (1967)**

*Professor of Music*  
B.Mus.Ed., Southern State College; M.Mus.Ed., Ed.D., North Texas State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT C. NICKLIN (1967)**

*Professor of Physics*  
B.S., South Dakota School of Mines; Ph.D., Iowa State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JANE P. NORWOOD (1980)**

*Assistant Professor in Reading Education*  
A.B., Coker College; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*

**LAMAR NOTESTINE (1980)**

*Assistant Professor of Military Science*  
B.A., Ohio University.

**ROBERT L. O'BLOCK (1979)**

*Associate Professor of Political Science*  
B.S., M.S., Ed.S., Pittsburg State University; Ph.D., Kansas State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**DONALD P. OLANDER (1969)**

*Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Washburn University of Topeka; M.S., Ph.D., University of Nebraska. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ERIC J. OLSON (1978)**

*Instructor and Appalachian Collection Librarian*  
B.A., Rice University; M.S.L.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**JOHN MICHAEL ORTIZ (1972)**

*Associate Professor of Special Education and Director of Western Carolina Teaching Center*  
B.A., M.A., University of New Mexico. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT OTTO (1981)**

*Instructor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
Bio-Dynamics, Emerson College, England.

**RICHARD G. OUELLETTE (1976)**

*Instructor of Management and Marketing; Academic Advisor for the College of Business*  
B.T., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**ALFRED BENJAMIN OVERBAY (1967)**

*Assistant Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**JAMES S. OVERSTREET (1979)**

*Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing*  
B.A., University of Florida; M.B.A., D.B.A., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**CLYDE CHARLES OWEN (1962)**

*Professor of Industrial Education and Technology*  
B.S., M.S., Texas College of Arts and Industries. *Graduate Faculty.*

**HARRY GILMORE PADGETT (1967)**

*Professor of Counselor Education and Research*  
B.A., Furman University; B.D., Th.M., Southeastern Seminary; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ANN LOUISE PAGE (1978)**

*Assistant Professor of Sociology*  
A.B., M.A., Marshall University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

**STEVEN K. PALMER (1980)**

*Assistant Professor of Accounting*  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

**O'HYUN PARK (1971)**

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.D., Yonsei University; Ph.D., Temple University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**GERALD LEE PARKER (1973)**

*Professor of Reading Education*

A.B., Marion College; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT CLINTON PARKER (1972)**

*Associate Professor of Music and Associate Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs*

B.S., Appalachian State University; M.M.C.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Miami. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WESLEY E. PATTON (1978)**

*Associate Professor of Management and Marketing*

B.S., M.A., University of Alabama; D.B.A., University of Colorado. *Graduate Faculty.*

**HOWARD WILLIAM PAUL (1970)**

*Professor and Chairperson of Mathematical Sciences*

A.B., Capital University; M.A., Bowling Green State University; Ph.D., Ohio State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**PHILIP MALCOLM PAUL (1966)**

*Professor of Music*

B.M., M.M., University of Miami; Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MILDRED B. PAYTON (1979)**

*Assistant Professor of Business Education and Office Administration*

B.S., North Carolina A&T College; L.L.B. (J.D.), North Carolina Central University; M.T., East Central State College.

**EDWARD G. PEKAREK (1978)**

*Associate Professor of Mathematical Science*

B.S., University of Dayton; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**TIMOTHY PERRI (1980)**

*Assistant Professor of Economics*

B.S., The University of Kentucky; M.A., Ohio State University; Ph.D., Ohio State University.

**RALPH W. PERRIN (1981)**

*Assistant Professor in Health, Physical Education and Recreation*

B.S. Walla Walla College; M.A., Ph.D., Loma Linda University.

**LYNN McIVER PERRY (1968)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.S., M.A., Ph.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ALDEN H. PETERSON (1979)**

*Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing*

B.S., Purdue University; M.B.A., University of Toledo; D.B.A., Kent State University.

**PETER PETSCHAUER (1968)**

*Professor of History and Director of General Honors*

B.A., Washington Square College of New York University; M.A., Ph.D., New York University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JOE FRANK PHELPS (1971)**

*Associate Professor of Music*

B.Mus.Ed., Indiana University; M.Mus.Ed., Eastern Kentucky University.

**WILLIAM GLENN PHIFER (1976)**

*Assistant Professor of Art*

B.F.A., Middle Tennessee State University; M.F.A., Ohio University.

**JONATHAN B. PIERCE (1975)**

*Research Instructor in Political Science and Executive Director, Appalachian Regional Bureau of Government*

B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**WILLARD PILCHARD (1980)**

*Associate Professor of Art*

B.S., Illinois Institute of Technology; M.F.A., Yale University.

**EDWARD LEE PILKINGTON (1970)**

*Associate Professor of Communication Arts*

B.F.A., Ithaca College; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**WILLIAM B. POLLARD (1981)**

*Assistant Professor of Accounting*  
B.A., Mars Hill Colleges; M.A., A.S.U.; Ph.D.,  
University of South Carolina.

**ROBERT A. POLLOCK (1974)**

*Adjunct Instructor in Health, Physical Education and  
Recreation*  
B.S., The Citadel; M.Ed., University of Georgia.

**MARGARET RUTH POLSON (1971)**

*Professor of Art*  
B.F.A., M.S., Cornell University; M.F.A., State  
University of Iowa; Ph.D., University of North  
Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

**CHARLES ELLINGTON PORTERFIELD  
(1968)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of  
Communication Arts*  
B.A., Birmingham Southern University; M.A., State  
University of Iowa; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**ELTON GEORGE POWELL (1968)**

*Professor of Foreign Languages*  
A.B., Florida Southern College; B.D., Emory  
University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina  
at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MARY LOUISE W. POWELL (1967)**

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., M.S., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at  
Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

**UBERTO PRICE (1955)**

*Professor of Reading Education*  
B.S., Eastern Kentucky State University; M.A.,  
Western Kentucky University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN A. PRITCHETT, JR. (1956)**

*Associate Professor of Educational Media*  
A.B., M.A., George Peabody College for Teachers.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**JUDITH POSS PULLEY (1973)**

*Professor of History and Coordinator of Long-Range  
Planning*  
B.A., Webster College; Ph.D., University of Virginia.  
*Graduate Faculty.*

**RAYMOND H. PULLEY (1973)**

*Professor of History*  
B.A., Old Dominion University; M.A., Emory  
University; Ph.D., University of Virginia. *Graduate  
Faculty.*

**ARTHUR QUICKENTON (1979)**

*Assistant Professor of Secondary Education*  
B.A., Marist College; M.S.Ed., Texas A and I Univer-  
sity; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin. *Graduate  
Faculty.*

**JAMES B. RAFERT (1979)**

*Assistant Professor of Physics*  
B.S., M.S., Case Institute of Technology; Ph.D.,  
University of Florida.

**AS'AD ADIB RAHHAL (1970)**

*Professor of Political Science*  
B.A., M.A., American University of Beirut; Ph.D.,  
Syracuse University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**AARON J. RANDALL (1976)**

*Instructor in Sociology*  
B.A., The University of North Carolina at  
Greensboro; M.A., The University of North Carolina  
at Chapel Hill.

**JOHN FRANK RANDALL (1957)**

*Professor of Biology*  
A.B., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill;  
M.S., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of  
South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ALFRED VALENTINE RAPP (1971)**

*Professor of Industrial Education and Technology*  
B.S., M.Ed., Kent State University; Ed.D., University  
of Northern Colorado. *Graduate Faculty.*

**DOROTHEA RAU (1979)**

*Assistant Professor of Special Education*  
El. Teaching Degree in Germany; M.Ed., University  
of Mississippi; Ph.D., University of Illinois. *Graduate  
Faculty.*

JOHN W. RAY (1980)

*Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing*  
B.A., University of Alaska; M.B.A., Marshall University

LOREN A. RAYMOND (1977)

*Associate Professor of Geology*  
B.S., M.S., San Jose State College; Ph.D., University of California. *Graduate Faculty.*

GREGORY GEORGE RECK (1972)

*Professor and Chairperson of Anthropology*  
B.A., University of Houston; M.A., Ph.D., Catholic University of America. *Graduate Faculty.*

MAE RECK (1979)

*Assistant Professor of Elementary Education*  
B.S., District of Columbia Teachers College; M.A., Federal City College; Ed.D., University of North Carolina-Greensboro. *Graduate Faculty.*

FRANCES S. REDDING (1978)

*Assistant Professor of Music*  
A.B., Duke University; M.A., M.M., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

RICHARD T. REDMOND (1981)

*Assistant Professor of Business Education and Office Administration*  
B.S.B.A., Shippensburg State College.

LAURIE TULLY REED (1966)

*Associate Professor of English*  
A.B., M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOHN A. REEDER (1979)

*Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing*  
B.S., Purdue University; A.B., M.B.A., University of California at Berkeley; M.S., Ph.D., SUNY at Buffalo.

BRENDA WEY REICHARD (1975)

*Assistant Professor of Industrial Education and Technology*  
B.S., East Carolina University; M.F.A., Appalachian State University.

ERIC F. REICHARD (1973)

*Assistant Professor of Industrial Education and Technology*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

PETER C. REICHLE (1974)

*Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
A.B., M.S.W., M.P.H., D.P.H., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

PATTON B. REIGHARD (1978)

*Assistant Professor of Communication Arts*  
B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin.

ROBERT ELLIS REIMAN (1963)

*Professor of Geography*  
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ART REX (1981)

*Instructor of Geography and Soccer Coach*  
B.A., Slippery Rock State College; M.A., A.S.U.

RODNEY REYNERSON (1980)

*Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.M., Murray State University; M.M., Indiana University; D.M., Indiana University.

THOMAS C. RHYNE (1972)

*Associate Professor of Chemistry and Assistant Dean of the Graduate School*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOHN D. RICHARDSON (1978)

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Management and Marketing*  
B.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., George Washington University; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*



ROBERT LEE RICHARDSON (1966)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., Castleton State College; M.S., University of Notre Dame; Ph.D., University of Florida. *Graduate Faculty.*

JANICE G. RIENERTH (1973)

*Associate Professor in Sociology*  
B.A., Ohio University; B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ARTHUR J. ROBARGE (1973)

*Adjunct Professor of Special Education*  
B.A., Gettysburg College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Connecticut.

JAMES R. ROBERTS (1967)

*Professor of Secondary Education*  
A.B., East Carolina University; M.Mus.Ed., University of Illinois.

SANDRA ROBERTSON (1969)

*Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.M., Oberlin Conservatory; M.M., Indiana University.

FRED TURNER ROBINETTE, JR. (1971)

*Instructor in Elementary Education and Director of Alumni Affairs*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

DAVID THOMAS ROBINSON (1966)

*Professor of Counselor Education and Research*  
B.S., M.S., Ed.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

KENT ROBINSON (1956)

*Professor of Biology*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Ohio State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

THOMAS LEO ROKOSKE (1971)

*Associate Professor of Physics*  
B.S., Loyola University; M.S., Florida State University; Ph.D., Auburn University.

WADE ROLLINSON (1980)

*Adjunct Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Assistant Football Coach*  
B.A., Baldwin-Wallace; M.A., University of Akron.

CARL AUGUSTUS ROSS, JR. (1968)

*Professor of History*  
A.B., Berry College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

NATHAN M. ROSS (1981)

*Adjunct Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Assistant Basketball Coach*  
B.S., University of Maryland; M.A., A.S.U.

CELIA SUE ROTEN (1966)

*Assistant Professor of Home Economics*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

JUDITH RICE ROTHSCHILD (1975)

*Professor of Foreign Languages*  
B.A., Wellesley College; M.A., Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University. *Graduate Faculty.*

WALLACE DANIEL ROUNTREE (1972)

*Professor of Management and Marketing*  
B.A., Duke University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ph.D., Louisiana State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

MELVIN ROY (1973)

*Professor of Business Education and Office Administration*  
B.S., M.A., Kansas State Teachers College; Ph.D., University of Northern Colorado. C.D.P. *Graduate Faculty.*

EVAN K. ROWE (1980)

*Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., Ed., M.A., Ph.D., Michigan State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

RAYMOND S. RUBLE (1970)

*Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., M.A., Northern Illinois University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin. *Graduate Faculty.*

**KENNETH R. RUCKER (1979)**

*Instructor of Health, Physical Education, and Recreation and Assistant Football Coach*  
B.S., Carson-Newman College.

**RICHARD H. RUPP (1975)**

*Professor of English*  
B.A., M.A., University of Notre Dame; Ph.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT TERRY SACK (1972)**

*Associate Professor of Counselor Education and Research*  
B.A., University of Michigan; M.A., Western Michigan University; Ph.D., Purdue University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**W. HOYT SAFRIT (1950)**

*Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**O. PAUL SANDERS (1962)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.A., Southeastern State College; M.S., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**DONALD BISHOP SAUNDERS (1971)**

*Assistant Professor of History*  
A.B., Davidson College; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MARGARET FAYE SAWYER (1977)**

*Associate Professor of Sociology*  
B.A., North Carolina State University; M.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD B. SCHAFFER (1977)**

*Assistant Professor of Business Education*  
B.S., Philadelphia College of Textiles and Science; J.D., University of Mississippi; L.L.M., New York University.

**RICHARD JOSEPH SCHALK (1965)**

*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., University of Maryland; M.A., University of Arkansas.

**GEORGE SCHIEREN (1977)**

*Assistant Professor of Economics and Director, Center for the Study of Private Enterprise*  
B.A., Cornell University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

**HENRY G. SCHNEIDER (1973)**

*Associate Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., St. Bonaventure University; M.A., Ph.D., West Virginia University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**LEIGHTON R. SCOTT, JR. (1973)**

*Associate Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., Haverford; M.A., Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., Cambridge University. (England). *Graduate Faculty.*

**ANTHONY V. SEARCY (1981)**

*Adjunct Instructor in Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S.; M.S., A.S.U.

**FRANK N. SELL (1980)**

*Adjunct Instructor of Psychology*  
B.A., East Carolina University; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**CARL J. SELPH (1978)**

*Professor of Accounting*  
B.B.A., Stetson University; M.Acc., D.B.A., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.* CPA.

**LINDA B. SHANNON (1980)**

*Assistant Professor of Special Education and Elementary Education*  
B.S., Shippensburg State College; M.Ed., Indiana University of Pennsylvania; Ed.D., University of Kentucky. *Graduate Faculty.*

**GARY L. SIGMON (1981)**

*Instructor of Psychology*  
B.A., M.A., A.S.U. *Graduate Faculty.*

**STEPHEN JOSEPH SIMON (1970)**

*Associate Professor of History*  
B.A., M.A., Xavier University; Ph.D., Loyola University of Chicago. *Graduate Faculty.*

DONALD WOODFIN SINK (1968)

*Professor of Chemistry and Assistant Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences*  
A.B., Catawba College; Ph.D., University of South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*

ARTHUR M. SKIBBE (1975)

*Associate Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; M.A., Ph.D., Emory University. *Graduate Faculty.*

KENNETH C. SLAVETT (1980)

*Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.A., University of California; M.A., University of Connecticut.

CHARLES DAVID SMITH (1968)

*Assistant Professor of Counselor Education and Research and Assistant Dean of the General College*  
B.A., William and Mary College; M.A., Appalachian State University.

H. MAX SMITH (1969)

*Professor of Music*  
B.M., University of Missouri; M.M., University of Oklahoma; S.M.D., Union Theological Seminary. *Graduate Faculty.*

JAMES REAVES SMITH (1968)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences and Women's Tennis Coach*  
B.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*

JAMIE C. SMITH (1976)

*Associate Professor of Elementary Education*  
B.A., Northeastern University; M.A.T., William Paterson College of New Jersey; Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

KAY H. SMITH (1979)

*Assistant Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., M.A., University of Alabama; Ph.D., Emory University.

MARILYN C. SMITH (1976)

*Assistant Professor in the Department of Art*  
B.F.A., University of Georgia; M.A., New York University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ROBERT EARL SNEAD (1966)

*Associate Professor of Secondary Education and Vice Chancellor for Development and Public Affairs*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

WALTER THOMAS SNIPES (1964)

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.S., Oglethorpe University; M.Ed., Mercer University; Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

ROBERT WALTER SOEDER (1967)

*Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Ursinus College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Delaware. *Graduate Faculty.*

RICHARD E. SORENSEN (1972)

*Professor of Management and Marketing and Dean of the College of Business*  
B.S.E.E., Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn; M.B.A., Ph.D., New York University. *Graduate Faculty.*

MILTON G. SPANN, JR. (1976)

*Associate Professor of Administration, Supervision, and Higher Education and Director of the Center for Developmental Education*  
B.A., St. Andrews Presbyterian College; M.C.E., Presbyterian School of Christian Education; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin. *Graduate Faculty.*

CHARLES CAUDILL SPEER (1970)

*Associate Professor of Accounting*  
B.S., M.B.A., East Tennessee State University. CPA.

WILLIAM GILBERT SPENCER (1951)

*Professor of Music*  
B.M.Ed., Northwestern University; M.A., Ed.D., Teachers College of Columbia University. *Graduate Faculty.*

CHARLES SPRUILL (1980)

*Assistant Professor of Economics*  
B.A., Old Dominion University; M.A., University of Houston; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University. *Graduate Faculty.*

RICHARD L. STAHL (1974)

*Associate Professor of Special Education*  
B.A., M.A., University of South Florida; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**FRANK RICHARD STECKEL (1962)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Industrial Education and Technology*  
B.S., M.S., University of North Dakota. *Graduate Faculty.*

**LES STEGE (1977)**

*Assistant Professor of Counselor Education and Research*  
B.S., Saint Louis University; M.S., Southern Illinois University; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROGER J. STILLING (1974)**

*Professor of English*  
B.A., Elon College; M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Trinity College (Dublin) *Graduate Faculty.*

**H. DANIEL STILLWELL (1971)**

*Professor of Geography*  
B.S., M.F., Duke University; Ph.D., Michigan State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES WILLIAM STINES (1968)**

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., Wake Forest University; B.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JOYCE PETERSON STINES (1968)**

*Assistant Professor of Home Economics*  
B.S., University of Arkansas; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**BENJAMIN FRANKLIN STRICKLAND (1962)**

*Professor of Counselor Education and Research and Assistant Dean of the College of Learning and Human Development*  
B.S., Wake Forest University; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM CLAUDIUS STRICKLAND (1966)**

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion and Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences*  
A.B., John B. Stetson University; B.D., Th.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MARIANNE STEVENS SUGGS (1971)**

*Associate Professor of Art*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A., Florida State University; Ph.D., University of Maryland. *Graduate Faculty.*

**CARL DAVID SUTTON (1970)**

*Professor of Political Science*  
B.A., Manchester College; C.P., Ph.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**GUY THOMAS SWAIN (1972)**

*Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
B.S., High Point College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MARILYN J. SWEM (1978)**

*Instructor of Special Education*  
B.S., Ball State University; M.E., Wayne State University.

**THOMAS WILLIAM SWEM (1972)**

*Professor of Special Education*  
B.S.B.A., M.A., University of Denver; Ed.D., University of New Mexico. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JEANETTE L. TARR (1976)**

*Instructor in Biology*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**JOHN H. TASHNER (1976)**

*Associate Professor of Secondary Education*  
B.S., M.S., Old Dominion University; Ed.D., University of Virginia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**FRANK R. TERRANT, JR. (1972)**

*Associate Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., M.S., Ph.D., Ohio University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN E. THOMAS (1974)**

*Professor of Management and Marketing and Chancellor*  
B.S.E.E., University of Kansas; J.D., University of Missouri; M.S., D.B.A., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*



ROGER EVAN THOMAS (1950)

*Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., M.Ed., Springfield College. *Graduate Faculty.*

JULIA A. THOMASON (1976)

*Associate Professor of Elementary Education*  
B.S., Concord College; M.E.D., Western Maryland University; Ph.D., George Peabody College. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOEL A. THOMPSON (1978)

*Assistant Professor of Political Science and Director of Research, Appalachian Regional Bureau of Governments*  
B.S., North Carolina State University; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of Kentucky. *Graduate Faculty.*

MAX S. THOMPSON (1979)

*Assistant Professor of Special Education*  
B.S., East Carolina University; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Virginia. *Graduate Faculty.*

JAMES R. TOMPKINS (1977)

*Associate Professor of Special Education*  
B.A., Mount St. Mary's College; M.A., Niagara University; Ph.D., Catholic University. *Graduate Faculty.*

NED REEVES TRIVETTE (1957)

*Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing and Vice Chancellor for Business Affairs*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.S., Florida State University.

POLLY ANN TRNAVSKY (1979)

*Assistant Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Georgia State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

EDWARD THOMAS TURNER (1968)

*Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., Pennsylvania State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Maryland. *Graduate Faculty.*

MARY J. TURNER (1976)

*Associate Professor of Business Education and Office Administration*  
A.B., J.D., George Washington University.

WILLIAM N. TURPIN (1974)

*Associate Professor of Economics*  
A.B., Dartmouth College; B.A., M.A., Oriel College (Oxford); Ph.D., The George Washington University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ROLAND LUTHER TUTTLE, JR. (1970)

*Professor of Counselor Education and Research*  
A.B., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Columbia University; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

FRANS VAN DER BOGERT (1973)

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., Swarthmore College; Ph.D., Cornell University. *Graduate Faculty.*

WILLIAM S. VANDERPOOL, JR. (1973)

*Professor of Business Education and Office Administration*  
B.A., L.L.B., J.D., Duke University; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ROBERT W. VAN DEVENDER (1978)

*Assistant Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Yale University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Michigan. *Graduate Faculty.*

ERWING WINNINGHAM WADSWORTH (1968)

*Professor of Secondary Education*  
B.S., Troy State University; M.S., Ed.D., Auburn University. *Graduate Faculty.*

HAZEL R. WALKER (1980)

*Assistant Professor of Business Education and Office Administration*  
B.S., M.Ed., Eastern Kentucky University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOAN D. WALLS (1975)

*Assistant Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

RUSSELL E. WALLS (1974)

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., Davidson College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

WEMME E. WALLS (1978)

*Instructor of Special Education*

B.F.A., University of Tennessee at Knoxville; M.A., Appalachian State University.

WILBER HENRY WARD III (1971)

*Associate Professor of English*

B.A., University of Alabama; M.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

SHERRY WATERWORTH (1970)

*Associate Professor of Art*

B.S., Towson State College; M.F.A., Ohio University. *Graduate Faculty.*

JAN C. WATSON (1967)

*Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*

B.S., Winthrop College; M.A., Appalachian State University; D.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

FRED WEBB, JR. (1968)

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Geology*

A.B., Duke University; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute. *Graduate Faculty.*

OMRI KENNETH WEBB, JR. (1962)

*Professor of Philosophy and Religion and Dean of the General College*

B.A., The Citadel; B.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

LINDA WELDEN (1973)

*Associate Professor of Communication Arts*

B.S., M.S., Georgia Southern University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.

ALLEN WELLS (1979)

*Assistant Professor of History*

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., State University of New York. *Graduate Faculty.*

JACQUELYN J. WEMPLE (1978)

*Lecturer/Social Research Assistant of Special Education*

A.A., Anderson College; B.S.W., B.A., Mars Hill College.

JAY WENTWORTH (1972)

*Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*

B.A., Ohio Wesleyan University; B.D., Chicago Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., Northwestern University.

GEORGE R. WESLEY (1967)

*Professor of Psychology*

B.A., University of Houston; M.A., Ph.D., University of Denver. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOHN FOSTER WEST (1968)

*Professor of English*

A.B., M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

TOMMY WEST (1980)

*Adjunct Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Assistant Football Coach*

B.S., University of Tennessee.

DAVID L. WHITE (1977)

*Assistant Professor of History*

B.A., Bucknell University; Ph.D., University of Virginia. *Graduate Faculty.*

ELMER RUSSELL WHITE (1963)

*Professor of Music*

A.B., Marshall University; M.F.A., Ohio University; Ed.D., Teachers College of Columbia University. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOAN LYNN WHITE (1974)

*Associate Professor of Music*

B.M., Youngstown State University; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro. *Graduate Faculty.*

JANICE R. WHITENER (1961)

*Assistant Professor of Home Economics*

B.S., M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

ROGERS VANCE WHITENER (1959)

*Professor of English*

B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A., University of Florida.

JOE W. WIDENHOUSE, JR. (1973)

*Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
B.S., High Point College; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

GERALD H. WIECHMANN (1981)

*Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., Valparaiso University; M.S., Indiana University; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.

R. STANLEY WILKINSON, JR. (1975)

*Assistant Professor in Business Education and Office Administration*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

HUBERTIEN HELEN WILLIAMS (1970)

*Professor of English and Coordinator of University Honors*  
B.A., University of New Mexico; M.A., Ph.D., Bowling Green State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOHN F. WILLIAMS (1966)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
A.B., M.A., University of Tennessee; Ed.D., Columbia University. *Graduate Faculty.*

THOMAS MARVIN WILLIAMSEN (1970)

*Assistant Professor of History and Coordinator of Interdisciplinary Studies/Watauga College*  
B.S., Colorado State University; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

JERRY WAYNE WILLIAMSON (1970)

*Professor of English*  
B.A., Wayland College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Utah. *Graduate Faculty.*

MATT WINN WILLIAMSON (1970)

*Professor of Political Science and Director of the Student Internship Program*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia. *Graduate Faculty.*

GARY W. WILLIS (1977)

*Professor of Political Science*  
B.S., Illinois Wesleyan College; J.D., Stetson University; M.A., Appalachian State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

FRED ALLEN WILSON (1972)

*Associate Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., M.Ed., University of Mississippi; Ed.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

RICHARD BURTON WILSON (1967)

*Professor of Elementary Education and Associate Director of Winston Salem/Forsyth Teaching Center*  
B.A., M.E., M.S.P.H., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

ZAPHON R. WILSON (1978)

*Lecturer in Political Science and Geography*  
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University.

JAMES A. WINDERS (1978)

*Assistant Professor of History*  
B.A., University of Richmond; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ROGER ANDREW WINSOR (1971)

*Associate Professor of Geography*  
B.S., Shippensburg State College; M.A., Arizona State University; Ph.D., University of Illinois. *Graduate Faculty.*

GEORGE MICHAEL WISE (1972)

*Associate Professor of Sociology*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

M. SUZANNE WISE (1979)

*Instructor and Reference Librarian*  
B.A., University of South Carolina; M.S.L.S., University of Kentucky; M.A., A.S.U.

PATRICE W. WOOD (1979)

*Lecturer and Social Research Assistant of Special Education*  
B.A., University of Georgia; M.A., Appalachian State University.

# 366

---

**LARRY WOODROW (1966)**

*Professor and Chairperson of Elementary Education*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A.T., Ed.D.,  
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate*  
*Faculty.*

**MIKE WORKING (1980)**

*Head Football Coach*  
B.A., University of North Carolina; M.A., University  
of Tennessee.

**DANIEL L. WORRELL (1980)**

*Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing*  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Louisiana State University

**TONI J. WYATT (1976)**

*Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and*  
*Recreation*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.Ed., West  
Georgia University; M.Ed., Emory University.

**PHILIP H. YOUNG (1980)**

*Assistant Professor of History*  
B.A., University of Virginia; Ph.D., University of  
Pennsylvania.

**RONALD M. ZIGLI (1974)**

*Professor of Management and Marketing and Assis-*  
*tant Dean of the College of Business*  
B.S., Ohio State University; M.B.A., Ph.D., Georgia  
State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

## Faculty Emeriti

**RUBY LAVELLE AKERS, M.A.,**

*Associate Professor Emerita of English*

**JOSE ANTONIO AMARO, L.L.D.,**

*Professor Emeritus of Foreign Languages*

**JOHN GLEN BARDEN, Ph.D.,**

*Professor Emeritus of Education*

**ROY RUSSELL BLANTON, JR.,**

*Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Administration,*  
*Supervision, and Higher Education*

**JOHN HIBBS BRASHEAR, M.A.,**

*Professor Emeritus of Economics*

**CARL HERBERT BREDOW, M.A.,**

*Associate Professor Emeritus of Foreign*  
*Languages*

**GOLDEN T. BUCKLAND, D.Ed.,**

*Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences*

**BEULAH CATHERINE CAMPBELL,**

*M.A., Professor Emerita of Elementary Education*

**MAY E. DENTON, M.S.,**

*Associate Professor Emerita of Chemistry*

**F. RAY DERRICK, Ph.D.,**

*Professor Emeritus of Biology*

**MAXIE GREENE EDMISTEN, M.A.,**

*Dean of Women Emerita*

**DAISY W. EGGERS, M.A.,**

*Associate Professor Emerita of English*

**GRAYDON POE EGGERS, Ph.D.,**

*Professor Emeritus of English*

**HERMAN RONALD EGGERS, M.A.,**

*Professor Emeritus of Social Science and Registrar*  
*Emeritus*

**W.L. EURY, M.S. in L.S.,**

*Professor Emeritus*

**MARTHA GREY HAWKINSON, M.A.,**

*Associate Professor Emerita of Business Educa-*  
*tion and Office Administration*

**CLEONE HAYNES HODGES, M.S.,**

*Professor Emerita of Health, Physical Education*  
*and Recreation*

**ALLIE AUSTIN HODGIN, M.L.S.,**

*Associate Professor Emerita of Librarianship*

**DAVID REID HODGIN, M.A.,**

*Professor Emeritus of English*



FRANCIS LENTZ HOOVER, D.P.E.,  
*Professor Emeritus of Health, Physical Education  
and Recreation*

RENA C. HOOVER, M.A., *Associate Pro-  
fessor Emerita of History*

BEN HASKETT HORTON, JR., Ed.D.,  
*Professor Emeritus of Administration, Supervision  
and Higher Education*

F. VIRGINIA IRONS, M.A., *Assistant Pro-  
fessor Emerita of Home Economics*

CHARLES L. ISLEY, Ed.D., *Professor  
Emeritus of Music*

ISABEL FLEMING JONES, Ed.D., *Pro-  
fessor Emerita of Reading Education*

ILA T. JUSTICE, Ed.S., *Professor Emerita  
of Educational Media*

GRACE GREENE LILLY, M.A., *Professor  
Emerita of Elementary Education*

VIRGINIA WARY LINNEY, M.Mus., *Pro-  
fessor Emerita of Music*

ELOISE CAMP MELTON, M.A., *Assistant  
Professor Emerita of History*

JACK ROBERT MELTON, Ph.D., *Pro-  
fessor Emeritus of Education (Deceased.)*

WILLIAM DEAN MEREDITH, M.Ed.,  
*Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education*

CHARLES E. PALMER, Ph.D., *Professor  
Emeritus of Speech*

WILLIAM HOWARD PLEMMONS,  
Ph.D., *President Emeritus*

EUNICE QUERY, M.A., *Professor Emerita  
of Educational Media*

BEATRIX B. RAMEY, M.A., *Professor  
Emerita of Elementary Education*

ROBERT LEE RANDALL, Ed.D., *Pro-  
fessor Emeritus of Administration, Supervision  
and Higher Education*

LEE REYNOLDS, Ed.D., *Professor  
Emeritus of Childhood Education*

MADGE RHYNE, M.S., *Associate Professor  
Emerita of Home Economics*

JANE MARGARET RINER, M.A., *Pro-  
fessor Emerita of Business Education and Office  
Administration*

ZEB VANCE SHOOK, M.A., *Assistant Pro-  
fessor Emeritus of Librarianship.*

NATHANIEL H. SHOPE, Ph.D., *Pro-  
fessor Emeritus of Administration, Supervision,  
and Higher Education.*

ARLIE R. SMITH, A.M., *Professor Emeritus  
of Chemistry*

WILEY FRANCIS SMITH, Ph.D., *Pro-  
fessor Emeritus of Psychology*

CATHERINE JEANETTE SMITH,  
M.A.Ed., *Professor Emerita of Art*

STARR NEELY STACY, JR., M.A., *Pro-  
fessor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences*

KATHRYN C. TULLY, M.A., *Associate  
Professor Emerita of Business Education and Of-  
fice Administration*

TEUNIS VERGEER, Ph.D., *Professor  
Emeritus of Biology*

ROBERT WILLIAM WATKINS, M.A.,  
*Professor Emeritus of Health, Physical Education  
and Recreation*

# 368

---

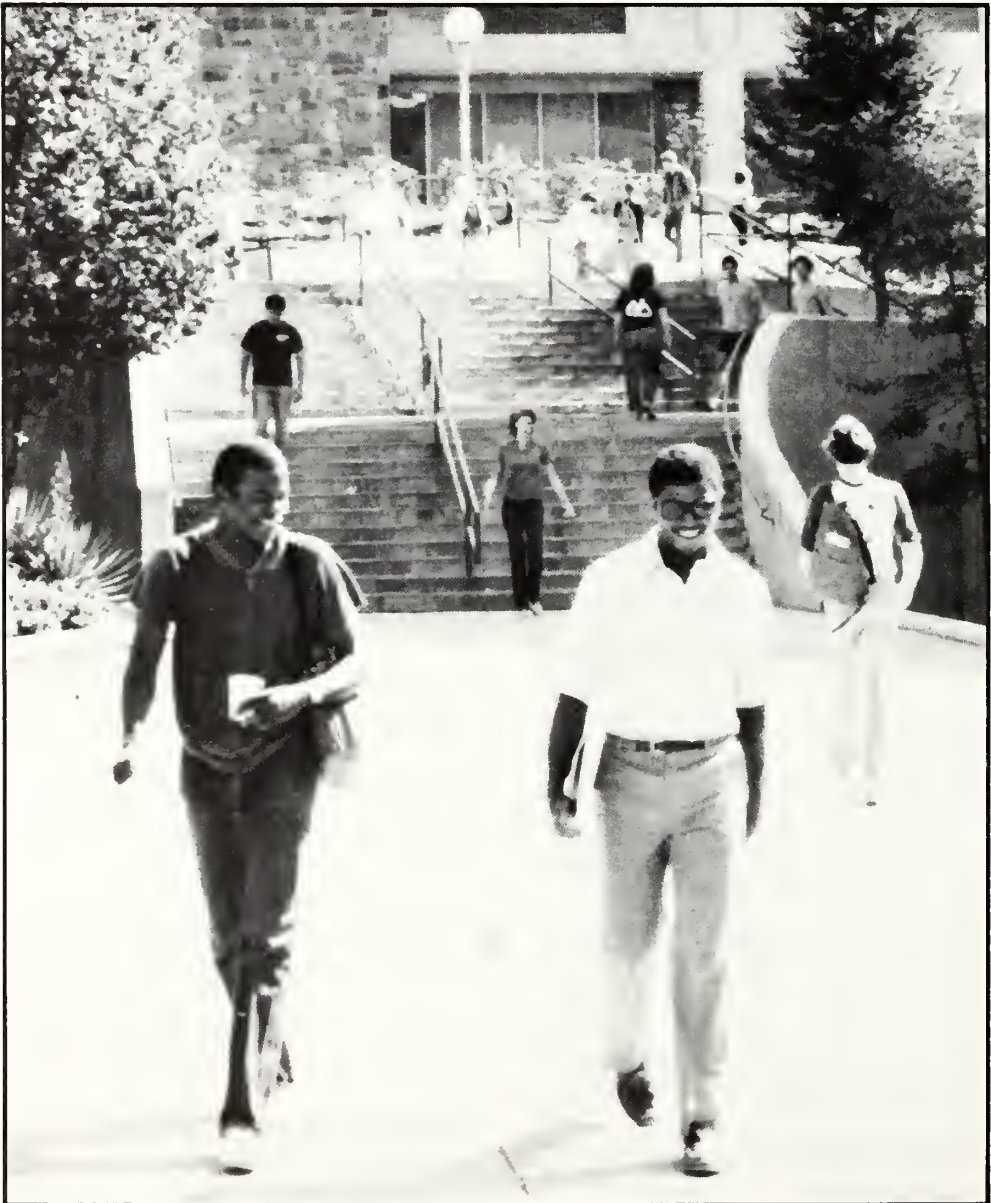
REGINALD WEBER, Ph.D., *Professor Emeritus of Economics*

VIVIAN WELBORN, M.A., *Associate Professor Emerita of Home Economics*

HERBERT W. WEY, Ed.D., *Chancellor Emeritus*

JOHN H. WILLIAMS, Ph.D., *Associate Professor Emeritus of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*

JULIAN CLIFTON YODER, Ph.D., *Professor Emeritus of Geography*



# Index

- Academic Calendar, inside front cover
- Academic Credits, 37
- Academic Load, 39
- Accounting, Department of, 167
- Accreditation of University, 6
- Administration, Supervision and Higher Education, Department of, 270
- Admission to the University, 19
  - Admission Procedure, 19
  - Admission Requirements,
    - Freshman, 19
    - Foreign Students, 22
    - Graduate, 21
    - Special Students, 20
    - Transfer Students, 20
  - Advanced Placement, 21
  - Four-Year Policy, 21
  - Readmission, 22
- Admissions Partnership Program, 61
- Advanced Placement, 21
- Advisement, Academic, 15
- Anthropology, Department of, 76
- Appalachian Consortium, Inc., 319
- Appalachian Studies, 74
- Art, Department of, 203
- Arts and Sciences, College of, 65
- Astronomy (see Physics, Department of)
- Athletics, 12
- Attendance Requirements, 41
- Auditing a Course, 21
- Automobiles, Regulations, 17
  
- Bachelor of Arts Degree, (see individual departments for requirements)
- Bachelor of Music Degree, 201
- Bachelor of Science Degree, (see individual departments for requirements)
- Bachelor of Science Degree With Teacher Certification, (see individual departments for requirements)
- Bachelor of Technology Degree, 61
- Banking and Finance (see College of Business)
- Banking Services on Campus, 17
- Biology, Department of, 79
- Black Studies, 58
- Book Rental System, 26
- Bureau of Economic and Business Research, 8
- Business, College of, 155
  - Admission to, 166
  - Degrees Offered, 155
  - Graduate Coordinator, 160
  - Transfer of Credit Into, 167
- Business Education and Office Administration, Department of, 171
- Camp Programs, 316
- Campus, Location and Description of, 5
- Career Development, 17
- Catalog Choice for Graduation, 33
- Center for Continuing Education, 316
- Center for Management Development, 7
- Certification, Requirements for, 266
- Change of Course, 42
- Chemistry, Department of, 85
- Classification of Students, 43
- Clothing and Textiles (see Home Economics)
- Coaching, Athletic, 216
- Communication Arts, Department of, 210
- Community and Regional Planning, 74
- Community Services, 318
- Complementary Education, (see Student Life and Student Services)
- Computer and Management Services, 18
- Computer Science (see Department of Mathematical Science)
- Continuing Education, College of, 315
- Continuing Education Unit (CEU), 319
- Correspondence and Extension Work, Graduation Credit for, 40
- Counseling, (see Student Life and Student Services)
- Counselor Education and Research, Department of, 276
- Credit by Examination, 45
- Credit Limitations, 40
- Criminal Justice Program, 135
  
- Dean's List, 46
- Degree Requirements, 34
- Developmental Education, Center for, 60
- Dormitory Policy, (see Housing and Food Services)
- Driver Education, 218
  
- Earth Studies Program, 55
- Economics, Department of, 179
- Educational Media, Department of, 282
- Elementary Education, Department of, 292
- Employment, Student, 29
- Engineering, (see Pre-Professional Programs)
- Engineering, Dual Degree Program with Auburn, 202
- English, Department of, 90
- Environmental Studies, 317
- Examinations, 43
- Executive in Residence Program, 166
- Expenses, (see Tuition and Fees)
  
- Faculty, Listing of, 334
- Fees (see Tuition, Fees and Expenses)
- Field-Based Program, 44
- Finance, Ins. and Real Estate, Department of, 185

- Financial Aid, 28
  - Education Grants, 30
  - Scholarships, 30
  - Student Employment Programs, 29
  - Student Loans, 29
  - Veterans, 28
- Fine and Applied Arts, College of, 197
  - Degrees Offered, 197
- Food Services, 18
- Foreign Languages, Department of, 96
- Forestry (see Pre-Professional Programs)
- French (see Foreign Languages)
- General College, 49
  - Admission to, 49
  - Requirements for, 50
- Geography and Community Planning, Department of, 102
- Geology, Department of, 108
- German (see Foreign Languages)
- Gerontology, 58, 75
- Grading System, 37
  - Pass-Fail Grading, 38
  - Grade-Point Average, 39
  - Grade Reports, 43
- Graduate School, 321
  - Admission to, 323
- Graduation, 46
  - Catalog Choice, 33
  - With Honors, 46
  - See Individual College and Department for Information about Specific Degrees
- Grants, Educational, 30
- Health Care Management, 190
- Health and Physical Education, Department of, 215
- Health Services, 14
- History, Department of, 111
- Home Economics, Department of, 230
- Honors, Academic, 46
  - Dean's List, 46
  - Graduation With Honors, 46
  - Honor's Day, 46
- Honors Program, 51
- Honor Teaching, 46
- Housing and Food Services, 13
  - Cost of Room and Board, 22
  - Food Services, 18
  - Description of Housing, 13
  - Dormitory Regulations, 13
  - Mountaineer Apartments, 14
  - Room Reservation and Deposit, 14
- Independent and Individual Study, 44
- Individually Designed Majors, 165
- Industrial Education and Technology, Department of, 236
- Institutional Administration (see Home Economics)
- Instructional Assistance Program, 45
- Instructional Program, 33
- Insurance,
  - BSBA Degree in, 187
  - For Students, 15
- Interdisciplinary Programs, 53
  - General Honors, 53
- Majors:
  - General Studies, 54
  - Individually Designed, 56
    - Science, 267
    - Social Science, 268
  - International Economics and Business Option, 97, 181
- Minors:
  - Appalachian Studies, 74
  - Black Studies, 58, 75
  - Community and Regional Planning, 58, 74
  - Gerontology, 58, 75
  - Latin American Studies, 58, 74
  - University Studies, 54
  - Women's Studies, 58
- International Studies, 45
- Internships, 69, 156
- Latin American Studies, 58, 74
- Laundry Service, 17
- Law (see Pre-Professional Program)
- Learning and Human Development College of, 259
  - Admission to, 263
  - Degrees Offered, 259
- Learning Resources, 16
  - Belk Library, 16
  - Audio-visual Services, 16
  - Center for Instructional Development, 17
  - Library, (see Learning Resources)
- Management and Marketing, Department of, 190
- Master of Arts, Master of Science Degrees (see Graduate School and Individual Department Listings)
- Master of Business
  - Administration, 161, 328
- Mathematical Science, Department of, 117
- Medicine (see Pre-Professional Programs)
- Military Personnel, Residency for Tuition, 24
- Military Science, Department of, 244
- Motor Vehicles, 17
- Music, Department of, 247
- Newspaper, Student, 11
- North Carolina, The University of, 9
- Nursing (see Pre-Professional Programs)
- Oral History Project, 319
- Outdoor Programs, 316



- 
- Overseas Study Program, 92
  - Pass-Fail Grading System, 38
  - Pharmacy (see Pre-Professional Programs)
  - Philosophy and Religion, Department of, 128
  - Physical Education (see Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation)
  - Physics and Astronomy, Department of, 131
  - Placement, 17
  - Planning, 71
  - Political Science and Criminal Justice, Department of, 135
  - Postal Services, 17
  - Pre-Professional Programs, 70
    - Engineering, 71
    - Forestry, 73
    - Law, 70
    - Medicine and Dental, 71
    - Nursing, 73
    - Pharmacy, 73
    - Theology, 70
  - Project Ahead, 63
  - Psychology, Department of, 142
  - Publications, Student, 11
  - Reading Center, 18
  - Reading Education, Department of, 298
  - Readmission, 22
  - Register, The, 331
  - Registration, 37
  - Religion, Courses in (see Philosophy and Religion)
  - Religious Life, 12
  - Residence, 40
  - Residency Requirements for Tuition Purposes, 23
  - ROTC, 244
  - Scholarships, 30
    - Academic, 30
  - Science, Curriculum for Teacher Certification, 267
  - Secondary Education, Department of, 302
  - Services, University, 13
  - Social Science, Curriculum for Teacher Certification, 268
  - Sociology, Department of, 149
  - Spanish (see Foreign Languages)
  - Special Education, Department of, 306
  - Special Students, Admission of, 20
  - Special Services, 60
  - Specialist in Education Degree, 329
  - Speech (see Communication Arts)
  - Speech and Hearing Clinic, 18
  - Speech Pathology and Audiology, Department of, 310
  - Student Internship Program, 318
  - Student Life and Student Services, 11
    - Counseling, 15
    - Academic, 15
    - Personal, 15
  - Division of Complementary Education, 11
  - Food Services, 18
  - Government, 11
  - Health Services, 14
  - Housing, 13
  - Insurance, 15
  - Laundry Service, 17
  - Minority Student Affairs, 11
    - Placement Office, 17
    - Religious Life, 12
  - Student Employment Programs, 29
  - Student Government, 11
  - Student Teaching, 264
    - With Honors, 46
  - Summer Sessions, 315
  - Suspension of Students, Academic 43
  - Teacher Certification, 266
  - Technical Education (see Industrial Education)
  - Textbooks, 26
  - Theatre (see Communication Arts)
  - Transfer Students, Admission of, 20
  - Transcripts, 47
  - Trustees, 332
  - Tuition, Fees and Expenses, 22
    - Fees:
      - Academic, 26
      - Dormitory, 22
    - Refund of Tuition, 27
    - Tuition:
      - In-State Students, 22
      - Foreign Students, 22
      - Out-of-State Students, 22
      - Part-time Students, 23
      - Field-Based Students, 23
  - University, The
    - Location, 5
    - Faculty, 331
    - Purpose, 5
  - University Honors, 51
  - Upward Bound, 60
  - Veterans
    - Academic Credit, 46
    - Financial Aid, 28
  - Watauga College, 54
  - Wilderness Experiences, 317
  - Withdrawal from the University, 42
  - Women's Studies, 58

# Program Plan

Following is a four-year diagram for assisting students in developing a program plan. Consultation with an advisor in the major area is advised in preparation of the plan to determine in advance courses needed and the proper sequence for completion of them. Courses taken each semester will, of course, be dependent upon availability of the courses.

## Freshman Year

Fall Semester		Spring Semester	
Course	Credit Hours	Course	Credit Hours
_____		_____	
_____		_____	
_____		_____	
_____		_____	
_____		_____	
_____		_____	
Total Hours Completed_____		Total Hours Completed_____	

## Sophomore Year

Fall Semester		Spring Semester	
Course	Credit Hours	Course	Credit Hours
_____		_____	
_____		_____	
_____		_____	
_____		_____	
_____		_____	
_____		_____	
Total Hours Completed_____		Total Hours Completed_____	

## Junior Year

Fall Semester		Spring Semester	
Course	Credit Hours	Course	Credit Hours
_____		_____	
_____		_____	
_____		_____	
_____		_____	
_____		_____	
_____		_____	
Total Hours Completed_____		Total Hours Completed_____	

## Senior Year

Course	Fall Semester Credit Hours
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
Total Hours Completed_____	

Course	Spring Semester Credit Hours
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
Total Hours Completed_____	

## Other

(Transfer credits, summer sessions, credit by examination, etc.)

Course	Credit Hours
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Course	Credit Hours
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
Total Hours Completed_____	





## This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.

## Notes

[illegible]

## Notes

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There is no text or other markings on the paper.



## This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.

## This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There is no text or other markings on the paper.

# **Appalachian State University**

## **Correspondence Directory**

For prompt attention, inquiries should be directed to the following:

### **Admissions**

Joseph Watts, *Director of Admissions*

### **Alumni Affairs**

Fred T. Robinette, Jr., *Director of Alumni Affairs*

### **Faculty Appointments**

Harvey R. Durham, *Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs*

### **Graduate Admissions, Curriculum, and Requirements**

Joyce Lawrence, *Dean of the Graduate School*

### **Instructional Programs**

Harvey R. Durham, *Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs*

### **Library**

Al Corum, *Dean of Learning Resources*

### **Placement**

David Ball, *Director of Career Planning and Placement*

### **Public Affairs**

Robert E. Snead, *Vice Chancellor for Development and Public Affairs*

### **Records, Certification Requirements, Curriculum Requirements and All Transcripts**

A. Brooks McLeod, *Registrar*

### **Residence Life**

Bobby L. Dunnigan, *Director of Residence Life*

### **Scholarships, Student Employment, Student Loans, Veterans Information**

R. Steve Gabriel, *Director of Financial Aid*

### **Student Welfare**

David McIntire, *Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs*

### **Summer School**

James W. Jackson, *Director of Summer Sessions*

### **University Policy**

John E. Thomas, *Chancellor*

The university information number is 262-2000, area code 704.

